



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

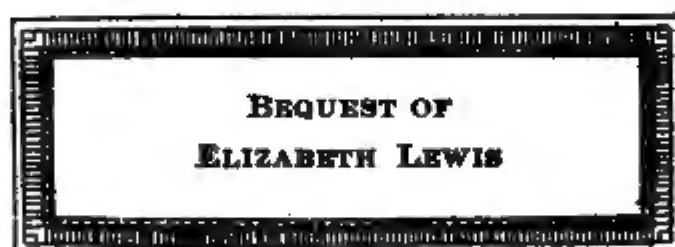
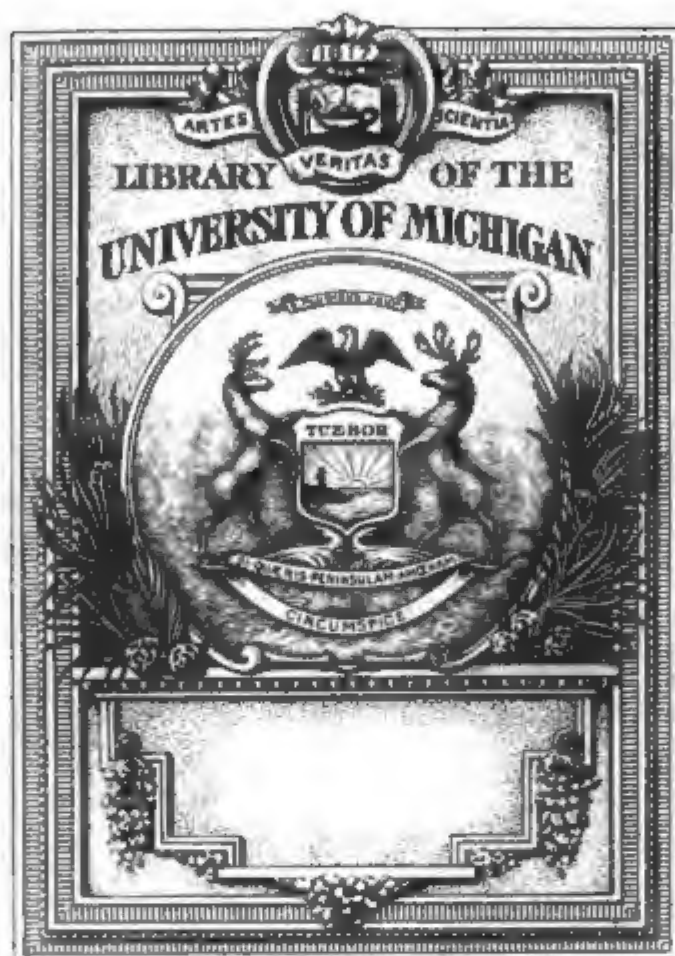
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

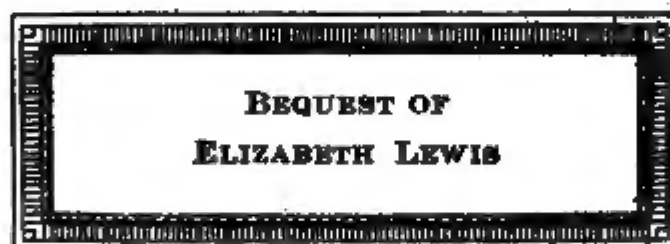
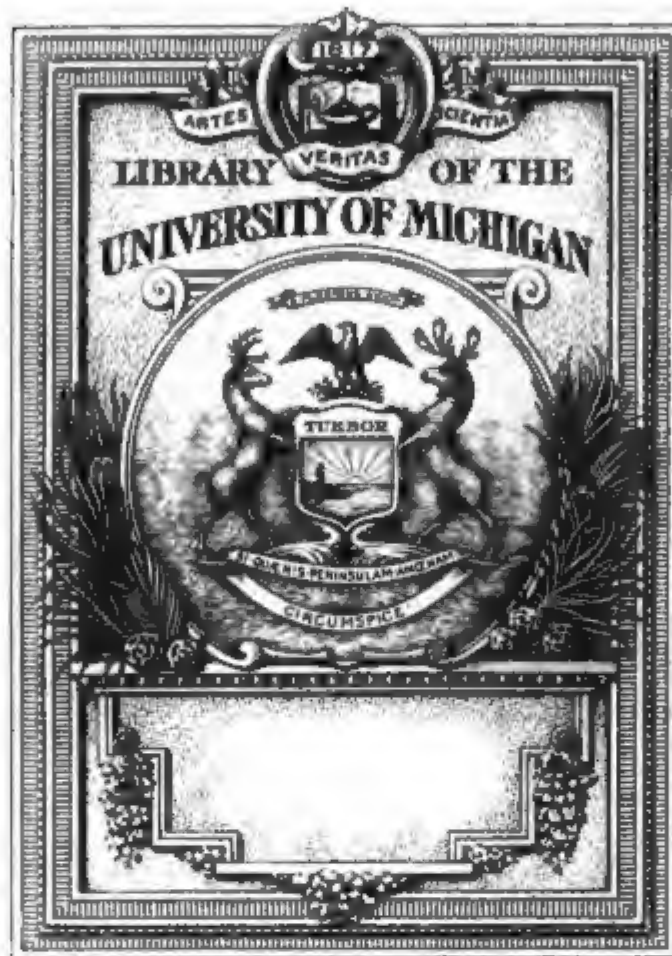
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



DT  
821  
.A4  
1897





DT  
821  
.A4  
1897



# **RECORDS OF THE CAPE COLONY.**



*Cape of Good Hope*

# RECORDS

OF THE

# CAPE COLONY

*From JANUARY 1820 to JUNE 1821.*

COPIED FOR THE CAPE GOVERNMENT, FROM THE  
MANUSCRIPT DOCUMENTS IN THE PUBLIC  
RECORD OFFICE, LONDON,

BY

GEORGE M<sup>c</sup>CALL THEAL, D.Lit., LL.D.,  
COLONIAL HISTORIOGRAPHER.



VOL. XIII.

PRINTED FOR  
THE GOVERNMENT OF THE CAPE COLONY.

1902.

**LONDON :**  
**PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,**  
**DUKE STREET, STAMFORD STREET, S.E., AND GREAT WINDMILL STREET, W.**

14

Eliz. Lewis Bequest  
Edwards  
6-17-40  
40554

## CONTENTS.

DATE		PAGE
1820		
20 Jan.	Letter from Mr. Richard Watson to Earl Bathurst . . .	1
21 Jan.	Letter from J. Potter Macqueen, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	2
22 Jan.	Letter from Mr. William Parker to Henry Goulburn, Esqre.	3
23 Jan.	" " "	4
	Enclosure : Rules for Mr. Parker's party of Settlers .	5
25 Jan.	Letter from Mr. William Wait to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. .	9
27 Jan.	Letter from the Navy Board to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. .	10
28 Jan.	Proclamation by Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin . . . . .	11
31 Jan.	Letter from Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin to Earl Bathurst .	12
1 Feb.	Proclamation by Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin . . . . .	14
4 Feb.	Letter from Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin to Earl Bathurst .	16
5 Feb.	Letter from Major Holloway to Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin .	16
"	Letter from Mr. C. T. Thornhill to Henry Goulburn, Esqre.	17
7 Feb.	Letter from Mr. T. P. Courtenay to Henry Goulburn, Esqre.	17
	Enclosures concerning the Printing Department . . .	18
"	Letter from Mr. John Stanley to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. .	19
10 Feb.	Advertisement concerning the opening of a Roman Catholic Chapel . . . . .	20
11 Feb.	Letter from Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin to Earl Bathurst .	21
"	Letter from Mr. Benjamin Moodie to Lieutenant Colonel Bird . . . . .	21
12 Feb.	Letter from Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin to Earl Bathurst .	23
	Enclosure : Memorial of the Widow Baumgardt . . .	28
16 Feb.	Letter from Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin to Earl Bathurst .	25
"	" " " " . . . . .	26
17 Feb.	" " " " . . . . .	28
19 Feb.	Letter from Earl Bathurst to Lord Charles Somerset . .	29
25 Feb.	Letter from Lieutenant Colonel Bird to the Landdrost of Uitenhage . . . . .	29
28 Feb.	Letter from Joseph Plantaf, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	31
	Enclosure : Concerning proposed settlers from Embden .	81
1 March.	Report upon Kaffraria by Lieutenant Ives Stocker . . .	32





## vii

DATE		PAGE
1820		
5 May.	Letter from Earl Bathurst to Lord Charles Somerset . . .	118
"	Letter to the Landdrosts of the Cape, Stellenbosch, and Tulbagh . . . . .	119
9 May.	Letter from P. S. Buissinne, Esqre., to the Colonial Secretary	119
10 May.	Letter from Mr. William Parker to Mr. Thomas Seton .	124
12 May.	Letter from Mr. Thomas Seton to the Colonial Secretary .	124
14 May.	Proclamation by Sir Rufane Donkin. . . . .	125
"	Circular to the British Settlers in the District of Albany .	127
15 May.	Letter from Lord Bathurst to Sir Rufane Donkin . . .	128
16 May.	" " "	129
"	Letter from Mr. Thomas Willson to Earl Bathurst . . .	129
17 May.	Letter from Lord Bathurst to Sir Rufane Donkin . . .	132
"	Letter from Lord Charles Somerset to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	133
18 May.	Return of Settlers to be located at Clanwilliam . . .	134
19 May.	Letter from several British Settlers to Earl Bathurst . .	135
20 May.	Letter from Lord Bathurst to Sir Rufane Donkin . . .	135
"	Letter from Lord Charles Somerset to Earl Bathurst . . .	136
	Enclosure : Memorial of Mrs. Alexander . . . . .	137
21 May.	Letter from Lord Bathurst to Sir Rufane Donkin . . .	138
22 May.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Lord Bathurst . . .	138
"	Letter from Mr. William Parker to the Colonial Secretary .	141
	Observations upon the District of Clanwilliam . . . . .	142
23 May.	Letter from the Deputy Colonial Secretary to Captain Trappes	144
"	Letter from the Colonial Secretary to Mr. William Parker .	146
24 May.	Letter from Mr. William Parker to the Colonial Secretary .	147
"	Letter from Lieutenant Colonel Bird to Earl Bathurst ..	148
"	Letter from the Deputy Colonial Secretary to the Heads of Parties of British Settlers. . . . .	149
27 May.	Letter from the Colonial Secretary to Mr. William Parker .	150
"	Letter from Mr. William Parker to the Colonial Secretary .	150
28 May.	Letter from the Colonial Secretary to the Deputy Landdrost of Clanwilliam . . . . .	152
29 May.	Letter from Lieutenant Colonel Bird to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	153
30 May.	Letter from Lord Bathurst to Sir Rufane Donkin . . .	154
"	Letter from the Reverend William Wright to Henry Goul- burn, Esqre. . . . .	154
31 May.	Letter from Lord Bathurst to Sir Rufane Donkin . . .	155
6 June.	Letter from Lieutenant Stocker to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. .	155
8 June.	Letter from the Landdrost of Uitenhage to Land Surveyor Knobel . . . . .	156
9 June.	Letter from George Harrison, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	157
"	Letter from Captain Walter Synnot to his brother . . .	158
"	List of Locations.—Second . . . . .	159

DATE		PAGE
1820		
13 June.	Letter from Lord Charles Somerset to Earl Bathurst . . .	163
17 June.	Letter from Henry Goulburn, Esqre., to Sir Rufane Donkin .	164
21 June.	Letter from Henry Goulburn, Esqre., to Lord Charles Somerset . . . . .	164
„	Letter from the Colonial Secretary to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	165
22 June.	Letter from Mr. William Parker to the Deputy Landdrost of Clanwilliam . . . . .	165
„	Letter from the Deputy Landdrost of Clanwilliam to Mr. William Parker . . . . .	166
23 June.	Case of Landdrost Stockenstrom <i>versus</i> Officers of the Cape Corps . . . . .	166
24 June.	Letter from Lord Bathurst to Sir Rufane Donkin . . .	167
„	Letter from Lord Charles Somerset to T. P. Courtenay, Esqre. . . . .	168
25 June.	Letter from Lord Bathurst to Sir Rufane Donkin . . .	169
26 June.	Letter from the Landdrost of Uitenhage to Land Surveyor Knobel . . . . .	169
„	Letter from R. H. Crewe, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, Esqre.	173
27 June.	Letter from the Reverend J. Brownlee to the Colonial Secretary . . . . .	173
30 June.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . .	174
„	Letter from Mr. T. P. Courtenay to Henry Goulburn, Esqre.	174
„	Enclosure concerning Printing Materials . . . . .	175
„	Letter from Mr. Anthony Hamilton to Earl Bathurst . .	175
1 July.	Letter from the Landdrost of Uitenhage to Land Surveyor Knobel . . . . .	176
6 July.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. .	177
„	Enclosure: Memorial of George Martinson . . . . .	177
„	Letter from Mr. T. P. Courtenay to Henry Goulburn, Esqre.	178
„	Letter from Rear Admiral Lambert to J. W. Croker, Esqre.	179
„	Letter from Captain J. Grant to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. .	180
11 July.	Letter from Henry Goulburn, Esqre., to Lord Charles Somerset . . . . .	180
„	Letter from Henry Goulburn, Esqre., to Lord Charles Somerset . . . . .	181
12 July.	Order in Council . . . . .	181
13 July.	Letter from Lord Charles Somerset to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	184
14 July.	Letter from Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin to Earl Bathurst .	185
„	Enclosure: Captain Moresby's description of the Coast .	186
16 July.	Letter from Mr. Robert Woodcock to the Colonial Secretary .	193
20 July.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . .	194
21 July.	Letter from T. P. Courtenay, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	196
„	Enclosure concerning Accounts paid . . . . .	197

## ix

DATE		PAGE
1820		
22 July.	Letter from Lord Bathurst to Sir Rufane Donkin . . .	199
"	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . .	199
	Enclosure: Memorial of Committee of the Commercial Room . . . . .	200
"	Memorial of Mr. William Parker . . . . .	201
24 July.	Letter from John Barrow, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, Esqre.	201
	Enclosure concerning an Observatory at the Cape. . .	202
25 July.	Letter from Henry Goulburn, Esqre., to Lord Charles Somerset . . . . .	202
"	Letter from R. Lushington, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	203
	Enclosure: List of the Fixed Civil Establishment . .	204
"	Circular to Heads of certain Parties of Settlers . . .	218
26 July.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . .	220
"	" " " " . . . . .	220
"	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. .	221
27 July.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . .	221
30 July.	Letter from Mr. Thomas Willson to the Reverend William Boardman . . . . .	222
31 July.	Letter from Earl Bathurst to Lord Charles Somerset . .	223
"	Letter from Messrs. Whitley & Co. to Earl Bathurst . .	223
	Return of Lands occupied in Albany before 1820 . . .	224
1 Aug.	Return of Troops on the Frontier . . . . .	225
5 Aug.	Letter from Mr. William Parker to the Deputy Colonial Secretary . . . . .	225
9 Aug.	Letter from Lieutenant Church to Henry Goulburn, Esqre.	228
18 Aug.	Letter from Rear Admiral Lambert to J. W. Croker, Esqre.	229
19 Aug.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Henry Goulburn, Esqre.	229
	Enclosures: Memorials of John Braithwait and Christopher Adcock . . . . .	230
20 Aug.	Letter from Lord Bathurst to Sir Rufane Donkin . . .	231
21 Aug.	" " " " . . . . .	231
"	Letter from Mr. William Russell to Henry Goulburn, Esqre.	232
23 Aug.	Letter from Deputy Assistant Commissary General Johnstone to Captain Trappes. . . . .	232
24 Aug.	Letter from Mr. William Moore to Viscount Sidmouth .	233
	Enclosure: Letter from Bartholomew Gunning . . .	233
26 Aug.	Letter from Captain Trappes to Deputy Assistant Commissary General Johnstone . . . . .	234
"	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . .	235
27 Aug.	Letter from Deputy Assistant Commissary General Johnstone to Assistant Commissary General Rogerson. .	238
28 Aug.	Letter from the Navy Board to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. .	239
30 Aug.	Letter from Henry Goulburn, Esqre., to Sir Rufane Donkin	239
	Distribution of Land to Settlers per <i>Sir George Osborne</i> .	240
4 Sept.	Letter from the Reverend C. I. Latrobe to Earl Bathurst .	240

DATE		PAGE
1820		
4 Sept.	Note from the Reverend C. I. Latrobe to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	241
8 Sept.	Letter from the Colonial Secretary to Captain Trappes .	241
9 Sept.	Letter from Rear Admiral Plampin to J. W. Croker, Esqre.	242
"	Letter from Sir Jahleel Brenton to Sir Rufane Donkin .	243
10 Sept.	Letter from the Reverend William Boardman to his Son .	245
11 Sept.	Letter from Henry Goulburn, Esqre., to Sir Rufane Donkin.	249
15 Sept.	Letter from J. W. Croker, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	249
"	Proclamation by Sir Rufane Donkin . . . . .	249
"	" " " " " " " " " " " "	255
"	Letter from the Colonial Secretary to the Landdrost of Uitenhage . . . . .	256
"	Letter from the Colonial Secretary to Captain Trappes .	258
20 Sept.	Letter from Henry Ellis, Esqre., to Sir Jahleel Brenton .	259
21 Sept.	Letter from Sir Jahleel Brenton to the Commissioners of the Navy . . . . .	260
24 Sept.	Letter from Mr. William Parker to John P. Watney, Esqre.	261
25 Sept.	Letter from Mr. William Parker to the Deputy Colonial Secretary . . . . .	262
27 Sept.	Letter from the Reverend William Wright to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	264
"	Letter from Major Holloway to Lieutenant T. White .	264
29 Sept.	Letter from the Deputy Colonial Secretary to Mr. William Parker . . . . .	265
"	Letter from Mr. William Parker to Earl Bathurst . . .	267
29 Sept.	Letter from Mr. William Parker to the Deputy Landdrost of Clanwilliam . . . . .	279
"	Petition of Messrs. Charles and Valentine Griffith . . .	280
30 Sept.	Letter from Mr. William Russell to Henry Goulburn, Esqre.	282
2 Oct.	Queries and Replies concerning Mr. William Parker . . .	283
3 Oct.	Letter from Mr. William Parker to the Deputy Colonial Secretary . . . . .	283
"	Letter from Mr. William Parker to the Deputy Colonial Secretary . . . . .	284
"	Letter from Mr. A. V. Bergh to the Colonial Secretary .	287
4 Oct.	Letter from the Deputy Colonial Secretary to Mr. William Parker . . . . .	288
5 Oct.	Letter from the Reverend William Wright to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	289
6 Oct.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. .	289
	Enclosure: Memorandum concerning Mr. W. Parker .	290
10 Oct.	Letter from Lord Charles Somerset to Henry Goulburn, Esqre.	294
"	Letter from Sir Jahleel Brenton to Mr. William Parker .	294
11 Oct.	Letter from the Deputy Colonial Secretary to Mr. William Parker . . . . .	295

## Contents.

xi

DATE		PAGE
1820		
13 Oct.	Proclamation by Sir Rufane Donkin . . . . .	296
14 Oct.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . . . .	297
17 Oct.	Letter from the Navy Board to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	298
18 Oct.	Letter from Mr. William Parker to the Deputy Colonial Secretary . . . . .	298
20 Oct.	Letter from Henry Goulburn, Esqre., to Sir Rufane Donkin. . . . .	300
21 Oct.	Letter from T. P. Courtenay, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	300
"	Enclosure concerning engaging a Printer . . . . .	301
"	Letter from Mr. William Parker to Earl Bathurst . . . . .	301
22 Oct.	Letter from the Deputy Landdrost of Clanwilliam to the Colonial Secretary . . . . .	302
24 Oct.	Letter from the Colonial Secretary to Mr. William Parker . . . . .	303
25 Oct.	Letter from the Colonial Secretary to the Deputy Landdrost of Clanwilliam . . . . .	304
29 Oct.	Letter from Lord Bathurst to Sir Rufane Donkin . . . . .	306
30 Oct.	" " " " " " " " " "	307
"	" " " " " " " " " "	308
"	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . . . .	308
2 Nov.	Letter from Lord Charles Somerset to the Reverend Mr. Owen . . . . .	310
9 Nov.	Letter from Henry Goulburn, Esqre., to Sir Rufane Donkin . . . . .	311
"	Letter from the Deputy Colonial Secretary to the Landdrost of Uitenhage. . . . .	311
"	Letter from the Reverend Francis McClelland to Earl Bathurst . . . . .	312
13 Nov.	Letter from Sir Herbert Taylor to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	314
"	Letter from Lord Charles Somerset to Sir Herbert Taylor . . . . .	315
14 Nov.	Letter from the Deputy Landdrost of Clanwilliam to the Colonial Secretary . . . . .	315
"	Letter from Mr. William Parker to the Earl Harrowby . . . . .	316
17 Nov.	Letter from T. P. Courtenay, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	318
18 Nov.	Letter from the Landdrost of Uitenhage to Mr. C. Gurney . . . . .	319
20 Nov.	Letter from the Reverend John Owen to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	319
23 Nov.	Memorial of John and Thomas Smith . . . . .	320
24 Nov.	Letter from Sir Herbert Taylor to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	321
29 Nov.	Letter from Captain Trappes to Sir Jahleel Brenton . . . . .	322
"	Memorandum of Sir Jahleel Brenton . . . . .	322
2 Dec.	Letter from Earl Bathurst to Sir Rufane Donkin . . . . .	329
5 Dec.	" " " " " " " " " "	331
"	Letter from F. Freeling, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	331
"	Letter from the Reverend George Thom to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	332
11 Dec.	Letter from Mr. John Carter to Earl Bathurst . . . . .	333

DATE		PAGE
1820		
12 Dec.	Letter from the Navy Board to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. .	334
14 Dec.	Letter from the Colonial Secretary to various Magistrates .	334
16 Dec.	Letter from Mr. William Parker to Earl Bathurst . .	335
21 Dec.	Letter from the Colonial Secretary to Frontier Magistrates .	336
"	Letter from the Colonial Secretary to Heads of Parties of Settlers . . . . .	337
28 Dec.	Letter from Sir Jahleel Brenton to L. McLean, Esqre. .	339
"	Letter from Lieutenant Mudge to the Commissioners of the Navy . . . . .	340
"	Enclosures: Lists of those saved and lost in the <i>Abeona</i> .	344
30 Dec.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . .	345
31 Dec.	Letter from Earl Bathurst to Sir Rufane Donkin . . .	346
"	Census of Enon Mission Station . . . . .	347
"	Pension List of the Cape Colony in 1820 . . . . .	348
"	Imports and Exports of Cape Wine into and from Great Britain. . . . .	350
"	Revenue and Expenditure of the Cape Colony in 1820 .	351
"	Census Returns for 1820 . . . . .	354
"	Agricultural Returns for 1820 . . . . .	354
1821		
1 Jan.	Letter from Major George Pigot to Henry Goulburn, Esqre.	356
"	Letter from Mr. William Parker to Earl Bathurst . . .	357
4 Jan.	Letter from the Right Reverend Dr. Slater to Lord Charles Somerset . . . . .	358
6 Jan.	Letter from the Deputy Colonial Secretary to the Right Reverend Dr. Slater . . . . .	359
8 Jan.	Letter from T. P. Courtenay, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	359
"	Letter from the Reverend George Thom to Lord Charles Somerset . . . . .	360
"	Letter from Mr. William Parker to Henry Goulburn, Esqre.	361
"	Memorial of the Glasgow Missionary Society . . . .	363
9 Jan.	Petition of the Churchwardens of the Roman Catholic congregation in Capetown to Sir Rufane Donkin . . .	364
15 Jan.	Letter from Earl Bathurst to Sir Rufane Donkin . . .	365
17 Jan.	Letter from the Deputy Colonial Secretary to the Officials of the Roman Catholic Church . . . . .	365
18 Jan.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Assistant Commissary General Ralph Rogerson . . . . .	366
19 Jan.	Letter from the Colonial Secretary to Officials in Albany .	367
"	Letter from the Reverend Mr. Brownlee to the Colonial Secretary . . . . .	369
20 Jan.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . .	370
"	Letter from the High Court of Justice to Sir Rufane Donkin	371



## xiii

DATE		PAGE
1821		
20 Jan.	Letter from Mr. D. P. Francis to Colonel J. H. Strutt . . . . .	375
22 Jan.	Warrant issued by Sir Rufane Donkin . . . . .	377
"	Letter from the Colonial Secretary to the Collector of Customs, Simonstown . . . . .	378
"	Letter from Mr. William Parker to Earl Bathurst . . . . .	379
23 Jan.	Letter from the Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court to Sir Rufane Donkin . . . . .	379
26 Jan.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . . . .	380
"	Letter from William Jones, Esqre., to Richard Penn, Esqre..	384
"	Letter from the Reverend George Thom to Lord Charles Somerset . . . . .	386
"	Memorial of Messrs. McLaren, McLean, and Clark to Earl Bathurst . . . . .	389
30 Jan.	Account of Expense incurred by the Navy and Victualling Boards for British Settlers . . . . .	390
3 Feb.	Letter from the Reverend George Thom to Lord Charles Somerset . . . . .	390
4 Feb.	Letter from Lord Charles Somerset to T. P. Courtenay, Esqre.	393
5 Feb.	Letter from T. P. Courtenay, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	394
8 Feb.	Letter from Lord Charles Somerset to Henry Goulburn, Esqre.	394
"	" " " "	395
"	" " " "	396
10 Feb.	Letter from Mr. William Parker to Ralph Rogerson, Esqre. .	397
13 Feb.	Letter from Earl Bathurst to Lord Charles Somerset . . . .	398
"	Letter from Earl Bathurst to Sir Rufane Donkin . . . . .	398
"	" " " "	399
"	Letter from Henry Goulburn, Esqre., to Mr. William Parker	400
"	Letter from Mr. William Parker to Earl Bathurst . . . . .	402
14 Feb.	Letter from Lord Charles Somerset to Henry Goulburn, Esqre.	402
"	" " " "	403
15 Feb.	Letter from Earl Bathurst to Lord Charles Somerset . . . .	404
16 Feb.	Letter from the Reverend George Thom to Lord Charles Somerset . . . . .	404
19 Feb.	Letter from Mr. William Parker to Henry Goulburn, Esqre.	405
20 Feb.	Letter from Mr. William Parker to Earl Bathurst . . . . .	405
"	Letter from Mr. William Parker to Lieutenant Colonel Bird .	406
21 Feb.	Letter from Lord Charles Somerset to Henry Goulburn, Esqre.	408
"	Letter from George Harrison, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	408
28 Feb.	Letter from the Reverend George Thom to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	409
1 March.	Letter from Mr. Thomas Willson to Earl Bathurst . . . . .	409
4 March.	Letter from Captain J. W. Roberts to Rear Admiral Lambert	412
	Letter from the Reverend T. D. Whitaker to Colonel Claughton, M.P. . . . .	415

DATE		PAGE
1821		
5 March.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . .	416
„	Letter from Rear Admiral Lambert to J. W. Croker, Esqre. . .	416
„	Letter from Colonel Claughton, M.P., to Earl Bathurst . .	417
„	Letter from R. Lushington, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. .	417
„	Letter from Joseph Luson, Esqre., to the Secretary to the East India Company . . . . .	418
6 March.	Letter from Henry Goulburn, Esqre., to Lord Charles Somerset . . . . .	419
„	Letter from the Reverend George Thom to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	420
„	Letter from the Acting Collector and the Comptroller of Customs to Sir Rufane Donkin . . . . .	421
7 March.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . .	421
„	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to the Comptroller of Customs . . . . .	424
„	Mandate of the Vice Admiralty Court . . . . .	425
„	Letter from the Fiscal to the Custom House Officers . . .	426
„	Letter from the Custom House Officers to the Fiscal . . .	427
„	Letter from the Fiscal to the Colonial Secretary. . . .	427
„	Letter from the Colonial Secretary to the Fiscal. . . .	428
„	Letter from the Colonial Secretary to the Acting Deputy Landdrost of Albany . . . . .	429
8 March.	Memorial of the Fiscal to the Court of Justice . . . .	429
10 March.	Memorial of the Agent of the East India Company . . .	432
12 March.	Letter from R. Lushington, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	434
13 March.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to J. Luson, Esqre. . . .	434
	Memorial of the Comptroller of Customs . . . . .	435
14 March.	Letter from Mr. William Parker to Earl Bathurst . . .	437
15 March.	Letter from Mr. William Parker to J. W. Stoll, Esqre. . .	439
17 March.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . .	441
„	Letter from Messrs. Claringbould and Darby to Earl Bathurst . . . . .	442
„	Letter from Captain Hugh Pigot to Earl Bathurst . . .	443
21 March.	Letter from the Reverend George Thom to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	444
„	Letter from the Reverend W. R. Thomson to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	445
23 March.	Letter from Earl Bathurst to Sir Rufane Donkin . . .	445
„	Letter from Henry Goulburn, Esqre., to C. Griffith, Esqre. .	446
„	Letter from Henry Goulburn, Esqre., to Lord Charles Somerset . . . . .	446
26 March.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . .	447
30 March.	Memorial of Messrs. Claringbould and Darby . . . .	448
„	Proclamation by Sir Rufane Donkin . . . . .	449
31 March.	Letter from Henry Goulburn, Esqre., to Lord Charles Somerset	450

# Contents.

xv

DATE		PAGE
1821		
3 April.	Letter from the Navy Board to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. .	450
5 April.	Letter from the Court of Justice to Sir Rufane Donkin .	451
„	Letter from the Reverend George Thom to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	454
6 April.	Petition of John Quin . . . . .	454
7 April.	Warrant of Arrest of two of the East India Company's ships	455
10 April.	Letter from Earl Bathurst to Sir Rufane Donkin . . .	456
„	Letter from Henry Goulburn, Esqre., to Lord Charles Somerset . . . . .	457
„	Letter from the Reverend Mr. Scully to the Burgher Senate . . . . .	457
11 April.	Letter from Henry Goulburn, Esqre., to Sir Rufane Donkin.	458
„	Letter from Henry Goulburn, Esqre., to Major Pigot . .	458
12 April.	Letter from the Directors of the Roman Catholic Church in Capetown to the Burgher Senate . . . . .	459
13 April.	Letter from Lord Charles Somerset to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	459
„	Enclosure : Articles needed for the Kaffir mission .	460
„	Letter from Henry Goulburn, Esqre., to Sir Rufane Donkin.	461
„	„ „ „ „	461
14 April.	Letter from Lord Charles Somerset to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	462
„	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . .	464
„	Letter from the Navy Board to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. .	464
19 April.	„ „ „	465
„	Letter from the Colonial Secretary to Mr. Thomas Willson .	465
21 April.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . .	466
„	Resolution of the Burgher Senate . . . . .	466
„	Letter from Mr. Thomas Willson to Earl Bathurst . . .	467
22 April.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . .	469
„	Letter from Mr. Thomas Pringle to the Colonial Secretary .	470
25 April.	Letter from Henry Goulburn, Esqre., to Lord Charles Somerset . . . . .	474
26 April.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . .	474
28 April.	Letter from the Reverend M. Pennington to Earl Bathurst .	475
2 May.	Letter from the Commissioner of the Roman Catholic Church in Capetown to the Burgher Senate . . . . .	476
„	Letter from the Officials of the Roman Catholic Church in Capetown to the Burgher Senate . . . . .	476
„	Letter from Lord Charles Somerset to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	477
„	Letter from John Barrow, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	477
6 May.	Letter from Major George Pigot to Henry Goulburn, Esqre.	478
7 May.	Letter from Rear Admiral Lambert to J. W. Croker, Esqre. . . . .	480

DATE		PAGE
1821		
15 May.	Letter from the Colonial Secretary to the Military Secretary	481
21 May.	Letter from Mr. William Parker to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	481
"	Letter from the Commissioner of the Roman Catholic Church in Capetown to the Burgher Senate . . . . .	482
"	Resolution passed by the Burgher Senate. . . . .	482
23 May.	Letter from Earl Bathurst to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty . . . . .	483
"	Letter from Lord Charles Somerset to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	483
24 May.	General Orders concerning the Royal African Corps . . . . .	484
28 May.	Letter from Earl Bathurst to Sir Rufane Donkin . . . . .	485
30 May.	" " "	486
"	Letter from Lord Charles Somerset to T. P. Courtenay, Esqre. . . . .	487
31 May.	Letter from Earl Bathurst to Sir Rufane Donkin . . . . .	488
"	Letter from John Barrow, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	489
"	Memorandum by Sir Rufane Donkin . . . . .	490
1 June.	Letter from Lord Charles Somerset to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	491
"	Letter from T. P. Courtenay, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, . Esqre. . . . .	492
"	Proclamation by Sir Rufane Donkin . . . . .	492
"	Letter from the East India Company to Earl Bathurst . . . . .	494
"	Address to Sir Rufane Donkin . . . . .	495
3 June.	Letter from Lieut. Col. Willshire to Captain M. J. Sparks . . . . .	497
4 June.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Captain Trappes . . . . .	498
5 June.	Letter from Sir Rufane Donkin to Earl Bathurst . . . . .	498
"	Letter from John Barrow, Esqre., to Henry Goulburn, Esqre. . . . .	502
7 June.	Letter from the Transport Office to the Commissioners of the Navy . . . . .	502
"	Instructions for Mr. Knobel . . . . .	503
8 June.	Letter from the Fiscal Denyssen to Sir Rufane Donkin . . . . .	503

# RECORDS OF THE CAPE COLONY.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. RICHARD WATSON to EARL BATHURST.*

WESLEYAN MISSION HOUSE, 77 HATTON GARDEN,  
*January 20th 1820.*

MY LORD,—I am directed by the Committee of the Wesleyan Missionary Society, to represent to Your Lordship, that they are about to send out an additional married Missionary among the Little Namacqua Hottentots, on the North West border of the Cape Colony, where three of their Missionaries under the sanction and encouragement of Lord Charles Somerset have been for some time settled, and have introduced agriculture and the useful arts among the people of those tribes.

The Committee had prepared to send out the new Missionary to the Namacquas, and his wife (Mr. and Mrs. Kay,) by a private vessel; but understanding that a company of the settlers, chiefly members of the Methodist Society, are going out in the *Brilliant*, Transport, who will have no minister among them during their voyage (their own Minister being on board the *Aurora*,) they take the liberty to solicit from Your Lordship that Mr. and Mrs. Kay may be allowed to proceed to the Cape in the *Brilliant*, in order that the Settlers who are going out in this vessel, may not be without a person regularly to perform divine service during the voyage. The Committee being anxious that as these persons are members of the same religious body with themselves, and many of them young persons, that they should be kept under the influence of religious sentiments, and go with an unspotted character into the new Colony. I have &c.

(Signed) RICHARD WATSON, Secretary.

[Original.]

*Letter from J. POTTER MACQUEEN, ESQRE., to  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

RIETZEMONT HOUSE, *January 21st 1820.*

MY DEAR SIR,—In consequence of the last conversation I had the honor of holding with you in Downing Street I take the liberty of communicating the result of my inquiries in Scotland upon the subject of Emigration. Along the shores of Argyle, Ross, Inverness, and throughout the whole of the Western Islands a great degree of distress has prevailed, occasioned by various causes. The population greatly exceeds the demand for labour, and an anxiety consequently prevails to quit a Country where no adequate subsistence can be procured. Agents from Russia, America, and Canada are now in these Counties, but the success of their exertions must depend on the measures Lord Bathurst may be pleased to adopt. The natives of the Highlands are naturally suspicious. Slow in attaching themselves, but where an attachment once takes place, devoted to the object. I have received assurances from several gentlemen of property that *were I going out*, they would send either a son or a brother with capital sufficient to settle their own distressed clansmen without any expense to Government, and, from the most moderate computation, I am convinced that not less than 4000 souls would follow me. An honest laborious educated and attached Population would then be formed, and the men would, under their respective leaders, readily enter into a Fencible Corps capable of defending the colony and enabling Government to dispense with the costs of a large military establishment.

I took the liberty of addressing a few lines to Lord Bathurst respecting a Petition, which most likely you have seen.

The state of this part of the Country is truly deplorable. I yesterday presided at a Bench of Magistrates at Amptill, and it was heartrending to witness the clamorous entreaties of the Paupers on one side, and on the other, the loud remonstrances of the Farmers, who declare their utter inability to provide employment and support for the People, when they get about 6/6 per bushel for their corn. At this moment we have nearly 2000

young men between 16 and 25 years of age who are actually existing upon 4/ per week. Of course where there is misery there is seldom morality, early and improvident marriages are constantly taking place without mutual regard, but with the view to obtain a larger rate of relief from the Parish. This is one of the leading causes of the encrease of Population. In this Parish alone our numbers have encreased from 705 in 1811 to 1085 in 1819, our funerals average 7 yearly. On my arrival in Town I shall be happy to consult with you upon the probable extent and objects of the Parliamentary Motions, and as I believe you have no other member equally conversant in the affairs of the Colony, I shall willingly arrange with you to take my share in the debates which may ensue.

This weather has completely destroyed our sporting. The pheasants are distressed not so much from hunger as they are well supplied, but from want of shelter. I had expected a large party for the last week, but I have now no hopes of them.

Let me beg of you to excuse the trouble I am constantly giving you and to believe the sincerity with which I remain &c.

(Signed) J. POTTER MACQUEEN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

*SHIP East Indian, COVE OF CORK, 22nd January 1820.*

SIR,—With reference to my letter of the 3rd Inst. to which I have not as yet been favoured with an answer, I take leave to inform you that the extreme severity of the weather prevented a few of the Settlers joining this Ship here until yesterday, and that from deaths, marriages, and various other circumstances that have occurred among the Individuals who were to proceed with me to the Cape of Good Hope, I was obliged to make a few more alterations in the List of Settlers.

I have now the honour to transmit to you three fair copies of the number actually on board, who have been mustered by Lieut. Wolrige, R.N., agent of Transports, and also transmit



to Lieut. Lewis the Resident Agent here a fair copy of the same.

On a consultation with Rear Adml. Sir Josias Rowley and Lt. Louis it has been deemed most expedient to prevent delay and expense that the *East Indian* should proceed to Sea, although I have not received a dispatch for General Lord Charles Somerset, but which I take leave to solicit may be sent by the first ship to His Excellency.

I am to crave your reference to my letter of the 25th Ulto. wherein the cause of the number of able bodied men being seventy-six instead of seventy-five is fully explained. I have &c.

(Signed) WM. PARKER.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

SHIP *East Indian*, CORK HARBOUR, 23rd January, 1820.

Mr. Wm. Parker presents his compliments to Mr. Goulburn, takes leave to send him three copies of the Rules, which with the very kind assistance of Mr. Wilberforce and several other distinguished and benevolent characters, he has framed for the management of the Settlers proceeding under his direction to the Cape of Good Hope.

The wind has unfortunately come round to the Southward, and it almost blows a hurricane.

Mr. Parker does not intend sleeping on shore, that no farther alteration should take place in the list of his Settlers. He requests that Mr. Goulburn will have the kindness to forward the inclosed to Lord Ennismore and Mr. Macaulay.

[Enclosure.]

*Rules for the maintenance of Order, Morality and Good Conduct, among the Settlers proceeding to the Cape of Good Hope, under the direction of William Parker.*

RULES.

I. That as the belief of the Principles and obedience to the Precepts of Christianity form the basis of social order and happiness, the undersigned pledge themselves to a reverence of the Holy Scriptures,—a strict attention to moral and religious duties,—the due observance of the Lord's Day,—a regular attendance on public worship,—and the religious education of their children.

II. That each of the undersigned who shall be convicted before the Committee hereinafter mentioned, on the testimony of any two Settlers, of blasphemous, profane or indecent language, or behaviour,—of drunkenness, gaming, notorious neglect of public worship, or profanation of the Lord's Day, shall, for every offence, forfeit and pay as follows, viz.

Being an articted Servant	.	.	.	One rix dollar,
Not being an articted Servant	.	.	.	Two rix dollars.

III. That as sobriety is the best auxiliary to health, industry and happiness, no houses for the sale of spirituous, vinous or malt liquors, either wholesale or by retail, or in the way of drams; shall, on any account, be permitted in the Settlement; save and except at any inn or tavern for the accommodation of travellers, for which liquors are to be procured from a public store to be established in the Settlement, for the general supply thereof. From this store, each of the undersigned engages to take whatever quantity of liquors he or she may require, and carry it home and enjoy it in the society of his or her family and friends: as, by adopting this course, much of the evils will be avoided which have caused the numerous misfortunes and degradation of those classes of society in Europe, whose labour and industry are their chief support. And each of the undersigned, who shall be convicted, as in manner specified, of selling, or retailing, or buying, or causing to be

bought any wine, or spirituous or malt liquors, except as aforesaid, shall, for every such offence, forfeit and pay as follows,

Being an articted servant	.	.	.	.	One rix dollar,
Not being an articted servant	.	.	.	.	Two rix dollars.

IV. That the said William Parker hereby consents to execute such article, or deed, as the Colonial Government may approve of, vesting any profit that may arise from the sale of all liquors, by retail or in smaller quantities than quarter casks, in the hands of the Committee, to be elected as herein-after mentioned, and to be appropriated by them to some works of public and general utility to the Settlers,—such as the encouragement of industry and improvement of the useful arts, or such other good purposes as may be approved of by the said Committee.

V. That any of the undersigned being convicted, in the manner specified in the second rule, of drunkenness, or other disorderly conduct, shall not be permitted to draw any liquors from the store, and shall have his conduct represented to His Excellency the Governor, who shall be petitioned to expel the said offender from the Settlement.

VI. That a Committee of nine of the most respectable Settlers (any five of whom shall have power to act), shall be annually elected by the subscribers at large, for enforcing, under the sanction and authority of His Excellency the Governor, the several Rules now by them subscribed, and that the first Meeting for such election shall take place on board the ship *East Indian*, the first working day after the said ship crosses the Equinoctial Line, and each year afterwards on the Wednesday preceding the Anniversary of the Nativity of our Saviour. The said Committee to commence their duty on the first day of every New Year.

VII. That the said Committee shall superintend the provision of liquors, and shall have power to fix and alter the prices thereof.

VIII. That all payments, penalties and forfeitures which shall become due, or be incurred, as herein-before-mentioned, shall be demanded, levied and carried into effect under the direction of the Committee, sanctioned by His Excellency the Governor, and the Committee shall have power to mitigate any penalty, to not less than one-half of the amount, if they see occasion.

IX. That every articted Settler who shall be convicted in any penalty, or become subject to any payment as aforesaid, shall be

liable to the deduction thereof out of his wages, as well as to such other methods of recovery thereof as the Committee shall direct.

X. That as it is manifestly of the highest importance to the interests of individuals and of society, that the means of education and intellectual improvement should be afforded to the children of the Settlers, it is hereby mutually agreed, by and between the several parties subscribers hereto, that each head of a family shall subscribe a fair quota, towards the establishment and maintenance of a proper School or Schools for the above purpose; and that the fund to be so raised, shall be placed at the disposal of the Committee, which shall also be empowered to enact such rules, orders, or regulations, as from time to time may be deemed necessary for the government of such School or Schools, and to applot the quota, or rate, that may be necessary for its establishment and maintenance on the Settlers, whom they may compel to pay the same by distress or otherwise, under the sanction and authority of the Governor.

XI. That as proper medical and surgical assistance is indispensably requisite to the well being of the Settlement, it is hereby mutually agreed, by and between the subscribers hereto, that each of them shall contribute annually, the sum of Five Rix Dollars, to be placed at the disposal of the Committee of the Settlement, for said purpose.

XII. That Slavery being contrary to the principles and repugnant to the feelings of Christians, it is hereby mutually resolved, to abstain from any participation in the Slave Trade; but at the same time, cautiously to avoid the public expression of any sentiments on this unhappy subject, tending to create uneasiness in the minds of the original Colonists, or to excite a mutinous disposition among their dependents. It being the fixed determination of all the parties to these presents, so to conduct themselves, as to deserve the character of loyal, peaceable, and industrious Settlers, who feel no disposition to interfere with the customs, manners, or prejudices of the original Colonists, however differing from their own.

XIII. That as it is necessary to establish an efficient system of Watch and Ward in the Settlement for the protection of the Subscribers, their families and property, it is therefore mutually agreed, by and between all the parties to these presents, that the able-bodied male Settlers, be for that purpose, divided by the Director of the Settlement, into companies, or tithings of ten

families in each. That a master be appointed by the said Director for the first year, out of each company or tithing, for the government thereof; but afterwards, said master shall be elected by annual ballot, of the company or tithing, to which he respectively belongs. That each company or tithing, be subdivided into three Watches, and that each Watch have its own superior appointed by the Master of that particular company or tithing; and lastly, that all and every the said companies or tithings, shall be required to keep such Watch and Ward in their proper turn, as may by the Director of the Settlement, or the Committee, be deemed necessary for the protection and safety of the Settlers and their property, as well by night as by day, and without fee or reward.

XIV. That the Fathers of families who subscribe to these Rules, pledge themselves, they will use their endeavours, that all their Sons on attaining the age of eighteen years, shall sign the book of the Settlement in which these Rules are entered. In case of any individual on attaining such age, refusing to sign or conform to them, a complaint thereof shall be made to His Excellency the Governor, who shall be petitioned to remove such non-conforming person from the Settlement.

XV. That all new Settlers arriving in the Settlement under the direction of the said Wm. Parker, are expected to sign and conform to these the fundamental Rules of the District allotted to him; or their refusal to be reported to His Excellency the Governor, and their removal requested.

XVI. That the Settlers who have subscribed their names to these presents, being anxiously desirous of preventing as much as possible a disposition to unnecessary litigation among neighbours, it is therefore hereby agreed, by and between all the said parties, that every cause of difference shall be submitted to the arbitration of two of their fellow Settlers, Masters of Tithings, not interested in the case, as arbitrators, who shall be empowered to call in a third person, a Master of Tithing, as Umpire, if necessary, whose award shall be final and conclusive.

XVII. That the subscribers being anxiously desirous to preserve peace and good neighbourhood with the original Colonists, the aboriginal Natives, and others in their vicinage, of whatever class or description,—it is therefore unanimously agreed, by and between the parties Subscribers hereto, that in case of any matter or occasion of dispute at any time unhappily arising, between one

or more of the Subscribers and their Neighbour or Neighbours of whatever description, their own fellow Settlers not included; then, and in every such case, the said party or parties, shall immediately lay a fair and impartial statement thereof in writing, before the said Committee, and in all respects conform to that just, moderate, and Christian line of conduct in the Settlement of the dispute in question, which may, by the said Committee, on mature consideration, be approved and recommended.

XVIII. That all penalties and forfeitures received shall be paid to the Secretary, who shall be nominated and be removable by the Committee, and shall be registered in a book, and the monies by him received shall be by him deposited in a chest, to be called the Public Chest, with three locks and keys; one key to be kept by the said William Parker, another by the Clergyman, and the third by the Secretary: and the funds contained in the said Public Chest, shall be applied by the Committee in such manner as by Rule IV is prescribed for the disposal of the profits arising from the sale of liquors.

XIX. That in case the majority of the undersigned shall agree upon any addition to, or alteration of the foregoing Rules, such additions or alterations shall be binding on all the undersigned, provided they do not alter or repeal the fundamental principles contained in the two first Rules; and any dispute or difference arising on the Rules, or on the alteration thereof, shall be determined by the Governor, or some Magistrate acting under his authority.

XX. That no person may plead ignorance of these Articles, either printed or written copies shall be given to each person as he subscribes his name, or affixes his mark.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM WAIT to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

ORANGE COFFEE HOUSE, *January 25th 1820.*

SIR,—As directed I send herewith a list of the Settlers who I believe are actually on board the *Zoroaster* under my direction.

There are at present also some others that for my personal

safety and the comfort of all on board I should wish were it possible might be excluded; altho' put on board originally as entered on my list; their names are

Wm. Brooks with his family  
Philip Camm (Thornhill's nephew)  
Thos. Bruton  
Geo. Annandale  
Gilfillan, put in by Thornhill in his list.

From Wm. Brooks and Philip Camm I should consider my life in danger, should they go out in the same ship with myself. On going on board last night I received the grossest and most vile insults and abuse from Mrs. Thornhill and the four first individuals. I never spoke one word in reply, and trust to your kind protection. These are the only persons on board whom Thornhill has been able with all his art to induce to join him. Within these two days he offered all the men  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. Tobacco each, also new clothing for each; all except the three aforementioned rejected his offer and said to a man they would sooner go out with myself without a shirt rather than receive his offer, and actually last night of their own accord the moment I came on board presented me with a list of their names declaratory of the same. Mr. Dison told me that Mr. Thornhill had used great exertions to prevail on him and the rest of his party to sign a paper to the injury of Mrs. Wait, but he assured me they rejected it with indignation, and that they esteemed her very highly. I have &c.

(Signed) WM. WAIT.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from the Navy Board to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE*

NAVY OFFICE, 27th January 1820.

SIR,—It appearing by a letter dated the 27th instant, from Captain Young, Agent for Transports at Deptford, that Mr. Newcome John Alcock, who had been appointed to take Medical charge as Surgeon to the Party of Settlers to proceed in the



*Zoroaster*, had been on board accordingly, but had since left the ship, we request to be informed if you can direct any medical gentleman that may have applied to you for permission to proceed to the Cape of Good Hope to join the *Zoroaster* immediately, and if you cannot, whether Earl Bathurst will authorize us to appoint an Assistant Surgeon of the Navy to this Ship. We request an immediate answer on this subject, as both the *Belle Alliance* and the *Zoroaster* are detained at Gravesend till a Surgeon be appointed to the latter ship, they being intended to sail in charge of the same Agent for Transports. We are &c.

(Signed) J. THOMSON,  
FITZ MIDDLETON,  
J. BOWEN.

---

[Copy.]

*Proclamation by SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN.*

Whereas it has been reported to me by the magistrate of the frontier district that certain of the inhabitants of that district have taken into their service wandering Kaffers and Ghonaquas ; and whereas experience has shewn that this sort of communication with the tribes of Kaffers gives them a pretext for wandering into the colony, under the plea of visiting their friends and relatives who are in the service of the inhabitants, and the opportunity of committing depredations, generally with the connivance of those who are so employed ; in pursuance therefore of the system which has directed the intercourse with the Kaffers to be confined to the supply of their wants by barter at Graham's Town, I have judged proper most strictly to prohibit, as by these presents I do prohibit, all and every of the inhabitants of the frontier districts of Tulbagh, Graaff-Reinet, and Uitenhage, taking into service, or harbouring any male Kaffer or Ghonaqua Hottentot, belonging to the Kaffer Kraals ; and I hereby direct the magistrates of the frontier districts to call upon the several field-cornets of their respective divisions to make this order known to each householder therein, as no plea of ignorance will be admitted in extenuation of any contravention hereof ; and I hereby further direct and order the several field-

cornets aforesaid to arrest any Kaffers or Ghonaquas belonging to Kaffer Kraals, whom they may discover within the boundaries of their respective divisions, and to conduct them to Graham's Town, there to be delivered to the officer commanding His Majesty's troops, for the purpose of their being dealt with according to such instructions as the military commander shall have received from me on this head.

And in order to enforce a prompt and due compliance with this necessary regulation, I hereby order the respective courts of Landdrost and Heemraden of the aforesaid districts of Tulbagh, Graaff-Reinet, and Uitenhage, to take cognizance of the circumstances hereby prohibited, and to decide therein, affixing a fine not exceeding 300 rixdollars to a first offence against this ordinance, and empowering the aforesaid courts to banish from their district any person who shall be proved to have been guilty of a second offence.

And that no person may plead ignorance hereof, this shall be published and affixed as usual.

God save the King!

Given under my hand and seal at the Cape of Good Hope, this 28th day of January 1820.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN to EARL BATHURST.*

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE TOWN, *January 31st 1820.*

MY LORD,—It is with much concern that I have to acquaint your Lordship that intelligence has been received here, through the Isle de Bourbon, of an epidemic having broken out in the Mauritius, which has carried off, in a short space of time, about 4000 persons, White and Black.

Mr. Mylius, the Governor of Bourbon, has sent to the French Consul here his Proclamations and the several orders he has judged it necessary to issue to prevent the introduction of the disease into that Island, with a request that they may be com-

municated to this Government, and by them he has placed all ships approaching the Isle de Bourbon in strict Quarantine, and indeed forbid their anchoring until examined.

It seems not to be quite ascertained whether the infection has been carried to the Mauritius from Madagascar, or from India; if from India, there may be reason to fear that it is the Cholera Morbus, which fatal disease has for three years past, or more, been gradually travelling Westward.

Under these circumstances I have judged it necessary to order that all vessels coming from the Eastward shall be put in Quarantine, till examined and reported on. Should this exclusion of ships from India and other places in the East be of any duration, it will be disadvantageous to this Colony; but, I trust, that Your Lordship will approve of my having established the Quarantine as a measure of precaution against a still greater evil.

It will not be carried beyond what may be absolutely necessary for our own safety, and, as one report says the disease in Mauritius has abated, (which report has been brought from Bourbon by H. M. Ship *Hardy*, which vessel also brought the French Governor's Dispatch) I am in hopes that the restraint imposed here will not be of long duration.

Vessels direct from China, or from any of the three Presidencies of India, which have not touched at the Mauritius or communicated with any vessels at Sea, will of course be immediately released from Quarantine, after being visited, so that no inconvenience will result to them, nor their progress homeward be retarded.

It will be highly satisfactory to me if this first Public Act of my administration here should not be disapproved of by your Lordship.

I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

P.S. I have the honor of enclosing to your Lordship a copy of a Proclamation I have issued.

---

[Copy.]

*Proclamation by SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN, Knight Commander of the Most Honorable and Military Order of the Bath, Acting Governor and Commanding in Chief His Majesty's Forces at the Cape of Good Hope, &c., &c., &c.*

Whereas undoubted information has been communicated to me of a malignant Disorder having broken out in the Island of Mauritius, which is said already to have carried off (after a few hours illness only) vast numbers of the unfortunate Inhabitants; and it becomes in consequence necessary to take the most rigid precautions for preventing, with the help of Divine Providence, so dreadful a Calamity from reaching these Shores. Fortunately, the communications between the two Settlements are not frequent, and thus it will be less difficult to enforce the Regulations, which are essential for obviating the consequences which might follow rashness or imprudence. It is accordingly hereby ordered and directed, that upon the arrival of any Vessel from the Mauritius direct, or having touched at the Mauritius, or its Dependencies, or at the Island of Madagascar, the Port Captain (if the arrival be in this Table Bay or in Simon's Bay) shall order the Vessel into strict Quarantine, directing her to anchor in the outward Road, and forbidding her from having any communication whatever with the Shore, or with any of the Vessels in the said Bays respectively.

Such Vessel shall hoist a Yellow Jack at the Fore Top-Mast Head, and will receive such refreshments as she may absolutely stand in need of, by the Harbour Master's Boats only.

And whereas it is at present uncertain, whether the Malady in question was communicated to the said Island of Mauritius from the Island of Madagascar, or whether it may not have reached the Settlement by Vessels from the East Indies, where the *Cholera Morbus* has raged in a most virulent degree for some time past; it therefore is incumbent on me, to take the greatest precautions with respect to Vessels coming from the East Indies, or any part of the Eastern Seas; and I, therefore, likewise direct, that all Vessels coming from any part of the East Indies, or from the China Seas, or from Ceylon, shall be put into Quarantine, and

hoist a Yellow Jack at the Fore Top-Mast Head as aforesaid, until such time as it shall be completely ascertained, that no instance of Cholera or Dysentery has manifested itself on board such Vessels on the Passage.

And whereas it frequently happens that Vessels entering into these Bays are irregularly and illegally boarded by Fishing Boats, which practice, if it should take place under present circumstances might endanger the safety of the good Inhabitants of this Colony ; it is therefore hereby further directed and ordered, that the Fishing Boats, so long as the present Regulations shall be in force, shall confine themselves to fishing within the Bays only, and by no means proceed either to Robben Island, or beyond it ; such Fishing Boats, or other Shore Boats, shall likewise be hauled up at night at the Rogge Bay, if belonging to this Harbour, or at the usual place of security, if belonging to Simon's Town ; Boats of a larger description are to be moored every night opposite to the Port Offices, and not to unmoor until after the firing of the Morning Gun.

With respect to the several Bays on the Coast, viz. Algoa Bay, Plettenberg's Bay, Mossel Bay, and the Harbour of the Knysna, the respective Government Residents at the three former, are hereby required, to take the strictest precautions for preventing any communication whatsoever, between any Vessels which may arrive in the said Bays, from the Eastward, and the Shore ; should any such Vessels put into the said Bays, in want of Water, such Water is to be supplied under the usual and strictest precautions, and the Vessel warned to put to Sea as soon as possible.

The respective Landdrosts of the several Districts bordering on the Coast, are likewise hereby directed, to give notice to the Field Cornets of the Coast Divisions, not to admit any communication with Vessels which may chance to come to anchor on any part of the Coast ; while the Pilot at the Knysna is positively ordered, not to conduct or admit any Vessel from the East into that Harbour.

And it is hereby made known, that, according to the general Law of all Civilized Nations, any infringement of the necessary Quarantine Regulations, renders the Offender liable to the punishment of Death, without any form of Trial.

And in order to give the utmost publicity to this Proclamation, it is hereby ordered, that a Copy thereof shall be furnished to

every Vessel coming into any of the Bays or Harbours of this Settlement, and that the Proclamation itself, shall be made known, published, and affixed, in the usual manner.

God save the King!

Given under my Hand and Seal, at the Cape of Good Hope, this 1st day of February 1820.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN to EARL BATHURST.*

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE TOWN, *February 4th 1820.*

MY LORD,—I have the honor of acquainting Your Lordship that I have this day caused to be shipped on board the *Loyal Briton*, Transport, Robert Plunket Master, fifty aums of Constantia Wine, directed to Your Lordship and marked from No. 1 to 50. I enclose the Master's receipt for the same, and have the honor to be,

My Lord &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN. }

[Copy.]

*Letter from MAJOR W. C. HOLLOWAY to SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN.*

ROYAL ENGINEER OFFICE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *5th February 1820.*

SIR,—I have the honor to transmit, agreeably to your Excellency's commands, an Estimate of the probable expense of building by military working parties at Graham's Town, Barracks to contain 400 men, together with the complement of Officers, &<sup>ca</sup>, and the

various storehouses, offices, &c., which are required by the several Military Departments at the Head Quarters of the Frontier.

A list of the accommodation provided accompanies the Estimate, and the amount of the expense is £3,198 Sterling. I have &c.

(Signed) W. C. HOLLOWAY,

Major commanding R. Engineers.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. C. T. THORNHILL to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

SHIP *Zoroaster*, DOWNS, 5th February 1820.

SIR,—I beg leave to acquaint you that a man by name Puzey, his wife, and three children having left the ship at Deptford, I have procured another in the room of him by name John Stokes, and wife. The Agent Lieut. Williams of the Ship *Belle Alliance*, objects to allow him rations, because his name is not in the original list. I have to request Lord Bathurst will do me the favour to order the Agent to issue his rations with the rest of my settlers, otherwise the Captain means to send him on shore, which will be attended with great loss to me, and much distress to the man and his wife, who have been a great burden to the parish. As our detention here may admit of a letter from his Lordship, I would humbly request that favor, and have &c.

(Signed) C. T. THORNHILL.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. T. P. COURTENAY to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

CANNON ROW, 7th February 1820.

SIR,—I have received from Lord Charles Somerset the accompanying letter and enclosures directing me to forward to the Cape certain articles for the use of the Colony; and I have to request

that you will move Lord Bathurst to cause me to be informed whether the expenses incurred in complying with this requisition will be allowed in the account which according to your letter of the 11th of May last, I am to render to the Commissioners of Colonial Audit.

In consequence of the arrangement to which your last mentioned letter refers, I think it necessary to make this previous application to Lord Bathurst, even upon requisitions from the Cape Government of small extent, a compliance wherewith appears to be the ordinary course of my duty as its Agent ; but I am desirous of being informed whether it is Lord Bathurst's intention that I should apply for a particular sanction in each case ; or whether I may presume that the expence of complying with requisitions of this description will be allowed to the Colonial Government in like manner with those ordinary Military payments which were the subject of your letter of the 20th of August 1818. I have &c.

(Signed) TH. PER. COURTENAY.

[Enclosure A in the above.]

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 10th November 1819.

SIR,—I request you will have the goodness to purchase on account of the Colonial Government, for the use of the Printing Department at this place, four hundred reams of Printing Demy (viz. 200 Reams of each as per accompanying samples) together with the printing articles specified in the enclosed copy of a letter from Mr. Ross, and cause the same to be directed to the Colonial Secretary, Cape of Good Hope, and transmitted hither by the earliest opportunity. I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

[Enclosure B in the above.]

PRINTING DEPARTMENT, 8th November 1819.

SIR,—I beg leave to report to you that the printing paper, of a large dimension, which was ordered out and received from England, under the idea of answering the new improved presses written for,



has now been commenced upon. It will consequently be advisable to have another supply ordered, of two hundred reams of each of the accompanying samples of Printing Demy, together with the undermentioned articles of printing, by the first vessel bound from England to this Settlement. Besides the two casks of Printing ink, 12 dozen each, already ordered,

150 large sized skins for balls  
100 pounds quotations and testifiers  
60 dozen Reglet, sorted  
6 „ 2 lines English do.  
6 „ Great Primer do.  
24 Pair Points  
12 Mallets  
12 Mahogany Plainers  
50 Shooting Sticks  
40 doz. foot and side sticks  
3 Saws and 6 Blocks  
6000 Quoins  
50 Bodkins  
1 Cask Potash

I have &c.

(Signed) GEO. ROSS.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. JOHN STANLEY to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

FUNCHAL, *February 7th* 1820.

SIR,—I beg leave to inform you the *John* arrived here on the 2nd and the *Stentor* yesterday, after a stormy and tedious passage, during which Lt. Church and the officers of the ship *John* have paid every attention to our health and comfort; indeed Lt. Church is a man in ten thousand, his kindness and watchful attentions to every person on board is beyond all praise, he has behaved like a father to us all, which if continued during the voyage must infallibly make our long voyage to the Cape a very pleasant one.

The government has laid us under everlasting obligations in

fitting out the ships in so superior a manner, every necessary provision is made that can be expected at sea, and the people have ample provisions, grog, &c., that ever their hearts can wish for, and a very great proportion are infinitely better provided for on board a ship than they could possibly expect in their late homes of Old England.

As regards myself and party I return my sincere thanks, as the individuals going with me will have an opportunity of doing well if they conduct themselves with moderation and propriety.

Staying here a few days cannot fail to be productive of great good, at all events it has proved so to Mrs. Stanley and myself, who have never before been more at sea than across the Mersey at Liverpool.

With many thanks for past favours permit me &c.

(Signed) JOHN STANLEY.

---

[Copy.]

*Advertisement.*

To the Roman Catholic Inhabitants of this Colony.

The British Government having liberally given its sanction, and afforded its protection, to the free exercise of all the Rites of the Catholic Religion, in this Country, Notice is hereby given, that a Store in the Buitenkant, opposite the Barracks, will be opened as a Chapel, on Sunday the 13th instant, and Divine Service will be there performed on all Sundays and Holidays, at eleven o'Clock.

Cape Town, 10th February, 1820.

(Signed) P. SCULLY, Missionary,  
F. DE LETTRE, Commissary of the Church.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 11th February 1820.

MY LORD,—In reply to your Lordship's dispatch No. 13, addressed to His Excellency General Lord Charles Somerset, transmitting a Copy of a Resolution of the House of Commons which passed during the last Session of Parliament, and in virtue of which an address was presented to His Royal Highness the Prince Regent, soliciting Returns of the Revenue and Expenditure of this Settlement, with other information as therein expressed, I have now the honour to transmit to your Lordship a Return of the Civil Officers of this Government, whose Salary and Emoluments exceed £150 a year, made out according to the printed forms transmitted by your Lordship, together with Returns of the Total Amount of the Revenue of the Cape of Good Hope for 1817 and 1818 and the total amount of Expenditure for the same periods, so far in each as the Civil Government is concerned. The Military Returns will be furnished to your Lordship separately.

I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* MR. BENJAMIN MOODIE *to* LIEUTENANT  
COLONEL BIRD.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, February 11th 1820.

SIR,—I have the honour to submit, through your medium, to His Excellency the Governor's consideration the following circumstances, trusting that your knowledge of them will enable you to elucidate the subject, and satisfied that His Excellency will give it the attention he may deem it to merit.

At the period when the Emigration under my direction left England, His Majesty's Ministers had not decided on giving any

encouragement to Settlers in this Colony ; subsequent however to the date of a Memorial to which the above was the substance of the answer received, I was informed that although I could expect no immediate assistance, my claim would be admitted for such advantages as Ministers might afterwards be induced to offer to others.

With a recommendation therefore from Earl Bathurst to Lord Charles Somerset, and trusting to the liberal views of the Colonial Government, I engaged in an undertaking the result of which has been the location of two hundred persons of the most valuable descriptions in this Colony. The success of the individuals composing this emigration has tended in a great measure to attract to this quarter the attention of the Public, and the Colony at the Cape of Good Hope promises, not only to afford an asylum to many thousands of the distressed at present, but to rival America as a receptacle for the annual emigration that must take place, from a Society so far advanced in civilization as that of Great Britain. Government, having at length turned its attention to the subject, have held out to those engaging in similar undertakings, passages for their people free of Expence, to cover which Parliament have voted £50,000, Government have also held out certain inducements in this colony to the Persons leading Emigrations to it. To be admitted to a proportional share in these advantages is the object of my now soliciting the interference of His Excellency the Governor, by an application on my behalf to His Majesty's Ministers. As the first who engaged in an undertaking fraught with so many advantages to the Colony, it may perhaps also appear to His Excellency that my claims are entitled to some farther consideration from the Colonial Government than those of such as may follow in my footsteps, guided by my experience, particularly as the result will shew that many of my followers have amassed fortunes and all acquired competencies, my circumstances have not been improved by it.

With regard to the difficulties I have had to encounter, notwithstanding the interest the Colonial Government took in them and the support it gave me, I shall only say that as no legislative enactment could be effectual where there is not a sufficient party to support it in the community, I derived no further advantage from that securing to Masters the services of their apprentices than the Public expression of the approbation of Government.

But it was addressed to a Society whose immediate interests as Slave Owners were opposed to it.

The expence I incurred for the passage of my people from Scotland to London and from London to the Cape somewhat exceeds £20 sterling per Head. I have &c.

(Signed) BENJN. MOODIE.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 12th February 1820.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to transmit the copy of a Memorial, with its enclosures, received from the Widow of the late Mr. Baumgardt, who held different Civil Situations in this Government, and to whom a pension of Two Thousand Rixdollars per annum was granted, in consideration of his services, on the 2nd April 1814; and having every reason to believe the correctness of the allegations made in the Memorial, I take the liberty of requesting that Your Lordship may be pleased to sanction the payment of a moiety of the pension enjoyed by her late husband, to Mrs. Baumgardt, whose circumstances are such as to require the favorable consideration of His Majesty's Government.

I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

[Enclosure.]

*To His Excellency* MAJOR GENERAL SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN, K. C. B., *Acting Governor and Commanding in Chief, &c., &c., &c.*

The humble Memorial of Johanna van Reenen, Widow of J. P. Baumgardt deceased, Respectfully Sheweth

That Memorialist's deceased husband, born in this Settlement<sup>abt</sup> after having passed some years in the East Indies, in the S<sup>aries</sup> of the Dutch East India Company, returned here in the year in con-

when he was immediately appointed Member of the Worshipful Court of Justice.

That in the year 1795, upon the Surrender of this Colony to the Arms of His Great Britannic Majesty, he continued serving His Majesty's Government in the same capacity, and was moreover appointed Receiver of His Majesty's Land Revenue ;

That when the intelligence of the Peace of Amiens having been signed had reached this Colony, the Memorialist's said husband, supposing that this Settlement would in consequence be given up to the Batavian Republic, repaired to England, before the arrival of the Dutch Troops here, and was employed by His Majesty's Government at Demerara, until this Settlement again came in the Possession of His Majesty ;

That immediately after the Capture of this Colony was known in England, the Memorialist's deceased husband returned here, with such favorable recommendation from Mr. Wm. Windham, one of His Majesty's Ministers, to General Gray, then Lieut. Governor of this Colony, as will appear from the accompanying copy of this letter, dated 31st July 1806 ;

That in consequence of this recommendation, the Memorialist's husband was immediately, upon his arrival, nominated Receiver of Land Revenue, and Inspector of the Forests, which situations he continued to hold until the year 1814, when, in consequence of his age, infirmities, and (as the official letter, directed to him, states) of his strong claims upon the British Government, he was allowed to retire, preserving his rank, and with an Annual Pension of Two Thousand Rixdollars ;

That the Memorialist having had the misfortune to lose her husband a few days ago, has thereby been deprived of her Principal, if not only, means of subsistence, as in consequence of the education of nine children, and the wandering life they have been obliged to lead, during the fatal vicissitude of times, their property has been gradually so exhausted, that the Memorialist has no adequate means of subsistence left, without a continuation of the kind support of His Majesty's Government ;

That without presuming to claim in any manner such support, <sup>en</sup> she will ever consider the same as a particular mark of kindness to <sup>su</sup> favor, the Memorialist however begs leave to assure Your <sup>from</sup> <sup>tan</sup>cy that the whole course of life of her deceased husband <sup>than</sup> <sup>th</sup> <sup>é</sup>antly evinced an unalterable attachment to His Majesty's

Government, and that he has never failed, wherever an opportunity offered, to promote the interests of that Government and contribute to the comfort and welfare of His Majesty's subjects, as will fully appear to Your Excellency from the whole tenor of the accompanying documents.

Wherefore the Memorialist begs leave humbly to address Your Excellency praying that it may graciously please Your Excellency to consider favorably of the Memorialist's circumstances, and to take such kind dispositions, regarding the same, or otherwise, to represent them to His Majesty's Government, as Your Excellency may deem meet. And Memorialist as in duty bound will ever pray, &c.

(Signed) JOHANNA VAN REENEN,

Widow J. P. Baumgardt.

CAPE TOWN, *February 4th*, 1820.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *February 16th* 1820.

MY LORD,—Before Lord Charles Somerset left this Colony, he deemed it necessary that a Barrack should be built on the Frontier for the Troops there.

The necessity of this will have been made known to your Lordship by Lord Charles Somerset.

I have the honour of enclosing an estimate of the probable expence, which I directed the Chief Engineer here to draw out, and, as the Troops must have cover, I have instructed that officer to proceed on the building without delay, on his arrival on the Frontier, whither he is immediately going.

It remains for me to request Your Lordship's Commands as to the source from which this expence is to be defrayed. As it is for the accommodation of His Majesty's Troops, I have some doubt whether, or no, this expenditure should fall on the Extraordinaries of the Army.

The Colonial Treasury has had heavy demands on it in con-

sequence of the late War with the Kaffers, and other demands are yet to be made on it for current and other expences.

The Estimate seems to me very moderate, and I am disposed to think it lower than the expence will be, but I do not imagine it will exceed four thousand pounds. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *February 16th 1820.*

MY LORD,—I think it my duty to make a particular report to your Lordship on the subject of certain Spanish Vessels which have put into this Port, freighted with Slaves.

The first, named the *Isabella*, from Zanzibar, a Schooner of 208 Tons and carrying 236 Slaves, put in here on the 23rd Ultimo and applied for assistance and refreshments. As this Vessel was really in distress and had suffered from bad weather, I conceived myself authorized by Acts of Parliament, as well as by the opinion of H. M.'s Crown Lawyers, as commanded in a dispatch from your Lordship, dated 29th August 1818, to grant to the *Isabella* certain reasonable assistance and means of repair, (during the supplying of which she was twice blown out to sea from having no anchor), and this being done, she was ordered at once to depart, and she sailed accordingly on the 31st of January for the Havannah.

A second vessel arrived on the 3rd of February, named the *Caridad*, of 210 Tons and having on board 216 Slaves. After due enquiry and deliberation, I determined also to give to her a reasonable supply of water and provisions, as her distress was great and all circumstances considered, she appeared to me to come within the purview of that part of the Law which admits of relief being granted. This vessel sailed on the 7th of February.

But when a third Slave Ship, the *S. José*, arrived on the 6th of February, I began to suspect that this quick succession could not be accidental, and I therefore sent off a Notary with the Health Officer (all Slave Ships being immediately put in Quarantine)



with directions to examine and question closely the Master as to his object in coming hither, as well as the immediate cause of his putting into Table Bay. The result was an admission on the part of the Master that he had sailed from Zanzibar with the *intention* of refreshing at the Cape of Good Hope. As this practice, were it admitted, would be making this Colony singularly instrumental in aiding the carrying on of the Slave Trade and would be also directly in the face of Several Acts of Parliament, as well as of the legal opinions before alluded to, I had no hesitation in determining to refuse the supplies and assistance asked for by the *S. José*, and I directed only 14 days water and provisions to be given to her, to prevent the unfortunate slaves on board from perishing, and, with this supply she will be enabled to make Tristan d'Acunha, or to return to Zanzibar; but it will not enable her to proceed on her voyage direct to the Havannah. The *S. José* was of 262 Tons with 370 Slaves on board.

Having submitted what I have done to your Lordship, I have now to express my hope that your Lordship will not disapprove of my proceeding. The Question is one of considerable embarrassment. I am disposed by duty and by inclination to do my utmost to put down that cruel traffick, the Slave Trade; but I have great doubts whether if I had ordered all the above vessels at once to sea, my doing so would have contributed at all towards that desirable object, whereas it would most certainly have exposed the unhappy slaves to the extremes of hunger and thirst, and probably to death after much suffering.

The object of the several Acts of Parliament, I conceive to be, to diminish the quantum of human misery, and, had I refused all supplies, I should have encreased it, without a certainty of any counterbalancing advantage; or, in other words, I should have caused a certain Evil of no small magnitude with a view to a contingent and barely possible good, the realization of which I myself saw no reason to expect.

The right of trading in Slaves by the Spanish Nation will now cease in a very short time, and during the continuation of that right, I shall act towards other Slave Vessels which may put in here (of whatever nation) as I have acted towards the *S. José*, unless particular circumstances should cause or justify a different<sup>in</sup> conduct. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DON<sup>ing</sup><sub>official</sub>

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN to EARL BATHURST.*GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 17th February 1820.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to enclose to your Lordship a copy of an application which has been made to me by Mr. Benjamin Moodie, a Gentleman who was recommended to the protection of the Governor of this Colony by your Lordship's dispatch of the 30th January 1817.

Mr. Moodie, at two different periods, has brought Settlers to this Colony, who are now located here to the number of 200, and to the success which many of these Settlers have individually met with, may in great measure be attributed the attention and interest which the British Public has lately given to the capabilities of this place. Many of Mr. Moodie's people are established in respectable trades in Cape Town and throughout the Colony, and thus Mr. Moodie having really benefitted, by his patient and laudable exertions, the Community here, it is just that I should recommend his claims to your Lordship's favorable attention, provided they shall be found to coincide with the assurances held out to him previous to his undertaking what has been to him a most expensive speculation.

Certainly Mr. Moodie proposed to benefit himself by the undertaking in which he embarked, but it is equally true, that instead of so doing he has expended a considerable Capital in the speculation, the want of which has nearly put a stop to those exertions, which might under more favorable circumstances have been expected from a person of his talents and activity.

Mr. Moodie has not availed himself hitherto of the disposition of the Colonial Government to grant waste land to him, he preferred purchasing, on account of the locality, in the district of Swellendam, near the confluence of the Buffeljagt and Breede Rivers, the principal object therefore which he has in view, in the enclosed application, is to be allowed to participate in such advantages as are now granted to persons conducting Emigrants to this Settlement. He understands that His Majesty's Government gives to such persons a free passage to this place; the

Mechanics and others whom he has located were brought hither from Scotland at his own expence, and he estimates that each person stood him in £20.

If your Lordship views Mr. Moodie's merits in the light I do, and admits "that it was held out to him that he should participate in such advantages as should be given to future settlers," perhaps you may think Mr. Moodie entitled to a pecuniary aid, amounting to £10 per man, according to the number he has located, to defray the expense of their passages to this place, which is the point I venture to submit to your Lordship's favorable consideration.

I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* EARL BATHURST *to* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET.

LONDON, 19th February 1820.

MY LORD,—I transmit herewith to your Lordship a Certificate of the death of Evert van Schoor, a Native of the Cape of Good Hope, and in compliance with the request of the Dutch Ambassador at this Court I have to desire that your Lordship will transmit this document to the family of the deceased. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* LIEUT. COLONEL BIRD *to the* LANDDROST OF  
UITENHAGE.

COLONIAL OFFICE, 25th February 1820.

SIR,—Referring to my letter of the 12th November last on the subject of Emigrants who may shortly be expected to arrive in these Harbours, I am directed by His Excellency the Acting Governor to acquaint you, that altho' he has no further official

accounts of their intended departure, yet it appearing from the Public Papers that 9 Transports have been taken up for the purpose of giving conveyance to the Emigrants for this Place, His Excellency deems it necessary to apprise you of the circumstance, and to acquaint you what preparatory measures it is His Excellency's intention to take to obviate the inconveniences to which these Persons might otherwise be exposed upon their arrival. I am to premise, that it does not appear to be in the contemplation of His Majesty's Government to incur any expense on account of the Emigrants, from the moment of their disembarkation at Algoa Bay; from that period it seems to be expected that the Directors, to whom these Persons have engaged themselves, shall bear all the Cost, either of Provision or Transport to the places of their respective locations, tho' His Majesty's Government has directed all necessaries to be prepared to be furnished them, in case the Directors shall require them, though at their own Cost and Charge.

His Excellency is much at a loss with respect to the numbers to be expected, but he proposes sending by the earliest opportunity Camp equipage for 1500 Persons to Algoa Bay, to be used as occasion may require, and he has instructed the Assistant Commissary General to be prepared to furnish Rations for One Month to 2,000 Persons.

His Excellency will be most anxious to have from you some account of Mr. Knobel's progress in the survey of Land, according to the Instructions communicated to you on this head, in order to decide therefrom as to the Spots to be first occupied, according to the numbers the grounds are calculated to receive, as it is highly expedient that the parties as they arrive shall be marched without delay to the places on which they are ultimately to be settled; should His Excellency not be on the spot, this part of the arrangement will necessarily devolve upon you, and it is His Excellency's particular desire that you should in person superintend the movement of the first parties through your District to the final place of their location, that the promptest succour may be afforded them in cases of exigence, and the beneficent views of His Majesty's Government in their regard seconded in the most efficient manner. Meanwhile it is His Excellency's desire that you should ascertain with as much accuracy as possible what aid the District will want (if any) for the supply of an influx of Population calculated at

5000 Souls for Six Months ; it will be desireable that you should communicate with the commissariat and with Mr. Hart on these points and report the result with the least possible delay.

His Excellency will not fail to give you the earliest intelligence of the arrival of the Emigrants here ; it is not proposed that they shall be disembarked here, but that they shall proceed forthwith to Algoa Bay. I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from JOSEPH PLANTAF, ESQRE., to HENRY GOULBOURN, ESQRE.*

FOREIGN OFFICE, *February 28th 1820.*

SIR,—I am directed by Viscount Castlereagh to transmit to you the accompanying extract and enclosure of a letter from a Deputy Consul at Embden, representing that certain inhabitants of that City are desirous of settling at the Cape of Good Hope, and requesting to be informed whether His Majesty's Government will hold out any encouragement to them, and I am to request that you will lay the same before Earl Bathurst for his Lordship's consideration.

I am, Sir &c.

(Signed) JOSEPH PLANTAF.

[Enclosure.]

*Extract of a Letter from MR. SCHRODER, His Majesty's Deputy Consul at Embden, dated Embden 15th February 1820.*

At present thirty-two Inhabitants have addressed themselves to me, being desirous to emigrate to the Cape of Good Hope, a list of whom I enclose. I know not if Government still continues to allot to such subjects, upon their arrival, grants of Land, in proportion to the means and family of each Settler, and therefore beg to honour me with prolix Instructions respecting this, because the number can easily increase in a short time from 50 to 60 persons.

from the  
the  
His  
Justice,  
His feel-  
which  
I  
mon  
nt of  
algora  
rs,  
all  
their  
ed  
the  
and

ers  
city  
as  
m-  
Month

you some  
according  
order to  
according  
is his  
with  
be sett-  
are  
"Exce"  
s'  
s'  
s'

The *Kaffer berg* is of no considerable elevation, the mean height being from *six to seven hundred* feet ; its general direction is with that of the Fish river from N.N. West to S.S. East, terminating to the North near the Kâka berg and to the South at the Junction of the Koonap with Great Fish River, embracing in the whole extent about sixty miles in length. The slopes towards the river break off abruptly into deep ravines lined with thick bush, in which the Specboom \* or Elephants tree with different species of Euphorbium predominate ; the inclination on the opposite side of the range is uniformly gradual, extending to the Westward in large fertile plains, and towards the East approximating the junction of the rivers, breaking in gentle undulations, whose surface is intersected by the tributary streams of the Soso and Kaka.

#### SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS OF DO. &c.

The soil between the Fish and Koonap rivers is not altogether uniformly the same. In the deep Kloofs † of the Kafferberg, and towards the base of the banks of the Fish river it is rich, of a marly nature, and producing an abundance of sweet grass ; on the summit of the range it becomes shallow, rock of the quality of slaty schist being visible on the surface ; the soil continues good, but grass less luxuriant and of rather sour flavor. Approximating the Koonap it again gradually improves, changes to a loamy nature, and appears admirably calculated for tillage could the ground be sufficiently irrigated. The country generally is very open, particularly in the vicinity of the small stream of the Soso, being interspersed only with small clumps of evergreen bush. Between the above stream and Koonap River the Mimosa tree ‡ abounds and spreads diffusedly over the whole surface. From the general character of this part of the Country it might be inferred that game is abundant,§ and there is good pasturage throughout for Horned Cattle.

\* Boom in the Dutch signifies tree.

† Kloof in the Dutch is applied to deep thickly wooded ravines, rocky chasms, also narrow passes through mountains.

‡ The Mimosa is a thorny tree, bushy at the Top, and yields the famous Gum Arabic of Asia.

§ Several of the Antelope Tribe, also Quachas, Ostriches, and Kaffer cranes were observed on the march.

[Original.]

REPORT UPON KAFFRARIA  
IN  
SOUTHERN AFRICA;

Comprising under four Sections a series of Observations  
upon the Nature of the Country, its Soil, and Produce;  
also the Character of the Rivers and Streams; with  
General Remarks on the Kaffers, their Persons,  
Character, Habits, and Relation with the  
Colony of the Cape of Good Hope;

Concluding with a description of the Climate and  
Natural Resources of Kaffraria:

The above being collected on the spot during the  
late campaign, and most respectfully addressed  
to His Excellency Lord C. H. Somerset,

by the Author.

Terminated March 1st 1820.

*Statistical Report of certain portions of the Country of  
Kaffraria.*

Section No. 1. Tract of country between De Bruin's drift on  
Great Fish river and the Koonap river.

NATURE OF THE COUNTRY &c.

Entering the Kaffer territory by the ford near the De Bruin's  
Post on the Great Fish river and proceeding in a North Easterly  
direction the first prominent feature presented to view is the  
extended range of Hills commonly termed the *Kafferberg*, as  
opposed to a similar range in a parallel direction on the opposite  
bank of the Fish river called the *Fish river berg*,\* and between  
which the said river takes its course.

\* Berg, signifies *Hill* or *Mountain* in the Dutch.



The *Kaffer berg* is of no considerable elevation, the mean height being from *six to seven hundred* feet ; its general direction is with that of the Fish river from N.N. West to S.S. East, terminating to the North near the Kâka berg and to the South at the Junction of the Koonap with Great Fish River, embracing in the whole extent about sixty miles in length. The slopes towards the river break off abruptly into deep ravines lined with thick bush, in which the Specboom \* or Elephants tree with different species of Euphorbium predominate ; the inclination on the opposite side of the range is uniformly gradual, extending to the Westward in large fertile plains, and towards the East approximating the junction of the rivers, breaking in gentle undulations, whose surface is intersected by the tributary streams of the Soso and Kaka.

#### SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS OF DO. &c.

The soil between the Fish and Koonap rivers is not altogether uniformly the same. In the deep Kloofs † of the Kafferberg, and towards the base of the banks of the Fish river it is rich, of a marly nature, and producing an abundance of sweet grass ; on the summit of the range it becomes shallow, rock of the quality of slaty schist being visible on the surface ; the soil continues good, but grass less luxuriant and of rather sour flavor. Approximating the Koonap it again gradually improves, changes to a loamy nature, and appears admirably calculated for tillage could the ground be sufficiently irrigated. The country generally is very open, particularly in the vicinity of the small stream of the Soso, being interspersed only with small clumps of evergreen bush. Between the above stream and Koonap River the Mimosa tree ‡ abounds and spreads diffusedly over the whole surface. From the general character of this part of the Country it might be inferred that game is abundant,§ and there is good pasturage throughout for Horned Cattle.

\* Boom in the Dutch signifies tree.

† Kloof in the Dutch is applied to deep thickly wooded ravines, rocky chasms, also narrow passes through mountains.

‡ The Mimosa is a thorny tree, bushy at the Top, and yields the famous Gum Arabic of Asia.

§ Several of the Antelope Tribe, also Quachas, Ostriches, and Kaffer cranes were observed on the march.

[Original.]

REPORT UPON KAFFRARIA  
IN  
SOUTHERN AFRICA;

Comprising under four Sections a series of Observations  
upon the Nature of the Country, its Soil, and Produce;  
also the Character of the Rivers and Streams; with  
General Remarks on the Kaffers, their Persons,  
Character, Habits, and Relation with the  
Colony of the Cape of Good Hope;

Concluding with a description of the Climate and  
Natural Resources of Kaffraria:

The above being collected on the spot during the  
late campaign, and most respectfully addressed  
to His Excellency Lord C. H. Somerset,

by the Author.

Terminated March 1st 1820.

*Statistical Report of certain portions of the Country of  
Kaffraria.*

Section No. 1. Tract of country between De Bruin's drift on  
Great Fish river and the Koonap river.

NATURE OF THE COUNTRY &c.

Entering the Kaffer territory by the ford near the De Bruin's  
Post on the Great Fish river and proceeding in a North Easterly  
direction the first prominent feature presented to view is the  
extended range of Hills commonly termed the *Kafferberg*, as  
opposed to a similar range in a parallel direction on the opposite  
bank of the Fish river called the *Fish river berg*,\* and between  
which the said river takes its course.

\* Berg, signifies *Hill* or *Mountain* in the Dutch.

The *Kaffer berg* is of no considerable elevation, the mean height being from *six* to *seven hundred* feet ; its general direction is with that of the Fish river from N.N. West to S.S. East, terminating to the North near the Kâka berg and to the South at the Junction of the Koonap with Great Fish River, embracing in the whole extent about sixty miles in length. The slopes towards the river break off abruptly into deep ravines lined with thick bush, in which the Specboom \* or Elephants tree with different species of Euphorbium predominate ; the inclination on the opposite side of the range is uniformly gradual, extending to the Westward in large fertile plains, and towards the East approximating the junction of the rivers, breaking in gentle undulations, whose surface is intersected by the tributary streams of the Soso and Kaka.

#### SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS OF DO. &c.

The soil between the Fish and Koonap rivers is not altogether uniformly the same. In the deep Kloofs † of the Kafferberg, and towards the base of the banks of the Fish river it is rich, of a marly nature, and producing an abundance of sweet grass ; on the summit of the range it becomes shallow, rock of the quality of slaty schist being visible on the surface ; the soil continues good, but grass less luxuriant and of rather sour flavor. Approximating the Koonap it again gradually improves, changes to a loamy nature, and appears admirably calculated for tillage could the ground be sufficiently irrigated. The country generally is very open, particularly in the vicinity of the small stream of the Soso, being interspersed only with small clumps of evergreen bush. Between the above stream and Koonap River the Mimosa tree ‡ abounds and spreads diffusedly over the whole surface. From the general character of this part of the Country it might be inferred that game is abundant,§ and there is good pasturage throughout for Horned Cattle.

\* Boom in the Dutch signifies tree.

† Kloof in the Dutch is applied to deep thickly wooded ravines, rocky chasms, also narrow passes through mountains.

‡ The Mimosa is a thorny tree, bushy at the Top, and yields the famous Gum Arabic of Asia.

§ Several of the Antelope Tribe, also Quachas, Ostriches, and Kaffer cranes were observed on the march.

## CHARACTER OF THE RIVERS &amp;C.

With respect to the state of the Great Fish River, at the post of De Bruin's drift (ford) it partakes of the general character observable from its source to its confluence with the Great Fish River Sea. The banks are steep and scarped almost perpendiculary on each side, the bed is low and narrow, having to appearance a considerable fall throughout its course. The stream is consequently rapid, greatly acted upon by the rains, which encrease the body of water exceedingly; and which is proportionately diminished in the sections as the dry season prevails; the body of running water varies therefore constantly; in the wet season it might be estimated as high as from eighty to one hundred yards wide by fifteen or twenty feet deep after heavy rains; and the section of the stream \* in the dry season is contracted to the narrow compass of 20 or 30 yards by 2 feet 6 inches and 3 feet. At the time crossed, 28th July, it was 30 yards by 2 feet 8 inches width and depth, which may be considered a fair medium throughout the year. The course of the Great Fish river is by no means very determinate; in the general direction it runs S.S.E., but the windings are numerous and continued, and the river shapes its course through a vast extent of country.† The quality of the water is generally good, but of rather muddy color; the banks in parts are thickly wooded either with the Sallow or Willow, or else covered for miles with impenetrable thick forest, whose density and blackness baffle description. The small stream of the Soso, tributary to the Koonap, merits little remark; it might be considered as periodical, the current being rapid after heavy rains, but in the dry season the water stands in small pools only, and is of extremely brackish quality. The bed of the river is sandstone rock, rough and uneven, the banks are generally disposed to be low and 15 or 20 yards across; but the stream generally is convertible to no possible use. The Kaka, like the Soso, falls into the Koonap and partakes of the

\* By the section of stream is meant the absolute body of water constantly running in a uniform current; at any particular point it will be defined by the width multiplied by the depth.

† The ground skirting the banks of Great Fish River can in particular parts be appropriated to irrigation with advantage.

same nature with it. The course of this latter is however much longer, taking its rise near the Kaka berg and running into the Koonap, not far removed from the junction of that river with the Great Fish. The bed of this stream is very rocky, its width about 20 yards, but section of running water confined to 8 or 10 feet by 2 or 3 inches. The Soso is about 7 or 8 miles of right line from the Fish River, the Kaka 12\*, and between 5 and 5½ from the Koonap river. This last mentioned merits particular regard. Its rise (if my information be correct) is under the Great Winterberg; whence it shapes its course through a delightful country in a southerly direction till it empties itself into the Great Fish River about eight miles below *Hermanus Kraal*.† For some distance from the Koonap's source the water can be led in all directions to irrigate the neighbouring country, whose capabilities of produce are very great. The *stream* from its height of source is clear, rapid, and uniform throughout the year. The bed of the river is commonly of slaty schist, in parts much contracted. The banks are rather precipitous and distant from each other about 60 yards, lined with willow and other trees of inconsiderable size. The fords are numerous, but difficult of access, consequent upon the nature of the banks, and the water is excellent in quality, presenting a section of running stream varied according to circumstances, but following a medium of 40 yards by 2 ft. 6 in. and 3 feet width and depth. Towards the source of the Koonap,‡ forest trees are said to be produced, and in its sinuosities through the grand chain of Blue Mountains the finest yellow wood and other timber may be procured from the different acclivities.

#### GENERAL REMARKS.

Of the population and cultivation of this tract by the Kaffers, previous to its annexation to the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, I do not feel competent to digress on from limited observa-

\* Soso *eight* miles, Kaka *twelve* Do. from *Great Fish River* N.E.

† *Hermanus Kraal* was formerly one of the Military Posts on the Fish River, now abandoned. *Kraal* implies an enclosure for Cattle, in English signification Cattle pen.

‡ From the good quality of the Koonap's water and disposition of ground contiguous to its banks near the source, this river may be of much importance in an agricultural point of view.

tion and information. Enno was the principal Chief under King Gaika, who enjoyed considerable influence and consideration in the Country, as much from being formidable in force as experienced in council. His residence was in the vicinity of the Kakaberg, and his dependents occupied those fine fertile plains spoken of as terminating from the Kafferberg to the westward. The face of this tract is much diversified and highly picturesque, of uniform verdure and sufficiently wooded to promote the wants of domestic and other purposes.

The route taken by the column to which I was attached was in the general direction N.E. by East, the halting places on the Soso on the 29th and Koonap 30th July on its left bank; little difficulty occurred in crossing the latter river, the banks being readily formed into a practicable road, and ford cleared for the transport of the waggons &c.

Section No. 2. Tract of Country between the Koonap and Gaigai rivers including the Kat river and Streams.

#### NATURE OF THE COUNTRY &c.

After crossing the Koonap river, and proceeding in an Easterly and Southerly direction, the country becomes beautifully diversified with hill and dale. The small stream of the Kookoolan about two miles from the Koonap, to which it is tributary, intersects a lovely valley bounded by elevated features of ground, running nearly perpendicular to the course of the river, which receives the small stream in question a short distance from the course taken. Moving onward the trifling stream of the Imphi arrests the attention, similarly shaping its course through a narrow valley, at the head of which was discovered its source, and whence a long elevated ridge of land stretches forth towards the Kat river, from which long tongues diverge, forming valleys which trend towards the Koonap river. Independent of the two streams enumerated, that of the Kroome crosses the course, beyond which towards the Kat river the country changes its features, abounding with clumps of evergreen bush and with stony surface, presenting a pleasing diversity, though less luxuriant appearance. On the opposite bank of the Kat, the ground rises in bold features to considerable height,

whose surface is clothed with verdure; but occasionally interspersed with masses of sandstone rock of silicious quality. Descending the high ground the Kilo (a stream of more note than the rest) and tributary to the Kat, presents itself, watering a beautiful valley, more extensive than those mentioned, in the vicinity of which upon a tongue of land was situated Botman's kraal. This valley merits attention, appearing to possess capabilities for cultivation. Other small streams, as Basouka, Shego &c. intersect the country, receding from the Kat and approaching the Gaigai, all tributary to the former. The features of ground preserve the same character, being formed in extensive ridges whence proceed long tongues of land. These ridges all terminate at the Keiskamma, a river (of which the Gaigai is a branch) broken by deep ravines, and thickly covered with the mimosa tree: the terminating points of land towards the river are generally abrupt, and the ridges take parallel directions, if my opinion conceived of them be correct.

#### SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS OF DO. &C.

The nature of the soil between the Koonap and Kroome rivers is uniformly good and produce the same: that in the vallies is a rich loam and deep, on the high grounds equally good but shallow, presenting in parts to view masses of sandstone protruding above the surface. The mimosa grows in great luxuriance and profusion in the vallies, particularly the first mentioned watered by the Kookoolon; it likewise prevails on the hills and with groups of shrubby trees and plants spreads over the country, which in general character is nevertheless open. Bulbous roots likewise predominate, and are distributed in great variety, the grass is uniformly sweet and abundant throughout, of a reddish color and growing to considerable height. Crossing the Kroome river the bush \* peculiar to the country (consisting of the specboom, boorbloom, different species of aloe and euphorbium, and a variety of other succulent plants, together with thorny trees, chiefly of the mimosa kind, cover the surface, grouped together in large compact

\* The description of bush here alluded to forms shelter as well as sustenance to immense herds of elephants, rhinoceros, and other wild animals, who derive nourishment from the succulent plants, &c.



masses, and intercepting the view in every direction. Here the country and its produce is nearly obscured, but the soil appears stony and unpromising.\* On the opposite side of the Kat river the mimosa tree again prevails over the bush, and extends uninterruptedly to Phoonah's Kraal, growing in a luxuriant soil, but shallow, which produces an abundance of grass sometimes of sweet, at others of sourish flavour, as it is more or less nourished (I should imagine) by the decomposition of vegetable substance from the withered leaves of the mimosa. Contiguous to the Gaigai and immediately on its banks there is excellent pasturage for horses and horned cattle; but in no part have I observed it sufficiently nutritious for sheep. This part of the Country abounds in game of the fowl kind, as pows, coran, pea-fowl, &c., and a few of the antelope tribe are occasionally met with. The distance between the Kat and Koonap rivers in the direct line of E.S.E. course is about 18 miles, between the Kat and Gaigai S.E. by S. 14 or 15, total 32 or 33 miles.

#### CHARACTER OF THE RIVERS &C.

The small stream of the Kookoolon, already spoken of as watering the narrow valley through which it runs, would be of considerable utility, were it of greater magnitude, both for irrigation and domestic purposes: its water is alone of the several tributary streams free from brackishness; the banks are low, presenting in the profile a deep and rich soil; the bed is rather muddy, but firm, and section of running water unfortunately too trifling to merit notice, so much so that it is to be apprehended in the dry season but a very small portion of water would be found running in an uniform current. The streams of the Imphi and Kroome are alike inconsiderable, their waters brackish, beds rocky, and banks generally low, lined with mimosa and other small trees; they present no uniform current whatever, and the water is deposited in the fissures of the rock forming their respective beds. Approaching the Kat river its numerous windings strike the attention. The rise of this river appears to be at the foot of the mountains in the Great Chain denominated the Chumie, out of an

\* Whilst reconnoitring this part of the country I came in contact with a herd of 300 elephants and saw several quackas with two elands, the latter a rare kind of antelope.



extensive marsh, and whence it takes its course, after clearing the base of the mountains, through a country capable of cultivation from the facility of leading out the water for the purposes of irrigation. The general direction of the Kat from its source to its confluence with the Great Fish river six miles west of Phoonah's Kraal (at the head of the Gaigai) is nearly South; its character towards the junction changes by becoming steep and in parts precipitous, rendering it totally unfit for promoting agriculture. The banks on either side are lined with wood chiefly of the willow kind, but none approaching timber. The bed of the river is exceedingly stony, large masses of silicious sandstone being universally distributed, and over which the rapid current flows with great impetuosity. The quality of the water is excellent and transparent, and stream uniform, presenting a section of 35 or 40 yards by 3 feet width and depth,\* the distance between the banks from 50 to 60 yards. The streams tributary to the Kat (independent of the Kroome) are the Kilo, Barouka, &c. The former has extremely rugged banks and rocky bed, with a section of running water 12 feet wide by 1 foot 2 inches deep, of brackish quality and by no means clear; the nature of its banks are generally low, and soil rich. The stream of the Barouka is inconsiderable, and entirely periodical, water being alone observable in small pools and perfectly stagnant. The Gaigai river now following is a branch of the Keiskamma rising out of ravines connected with the great ridges already described; its course is nearly due East, and forms a junction with the Keiskamma † after running six or seven miles. The banks on either side are thickly covered with the mimosa, and towards the river's rise great capabilities of produce present themselves could the water be led in sufficient quantity to promote irrigation. The bed of the Gaigai is very rocky and uneven, and section of stream confined to 4 or 5 feet by 4 or 5 inches. The water after heavy rains is tolerably good, but in the dry season becomes brackish and unfit for domestic uses. The nature of the banks are gradual towards the source, but assume an abrupt character at the junction.

\* This was the section at the time crossed on the 1st August under the influence of heavy rains.

† At the point of junction of the Gaigai with Keiskamma and on a knoll of ground almost circumscribed by the two rivers is erecting a New Military Post to be called Fort Willshire.

## GENERAL REMARKS.

The country included under the above head was much inhabited and Kraals were abundant, particularly between the Kat and Gaigai Rivers. Between the Kat and Koonap also and towards their sources the country was very populous, being under the domination of King Gaika. The circumstance of almost the whole of the habitations having been abandoned for a length of time prevented the traces of cultivation being observed in any part. Kaffer and Indian corn appeared the principal produce. The chiefs under Gaika were Kassa, Botman, Phoonah,\* and others, and Gaika's residence was formerly at the foot of the mountain bearing his name. On the banks of the Kat river and seated in a most delightful country is the Missionary Institution established under the Government of His Excellency Lord C. H. Somerset, and visited by his Lordship in person in 1817 when holding conference with King Gaika. The position of Kassa's Kraal is also a desideratum of natural beauty, combining many excellences worthy of remark.

The route taken through this tract was from East to S.S.E., the halting places at the Kat on the 1st and Phoonah's Kraal on the Gaigai the 2nd August. The ford across the Kat was so obstructed by large stones embedded in the river as to oblige a temporary bridge to be constructed, which was completed in four hours and passed over by the column and train of 50 waggons in 1½ hour. Few other impediments occurred, a second bridge was thrown across the Kilo with much expedition on the morning of the 2nd Instant and crossed without accident.

Section No. 3. Tract of Country included between the Great Fish and Keiskamma rivers, bounded by the Sea and Line supposed from the Gaigai across the Country.

## NATURE OF THE COUNTRY &amp;c.

This tract embraces the whole extent of Country bounded to the West by the Great Fish River, to the East by the Keiskamma, to

\* Kassa and Phoonah were rebels and adherents of Slambie, the former was killed in the late war.

the South by the Ocean, and to the North by an imaginary line drawn from the confluence of the Kat and Fish rivers to the junction of the Gaigai with Keiskamma, comprehending in the whole about 5 or 600 square miles. Independent of the Great Fish and Keiskamma, this country is intersected by the Beka, Gwollia, and Willshire; \* the two former streams of some magnitude, the latter merely a rivulet, all of which disembogue themselves in the sea. The tributary streams are the Sosi and Agua to the Great Fish River; to the Keiskamma the Gwanga, Choie, Gaigai with a variety of small rivulets, whose courses are very short. The general features of the Country are disposed in extended ridges following the courses of the two principal rivers, having long tongues of land diverging from their summits, terminating abruptly on the right bank of the Keiskamma, and left of the Great Fish. The intermediate part of the country through which the Beka bends its course, in nearly a parallel direction to the above rivers, and not far removed from a central point between them, is much varied, and intersected on the surface, being a constant succession of hill and dale, rise and fall in gradual undulations, and presenting a surface admirably calculated for the growth of grain were water sufficiently abundant and soil retentive of moisture. As the banks of the Great Fish River and Keiskamma are bold, precipitous, and thickly covered with bush, so on the other hand the Beka and Gwollia banks are proportionally gradual, of long gentle declivity, and thinly scattered with the mimosa and arboreous shrubs. The most prominent feature of ground is the long extended ridge commencing near Phoonah's Kraal on the Gaigai, and running towards the sea, the highest point on which is Somerset Mount, from whence it branches off towards the Keiskamma, crosses the head of the Beka, and forms at the same time the right bank of the Gwanga. Other remarkable points are the two tabular hills near the Beka and the elevated range of ground running from the Keiskamma, about six miles distant from and parallel to the Coast. The Country skirting the Great Fish River is an uniform black forest of bush of an average depth of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles, above which it is open, small clumps of bushy and shrubby plants being alone interspersed, prevailing on the summits of the hills and throughout the

\* Kaffer name Omlenza.

numerous ravines leading therefrom. The mimosa tree likewise abounds.

#### SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS OF DO. &c.

With little variation, the soil throughout the above tract is uniform, in general it might be termed light, rather of sandy than clayey nature, but mixed in a proportion adapted for cultivation with advantage. This description of soil is from 6 to 8 and 10 inches deep; beneath which it gives place either to a stratum of white or stiff clay, or else soil in which ~~sand~~ greatly predominates. In no case except in the vallies skirting the banks of the Rivers does it exceed a depth of 18 or 20 inches, when solid rock appears throughout, partaking of the nature of indurated clay slate. On the banks of the Beka and Gwollia the soil is alluvial, capable of producing grain of every kind, vegetables, tobacco, and probably vines and fruit, and little irrigation from leading out the rivers appears necessary. In the high grounds and plains, (if the latter term be admissible) there is excellent pasturage for cattle, the grass being of that quality denominated a mixed pasturage\* growing in the utmost luxuriance, and upon which cattle can always graze without detriment and will thrive abundantly. Towards the Coast the produce is more exuberant: here the Strelitza Regina so renowned among the bulbous roots, with various others, grow in perfection, the Kaffer tree, whose blossom is deep scarlet and fruit of the bean shape, is peculiarized from appearing in full bloom when perfectly leafless and animation apparently suspended, with the wild coffee or species of papyrus Egyptiacus, also a numerous tribe of the laurel kind, and other arboreous shrubs prevail abundantly in the vallies and ravines, together with the whole family of geraniums and a beautiful species of mimosa called the boor-bloom. With scarcely one exception traces of water are found in all the ravines, whose beds are uniformly rocky, with pools of water standing in various parts; the abrupt declivity of these slopes towards the several rivers and streams soon drain these receptacles, nourished only during the rains; and it is to be apprehended they could not be depended on for irrigation or

\* Grass partly of sweet and sour flavour growing together is termed mixed pasturage; the sour is distinguished from the sweet by the blade being bearded.

domestic purposes, particularly since the water is impregnated with saline bodies. Water again is deposited in ponds \* upon the high ground in different places, which in many instances could be perfected into tanks for containing water, provided the soil in such parts be sufficiently deep, and body of water of the content to resist the effect of constant evaporation and gradual absorption.

Though Nitre doubtless abounds in the soil, no depositions of it in beds are observable either on the surface of the ponds when dried up, or on the banks of the rivers, as common in contiguous parts of the Colony: this would infer that the brackish quality of the water (so general in the tributary streams) is not a decided consequence of its presence, but must rather depend on some other saline substances contained in the rock and soil forming the beds and banks of the respective rivers, &c. To enter in detail upon the extensive bushy forest on the Great Fish River would be a task as boundless as the species of shrubs &c. of which it is composed; it will suffice to speak generally to convey an idea of the same. The Bush commonly so termed contains no forest trees or wood of any description convertible into timber; most prominent in height, and most universally distributed are the different kinds of aloe, euphorbium and spec-boom (or Elephant's tree): these are all succulent plants of the first order, the latter or specboom exemplifying a fine specimen of the fleshy leaf; next in succession follow the boor-bloom and a variety of thorny shrubs generally producing gums or resins; to these succeed a numerous tribe of plants and shrubs either aromatic or medicinal, some calculated for communicating dyes, particularly a plant bearing a yellow flower of bell-shape. Among a vast variety of creeping plants one bearing a purple bell flower is preeminent for beauty, likewise an ivy geranium of pink blossom and odoriferous scent. Of bulbous roots, that which is of extraordinary size, having a root resembling the turnip, most cooling and refreshing to the palate, is peculiar and eaten with avidity by the Kaffers. The soil in which this natural phenomenon of forest is produced is a strong red clay, in which the grass is of fine quality, generally of broad blade, and shewing itself in luxuriant abundance wherever the bush has been cleared. The density and black appearance of this

\* Termed vleis in the Dutch and pronounced *flaes*.

forest is uniform, and always preserves its dark green color throughout the year. From the closeness with which the several shrubs are interwoven, and their compact arrangements, this forest may be considered as almost impenetrable.\* Human art may readily effect a passage, but human effort would generally fail in the attempt to penetrate it. Elephants and the rhinoceros infest the above in vast herds, and by their tracks through it, passes are established which might be perfected into roads at pleasure. Quartz is abundant on the surface of the soil and appears peculiar to the Fish river Forest.

#### CHARACTER OF THE RIVERS &c.

The general character of the Great Fish River being already given in the first section, it remains now only to remark upon its mouth and several fords intermediate between the De Bruin's drift and the coast under my observation. The confluence of the Fish River with the Sea is between  $30^{\circ}$  and  $31^{\circ}$  (degrees) of South Latitude, according to the latest observation  $30^{\circ} 31'$ . The opening from the Indian Ocean on the Coast is one mile in breadth, but shortly contracts to  $\frac{1}{2}$  that distance, and again at 4 miles upwards to 100 or 120 yards. The tide appears to affect the river for 12 or 14 miles from the sea, at the Trompeter's ford it is certainly not under its influence, and at that part the section of the stream does not exceed 60 yards in width by 3 feet depth, which may be considered as the medium throughout the year. The bed of the Fish river is here of schistose slate, the banks are bold and elevated, but gradual and precipitous alternately in different parts, Bush prevailing on either side. Not having minutely reconnoitred the Embouchure, I feel incompetent to more exactly describing it; it may suffice to observe, a bank of sand and ledge of rocks obstruct the entrance, denying all approach to shipping from without, as well as egress to the sea from the river within.†

\* Impenetrable as this Forest appears, and in fact really is by comparison, its impenetrability has been surmounted by the perseverance of British soldiery who repeatedly entered and scoured it, availing themselves of the tracks made by elephants to pierce it in different parts at the imminent risk of their lives during the campaign.

† The mouth of the Great Fish River has been since scientifically surveyed and soundings determined by Lieutenant Rutherford, Royal Engineer, and Mr. Dymocke, R.N., and confirmed to be impracticable to access from the sea.



The communication across the Fish river at the Trompeter's ford is conducted on either bank through a tremendous thick bush, where a practicable waggon road has been lately cleared. Higher up the River the fords of the Comtize present themselves more shallow than the Trompeter's, and every way better, but the roads of communication leading from the river less accessible than in the former case, being over an exceedingly steep but short hill on the Kaffraria side, and a rugged mountainous country on the Colonial. Independent of those enumerated, a new ford across the river at Hermanus Kraal has been recently discovered, the communication by which is both more direct, shorter, and road more level than the rest, and now substituted for them on all occasions. Of next note and requiring description is the Keiskamma river, whose various sinuosities and singular course are in themselves a peculiar characteristic. The rise of the Keiskamma is at the foot of the Buffalo Mountains in two principal sources uniting their streams in the neighbourhood of 'T Slambie's Hill. Its first general direction is N.E. about 16 miles in gradual winding; thence it takes nearly a S.E. course for 13 miles of direct line making most singular bends, and covering a large extent of ground in its various detours. At this point the river again changes its general course to a point to the E. of South, whence it continues to serpentine, widely extending itself, till it enters the sea about 26 or 27 miles to the East of the Great Fish River. The banks are generally precipitous, in parts of naked rock terminating perpendicularly to the river. In particular places however they are very gradual, and verdant flats, though narrow, exhibit themselves, producing an abundance of sweet grass. The character of the Keiskamma's bed is very stony throughout, the section of stream varied, but following a medium course, it might be estimated at 40 yards by 2 ft. 6 in. or 3 feet width and depth.\* The water of the Keiskamma is excellent in quality, but not particularly transparent. The fords are numerous, but little practicable, as much from irregularity of bed as elevated banks. This river, like the Gt. Fish, abounds in deep holes, in which the Hippopotami are found general; its current might be disposed to be strong, but the frequent bendings must break its force, and except after heavy rains the stream is by no means

\* At the time crossed, 11th September, the section was 50 yards by 5 feet after heavy rains.

rapid. In general character the Keiskamma presents a highly picturesque appearance; its detours have been detailed as numerous, and its sweeps are grand, approaching the Mouth particularly so. The banks are generally well wooded, but without forest trees. Bush in several parts covers the elevated slopes, sometimes extremely dense, at others scattered and interspersed in beautiful variety with the Kaffer tree and boor-bloom,\* whose blossoms of deep scarlet form a fine contrast with the dark green and varied foliage distributed throughout. The River at the part crossed exemplified the above in great perfection, and the ground encamped on, on its right bank, was an amphitheatre replete with varied beauty.†

The mouth of the Keiskamma opens to the sea between two Headlands about  $\frac{1}{4}$  mile apart; from the West side a large sand bank extends for 250 yards across, and from the Eastern promontory a ridge of low flat rocks protrude for 100 or 150 yards, leaving intermediate a narrow channel of 40 or 50 yards by which the water finds egress and ingress, and even this contracted at low water. This channel enters near the East Headland bearing N.N.E. within which is formed a cove sufficiently capacious to contain a number of vessels, did not an accumulation of sand choke it entirely, save where the narrow channel winds intricately its course. The East side shelters this cove from the S.E. wind (the most violent) by terminating the extremity of a range of hills of no considerable elevation. The Western promontory is merely a sand hill of low feature and terminating abruptly, immediately under which the river commences its course, first about  $\frac{1}{4}$  mile to the westward and thence diverging alternately between the N.E. and S.E. points in sweeps of  $\frac{3}{4}$  mile, or more. The breadth at the commencement may be from 100 to 120 yards and depth about two fathoms (as near as experiment could determine). The stream however shortly contracts to 50 or 60 yards by 4 or 5 feet, and soon attains its general body defined as the section. The tide directly at the Embouchure causes the water to rise about 4 ft. 6 in. or 5 feet perpendicularly, the river is affected with it

\* The Boor-bloom as well as Kaffer tree produces a flower of scarlet hue.

† This spot comprised about three square miles insulated by the river and lofty hills, the appearance was that of a rich domain in which nature had anticipated the work of artificial decoration, forming a desideratum of almost unrivalled beauty.



about 7 miles upwards, but at that distance at low water is scarcely brackish. The banks on each side near the mouth are commonly low,\* but occasionally rise in bold features immediately from the edge of the river. On the left bank and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the Sea, a river of some magnitude disembogues itself into the Keiskamma, winding through a narrow valley, but fertile. From the opposite bank several small streams branch, the first about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles distant or less, to which the tide finds access, but the stream is inconsiderable and confined within abrupt precipices in its course. The bed of the Keiskamma near the mouth is sandy, whence it becomes muddy, but soon assumes its general character, which is stony and irregular. Though the banks near the mouth are low, the features soon become elevated, and at six miles from the coast rise bold, breaking into deep ravines (or kloofs) extending westward from the river for five miles, and in each ravine a tributary stream is found running over a rocky bed. Following the course of the Keiskamma the principal branch in this part is the Gwanga about 18 miles from the Embouchure. Its course is nearly East by South from the rise near Somerset Mount to its confluence. The extent of country traversed through may be nine or ten miles, but the bends of the river are numerous and of marked character. The nature of the Gwanga's banks are low and gradual near the source, bold and precipitous at the junction, clear and open except being thinly scattered with mimosa at the rise, but thickly clothed with bush where it falls into the Keiskamma. The bed is rocky and irregular, composed of indurated clay slate; the water of brackish quality, particularly in the dry season, and section of stream confined to 10 or 11 feet by 6 inches in the medium. The river abounds in holes where water continues throughout the year, but of very indifferent quality, and these could generally be formed into reservoirs were it to be desired. The soil of the Gwanga banks is excellent, the features of ground much diversified, and tastefully decorated with the mimosa and arboreous shrubs, among which the wild plum, Kaffer trees, and a vast number of the laurel tribe predominate in the wooded ravines leading towards the river. Near the Gwanga upwards is the Choie, a small stream running into the Keiskamma, watering a narrow valley of short extent, its rise is from the great ridge, and

\* Disposed in small flats.

divided into three small sources. The water of the Choie when running is good, the bed rocky, banks gradual and in many parts cultivable. Above the Choie is the Gaigai already spoken of. Whilst mentioning the rivers tributary to the Keiskamma the Chumie claims notice (though without the bounds of this section) as forming not only the greatest branch (pouring into the parent river near  $\frac{1}{3}$  the body of water contained), but determining also the new line of demarkation between the Colony of Good Hope and Kaffraria. This river derives its appellation from taking its rise from the Chumie Mountains forming part of the Chain of Blue Mountains; it is much sunken in the bed, which is very rocky, and over which the rapid current flows with a noisy impetuosity. Next in repute to the Keiskamma is the Beka, which, considered in common with rivers in Southern Africa, merits the appellation. The sources of this stream are in several small branches leading from the high ground through ravines connected with the great ridges; they unite about 15 or 16 miles from the Sea, at which point the river runs in an uniform current, in continued but small windings, which increase in number as it enters the ocean about 12 miles west of the Keiskamma mouth. The mouth of the Beka is exceedingly narrow, and its banks are precipitous; a bar of sand is extended across the entrance, over which the surf breaks with great violence. The river within the Headlands opens into a fine bason of still water of 150 or 180 yards breadth, but no considerable depth, and which preserves its imposing appearance, winding most intricately for the distance of two miles and upwards, when it becomes fordable. The general character of the bed is rather pebbly than stony, though in parts rock prevails. The banks are generally gradual of long gentle declivity, and the ravines leading towards the river form so many vallies. The stream appears constant, clear, and steady, the section may be 10 or 12 yards by 2 feet in the medium, and the quality of water is good. Next in order comes the Gwollia as an independent stream. The rise is near the opening in the Bush above the Trompeter's ford, its course is not very determinate, but it is conjectured to enter the Sea about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles west of the Beka, after dividing into two distinct branches. The capabilities of soil and nature of the banks correspond nearly with those of the Beka, but its stream is less in body and Embouchure of narrow and confined extent. To minutely describe the Willshire stream, its

advantages, extent, and nature of the soil on its banks, I feel unequal, not having particularly examined it; it may suffice to mention it is an independent stream entering the Sea about 1 mile to the East of the Great Fish River, and having two sources which unite in a continued stream about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the coast, taking a southerly course. Of less consideration than the rivers enumerated are the Sosi and Agua, tributary to the Great Fish River; the former of these rises in numerous sources near the Somerset Mount, its course in a continued stream is short, through a tremendous bushy Kloof, emerging from which it joins the Agua at the entrance of Trompeter's port, and united they both enter the Fish river a few miles below Trompeter's ford. The Agua also takes its rise near the Somerset Mount, but on the opposite side of the ridge to the Sosi, whence it winds through the Black Valley called Trompeter's Port, where it meets with the former river. The beds of both rivers are very rocky, and waters brackish, and it is to be apprehended though watering a delightful country they could be turned to little advantage.

#### GENERAL REMARKS.

Of the several tracts of country reported on, this has been of all the most populated and cultivated. In the neighbourhood of the Beka Kaffer kraals were so numerous as to occur in every square mile, and abundantly distributed in number. Cultivation was on its banks very general, the produce of which yielded Kaffer corn (or millet), Indian Do. (or maize), water melons, calabash, pumpkins, tobacco, &c. The habitations formed no system of regularity, but were scattered at pleasure, whence a difficulty arose in estimating the population of the Country. The articles of Kaffer manufacture are very few and simple; the fabrication of earthenware (in pots), also baskets and mats, which they evince great ingenuity in constructing, together with their defensive weapons (assaygais\*), and wooden spades, are alone worthy of

\* The Assaygai is a description of spear about six feet long, consisting of a straight round piece of a particular close grained and elastic wood, into which a blade of iron  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches long surmounted by a handle of the same metal is inserted. The blade is sharpened at the point, having the alternate flat edges grooved and smooth. The handle differs in length according to the poise required for the weapon, and the purpose to which it is exclusively assigned.

mention. Not only the Beka and Gwollia banks, but those of the Gwanga, Keiskamma with intermediate country to the Fish river and Gaigai have been alike inhabited and cultivated in different parts. The residence of the chiefs of the Country was on the coast. Congo up to the Gwollia's source, Lynx on the Beka and Gwanga, Phoonah in the vicinity of the Gaigai, Krater and Urbana, on the confines of the Fish River Forest, and 'TSlambie indiscriminately in every part during certain portions of the year, usurping sovereignty. It was in this tract more immediately that active operations were lately pursued by the force to which I was attached, against 'TSlambie and his adherents holding their fastnesses in the Fish River Forest, the expelling the Kaffers from which occasioned many retrograde movements facilitating the making observations in detail. It is this tract, that at the present moment forms so large a portion of the newly-acquired territory ceded to the Colony and determining its future limits; and lastly it is a tract of Country that presents to view a diversity of surface and capabilities of produce, at once gratifying to the admirer and student of nature as well as worthy the attention of the agriculturist and geologist. The extent of Country comprised under the three sections enumerated is now wholly ceded to the Colony of Good Hope, embracing about 4,000 square miles\* of either pasturable or arable land, intersected by rivers and numerous streams, unfortunately much sunken in their beds generally, but in many instances abundantly irrigating a soil uniformly exuberant in produce. The close of these sections (or country comprehended therein) formed the most considerable portion of King Gaika's dominions, defined by the line of the Buffalo river, which separated him from Hinza, Upper from Lower Kaffraria. It will be my endeavour in this place therefore to have a cursory reference to Gaika's Kaffers, their persons, manners, and habits, as far as limited observation will admit of. The Kaffer inhabitant

---

The wooden part is made about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch diameter at the bottom, and terminates at the top spirally. The iron part is strongly bound to the wood by a thong of hide neatly platted on: some of the assaygais have the iron handle carved with much ingenuity. The Kaffers hurl this weapon with great precision 45 or 50 yards, so as to be sure of their object. They use much gesticulation and display great muscular power in throwing it.

\* Or 2,560,000 acres.

of Lower Kaffraria is in person tall, well shaped, athletic, and agile; of a glossy black complexion, with woolly tufted hair and a remarkable fine countenance, the features of which are rather of mild than ferocious expression, ever beaming with animation and descriptive of a lively imagination stimulating the mind to action. The symmetry of form in the Kaffer is by no means perfect: the shoulders are narrow, the arms want that nervous strength so remarkable in the thighs and legs, and which characterizes the race, as pre-eminent for fleetness. In the general contour of figure however the Kaffer is of noble deportment, moves with much grace and firmness of step denoting a sound constitution, and displaying a consciousness of superiority in physical powers. The women like the men are well formed in the general outline, but with the same failing of apparent weakness in the upper part of the body; their countenances are highly animated and pleasing, but with little regularity of feature, and their stature is comparatively very low to that of the men.\* The Kaffer costume is in the men simply a skin of bullock or other wild animal, carefully and diligently dressed to be impervious to the rain and inclement weather, and attached round the neck, from whence it descends to the feet, covering at pleasure the whole of the body or only in part. This skin cloak they call a Kaross, which at once shields them from cold and serves for night covering as well as for penetrating the thick bush, their constant resort in danger, and *point d'appui* for attack and defense. The women independent of the Kaross wear an under skin garment tied under the arms and compressing the breasts, which though evincing great delicacy of conduct, deprives nature of the beauties of feminine contour by destroying the bosom's form. A distinguishing mark, (and alone so at a distance) in the women is their head-dress composed of skins, generally of the antelope tribe, tastefully coiled round the head like a turban, and terminating in plaited folds, assuming various forms. Of skins, the lion's and panther's are mostly prized, and worn exclusively by the Chiefs; others, as bullocks' and antelopes' are adapted to all purposes of clothing indiscriminately among women and men, which they dress with extreme care and wear with the fur side inwards. Of ornamental ap-

\* The men are commonly from 5 feet 9 inches to 5 feet 11 inches, rarely 6 feet. The women seldom exceed in height 4 feet 8 or 4 feet 9 inches.

pendages, (which the Kaffers consider indispensable to their dress), buttons of the bell shape and solid are pre-eminent in value. A copper or brass zone of wire encircling the waist is also considered highly decorative, and is by no means unbecoming the figure. Ivory rings made from the teeth of elephants, rhinoceros, and hippopotami, are in great request also, worn round the wrists and ankles, and a distinguishing mark of royal favor, being presented by the King as a reward of valor in war or expertness in the chase. Teeth extracted from the fangs of serpents or jaws of animals and fish are likewise observable, depending from the neck and ears, and with the men a part of the body which decency should better conceal is decorated with an ornamental bag. In warm weather, and when not armed for the chase or otherwise, the Kaffer men usually dispense with the Kaross and appear naked, nor do they seem sensible of the slightest indelicacy in so doing. In their social intercourse the women and men form generally in separate groups, sitting in circles of four or six each, and the former variously employed in making baskets, dressing skins, or bruising their corn in the vicinity of the kraal. The attention of the male to the female is a rhapsodical fondness, delicate though free from tenderness, and evincing little of conjugal affection. The conduct of the women to the men is implicit obedience and subservience, putting in force at the same time in every act, look, and gesture their feminine wiles, to captivate and attract attention. From observing their habits in social life, a conclusion favorable to the Kaffer disposition and approximation to civilization (as far as their present savage and uninformed life admits) may be drawn. It is truly admirable to contemplate their national attachment \* and the spirit of generosity uniformly existing, to divide whatever they get amongst each other, be it ever so trifling. The attachment of both women and men to their children is carried to great length with the Kaffers, nor does the Kaffer ever forget an injury to his offspring until satiated with revenge. The pursuits of the women and men differ materially. Whilst the latter are tending the cattle herds, engaged in the chase, or defending the cause of their Chief, the former are studiously employed at home tilling the ground, secreting the

\* By national attachment is meant the unanimity subsisting in the several tribes.



grain of last year's produce, making baskets, mats, and even constructing the habitations when required; in fact, the women perform all the domestic drudgery, and unless when in pursuit of a particular object, the men lead inactive and unprofitable lives. No code of Laws\* except such as Nature and accident have established exists with the Kaffer nation, nor do the people conform to any religious worship that augurs a dependence on a Supreme Being. Superstitious in the extreme in the agency of preternatural causes, the Kaffers listen with avidity to the prophecies of some or other of their Chiefs, whose arts of cunning duplicity render their imaginations prolific in predictions of the most extraordinary nature. Although their laws for political government are imperfect and unstable, they adhere implicitly to a civil code in the regulation of their families and societies, to swerve from which is almost certain death and disgrace. In the tuition of youth the parents are indefatigable, encouraging them in early years first to domestic studious habits, in fabricating baskets, mats, &c., next athletic exercises, and towards manhood the father instructs his son with a persevering attention in wielding the assaygai, hurling the keerie, and in all the sports of the field, the sphere of his future action. At the age of puberty the young Kaffer undergoes the process of circumcision, which is not performed without much ritual form, after which he becomes effective in his tribe and receives defensive weapons either from his chief or father for his future protection. Having thus far detailed upon the person and habits of the Kaffers, I shall now describe the construction of their habitations. The figure of the dwellings is that of a cone flattened at the vertex, about 10 or 12 feet in height and having a diameter of 14 or 16 feet. These are of the largest size, and are often constructed with an interior cone, admitting of a passage or communication about 2 feet 6 in. or 3 feet entirely round the habitation, in which the younger branches of the community were said to sleep. The opening to the dwelling is generally three feet high and 2 feet 4 inches wide, which serves for egress of people and smoke at the same time, and this is occasionally shut by a wicker-work door. The general construction of the Kaffer huts is uniform: pliant sticks about

\* By the laws established by Nature and accident are understood those of supremacy by birthright, priority of rank by descent, affluence, giving the great influence over the poor.

$\frac{3}{4}$  inch diameter are placed in a circle comprising the interior circumference at equal distances; these are compressed at the top to a central point, and thus formed, twigs of willow are wattled round the same till the shell (as it might be expressed) of the hut be completed. To this wattling a composition of clay and cow-dung is attached about 2 inches thick, both within and without, and the exterior is finally thatched with strong reeds procured from the banks of the rivers and streams. A small trench is generally cut round the dwelling to carry off the water, and often defended by a hedge (or abattis) of mimosa bush. A Kraal comprises from six to eight and a dozen or more of these huts, and if a permanent one, has generally a chief or a Captain presiding as the head.

They form no system of regularity (as before observed) and are invariably seated on the declivity of a tongue of land contiguous to water and wood. The Kaffers make their gardens in recesses of the wood and bottoms of ravines, and enclose them with mimosa bush to keep out the cattle. The women are ever their agriculturists, the men tend their cattle and hunt. It is this last mentioned amusement that the Kaffers pursue with the greatest interest, nor is their ingenuity less to be admired than their skill and agility. A Kaffer hunt is thus conducted: several of a tribe collect together, either in their own or by invitation in their neighbour's territory, snares (formed of mimosa bush extending over a vast space of ground, and ingeniously connected to the different clumps of bush, having occasional openings to receive the traps) are established; towards these the Kaffers drive the Antelope tribe, widely extending themselves in a circle till the animals either fall into the snare and are thus taken, or else press towards a particular point, when the dexterous marksman sends with unerring aim and quivering force the fatal assaygai\* to the heart of the unhappy beast. Sometimes the Kaffers merely encircle their game, and approach gradually till the animals make a desperate bound to escape, and so perish in the attempt. The merit of an individual Kaffer is highly enhanced in the eyes of

\* The substitute for a forge for making the Assavgaais is one of those large ant hills (so common) formed by aggregated particles of earthy and stony substances, which the Kaffers excavate and cut a hole in one side, this is found to resist the heat of the furnace and to answer every purpose of a forge. For further particulars consult Alberti, who enters in detail on the subject.



his Chief by his dexterity in taking the game, particularly the elephant, lion, or rhinoceros, for whose destruction they dig deep pits. Smaller animals, as the panther, wolf, &c., &c., they constantly strike down with the Keerie (a short straight stick with a club at the end). The value set upon the animals the Kaffers kill is rated rather according to the description of skin than quality of flesh possessed, the former affording them clothing, the latter not being indispensable to their sustenance, since they chiefly live upon corn and coagulated milk, &c., without requiring much animal food. The method by which the Kaffers preserve and secrete their corn is worthy of remark. It is effected by simply digging a capacious hole in the Kraal appropriated for their Cattle, which contains a considerable depth of manure; in this cavity they lay a range of small twigs for a base, upon which the corn (previously deposited in spherical baskets) is laid; above the baskets another frame of twigs is placed, and a thick superstratum of the manure, generally about 20 inches deep, completes the process. In this manner the corn is preserved to almost an indefinite period and best insured from plunder from their neighbours. Assiduous as are ever the Kaffer women in prosecuting the domestic affairs of the Kraal, the men are no less so in tending their cattle and providing for their security, which they evince great judgment in conducting. The Kaffer cattle, though small, are fine beasts, and from the attention and attachment of the Kaffers to them are always in good condition and tractable to a proverb. A half dozen Kaffer men will drive a herd of five or six thousand with the utmost ease, and keep the cattle in a compact body for any distance, occasionally whistling to and encouraging them forward. In speaking of their habitations I had omitted to observe that every Kraal contains, generally in the centre, an enclosure formed of mimosa bush for the cattle at night, and which in truth denominates the character of the establishment. These cattle kraals are guarded by dogs, whom the Kaffers set much value on, and are greatly attached to. It is by the number of cattle possessed the Kaffer is considered affluent, and in their marriage contracts cattle in different proportions is the dowry bestowed. It has been from the insatiable desire of the Kaffers to amass wealth in the article of cattle, that all the differences between them and the colonists of the Cape have existed. No system hitherto enforced has been able effectually to prevent

their depredations for stealing; and their extreme dexterity in driving vast herds of these beasts has both ensured them success and given them courage to persevere, even if occasionally baffled. The quickness of perception (in the organ of sight) in the Kaffer is singularly great, and emblematical of the active and intelligent mind ever busy, when once stimulated to action. As a consequence of the above their movements are prompt and decisive; but if checked in the progress of their undertaking the Kaffers want soul, and dependence on their physical strength, to sustain the conflict. The effect of civilization in the expansion of the human mind here shows itself, and however redoubted the individual Kaffer, he is still a savage, limited in the extreme in his ideas. These then are the leading features of the Kaffer character, the habits and customs of the nation under Gaika's domination. I shall have subsequent reference to them in a political point of view, in which many qualities now unnoticed will develop themselves. The above is rather their civil portrait, it remains to delineate their military picture at the close of the next section, which embraces an extent of country principally under the rule of Hinza, King of Upper Kaffraria, and kinsman of Gaika, to the confines of whose territories the force to which I was attached proceeded, and which will be entered on in describing accordingly.

Section No. 4. Tract of Country between the Keiskamma and Kai Rivers, including the Sources of the Buffalo.

NATURE OF THE COUNTRY &c.

This tract comprehends a vast extent of Country, which being traversed through in only one particular line of march to and from, cannot be so minutely detailed upon. Crossing the Keiskamma river the country rises abruptly from the left bank, forms itself at an elevation of 300 feet into an extensive open plain, and spreads over a considerable space. This plain breaks gradually into vallies running N.W. and S.E., whose terminations probably lead to the Buffalo river on one side and Keiskamma on the other. Beyond this plain another elevated feature of ground presents itself, imposing in appearance, as much from extended range as

from forming (as it were) a step to the Grand Chain of Blue Mountains situated in the rear. This range embraces the TSlambie's Hill and ridge of land contiguous thereto, sweeps along in a parallel direction to the Keiskamma, and terminates in gradual undulations towards the Sea: deep ravines lined with thick bush break the uniformity of slope on the Keiskamma side, the inclination towards the Mountains and Buffalo River on the opposite is very gradual, but the feature of ground entirely changes. From the summit of this range, which is marshy and covered with small holes of singular character without the vestige of a tree or shrub, the country suddenly becomes obscured on the surface from the prevalence of the mimosa, which is so abundantly distributed as to check the travellers' progress: independent of this singularity the surface from being level, except where the holes prevail, as quickly undergoes alteration, becoming intersected by deep furrows presenting a confused jumble of constant rise and fall. With little variation this description of ground continues to near the sources of the Buffalo, occasionally broken by the crossing of small streams, between which an open flat now and then intervenes. Succeeding next in order are the Buffalo Mountains. They commence near the TSlambie's Hill, to which they are connected by a long neck of elevated land, extending themselves North and South, East and West, in a solid mass about 15 miles each way, and their Eastern termination forms the extremity of the Grand Chain of Blue Mountains: from these the three great sources of the Buffalo river emerge through deeply wooded ravines. It is these mountains that likewise give rise to one principal branch of the Keiskamma and also of the Kabousie river. The surface of the Country terminating these mountainous features is disposed in an extended ridge of semicircular form of 16 or 17 miles in length, ending rather abruptly and having gradual slopes; at the foot of one of which the Kabousie shapes its course, and on the opposite side glides a stream of less magnitude. The three sources of the Buffalo river soon unite after leaving their dark recesses and form a regular stream, taking a S.S.E. course towards the Embouchure. The character of ground on the left bank differs totally to that on the right: the surface in the former is formed in gradual undulations, intersected by small streams tributary to the Buffalo. In particular parts fine rich plains present themselves, covered with verdure, and except being interspersed with an

occasional clump of bush are entirely open. In the vicinity of the Nahoona river, (in a course E.S.E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  East about 15 miles from the Buffalo river ford), the country becomes less interesting and productive ravines cross it in all directions, without any marked feature of ground being observable, and large blocks of granite, into whose composition a proportion of iron and schorl enters, protrude above the surface: some parts of this ground are marshy, particularly in the hollows. Crossing the Nahoona the features again begin to rise, soon assume an imposing aspect; towards the Genouba extend to elevated hills, and thence to the Kai swell almost to mountains. The surface is uniformly verdant, but much intersected with deep ravines, in the recesses of which wood is very abundant, and on the banks of many of the rivers forest trees of large size prevail. It is a peculiar characteristic of this tract of country, that the spec-boom is never seen, and the aloe with euphorbium so general in other parts are rarely met with: these give place to a variety of shrubby plants &c. This country is generally well watered, but the beds of the rivers are much sunken. The general appearance of the Kai river is grand, approaching the sublime: near the Buffalo the country is pleasing and interesting, but by no means so impressive on the attention.

#### SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS OF DO. &C.

Under this head a variety presents itself to view as diversified as the face of the country itself, and claims particular mention in consequence. The general character of the Keiskamma with produce of its banks being already detailed at length, the elevated plain obtrudes itself next on the attention, the produce of which is fine sweet grass occasionally mixed with wild clover and herbs. The most prominent feature ascending this plain is the Noonga hill, deserving notice in this place from the difference of produce of its two slopes: the one being of long gentle declivity and free from bush, the other of abrupt slope, extremely deep, and covered with wood peculiar to the Fish River Forest. At the foot of this latter the Noonga stream glides and enters the Keiskamma after a short course, on the opposite side the Chouchou winds its limited stream, till it falls into the same channel. The soil of this plain and hill is a rich marl, but shallow, yielding the finest

pasturage during the rainy season ; in the dry however, it is to be apprehended the surface would become much parched and withered. Approaching the elevated ground contiguous to the mountains, the ground becomes much scattered with blocks of sandstone on the surface, the soil appears less rich, and on the summit large holes with marshy land prevail.\* These holes bear the appearance of having originally large masses of stone imbedded which now give place to water, and at the bottom of which is found a rocky substance, composed of aggregated spherical particles of earthy and stony substance, the cementing body of which appears to be of an ochreous nature. To account for this phenomenon on so elevated a country appears hazardous. If it be allowed to conjecture, water appears to have been the primitive agent, and by its action must have deposited the several substances from the mountains, the particles of which in a decomposed state were disposed to unite. The formation of the holes and substances seem diluvian, but why partially distributed, and over this particular tract (which is but limited in extent) I am at a loss to conceive. In the immediate vicinity of the Buffalo mountains these holes are so numerous as to prevent a vehicle from passing over the Country. The soil appears of a sandy nature on the surface, below which a stratum of indurated clay generally prevails, denominating the marshy character of the country. Leaving this singular tract, and advancing towards the Buffalo mountains, the soil changes its marshy nature, becomes uniformly of a coarse black sand compactly arranged, but presenting a most confused irregularity of surface ; in this soil is produced grass in great abundance, growing very high and of a reddish color. The mimosa tree and other thorny shrubs are here most universally distributed, so much so as to check the progress, and a large black worm is peculiar to this part, who turns up the ground similar to the mole, but in smaller heaps. The produce of the Buffalo mountains is timber of luxuriant growth, principally yellow wood, with trees growing to considerable height and perfectly straight. The component parts of the mountains is granite into which a large proportion of iron and schorl enters. Grass grows abundantly on the parts cleared of forest, and the naked rock is seldom visible. The country skirting the left bank of the Buffalo has been already

\* Singular phenomenon in the character of the ground on the surface.

observed to differ materially from that on the right, in the former the soil is very rich and of a loamy nature, changing together with the features of ground, which to the intersected, and thickly scattered with mimosa, is succeeded by a beautifully diversified scenery, with hill and dale, wood and water interspersed, in some parts formed in gradual undulations, in others extending into fertile plains, whilst an occasional small brook or narrow valley intervening broke the uniformity. The ravines are prettily studded with shrubby plants of odoriferous smell, but the general character of the ground is very open. In the vicinity of the Nahoona the soil becomes again (in parts) marshy, less productive, with heavy blocks of granite (much perforated on the surface) protruding above ground. In this part wood is less abundant, and the country loses its interesting appearance. From the Nahoona to the Kai little change in the soil or productions occurs: the features becoming elevated, the rivers and ravines are in proportion more deeply seated in their beds, and wood once more abounds; various shrubs are met with novel in appearance, different descriptions of laurel predominate. The Kaffer tree with wild plum grow large and general, aromatic plants prevail, diffusing a fine odour in every group and through each wooded ravine, and several vegetables, as wild asparagus, mint, &c., are observable. A Fruit resembling very much the pine in conformation was discovered in a particular ravine, growing from a thick succulent stem, at the foot of which large branched leaves like those of the palm emerged, and crowning the plant was the fruit in question of a deep Yellow color 10 or 12 inches long and terminating spirally. Immediately contiguous to the Kai river the country becomes very abrupt, every slope forms almost a precipice; the aloe which had not been observed since leaving the Buffalo river again prevailed, as likewise the Euphorbium, but in small proportion; the white mimosa\* is in this part most abundant, and forest trees are general, lining the banks of the rivulets &c. Blocks of impure granite, much impregnated with iron, are universally distributed, emerging from the surface, and this metallic substance likewise pervades the soil, whose produce is consequently rich, and grass luxuriant. The general character of this tract as described infers that it is well calculated for

\* The common mimosa bears a yellow flower.



pasturage, but not tillage. In the neighbourhood of the Buffalo river grain might be grown with much advantage, and it may not be here unnecessary to draw a conclusive remark that water appears abundant and of good quality in all the ravines and rivulets, but not permanently established.

#### CHARACTER OF THE RIVERS &c.

Upon this head I feel incompetent to digress on at such length as in the preceding section from limited observation and information. The Buffalo river and tributary streams merit first regard, and will be entered on accordingly. The sources of this river are in three distinct streams springing from the hollow cavities of the mountains bearing the name, they follow varied courses on first leaving their dark recesses, but soon unite into a continued stream denoting the character of the river. The Buffalo's course is very indeterminate in the general direction: it must be between the South and East points, and the river's embouchure is about 12 miles to the East of the Keiskamma mouth on the coast, the country intermediate is however little known, if ever explored by Europeans. The banks of the Buffalo (at the part crossed\*) near the sources are something abrupt, but little elevated, generally disposed to be rocky and of naked character, though in parts lined with sallow or willow trees: the section of the stream was 12 yards by 1ft. 10in. and 2ft., the nature of bed stony, quality of water excellent, running in a clear uniform current. Several streams tributary to the above were crossed, all of inconsiderable magnitude in a N.N.E. course from the Keiskamma,† of uniformly gradual approach to their banks, the beds stony and water tolerably good. The opposite or left bank is also broken by small brooks generally taking S.W. courses with good water, stony beds, but with sections of streams too trifling to merit report on. From the Buffalo in a direction E.S.E. of direct line 18 miles, the Nahoona, a river of some magnitude, arrests the attention. Its banks on either side are very steep and difficult of access from presenting either rocky precipices or abrupt declivities. The bed of the River is exceedingly rocky and uneven, its water of good quality, and section of stream about 15 yards by 2ft. 6in., but the

\* 14th September, 1819.

† Bearing easterly.

current is much broken and irregular. The Nahoona appears to wind in bold sweeps through the Country. The Kaffers state the source to be in the neighbourhood of the Buffalo mountains and it enters the Sea about six miles above the Buffalo mouth on the coast. At a short distance in the direction E.N.E. from the last mentioned, is the Genouba, a river of considerable size, having banks of abrupt declivity, very rocky in parts, but in particular places covered with wood of various kinds, some approaching timber, and in such the descent to the river is more gradual. Its water is very transparent and of good quality, with a section of stream averaging 16 yards by 2 ft. 4 in., gliding with a gentle and unbroken current. The features of ground skirting the Genouba banks are extremely bold and elevated, and in some parts very precipitous towards the river, in other places long tongues of land extend from the summits of the hills, at the foot of which the river shapes its course, making various detours. For information respecting the rise and embouchure of the Genouba I am at a loss; it must suffice to notice with justice to it, that of all rivers this, to my view, was most interesting and picturesque. Continuing an E.N.E. course for about eight miles, and passing a small stream, the Kalieka presented itself to view, a river of no less note than those enumerated, but differing in character. The banks are generally low and narrow, the bed sometimes rocky, at others stony, and throughout shallow, the section of stream about 15 yards by 8 inches, and water by no means clear, but tolerably good. The windings of this river are numerous, and in occasional parts the banks break abruptly. Little wood grows in the vicinity of the Kalieka, and the soil appears shallow. From this last to the Kai (as near as the irregular course taken enables me to judge) about 20 miles, the country rises in bold but irregular features. Several streams tributary to the Kai are crossed on near approach furnished with excellent water, and their banks commonly lined with forest trees of elevated growth. The banks of the Kai form on either side almost perpendicular precipices, the hills behind swell even to Mountains of 600 or 700 feet elevation. Large blocks of granite protrude from the surface interspersed with trees and plants growing from a luxuriant soil, and the toft presents altogether a scene at once grand and imposing to an admirer of Nature. The right bank of the Kai rises to the height of 400 or 450 feet above the level of its bed, which is in parts sandy approaching



pebbly, in others crossed by ledges of rock, and sometimes having large masses of sand stone embedded, the latter prevailing at the sides. The quality of the water is excellent, but not particularly clear. The section of stream, confined in the extreme compared with the breadth of the river's bed, not exceeding 15 or 20 yards by 10 or 12 inches. This is a peculiar characteristic of the rivers in Southern Africa, but in no case so exemplified as to fact as in the Kai. To prove this assertion I have the advantage of ocular demonstration. At a part of the river to which a party of us repaired (to shoot hippopotami\*) the breadth across could not have been less than 100 or 120 yards, and depth of water contained about 7 feet; higher up its course (for  $1\frac{1}{4}$  mile) the body of water suddenly contracted to the narrow compass defined as the section of running water, whence the river swelled beyond, dividing into two channels, which formed an Island in the intermediate space, and rejoining again assumed an uniform body. Below my station, as above, a similar phenomenon presented itself, the bed of the river was crossed by a ledge of rocks, over which but a very confined stream rippled on a pebbly bed, so shallow as to admit of Hinza's Kaffers crossing to us with scarcely wet feet. This strange difference of level in the bed of the river sanctions (I should imagine) the conjecture that a large proportion of the water must find vent beneath the bed and doubtless in many cases enters the Ocean without even showing itself above the surface. This being admitted, quick sands would prevail as a consequence at the mouths of the rivers in Southern Africa, which is found almost invariably to be the case. From the steep declivity of ground on both banks of the Kai, and numerous deep ravines verging towards the river, it must accumulate a vast body of water after heavy rains, but in the driest season I should suppose the Kai would scarcely present an uniform running stream, whence it becomes difficult to class it as a river of considerable magnitude or otherwise. The general course of the Kai is very indeterminate; it appears however to run about S.S.E., and as far as local observation (on a confined scale) could determine its sinuosities are numerous and intricate. Of the river's embouchure nothing is known to be depended on. From a distant

\* The party saw eight hippopotami, and killed three with wounding severely two others.

view which I obtained of its opening on the coast the mouth appears free from obstruction of sand or rocks. The course of the river takes a Northerly direction for some miles in nearly a parallel direction to the coast, favouring the supposition that from non-exposure to the S. East winds, no bar of sand exists. The country contiguous to the Kai is admirably calculated for pasturage, but too precipitous for tillage, the soil appears much impregnated with iron, consequently productive. This metal also shows itself in an oxidated state on the surface of the rock. Opaque columnar quartz was observed in several parts near the Kai, but the most marked object throughout is the white mimosa.

#### GENERAL REMARKS.

The tract of country last detailed upon is neither so much inhabited or cultivated as that contained in the preceding section compared with its extent. Kaffer kraals are thinly scattered on the left bank of the Keiskamma and 'Tslambie's permanent residence is in the neighbourhood of the hill bearing his name. With the above exceptions, the whole country is little inhabited till you arrive in the vicinity of the Kai, the territory of the Kaffer Chief Bookoo (brother of Hinza). In this part kraals are abundantly distributed, and generally pleasantly situated in verdant romantic spots. Between the Buffalo and Genouba rivers, the Country appears exclusively appropriated for grazing; and snares to catch the antelope tribe are everywhere observable. The Kaffers under Hinza's domination are not so tall as Gaika's followers, seldom exceeding 5 ft. 9 in. in height, but more compactly formed, and equally athletic and nimble. Their countenances are open, intelligent and pleasing; and being farther removed from the Europeans than Gaika's Kaffers, are seen more in the native purity of their lives, and with their habits uncontaminated by that predilection for spirituous liquors in excess so objectionable in the character of Gaika's followers, and a consequence of the proximity of the latter to the Colony. This was evinced to ocular demonstration when near the Kai every endeavour to make Hinza's followers drink spirits proved unavailing, and they looked upon the beguiling fluid with repugnance if not abhorrence. The sight and effect of firearms astonished them much, but little intimidated their personal courage; several,

on being offered fowling pieces to fire off, unhesitatingly took them, but instead of resting the butt against the shoulder held the piece at arm's length on firing it, upon which the shock resulting rather than alarming greatly amused them. Hinza's Kaffers are clothed similarly to Gaika's, but less profusely decorated with ornaments, to make up for which they smear their bodies abundantly with a red ochre and grease, a custom not uncommon even with the Kaffers immediately adjoining the Colony. As at the close of the preceding section I entered in detailed description of the persons and habits of the Kaffers generally, without reference to their character and disposition, it is therefore in this place (and in the purity of their conduct) I shall endeavour to pourtray these innate qualities. Born the child of nature, and educated in her pristine laws, ordained for a wandering course of life, and gifted with powers of body and mind to surmount the greatest difficulties and privations, &c., the desires and wishes of the native Kaffer are limited in the extreme beyond what his physical strength can attain. . Endued with abilities to effect the object of his wants at all times, he is never at a loss to adopt the readiest means, and where force little avails, the energies of his mind, strengthened by its activity, are ever fertile in invention for his subterfuge. To a natural cunning, inherent to the Kaffer from his birth, his mental qualities give him a pre-eminent command of stratagem, which in his savage state he constantly practises to entrap the wild animals, anticipate his enemy, and to promote his domestic wants. The fabrication of their assaygais, earthenware, spades, &c., however simple, display great ingenuity, and the resources of a civilized nation in the material for manufactories. The Kaffer abundantly supplies (as far as his wants require) by his genius in searching for the means Nature and her works unfold to appropriate the same to his purposes. I instance the substitute for a forge (the ant hill) as an illustration sufficient. Small as is the sphere of his mental action, in the qualities of disposition he may be studied in detail. In his social habits the Kaffer is generous, frank, sincere, and hospitable; ever ready to devote himself for his kinsman when injured, and unrivalled in parental affection. In his general conduct his duplicity is more to be reprobated than his magnanimity admired: his privation under difficulty, pain and misfortune, is rather the effect of a high, vindictive and determined hardihood consequent upon a strong

constitution and elevated spirit than strength of mind to rise superior to the ills of life, and his insatiable rapacity for plunder is not so much, arising from an avaricious turn of disposition as a wanton desire to gratify his ambition for accumulating consequence and consideration in the estimation of his Chief and nation. Though magnanimous in his actions generally, the Kaffer displays great pusillanimity in his extreme anxiety and implicit faith in superstitious predictions, the result of which he awaits with fearful apprehension and infatuated zeal. In his moral conduct the Kaffer is equitable, open-hearted, and impartial; but vindictive, and never satisfied until glutted with revenge. His disposition on the whole is rather animated and lively than phlegmatic, and his character composed of a mixture of good and bad qualities, in which the former may be said to predominate. The territory of Hinza King of Upper Kaffraria comprises the whole country included between the Buffalo, Kai, and extending to the Tamboukies, a nation of which scarcely anything is known. He is supposed more powerful than Gaika, and possesses greater energies of mind and more decision of conduct in his character. As a warlike nation the Kaffers are redoubted, their policy though unstable is far above that prevailing in the darker ages of Christianity; their judgment in tactical skill is acute, consequent upon their talent for stratagem, and their movements are decisive and prompt, but want system and conduct in executing. As a body they are very weak, in detached parties, and when acting in concert very redoubtable. To take their enemies by surprise is their fort, and secrecy and caution their plan on all occasions. As marksmen they are unerring with the assaygai, and provident in the extreme of their weapons in attack as well as defence. Tenacious as is the Kaffer of life, he is by no means lavish in exposing himself, and unless with a preponderating force will never commence hostilities, or stand the charge of bayonet or firearms. In the hour of death the Kaffer evinces his disregard for pain, and seems only bent on transfixing his conquering foe in his last gasp if within reach. Sincere as are the Kaffers in their friendly attachments to each other, in all transactions with Europeans no dependence can be placed on their professions. Experience, the mode by which truth is best confirmed, has sanctioned the above inference, and it may be considered as a general rule: "that in all proceedings with Nations wholly un-

civilized, it should be kept in view, that the refined rules by which civilized society is governed are not appreciated or observed through the same focus by people whom the impulse of distrust and self interest ever actuates, and impels even to overstep Nature's bounds."

With respect to the establishment of the Kaffers in the country they inhabit, it is not necessary here to have reference to their origin, or to enter into argumental disquisition how far they are or not aborigines of Kaffraria. It suffices that by physical force they have possessed, and by political influence maintained that supremacy over a large tract of Southern Africa, which has intimidated their neighbours the Bosjesmen Hottentots (probably the rightful heirs), and evinced by harassing experience to the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope the truth of the received maxim "that when civilized and savage nations are continuous, it is in proportion to the uncultivated or unformed mind of the savage and his advancement to civilization, that he is kept in subjection to the civilized power." To effect this by precept and example should therefore be the object of the former, whilst the adoption of coercive measures, though attaining a temporary advantage, would eventually give strength and stimulate to perseverance the efforts of the latter; hence is drawn a conclusion how desirable it is in all colonies to organise civilization on the frontiers, to ensure permanent tranquillity.

#### RELATION BETWEEN THE KAFFERS AND COLONY OF THE CAPE.

It appears that predatory incursions had long been made into the colony by the Kaffers for the purposes of stealing cattle, in the course of which they committed many cruelties and excesses, and it would seem from Mr. Barrow's comments on the character of the frontier Boors, that in all cases the Colonists retorted upon them with the utmost severity. These incursions had arrived to such a daring height, and the Kaffers had become so successful, that they had taken possession of the whole of that beautiful country called the Zuurveld, which extends from the Sunday's to the Great Fish River, including the Kowie, Bosjesman, and Karieka rivers. This tract of the Zuurveld appeared upon an investigation instituted in 1809 to have been possessed by a Hottentot named Ruiter for the space of a century back, and had

been the object of attainment (from its fertility) both to the Kaffers and Colonists, who however fruitlessly attempted the subjecting the country during Ruiter's life. It was in this state of affairs that in 1811 a representation was made to the Colonial Government of the necessity of repelling these marauders systematically, and a large portion of the mounted Burgher force was called forth accordingly, associated with a considerable body of Military, and placed under the command of Colonel Thomas (*sic*) Graham (then Lieutenant Colonel of the Cape Regiment), who also was vested with a civil commission placing at once in his hands the superior joint Civil and Military authority in that quarter. Col. G. commenced his operations in December 1811, and conducted them with such energy and judgment that in the course of 8 or 9 months the Kaffers were driven beyond the Great Fish River, peace restored, and the above river established as the boundary between the Colony and Kaffraria; upon whose line Military Posts were stationed in different points for the future protection of the Frontier. As however this River diverges greatly, and its line of defense is extremely prolonged and objectionable from forming on our side the arc to a chord at almost every large sweep, independent of its banks in many parts being clothed with impenetrable thick bush so favorable to the mischievous intentions of the treacherous Kaffers: these evils rendered insurmountable by such localities. The depredations of the Kaffers shortly recommenced, and complaints being from time to time forwarded of the sufferings of the inhabitants from their savage neighbours, the feelings of the Colonists on the Borders (and I believe it may be affirmed of the resident magistrates also) were to destroy indiscriminately these formidable invaders whenever an opportunity might offer. The cruelties and murders committed by them might well create such disposition in the minds of persons on the spot, but exclusive of the great inconvenience to the Colonial Government, the being involved in a war on the Interior Border of its Settlement, when the parent country was making such important struggles in Europe, it appeared to the Governor Lord Charles Somerset that conciliatory measures and an attempt at civilization were more likely to prove efficacious in establishing tranquillity on a permanent basis with savages than coercion by sword, musket, and bayonet could effect. With this intent His Lordship repaired in March 1817 to Kaffraria for the purpose of conferring with the



principal chiefs of the country. The conference took place on the Kat river, about 3 days journey from the Colony, and was attended by nearly all the Kaffer Chiefs of any note. The result (as might have been expected) was extremely favourable. Gaika was established and acknowledged undisputably as Supreme Chief of the Kaffers residing on this side the Buffalo river, the dependent chiefs also bound themselves to adhere faithfully to the Treaty agreed upon between the Governor of the Colony and Gaika, which was "that restitution should be made to the Colonists of all the Colonial cattle and horses plundered as far as could be traced; that no Kaffer should on any account pass to the Colonial side of the Fish river, unless furnished with a badge (a brass Gorget with Gaika written on it), which he was to present to the Officer commanding at a particular post (De Bruin's drift), the only entrance to the Colony permitted; that if any depredation should be committed by the Kaffers an armed force from the Colony should follow such to the first Kaffer Kraal and demand restitution, which, if not made, the force in question should take from that Kraal Kaffer cattle to the amount stolen." It was also agreed "that the Kaffers should (under Gaika's authority) come to Graham's Town, at two fixed periods in every year, with ivory, skins, baskets and such other articles they had for barter, and receive in exchange iron, copper, copper and brass wire, tobacco, tinder boxes, with other articles most desired by them." Gaika's earnest solicitation for a Missionary to be sent to instruct him was likewise acceded to, and the several chiefs (particularly Gaika) parted with the Governor with expressions of the warmest gratitude and assurances of amity and goodwill. This Treaty was kept inviolably for some time on both sides, and Gaika sent into the Colony large numbers of cattle and horses captured at different periods from the Colonists. On His Lordship's return into the Colony the result of his observations confirmed his opinion that the Kaffers could alone be effectually opposed and their depredations checked by Cavalry. He accordingly made a new disposition of the posts; ordered a strong reinforcement of Cavalry from Cape Town; and took measures to establish a front and rear line of signal Posts, by which detachments of Cavalry could communicate and with that facility prevent cattle or plunder taken from the Colony by the Kaffers being carried off. Unfortunately however the great retrenchments and reductions which the Government at

Home were solicitous to make deprived the Colony of its regiments of Cavalry, and the Kaffers soon discovering the absence of that most useful arm, once more returned to their predatory habits, with the exception of Gaika, who still continued faithful to the Treaty made by him with the Governor, and kept up a friendly and constant intercourse with the Military Posts and Magistrates at Graham's Town. Matters went on in this manner until the beginning of 1818, when Gaika sent to the Officer commanding on the Frontiers to inform him that 'Tslambie\* with many other defective Chiefs were about to attack him in consequence of his maintaining a good understanding with the Colony; and to meet such conspiracy he earnestly entreated aid from the Governor. No time was lost in directing the required succour being afforded this Chief; but before His Lordship's orders could reach the Frontiers, Gaika was attacked and defeated in a pitched Battle† with immense slaughter and the loss of 6000 head of cattle; after which he retreated with the remnant of his force towards the Colony, establishing his residence for a time at the foot of the Kaka Berg as a place of security. Shortly succeeding these events a strong force under Lieutenant Colonel Brereton, Royal African Corps, entered Kaffraria and cooperated with Gaika and 5,000 armed Kaffers for the purpose of chastising the rebel 'Tslambie; but the Lieutenant Colonel returned to the Colony without being able to effect more than the bringing away with him vast herds of cattle to the amount of 25,000 head, with a portion of which Gaika was remunerated for his losses and (as far as clearing the country from rebels) for the time being re-established in the full possession of his lawful dominions. From this moment 'Tslambie and his adherents sought revenge, and several valuable lives were lost, by the Kaffers surprising and surrounding small parties, amongst others Captain Robert Gethin, 72nd Regiment, and Ensign Hunt, Royal African Corps, fell victims to their savage brutality, whom the service must deplore, as bereft of two gallant and promising Officers. Hostilities on the part of the Kaffers encreased so rapidly, and their predatory attacks were marked with so many cruelties and enormities (both

\* Uncle of Gaika and regent (during his minority) of the country.

† The action between Gaika and 'Tslambie took place near the residence of the latter, in the vicinity of the Buffalo mountains, on a spot mutually agreed upon for settling their disputes.



in inhumanly butchering all who fell into their power and burning and ravaging the smaller posts in detail) that to suppress such diabolical conduct His Excellency Lord Charles Somerset determined on adopting a system of rigid severity hitherto not exerted. To effect His Lordship's object to the extent desired (and indispensably necessary in the then precarious state of affairs) the whole of the mounted Burgher force of the Colony was called forth, which, united to a large disposable military strength, were to strike into the heart of Kaffraria, as a nation, a blow at once decisive and impressive. Ever vigilant and watchful, 'Tslambie either foresaw, or anticipated, the brewing storm. Naturally endued with strong abilities and possessing almost unrivalled artifice, he, by flattering the hopes of his adherents and inspiring them with revenge for past grievances, accumulated a vast force of 10,000 fighting men, with which he thought either to annihilate the small British force then opposed to him on the Fish River, or counteract by a prompt diversion in the Colony the measures concerting for his downfall. To the above end, and by a masterly disposition, doubtless directed by the counsels of a set of deserters from the British army, he concentrated his force within 5 or 6 miles of Graham's Town (the military Dépôt of the Frontiers) with the view to attack and carry it by a coup de main. Confident in his physical strength, and flushed with the success of his well planned project hitherto, 'Tslambie on the 22nd April 1819 pressed forward with his overwhelming force to the attack of the town, defended only, together with the detached barracks, by a band of 250 British Troops under Lieutenant Colonel Willshire, 38th Regiment, then commanding the Frontiers. The Kaffers showed themselves first on an elevated tabular ridge about 2 miles in advance of Graham's Town, deploying in large columns to the view of the astonished inhabitants, having previously surprised and driven in a patrol of Cavalry (Colonial) whom they pursued with that indefatigable perseverance as scarcely to admit of the British forming on the defensive for their reception. Of the attack of the Kaffers in two principal columns directed upon the Barracks and town, with the welcome they met with from the Spartan like band and hero opposed to them, also their final retreat and loss sustained in the urgent conflict, a better and more able pen has already described; it suffices to illustrate by a remarkable instance their panic and disgrace at the day's issue. In their

retreat they fell in with a Lieutenant and 20 rank and file of the Royal African Corps, who on seeing their number with a hope truly forlorn determined on selling their lives as dearly as possible. The Kaffers eyeing askance the little handful of men whom fate appeared to destine as their victims of vengeance, ranged themselves on either side, and in place of annihilating the little band allowed the Officer deliberately to face his men and file off towards Graham's Town unassailed and uninjured. With their defeat at Graham's Town the hopes of the Kaffers were alike disappointed, a feeble effort on their part with about 2000 men to carry the Post of Upper Kaffer Drift was made, and relinquished with increased disgrace, and thus closed offensive operations on their side. That such diversion as the above was not checked e'er proceeded into such an extent requires but few words to explain. The collection of the Burgher force from the remote districts was not the work of a day or even months. The horse sickness, which at that time prevailed to a most alarming degree, carried off hundreds of horses, materially impeding the progress of concentration; and the great distance from which the resources in troops and military stores were to be drawn, with the difficulties attending their transport from Cape Town to Algoa Bay (500 miles) are causes of delay as unequivocal as insurmountable. To the inadequacy of force for the protection of the Frontiers and the want of Cavalry to follow up the Kaffer depredations, are alone to be ascribed the consequences which have resulted, and emboldened the Kaffers to profit by a favorable moment. As firm, collected, and as persevering, as were the Troops under Lieutenant Colonel Willshire in the hour of danger, equally so were the subsequent measures and dispositions for reprisal, on the part of His Excellency Lord Charles Somerset, decisive, cool, and determined. An insult had been offered to the British Crown by a horde of savages upon whom its representative had conferred repeated marks of regard and clemency. To seasonable advice and tendered friendship 'TSlambie and his adherents had put in force all their arts of duplicity and prevarication; and the Frontiers of the colony, if not a considerable portion of the Settlement, had been put at stake by the die cast on the 22nd April. The due meed of praise can scarcely be expressed for the wise measures adopted at this particular juncture. Engineers were immediately sent from Cape Town to put the different Military Posts in a state of defence. Grahams Town, the emporium of this

part of the Colony, was fortified ; and the mass of armed Burghers levied and concentrated preparatory to commencing our part in the tragedy representing the business being matured, towards the close of the month of July, by the disposable force for defence being distributed at the several fortified posts, and the offensive army headed by Lieutenant Colonel Willshire ready to enter Kaffraria in three separate columns\* of near 1,000 men each, agreeably with a plan laid down by His Excellency the Governor. The 28th of the month witnessed the departure of the Centre column † from Grahams town ; the right being directed to follow the centre, to pierce by the Bushy Forest on the Fish River, at the Upper Kaffer Drift, under Major Frazer, with the view to scour the forest and clear the coast from Kaffers. The left column under Landdrost Stockenstrom entering previously at a remote point near the Tarka Berg with the object of taking 'TSlambie and his force in the rear ; whilst Colonel Willshire maintaining a strong central position ‡ should, together with Major Frazer, oppose the rebel in front and flank at the same time. The operations of this army it is not my province to detail at length. The extreme wetness of the weather having enabled the active 'TSlambie to attain his old position in the Bushy fastnesses of the Fish river before the several columns could unite to prevent him ; and the unfortunate continuance of heavy rain, when co-operating, precluding the wise disposition made for surrounding the Kaffers in their dark and almost impenetrable retreat from taking the full effect. These unforeseen circumstances necessarily prolonged the course of operations. 'TSlambie, finding his position untenable, effected his retreat under cover of the rain at night from the Fish river forest ; and with his cattle took a route across the Keiskamma and Buffalo rivers, thence we believe to the Kai, to all of which points Colonel Willshire pursued him in three distinct columns, leaving a reserve under Major Frazer. In the course of the march of these columns various skirmishes ensued, terminating always in favor of the British force, and to the prejudice of the Kaffers in.

\* The columns to the right and left were composed entirely of the Cape Corps and Burghers (mounted).

† The centre column was formed of infantry and artillery strengthened by the Colonial Troop of Cavalry, and conducted the supplies.

‡ Foonah's Kraal on the Gaigai was fixed on, for the fortified position from which the right and left columns were to draw their supplies.

the loss of some hundreds, and vast herds of cattle, with the demolition of their habitations and produce. The Kaffers at length taught a dreadful lesson, that prudence might long before have dictated to them, harassed by pursuit, deprived of their families, their sustenance, their Country, and finally persuaded of their weakness to contend against a regularly organised force, finding flight only estranged them farther from their homes, which seeking to return in small bodies they found themselves intercepted by the vigilance of Major Frazer and the Cape Corps in reserve, sought at length, by yielding in detail to British clemency, that repose and security denied them so long from their obstinacy and incredulity. The defective chiefs, Lynx, Congo, Krater, Urbana, and others, having surrendered unconditionally with their people, acknowledged subserviency to King Gaika (who accompanied the expedition with his dependent chiefs and a body guard of 150 noble Kaffers); and 'TSlambie with his remnant of adherents being dispersed and outlawed from their native land, Hinza King of Upper Kaffraria with Bookoo his brother and dependent Chiefs being also found well disposed to the British and reconciled by their mediation to their kinsman Gaika; to conclude the campaign with the brilliancy and ulterior benefit desired nothing was wanting but the immediate presence of His Excellency the Governor, whose approach in an unlooked for moment was signified. Lord Charles Somerset accompanied by Lieutenant Colonel Bird, Colonial Secretary, and suite arrived at the Camp near Somerset Mount towards the middle of October 1819, and a conference ensued between his Lordship and the Kaffer King embracing subjects of no less moment than the extension of the Frontiers of the Colony from the Great Fish River, to the more advantageous defensible line. The original and ill-defined line marked by the courses of the Keiskamma and Chumie waters, bounded by the Ocean and Chain of Blue mountains. The advantages the newly acquired territory (intermediate) presents are obvious on consulting the chart accompanying, and the benefits unfolded in local and general acquirements (it is hoped) are abundantly set forth in the report of statistical information of which this digression forms the sequel. The result of the conference between the respective noble personages ended amicably. The sable monarch ceded the country treated for, and courteously withdrew with his chiefs to occupy the country allotted him; and His Lordship having traversed the line of the

Keiskamma to the confluence with the Chumie, fixed along this new boundary two sites for fortified posts to be immediately erected; completing which tour His Excellency returned into the Colony, leaving still a strong military force to occupy the new line of demarkation and cover the operation of erecting Forts Willshire and Holloway. These forts are to be constructed in masonry of a pentagonal figure, and as far as the ground will admit according to the rules of fortification for the construction of a fortified pentagon: the scarp is to be from 12 to 14 feet high without ditch or counterscarp in front: within the area barracks, stabling, storehouses, &c. are to be erected for a garrison of 200 or 250 men, Infantry and Cavalry, and in fact every provision is allowed for maintaining at these posts a strong military position either for attack or defence. Operations against the Kaffers (when indispensable) are to be conducted exclusively by cavalry, to command an effective force of which arm at all times, a reserve of horses, to mount the infantry of the Cape Corps, is provided. It is an object desirable for these posts to communicate with each other, and severally with the Bushy Forest on the Fish River, which has been kept in view in their arrangement accordingly. Taking up the thread of the subject concluding this Section, the general direction of the force\* to which I was attached was N.N.E. from the Keiskamma to the Kai, distant 65 or 70 miles; but from the various difficulties encountered in traversing a country hitherto unexplored and unknown to Europeans, much impediment occurred. Every obstruction the face of a country can offer was met with, and few circumstances tended to facilitate the progress. A military sketch was conducted under the commanding Royal Engineer.

#### CLIMATE AND NATURAL RESOURCES OF KAFFRARIA.

The climate of this portion of Southern Africa as far as general report and the constant experience of four months enables me to judge, appears uniformly mild and congenial, the atmosphere is clear and unclouded for many months in the year; the air pure

\* The centre column consisted of 350 or 400 regular troops with an artillery and engineer brigade and a train of 40 waggons to which I had the honor of acting in the capacity of Quarter Master General.

and invigorating. The seasons are by no means so marked and regular as at the Cape, and although the N.W. and S.E. winds prevail, they neither blow with so much violence or so decidedly regulate the winter and summer solstices. As the months of June, July and August particularly characterize the rainy season at the Cape, so those of September, October and November mark the same in Kaffraria; but the latter not so determinately as the former, rain being common at the early as well as late period of the year, as the season is advanced or slow. It might be inferred therefore as a general rule (governing the climate of this Country in the above particular) that although there are two decided seasons, the wet and dry (the latter greatly predominating), they vary in the prevailing periods every year. With regard to the temperature of the atmosphere, in the aggregate it follows a medium course: the Mercury seldom descends below  $40^{\circ}$  in the depth of winter, and in the summer rarely rises above  $90^{\circ}$  in the shade at noon; but the Thermometer ranges widely from the sun's rise to its zenith, as will be hereafter shown. The altitude of position on the Chain of Blue Mountains doubtless occasions a marked difference in the thermometer to the atmosphere prevailing on the Coast, and the winds are likewise locally affected by the same circumstance in due proportion. The winds from the sea blow from the S.E. and S.W. points, both of which indicate rain in the wet season. To the prevalence of these winds is ascribed the cool refreshing breeze and pure atmosphere after mid-day this country enjoys even removed 20 or 30 miles from the coast. The S. East wind in particular is remarkable for the production of cold, but never attended with deleterious properties. On the other hand the winds between the North and West points neither blow with so much violence, nor are productive of such suffocating heat as similar winds prevailing on the other side the Great Fish River. These probably owe their amelioration to the intervention of the Grand Chain of Mountains, as well as verdant soil they pass over; the one checking their progress, the other purifying rather than conducing to the deleterious properties these winds imbibe from passing over the karoo plains in the Colony and sandy soil uniformly prevailing. Other winds are very variable; East seldom, West oftener occurring. Towards the Ocean dews are abundant, promoting greatly the productions of the earth in this otherwise parched clime. In the neighbourhood of the mountains they have



little influence apparently; but vapour is condensed upon them in large proportion, taken in solution from marine evaporation and carried thence, where the rarification of atmosphere here causes rain to be more abundant.

*Table shewing the range of the Thermometer during the months of August and September 1819; with the state of the Weather in that period.*

Months.	Days.	Range of Thermometer.			State of Atmosphere.
		7 A.M.	Noon.	8 P.M.	
August	1st	52	61	58	Wind E. heavy rain in squalls.
"	2nd	49	60	53	" S. and E. "
"	3rd	44	62	60	" S.E. clear fine weather.
"	4th	56	78	72	" N.W. "
"	5th	58	72	68	" N. "
"	6th	60	71	57	" N.W. cloudy weather.
"	7th	"	"	"	" S.S.E. "
"	8th	62	71	57	" N.W. clear and moderate.
"	9th	62	80	62	" W. "
"	10th	64	86	67	" " "
"	11th	63	86	60	" E. find day, rain at night.
"	12th	54	70	63	" E.S.E. calm, threatening rain.
"	13th	"	"	"	" N.W. constant rain.
"	14th	72	86	74	" N.W. very hot.
"	16th	54	75	64	" S.E. continual rain.
"	17th	52	60	54	" S.W. cloudy with rain.
"	18th	53	62	59	" " clear and moderate.
"	19th	"	"	"	" " fine weather.
"	20th	61	66	59	" S. "
"	21st	47	78	51	" N.W. blowing strong with thick fog.
"	22nd	61	76	60	" N.E. clear, light breeze.
"	23rd	"	"	"	" S.E. fine moderate weather.
"	24th	59	86	"	" " thick fog.
"	25th	59	70	"	" S.W. threatening rain.
"	26th	52	62	"	" S.E. tremendous rain with thunder.
"	27th	58	62	"	" N.W. thick and cloudy.
"	28th	56	67	"	" S.E. constant heavy rain.
"	29th	60	67	"	" S.E. and N.E. variable but clearing.
"	30th	58	70	57	" N.W. clear, with strong breeze.
"	31st	46	76	60	" E. moderate.
Sept.	1st	58	75	67	" N.W. fine weather
"	2nd	56	69	59	" " "
"	3rd	58	81	58	" Cloudy but moderate.
"	4th	56	70	57	" S.E. heavy rain.
"	5th	61	79	57	" " "
"	6th	56	71	57	" Showery.
"	7th	55	61	56	" " "
"	8th	47	56	57	" Moderate.

Months.	Days.	Range of Thermometer.			State of Atmosphere.
		7 A.M.	Noon.	8 P.M.	
		°	°	°	
Sept.	9th	46	78	54	Clear fine weather.
"	10th	43	96	58	" Hot.
"	11th	"	"	"	Clear and moderate.
"	12th	"	"	"	" "
"	13th	55	64	52	" "
"	14th	42	70	47	" "
"	15th	45	62	"	Cloudy and threatening rain.
"	16th	44	69	"	Moderate.
"	17th	46	68	51	Fine weather.
"	18th	58	74	58	" "
"	19th	58	76	61	" "
"	20th	62	80	66	" "
"	21st	60	82	"	Fine clear weather.
"	22nd	57	75	58	" " "
"	23rd	58	79	60	" " "
"	24th	62	85	70	" " "
"	25th	60	82	59	" " "
"	26th	57	64	58	" " "
"	27th	55	72	60	" " "
"	28th	61	76	59	" " "
"	29th	54	79	60	" " "
"	30th	57	77	61	" " "

N.B. The above Table merely shows the range of the thermometer as taken at the times of the day specified, without any reference to the altitude of position, which might have had some effect in raising or diminishing the degrees of temperature.

P.S. The thermometer was observed under the shade of a Marquee doubly lined.

#### NATURAL RESOURCES.

It is much to be lamented that a Country possessing such real resources as its surface uniformly presents should on examination prove them almost ideal. This is a consequence of two marked circumstances locally affecting it: the one the deep seated character of the beds of all the rivers preventing in most instances irrigation to the soil, the second the extreme shallowness of the soil\* and its nature precluding the absorption of

\* From the general shallowness of the soil is also deduced the total deficiency of Forest trees over the face of the country.



sufficient moisture necessary to producing the fruits of the earth, in all cases except skirting the banks of the rivers of gentle declivity. These are paramount evils, never to be surmounted, which cannot be too much deplored in a country whose surface of soil is so exuberant, and distribution of ground affording such facilities. As an elucidation of the above it may be desirable to state my reasons for the above assertion :—

The stratification of Southern Africa in this part appears to have as a superstratum a fine rich soil, composed of different proportions of different kinds of sand and clay, sometimes the latter, at others the former predominating and forming commonly a light genial soil for the growth of grain; beneath this is generally a thin stratum of pipe or stiff clay, but extremely thin; to this succeeds rock at the total depth from the surface 20 inches or 2 feet, of uniformly slaty schist or indurated clay slate descending to considerable depth. This species of rock is probably followed by sand stone of different qualities, because the beds of the rivers and ravines abound with it in detached masses. Sand-stone not being a primitive rock, but a secondary formation, cannot be the basis, and must therefore yield to granite or some other primitive substance as a substratum, probably deeply seated. From hence I draw my conclusions.

1st. The soil being extremely shallow throughout, with a large proportion of sand through which the water filters easily, it next enters the pipe or stiff clay, which as readily absorbs it, the property of clay being only to receive water till saturated with moisture, and not to impart the same with facility, the overplus is consequently forced over the surface as the readiest channel, thence conducted with rapidity into the ravines and beds of the rivers, which from constant action upon are much sunk below the general level of the country. It being thus made apparent that, from the nature of the stratification and properties of the soil, little water can be retained, and even that subject to evaporate from the surface, the insufficiency of moisture is hence deduced.

2nd. Again the beds of the rivers being generally very stony or rocky with soil occasionally intervening, the vast body of water accumulated after heavy rains causes in its rapid motion the looser parts of soil to be carried away, forming the deep holes, and the water either then finds a subterranean channel or flows

with velocity over an inclined plane towards the Ocean. This renders the character of the Rivers so periodical, and accounts for the irregularity of bed observable throughout. The Embouchure of the rivers being so choked with sand is a phenomenon not to be explained easily, but the prevalence of quick and shifting sands I attribute to the subterranean water course, as suggested when speaking of the Kai, and cannot but consider that river strong support to such theory.

The formation of the Mountains is doubtless Diluvian sandstone upon granite, and the latter again as a superstratum characterize them. Iron enters in large proportion into the composition of the granite, and ochre abounds. It is from these mountains the sources of the Rivers spring: their stratification favors the secretion of water, by filtering through the sand stone and lodging in the recesses of the primitive rock, forming natural reservoirs, and it is from this cause the streams of the several large rivers are so inexhaustible, and their waters so pure and free from the brackishness so general in the tributary streams. That springs are not otherwise met with over the whole Country, its stratification sufficiently explains, where no reservoirs are naturally formed no springs can arise; and the extreme depth of the primitive rock with porous nature of the sandstone super-formations prevents any depositions of water taking place. The brackish quality of the water so invariable in the dependent streams is probably owing partly to the absence of lime in the soil, and presence of saline bodies in the schistose slate over which the streams glide. The deposition of water in ponds on the high grounds is a consequence deduced from the argument on the insufficiency of moisture, inasmuch that the surplus of water thrown off upon the surface is in these cases retained in concavities, and in quantity proportioned to the extent of the sphere and its vertical depth. The water so deposited will, if shallow, be soon evaporated; but if on the other hand of moderate cubical content, such ponds might be perfected into reservoirs and appropriated to use. Leaving hypothesis as the above to more scientific investigation and examination, it will now be my endeavour to draw a conclusive remark touching this subject, namely:

That the surface of the Country comprising Kaffraria affords notwithstanding so many obstacles, great capabilities of cultivation, particularly in parts along the banks of the Rivers, where

the soil is ever exuberant and the ground will admit of being adapted to agriculture with advantage. For pasturage for horses and horned cattle no country can exceed its qualifications, and for the horticulturist it presents a noble and extended field. Wood for fuel is ever abundant, and timber for building to any extent will never fail in the recesses of the Blue Mountains, which is to be procured with little trouble. The soil does not afford good materials for bricks except on the banks of some of the larger rivers; but quarry stone of the most durable quality can always be found in profusion. Lime, though sometimes seen in a friable state, is so rare as not to be depended on; but the coast abounds in shells for the manufacture. The Mimosa tree, by prevailing in such perfection, might possibly be turned to advantage from extracting its gum, and plants for dyeing are everywhere to be found abundant. The climate has been already shown to be congenial to health and produce; and on the whole the newly acquired territory is an acquisition to the Colony of no small moment, in which tracts of land of great extent may be found applicable to every wished for purpose for the establishment of settlers.

March 1st 1820.

(Signed) IVES STOCKER,

1st Lieutenant Corps of Royal Engineers.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* MILITARY SECRETARY G. J. ROGERS  
*to* ASSISTANT COMMISSARY GENERAL RALPH ROGERSON.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE, *March 2nd* 1820.

SIR,—A number of Persons being shortly expected from England whom it is the wish of His Majesty's Government to settle in this Colony, it has become necessary to take some preparatory Steps for their subsistence on their arrival. With this view, the Commander of the Forces has directed you already to provide Sixty thousand Rations at Algoa Bay, for the expense of which some

future arrangement will be made, and which will be communicated to you.

On the arrival of the Settlers at Algoa Bay, the Landdrost of the District has been directed to apply to the Officer of the Commissariat at Graham's Town for his assistance in the distribution of Rations and other matters, as will be more particularly stated to you when the Settlers arrive. In the mean time the Commander of the Forces desires that you will instruct your Officer at Graham's Town to lend himself to the Requisitions and applications of the Landdrost, with reference to a letter from the Colonial Secretary dated 12th November last addressed to the Landdrost of Uitenhage. I herewith return the Lettter addressed by Mr. Johnstone to you on the 18th Ultimo with its several enclosures. I have &c.

(Signed) G. J. ROGERS, Military Secretary.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from the Navy Board to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

NAVY OFFICE, 4th March 1820.

SIR,—We request that you will inform Earl Bathurst that it has been reported to us by Captain Young, the Agent for Transports at Deptford, that Mr. Combley, the medical man embarked as a Settler for the Cape of Good Hope in the *Sir George Osborne* Transport, had declined proceeding thither, and that we have in consequence caused Mr. Thomas Foster, an Assistant Surgeon in the Royal Navy, to be embarked in the vessel to have the medical charge of the Settlers on board her during the passage to the Cape.

We have also to suggest whether, on account of the inconvenience which Mr. Combley has occasioned to the Service by refusing to proceed in the *Sir George Osborne*, steps should not be taken to oblige him to pay for his victualling for the period he was on board the vessel. We are &c.

(Signed) R. SEPPINGS,  
J. THOMSON,  
J. BOWEN.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from LAND SURVEYOR KNOBEL to the  
LANDDROST OF UITENHAGE.*

UITENHAGE, 7th March 1820.

SIR,—I have the honour herewith to submit to you the plan of the Survey of the Country between Graham's Town and the Great Fish River as prescribed by Government, the conclusion of which I regret has been much retarded by rainy weather.

The result of the Survey will be best understood from the Description of the several Situations on the plan itself, where I have tried to show by imaginary divisions what extent of Ground might be conveniently attached to each Situation.

In general it must be observed that all Springs in that part of the Country are small, not one being found which might serve the purpose of irrigation to a greater extent than a small Garden. Beside this they are rarely useful for any considerable length, as they soon fall into deep Ravines where they are lost to the purposes of Agriculture and often rendered inaccessible even to Cattle, so that in proportion to the extent of Ground there are but few spots fit for habitations, and that dividing the Ground according to former Government instructions in such a manner that no part of Land may be left without a supply of water, a large portion of Land must come to each Spring or situation.

The number of Families each Spring will be capable of supplying will be best decided on the Spot on the arrival of the Settlers, however it appears to me that it may be reckoned at from five to ten Families at the most, as the Springs vary in strength, and making allowance for such Cattle as they necessarily will require for their subsistence and Agricultural purposes.

Whether such number of Families will be able to support themselves and the most necessary Cattle on the proportion of Land intended for them, and how the granting of such portions is to be reconciled to the above mentioned principle, viz. not to grant Springs with small parts of Land, so as to render the adjacent Lands untenable for want of Water, are points which I must submit to your consideration and better judgment. I have &c.

(Signed) J. KNOBEL, Sworn Surveyor.

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. HENRY NOURSE to EARL BATHURST.*

37 WIGMORE STREET, 8th March 1820.

MY LORD,—Begging to refer your Lordship to the several letters I have had the honor to address to your Lordship on the subject of Cape Emigration, but more particularly to that under date of the 16th August last, in reply to which your Lordship is pleased to assure me thro' Mr. Goulburn that you should feel no difficulty in recommending my proposal of forming a Commercial Establishment in the vicinity of and in connexion with the new settlement to be formed in that Colony, to the favourable consideration of His Excellency the Governor, in order that I may receive a grant of land in a proper situation for the purpose and such other indulgences as may be consistent with the regulations under which other Settlers proceed to the Colony.

Not being supported by your Lordship's concurrence in the further views I at the same time took the liberty to suggest, of some personal commission or agency calling my immediate presence to the spot, I have waited to observe the progress of Public feeling on this interesting subject, having in the mean time directed my Partner (long since settled in Cape Town) to make the necessary preparations for extending a branch of our Establishment to the new Settlement, and to inform himself of the best situation for that purpose.

I am now on the point of proceeding myself to the Colony to aid in carrying these views into effect; and have therefore to solicit of your Lordship the recommendation above referred to, entreating your Lordship will be pleased to extend all the support and encouragement to my undertaking that may be consistent with the views of His Majesty's Government. I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY NOURSE.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN to EARL BATHURST.*

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 9th March 1820.

MY LORD,—Doubts having arisen here as to the legality of transporting or removing slaves for sale or other purposes by sea from one part of this Colony to another, I beg to submit to Your Lordship that it would be very satisfactory to the authorities of this place to have the opinion of His Majesty's Law Officers upon a point of much importance to the Inhabitant proprietors. Should Your Lordship coincide with me in thinking that there are legal doubts on this point, which are not cleared up by the Statute of the 51 Geo. 3rd. Cap. 23 § 4 or any other regulation by Statute, I shall feel obliged by your proposing the case to the Attorney and Solicitor General and favouring me with their opinions hereon.

I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., to LORD  
CHARLES SOMERSET.*

DOWNING STREET, 20th March 1820.

MY LORD,—Mr. Henry Nourse, a merchant of London, has represented to Earl Bathurst his intention to form a Commercial Establishment in Algoa Bay as a branch of that which already exists under his name at Cape Town, and he has expressed his wish, with this view, to receive a grant of land in a convenient Situation.

His Lordship has acquainted Mr. Nourse in reply that he would recommend his proposal to Your Lordship's favourable consideration, in order that he may receive such a grant of Land in a proper situation and such other indulgence as may be consistent with the regulations under which other Settlers have

proceeded to the Colony and with the extension to other deserving persons of similar advantages should they be disposed to embark in Commercial Speculations of the same nature.

I have therefore received Earl Bathurst's directions to request your Lordship's favorable consideration to Mr. Nourse's proposal to the extent which His Lordship has pointed out.

I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

[Original.]

*Letter from the NAVY BOARD to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

NAVY OFFICE, 20th March 1820.

SIR,—We acquaint you, for the information of Earl Bathurst, that the *Sir George Osborne* Transport, having on board the last of the Parties of Settlers for whom His Lordship has required conveyance to the Cape of Good Hope, finally sailed from the Downs, for that destination, on the 17th instant. We are &c,

(Signed) J. THOMSON,  
FITZ MIDDLETON,  
J. BOWEN.

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from LORD BATHURST to LORD CHARLES SOMERSET.*

LONDON, 21st March 1820.

MY LORD,—I have had the honour to receive your Lordship's dispatch of the 22nd November 1819 transmitting the proceedings which had taken place in the Case of Jacob Smit who was tried and convicted of Murder, but whom you have been induced to recommend to His Majesty's Clemency, and I now enclose to your Lordship the Pardon which His Majesty has been graciously pleased to grant to the said Jacob Smit, commuting his Sentence



of death to Imprisonment for one year, and I have to signify to your Lordship His Majesty's Commands that you do take Measures to enable the Prisoner to receive the benefit of such Pardon accordingly. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

[Copy.]

*Letter from* LIEUT. COLONEL BIRD *to the*  
LANDDROST OF UITENHAGE.

COLONIAL OFFICE, 22nd March 1820.

SIR,—By last Post I had the honour of informing you that the Transports *Chapman* and *Nautilus* had arrived here with a proportion of the Settlers whom His Majesty's Government has determined to locate in the Zuurveld. I am now directed by His Excellency the Acting Governor to acquaint you that the Settlers are under seven Directors with whom only this Government has communication, and to whom only grants are to be given; that the Directors will subsequently give titles to such as may locate in their respective allotments. The names of the Directors and the number of Persons attached to each are detailed in the margin.

Names of the Directors.	No. of Men.	No. of Women.	Persons above 14 years of age.	Children under 14 years of age.	Total.
Mr. G. Scott . . . . .	14	9	4	10	37
Lieutenant Crause . . . . .	12	9	1	22	44
Mr. T. Rowles . . . . .	11	11	4	26	52
Mr. T. Owen . . . . .	10	5	0	12	27
Mr. T. Mandy . . . . .	11	10	0	23	44
Mr. J. Carlisle . . . . .	11	0	0	4	15
Mr. J. Bailie . . . . .	96	63	13	116	288
Grand Total . . . . .					507

It has met His Excellency's view and given him much satisfaction to find that you had it in your power to forward by last post Mr. Knobel's first Survey. The receipt of this important and able document has enabled His Excellency to direct the location of these parties from hence ; and he conceives that his having had it in his power so to do will greatly facilitate your arduous duties at this moment, and it will relieve you from the numberless remonstrances which might otherwise have poured in upon and impeded you in your ordinary duties. The enclosed List will clearly point out to you the situations which the Seven Directors are to occupy ; they are numbered according to Mr. Knobel's Map, an accurate Copy of which I return to you, retaining the original here as a necessary document for this office, where the ulterior measure of preparing the grants must be gone through.

His Excellency has directed the Acting Deputy Quarter Master General to issue to these Directors such Camp Equipage as the scanty supply of the Stores will admit to shelter these people in their arduous march from Algoa Bay to the place of their location ; a Return of the quantity and description so issued will be sent to you from the proper Office by this Post. You will be pleased to apprise the Directors of the necessity they will be under to attend to the preservation of this Camp Equipage, which should be returned to you the moment they can dispense with it, in order to be again used by succeeding parties, but if it be not so returned then the whole charge thereof will be made against those who default in the restitution.

With respect to the Waggon to be employed for the use of the Settlers, it is clearly to be made known to them that they must pay for them, indeed this has been explicitly done. Such Waggon as are absolutely necessary for proceeding with the personal Baggage of the parties may in the first instance be defrayed by you, altho' afterwards the amount will be made a charge from this Government against the funds in its hands belonging to the respective Directors ; but with regard to the large proportion of Stores which they have, it will be necessary that they provide for the payment of its transport previous to its leaving Algoa Bay, where in the meantime it must be stored and secured under the protection of the Assistant Commissary General and such sentries as may be requisite. In default of the means of housing these

Stores it occurs to His Excellency that a temporary shedding, such as is used for Boat Houses, might be thrown over it to protect it from the Weather while the Packages themselves may be raised from the ground damp by dunnage.

As the Transport of Gunpowder by the parties (travelling as they must) would subject them to very imminent danger, His Excellency has communicated to Lieutenant Cole, the Agent of Transports, that when the rest of the Baggage and Stores is landed, he is then to land the Gunpowder and apply to Captain Evatt to store it in the Magazine at Fort Frederick; and His Excellency will give further directions for its gradual removal by small quantities and safe conveyance, and while you will call upon Captain Evatt to take an accurate account of the several persons to whom this ammunition may belong in order that no mistake may arise as to the Proprietor, you will at the same time acquaint him that he is not to reissue any proportion of it without an order in writing from yourself, and His Excellency will communicate further with you on this subject before you will feel authorized to give an order to this effect.

Lieutenant Cole has received directions to lose no time in effecting the landing of the Settlers upon his arrival at Algoa Bay, and I have written by him to Captain Evatt to desire that the Government flats may be employed to assist in their debarkation and in those of the Stores, but to be as cautious as possible that no accidents happen in the Surf, and to recommend to Lieutenant Cole not to proceed in the debarkation when he, Captain Evatt, from his experience of the Bay, apprehends danger.

There being some few cases of Hooping Cough among the children, you will perhaps deem it prudent not to direct the march of the Settlers thro' the town of Uitenhage; and indeed it appears that it would save much of the distance if they be conducted by the lower Road by the Jagers drift to the place of their location; this however must depend upon local circumstances which you only can be aware of. You understand, I believe, clearly, that from the moment of their coming on shore His Majesty's Government ceases to be at any charge for the Directors or their Settlers, yet that notwithstanding the Commissary General has received instructions to issue Rations to them *should they require it*, the Cost of which will be charged against the Funds which they have deposited with His Majesty's Secretary of State.

The Commissary will therefore be instructed to take returns from each Director and make his issues thereon.

It is His Excellency's firm hope that the Directors and Settlers will feel that patience, industry, and unanimity are essential requisites to their ultimate Success, and that therefore he may expect from them that order and submission to the Laws which are necessary to their Welfare. His Excellency desires however that you will explain to them that the Local Law is that to which they are now liable, that the Tribunals of this Colony by His Royal Highness's approbation of them are become in every respect British Tribunals, to which all persons resident here are without distinction equally subject, and that therefore you will be prepared to enforce order should it unfortunately be required.

His Excellency desires me to add that he has communicated with the Officer commanding on the Frontier his directions to afford you from his command any assistance you may require for the support of the Civil Authority; you will feel with His Excellency the delicacy of calling for such assistance without the most imperative necessity, in such cases however His Excellency relies upon your usual judgement and vigor.

It is His Excellency's desire that you may be pleased to prohibit in the strongest manner the selling of any Spirituous liquors among the Settlers, not only by itinerant Sellers but by any permanent Canteen.

I beg you will press Mr. Knobel for the continuation of his Surveys, which will become daily more necessary to the carrying these measures of the home Government into execution.

I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

---

[Copy.]

*Form of a Distribution of Land to Settlers per Chapman and Nautilus Transports for the guidance of the Landdrost of Uitenhage. The numbers refer to Mr. Knobel's Map.*

Directors.	Number of Settlers entitled to Land.	Number of Acres entitled to.	Land to be granted.	Numbers in Mr. Knobel's Map.
Mr. J. Bailie .	96	9600	10,000	10, 11, 15, and 16
Mr. Crause .	12	1200	1,600	12, to be equally divided
Mr. Owen .	11	1100	} 2,300	13, to be equally divided
Mr. T. Rowles .	10	1000		
Mr. Mandy .	11	1100	} 2,800	14
Mr. Scott .	14	1400		
Mr. Carlisle .	11	1100	1,200	{ Out of No. 1, adjoining Mr. Hart's Lands.

Colonial Office, Cape of Good Hope, 22nd March 1820.

By Command of His Excellency the Acting Governor.

(Signed) C. BIRD, Colonial Secretary.

[Original.]

*Letter from* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET *to* EARL BATHURST.

H.M.S. *Sappho*,  
SPITHEAD, March 23rd 1820.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to inform your Lordship that availing myself of His Majesty's most gracious permission to return to England I sailed from the Cape of Good Hope in His Majesty's Sloop *Sappho* on the 13th of January, and arrived here this day, having on my departure from the Cape made over the Government and the command of the Troops to Major General Sir Rufane Donkin, K.C.B., who took the necessary oaths in my

presence accordingly. I shall proceed to London at the earliest moment in my power in order to have the honor of paying my duty to His Majesty, but am precluded from doing so at present by family circumstances of a distressing nature. I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* REAR ADMIRAL LAMBERT *to* JOHN  
WILLIAM CROKER, ESQRE.

*Vigo* AT SPITHEAD, 23rd March 1820.

SIR,—I have to acknowledge the receipt of their Lordships' instructions dated the 21st Instant for my guidance as Commander in Chief of His Majesty's ships and vessels employed and to be employed at the Cape of Good Hope and the seas adjacent. Also of your letter of the 21st Instant acquainting me with their Lordships' desire and intention that I should reside constantly at the Island of St. Helena during the continuance of my command; and that during my residence on the Island the sum of £2 5s. per diem will be granted in addition to my other allowances.

I am Sir &c.

(Signed) ROBT. LAMBERT.

---


[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE, CAPE TOWN, *March 26th* 1820.

MY LORD,—I have the honour of acquainting your Lordship that the *Nautilus* and *Chapman* Transports, with Settlers for this Colony, arrived here on the 17th instant, and sailed again this day for Algoa Bay.

It would be premature in me to enter into any details on this subject just now, I shall therefore only take the liberty of saying to



your Lordship that whatever difficulties the Settlers will have at first to encounter, (and they will have many), I feel a conviction that the measure of colonizing South Africa will ultimately succeed, and produce great and favorable results, both in regard to this Colony, and England; and this conviction strengthens as I consider the subject, presuming as I do, from the information I have been able to collect, that the numbers at first will not be too great.

Every preliminary arrangement within my power for the reception of the Settlers at Algoa Bay, and for forwarding them to the place of location, has been made. The Landdrost of the District has received detailed instructions and orders to superintend the operations, and to put them in possession of their allotments of Land, which I have fixed on for this party (being the first which has arrived) in the angle formed by the last twelve miles of the Right Bank of the Great Fish River and the Sea.

The *Nautilus* and *Chapman* on their arrival here were put into Quarantine (as all ships at present are, in consequence of the fatal Epidemic at Mauritius and the Small Pox at Bourbon), and would have been released, as all ships coming from the Westward immediately are, had not the Hooping Cough prevailed in the above-named two Transports; but as that disease has been very fatal here, and is exceedingly dreaded, the Quarantine has been continued in regard to the *Nautilus* and *Chapman*. This has given rise to many complaints on the part of the Settlers, some of which may possibly reach your Lordship. I therefore have thought it right to state the circumstance, as it is, that your Lordship may be aware that the application of the Quarantine to the two Transports was unavoidable and the natural consequence of a general regulation already established. The Directors however, and some others, under precautions, have been allowed to land here and make their arrangements.

The *Garland*, a private hired ship with Settlers, arrived here on the 22nd instant. I shall dispose of them in the best manner I can, after the arrival of their Director, who is said to be in the *Amphitrite*, which is daily expected. I think a number of these detached and independent Settlers may be able to find employment in and about Cape Town.

I hope to be able to proceed myself to the Frontier by the middle of next Month, to superintend the location of the Settlers, the Majority of whom will, I hope, have arrived and gone on from

this place by that time, and when I shall probably be enabled to form a tolerable judgment as to the numbers of Settlers to be expected in all.

I must not omit mentioning to your Lordship that Captain Moresby of H. M. Ship *Menai* has in the handsomest manner offered to accompany these Settlers to Algoa Bay, there to superintend their landing, and to employ his carpenters and people generally in the construction of Sheds and other Cover for their immediate accommodation, and to facilitate the landing of stores and other matters. I have expressed my thanks to Captain Moresby and accepted his offer. I have, &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

P. S. While closing this dispatch, the *Northampton* with stores for the Settlers has arrived, but most unfortunately has had the Small Pox on board, of which five persons have died. This will probably render a strict quarantine at this place necessary, but I hope to be able to send her on immediately to Algoa Bay, and that no evil may arise from landing the Stores and Settlers there, which shall be done under due precaution.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. NEIL MACNIELL to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

GLASGOW, *March 27th* 1820.

SIR,—I now have the honor of transmitting you the lists of the emigrants proposing to accompany me to the Cape of Good Hope, being in all sixty eight families including my own, the whole number being two hundred and sixteen persons. I have to ask Earl Bathurst's indulgence in not forwarding those documents sooner, as it is no easy matter to fix the minds of individuals upon so weighty a consideration as that of emigrating to such a distance; the number is now about what I formerly mentioned, and I have every hope that the Government will not be disappointed in the people and that when their deposits may be required the money will be immediately paid. I formerly stated to you the propriety of the embarkation taking place early in the



summer. Your last letters to me have suggested that this period of the year may be unfavourable, and I having put them under the consideration of the settlers they unanimously wish to get to the Colony as soon as possible. I mentioned the distress which many of the intended colonists would suffer from quitting their possessions at the ensuing term, and they are now in consequence of your last letter disposing of their effects, have relinquished their possessions and are ready to proceed when the Government are pleased to signify the time and place of embarkation. I annex a certificate from the Lord Provost of this City stating the consent of the Settlers in this part, as also a Medical certificate. You will observe there are several persons from the Highlands included in the lists. It is not in my power until I go there to send the necessary documents regarding them, but I intend to proceed immediately thither and the documents will be forwarded without delay. I hope Earl Bathurst will excuse me in not conforming to the suggestions contained in your two last letters, but the settlers having maturely considered their difficulties in this country and the Settlers who may already be in the Colony, are bent upon proceeding as early as possible.

May I therefore request to be informed in course when the Government will be pleased to appoint a ship from the Clyde.

And allow me to suggest that the Government can be accommodated with a transport in the Clyde.

I hope to hear from you in course as I shall await your answer in Glasgow. I have, &c.

(Signed) NEIL MACNIELL.

P. S. I trust I may be excused in repeating the anxious wish of the emigrants to embark early in May. N. McN.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* LORD BATHURST *to* MAJOR GENERAL  
SIR R. S. DONKIN.

LONDON, 28th March 1820.

SIR,—I have had the honour to receive your letter of the 12th January last, stating that you have received the charge of the

Government of the Cape of Good Hope, on the embarkation of Lord Charles Somerset for this Country; and I take this early opportunity of acquainting you that you cannot more satisfactorily execute the Trust which His Majesty has been pleased to confide to you than by continuing to administer the Government of the Colony upon the principles upon which it has been conducted by Lord Charles Somerset. I have, &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE TOWN, *March 28th 1820.*

MY LORD,—Since closing the accompanying Dispatch, I have received such a report from the Health Officer, relative to the *Northampton*, as has enabled me to relax the Quarantine, and to permit the heads of parties, the Captain and a few other persons, to land here, under certain precautions, and I am in expectation that the *Northampton* will be able to proceed immediately to Algoa Bay with her Stores, and land them and the Settlers there, without danger of infection to this Colony.

I have, &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

[Original.]

*Letter from* JOHN BARROW, ESQRE., *to* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

ADMIRALTY OFFICE, *30th March 1820.*

SIR,—I am commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to request you will acquaint Earl Bathurst that Captain Plumridge of His Majesty's Sloop *Sappho* having drawn a Bill for £350 upon the Treasurer of His Majesty's Navy, on account of the passage granted in that vessel to Lord Charles

Somerset from the Cape of Good Hope to England, under an order given to the Captain by Rear Admiral Plampin, my Lords have directed that this Bill should be paid, in order to prevent the inconvenience to public credit of protesting an officer's bill; but that it has been charged to Admiral Plampin, out of whose pay it will be repaid to the public.

As it appears, however, by the correspondence which has passed on the subject, that the Admiral exceeded his authority in granting this passage, and thus subjected himself to this expence, entirely at the urgent request of Lord Charles Somerset, my Lords think it right to suggest whether Earl Bathurst will not take steps with this officer to repay the sum to the Treasurer of the Navy, in order to relieve the Admiral from this private expence which has fallen upon him entirely on account of his wish to oblige Lord Charles. I am, &c.

(Signed) JNO. BARROW.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN to EARL BATHURST.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 31st March 1820.

MY LORD,—I beg leave to acquaint your Lordship that I have granted leave of absence for the term of six months from the period of his embarkation from hence, to Mr. George Ross, Superintendent of the Printing Department, to return to Europe on his private affairs.

I have directed Mr. Ross to report himself to your Lordship on his arrival in England, and to apply to you for any further extension of leave, and I have furnished him with the Certificate required by your Lordship's Dispatch No. 9 dated 21st April 1818.

I have, &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

[Copy.]

*Return of Troops on the Frontier on the 1st of April 1820.*

Corps.	Sergeants.	Drummers or Buglers.	Rank and File.	Total.
Royal Artillery . . . .	1	..	28	29
Royal Engineers . . . .	1	1	24	26
38th Regiment . . . .	13	1	316	330
54th Regiment . . . .	10	3	241	254
72nd Regiment . . . .	15	2	298	315
Royal African Corps . . .	32	11	546	589
Cape Cavalry . . . .	10	2	129	141
Cape Infantry . . . .	18	4	297	319
				<hr/> 2003

(Signed) A. A. O'REILLY, Brigade Major.

[Copy.]

*Letter from the MILITARY SECRETARY to the ASSISTANT  
COMMISSARY GENERAL.*

GOVERNMENT HOUSE, 2nd April 1820.

SIR,—I am directed by His Excellency the Commander of the Forces to acquaint you that in pursuance of Instructions from His Majesty's Government it will become necessary for you to take charge of and superintend various details connected with the Establishment of the New Settlers now arriving from England.

You have already received orders to establish a Depôt of Sixty thousand Rations at Algoa Bay to be sold to the Settlers *at prime cost*, should they apply for them. His Excellency directs that you will lose no time in adding Forty thousand Rations more to the above Depôt, making in all One hundred Thousand Rations. And these are meant to meet the immediate wants of the Settlers on

landing and on their proceeding to the place of Location, which may be estimated at least Ten days' March from Algoa Bay.

When they have reached the place of their Location, which will be between the right Bank of the Great Fish River and Graham's Town, their supplies had best be furnished from the latter place.

From the best information that has reached the Commander of the Forces, he has reason to suppose that the amount of wheat which can be furnished from Graham's Town and vicinity will fall short by about Four thousand Muids of the supply which will be wanted between this and the next Harvest for the support of the Settlers, and altho' it is not the intention of His Majesty's Government to throw the duty of supplying them for a long time upon the Commissariat, the period named being only for Six Months, it is necessary nevertheless to guard by every proper prospective means against famine, or anything approaching to it, while the Settlers are waiting for the first Crop, and I am therefore directed to desire that you will keep in view the probable demand which may be made on the Commissariat, to a supply equal to about Four thousand Muids of Corn or some farinaceous equivalent, which must be sent from Cape Town. A part of this may be Rice and a part Biscuit, and in making your arrangements for the collection of this supply it is desirable that you should proceed gradually so as not to ruin the Market. It may be right here to acquaint you that the Mills in the neighbourhood of Graham's Town are wholly inadequate to the grinding of the quantity of Grain required for the consumption of this increased population, consequently it will be necessary for you to send a considerable portion of your wheaten supply to Algoa Bay in Flour, which may be ground near Cape Town to any amount.

The Officer of your Department already ordered to Algoa Bay must be careful in the issue of Rations, so as not to give too large a supply to one party which may have more ample means to purchase than another, so as to leave the poor parties without a sufficiency. It is not possible to give him precise or specific instructions in such matters of detail, but the Commander of the Forces supposes that if each Head of Party on landing were to get one Month's provisions for himself and people it ought to be sufficient for any short delay at Algoa Bay, for the period of his March, and for the time which may elapse before he can get a supply from Graham's Town. Supposing then Two thousand

Individuals to land during the first two or three Weeks at Algoa Bay, and Thirty days' Rations to be issued to each, that would amount to a demand of sixty thousand, the number first ordered; that supply is now to be increased Forty thousand more, and as the new Settlers arrive in this Colony, an account of their number will be furnished to you by the Colonial Secretary, so that you shall not only know how many are to be supplied at Algoa Bay, but also what ulterior demands are likewise to be made on you for their subsistence.

It has been suggested that live oxen would be better for the animal part of the Ration on the March than Sheep, as they would be less injured by driving. On this you will of course communicate with your Officer on the spot.

I have now to communicate to you the Instructions of the Commander of the Forces relative to the issue and receipt of Money connected with the location of the new Settlers.

The leading principle of the Regulations of His Majesty's Government is that after landing the new Settlers are to be of no expense to the Mother Country. Whatever they receive they must pay for. They must hire the Waggon for their transport from Algoa Bay. They must pay for the Rations they draw, and they must purchase whatever articles they require out of a large and various assortment which has been sent out from England for their use and Comfort, but everything is to be sold to them at prime Cost, and His Majesty's Government is desirous of affording such facilities to the Settlers as to payment, as can be granted consistently with the ensuring of the ultimate liquidation.

You are already aware that a certain deposit of Money has been made by each Head of Family in England, and that this deposit is to be repaid by you in three instalments. In making these payments it will be necessary that you should instruct your Officer who makes them that, should the Settlers desire, he is to give some part of the amount in Rations and some other part of the amount in articles sent from England for the use of the Settlers, and which are placed in charge of a person sent from the Storekeeper's Office here, and with whom the Commissariat Officer must be in communication in order that he may debit the Heads of Parties with the amount of Articles delivered by the Storekeeper.

A part of the first instalment may also possibly be applicable

to the hire of the Waggon for the conveyance of the Settlers and Baggage, altho' the Commander of the Forces is disposed to delay the deduction until the second instalment is issued on the place of Location, on which subject your Officer must communicate with the Landdrost, the Government Agent at Algoa Bay, or with such superior Officer or Superintendant as may be hereafter sent to Algoa Bay for the general direction of the whole operation, altho' the first instalment can hardly be expected to meet the expence of Waggon hire, in addition to other pressing demands.

After the issue of Rations, Goods, &c., on account of the first instalment, you will give to your Officer orders to pay the Balance in Money to the Heads of the Parties entitled to it, taking the necessary Receipts; and as some of these persons are in possession of Capital, and may wish to purchase largely of the Supplies sent out from England, you will instruct your Officer how he is to dispose of such Sums when received, and which probably had best be applied to payments and purchases made on the spot, and will thus save to you the risk and difficulty of sending the Money hither.

Enclosed is a Copy of the answer given by the Secretary of State to the several applicants for Settlements in this Colony, and which contains several points of information which will be useful to you. I also enclose Extracts from Earl Bathurst's Despatch of the 20th July 1819 to the Governor, for your information and guidance.

In regard to that part which relates to the Sale of Agricultural Implements, the only way of obtaining security (where ready Money cannot be paid by the Heads of Parties) appears to be the taking of Bonds for the amount of Articles delivered, and these Bonds can be drawn up by the Secretary of the District, to whom orders will be sent by the Colonial Government as to their tenor and form.

You will observe by the Extracts from Lord Bathurst's letter, that Seed Corn may be supplied to the Settlers on the same terms as the Rations, that is at prime cost, and that it is also proposed to send up and issue to them in like manner a number of retail articles, an assortment of which the Commander of the Forces authorizes and directs you to purchase in the cheapest way possible, and which you will ship on board one of the Transports proceeding to Algoa Bay, consigning the same to the Commissariat

Officer and directing him to retail them at prime cost. He should also be instructed by you to send to you as soon as possible a List of such Articles as the new Colonists chiefly ask after, in order to your sending him a further supply for sale; and in the mean time it is the opinion of the Commander of the Forces that the Articles specified in the enclosed List may be purchased by you and sent to Algoa Bay to the Amount of £500 Sterling; and His Excellency leaves it to you to add any articles to the List which to you may appear obviously necessary, taking care only not to exceed in the first Investment the Sum of £500.

In conclusion I have to convey to you His Excellency's opinion that you should not issue any portion of the Deposit Money to the Heads of Parties here or any where else, until they arrive at the place of debarkation.

Mr. Ellis, Deputy Colonial Secretary, has been desired to proceed to Algoa Bay for the purpose of superintending generally the whole of the details of this operation, and the Commander of the Forces recommends it to you to instruct the Commissariat Officer there to pay attention to the suggestions of Mr. Ellis, and to ask his opinion in all matters of difficulty. I have &c.

(Signed) G. J. ROGERS, Military Secretary.

P.S.—In case any doubt should arise in your mind as to the Security of Bonds which the Settlers may offer in payment for Articles to be issued by your Department you are not to consider yourself as required by this letter to accept of such Bonds; the accepting them, or not, must be left to your discretion, and probably some real Security would be more desirable. Nevertheless it is to be wished that all possible facility should be afforded to the Settlers in providing themselves with necessaries on their first Establishment.

(Signed) G. J. R.

---



[Copy.]

*Letter from SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN to  
CAPTAIN MORESBY, of the Menai.*

GOVERNMENT HOUSE, 3 April 1820.

SIR,—I have found it necessary to direct Henry Ellis, Esqre., Deputy Colonial Secretary, and Captain Cloete, Acting Deputy Quarter-Master General, to proceed to Algoa Bay on duty; and as it is material that they should arrive there with as little delay as possible, I beg leave to ask if you can be so good as to favor them with a passage on board the *Menai*, in doing which you will forward materially the public service of this Colony. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN to  
CAPTAIN MORESBY, of the Menai.*

GOVERNMENT HOUSE, 3 April 1820.

SIR,—Having found it necessary to order Deputy Assistant Commissary General Head to Algoa Bay to assist in the general arrangements relative to the new settlers over which Mr. Ellis is to preside, it is of consequence that Mr. Head should arrive there as speedily as possible; under these circumstances if you can be so good as to allow Mr. Head to take his passage on board the *Menai*, I consider that the service would be much benefitted.

I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. THOMAS WOODHOUSE to EARL BATHURST.*No. 3 CHELTENHAM PLACE, WESTMINSTER ROAD, *April 3rd* 1820.

MY LORD,—The late grant of fifty thousand pounds for the encouragement of emigration to the Cape of Good Hope, has induced me with great submission to suggest to your Lordship the advantage which may accrue to the settlers, and the Nation, by the encouragement in that Colony, of the growth of the kinds of Tobacco, which we now obtain from the United States, and for which we pay such immense sums to that country, the yearly consumption of this kingdom being about fifteen thousand hogsheads, at an average price of thirty-five pounds per hogshead.

England having been, in consequence of the late general war, the only part of Europe to which the Americans for many years past, could safely consign their Tobaccos, there was My Lord accumulated in this country when the late war broke out with America a stock, consisting of between forty and fifty thousand hogsheads, by far the greater part of which was the property of the American shipper, and which previous to that war, were selling at an average of thirty pounds per hogshead, but during that period Tobacco advanced to three hundred pounds per hogshead, which immense difference in price my Lord, went chiefly into the pockets of the owners in America, and tho' the war continued but two years and a half, and tho' we had considerable supplies from captures made by the Army and Navy, and the exportation of Tobacco much less than it now is, yet My Lord we had at the peace, but one thousand hogsheads left in the kingdom, and those of the most inferior description.

As My Lord great part of the Continent is now supplied direct from America, the present stock of Tobacco in this Port after a five years' peace with that country consists of only twelve thousand hogsheads, which is less than one year's consumption for the manufactures of the kingdom, and the average delivery of Tobacco for home consumption, and exportation from the Tobacco warehouse here, for the last three years has been above ten thousand hogsheads, and should any interruption of that trade take place at any future time between this country and the United States,

while we are dependant on the latter for our supplies of Tobacco, there is no doubt My Lord, our manufacturers having seen the article advance more than nine hundred per Centum during the late war, but it would obtain such a price (to the immense profit of the American shipper) as with the present duty would it is to be feared almost prohibit the use of it, in fact My Lord was the consumption to continue as usual, and the interruption of the import from America to extend beyond one year, the demand for our home consumption and for exportation would leave us without a single hogshead for our manufacturers to use, or for the duty to be collected upon, to the great injury of the revenue, the amount of duty being about three hundred pounds per hogshead.

I beg leave to submit to your Lordship, that by the cultivation of Tobacco, which could be begun immediately on the arrival of the settlers, if they leave this country in the ensuing months of June and July, as they would then arrive out at the commencement of spring in the Colony, the season for preparing the ground for sowing Tobacco seed, they would be enabled in the course of even the first year to ship for this country, a sufficient quantity to procure for themselves in return, a supply of the necessaries and comforts they might stand in need of, and if my Lord the excellent regulations which are acted upon in Virginia, (by which every hogshead of Tobacco intended for exportation is inspected, and none but sound, healthy well cured Tobaccos allowed to be exported) are at first introduced into the Colony, there is little doubt My Lord but the Settlers would be able to produce Tobacco of equal quality to the best American, and in a few years a quantity sufficient to supply great part of the consumption of this country. Though there is no doubt My Lord but the cultivation of Tobacco would succeed on a great proportion of the land in the Colony, yet the soil in the vicinity of Saldanha Bay being known to be similar to that of Virginia in America, from whence we obtain Tobacco best calculated for the consumption of this country, I beg leave to submit to your Lordship that a trial made in that part of the Colony would have every chance of immediate success from the known quality of the soil, and from the advantage the Tobacco planter would have, in being enabled safely to ship at the Bay the hogsheads of Tobacco, which in general weigh from twelve to fourteen hundred weight each, without the risk of damage from salt water, which damage must frequently occur in sending the hogsheads

out in boats to the ships lying off any part of the south coast of the Colony.

I will not trouble your Lordship with the many other advantages which the nation and the Colony would gain by participating with the United States in so very considerable a trade as that of supplying this country and the continent with Tobacco, but conclude with begging to inform your Lordship, that having a perfect knowledge of the various kinds of Tobacco imported into, and manufactured in this country, and likewise a knowledge of the mode of culture, curing, and inspecting of Tobacco in America, should your Lordship be pleased to allow a party of Settlers to go out to Saldanha Bay upon the terms expressed in your Lordship's circular, for the purpose of cultivating Tobacco there, I beg your Lordship will do me the favour to grant me permission to take out a party, when I would do all in my power to forward the success of the undertaking.

May I beg your Lordship will condescend to direct that I should be informed whether your Lordship will be pleased to allow a party to go out to that part of the Colony for the purpose I have taken the liberty of submitting to your Lordship. I have &c.

(Signed) THOS. WOODHOUSE.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., to  
LORD CHARLES SOMERSET.*

DOWNING STREET, 6th April 1820.

MY LORD,—I am directed by Earl Bathurst to transmit to you the enclosed Copy of a letter addressed to me by the Secretary of the Admiralty stating the charge which has been made against Admiral Plampin on account of the expence of your Lordship's passage in His Majesty's Ship *Sappho*.

His Lordship does not consider it necessary to make any observations with reference to the charge beyond informing your Lordship of what you do not appear to have been aware, that

Governors of Colonies coming home on leave of Absence are not entitled to a passage at the public expence. I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

GROSVENOR SQUARE, *April 12th* 1820.

SIR,—I am not aware that I can so satisfactorily reply to your letter of the 6th Inst. covering one from the Secretary of the Admiralty respecting a Bill for £350 drawn by the Captain of H.M.S. *Sappho* on the Treasurer of the Navy, as by craving your attention to a detail of the whole circumstances connected with my return to Europe in that Sloop.

Earl Bathurst's Dispatch (dated July 19th 1819) conveying to me His Majesty's gracious acquiescence in my request to return to England, concludes thus "I trust that by availing yourself with as little delay as possible of the Prince Regent's gracious permission to leave the Colony you will be able to resume the Administration of its Affairs, at a period sufficiently early to obviate much of the inconvenience to which the infant establishment of settlers might be exposed by your prolonged absence from the Colony."

There not being any vessel at the Cape when I received this Dispatch on my return from Kaffraria, which could afford me an early opportunity of proceeding to England, I availed myself of the contents of the Paragraph alluded to, to apply to Rear Admiral Plampin for one of the vessels of his Squadron, which I had the less scruple in doing as I was at that moment enabled to dispense with the services of a vessel which the Rear Admiral had latterly been so kind as to place at my disposal in aid of the operations which had been carried on against the Kaffers.

The Rear Admiral was so good as to attend immediately to my request by sending the *Sappho* Sloop of War with directions to Captain Plumridge to offer her to me. I distinctly stated to Captain Plumridge that I could not accept the services of the

*Sappho* unless he would permit me to bear the whole expence of his table and of my suite during the voyage and that he would daily invite two of his Officers to the Table, to which arrangement he assented. As Rear Admiral Plampin was no party whatever to this arrangement I trust the injustice (if I may be allowed the expression) of making any charge against the Rear Admiral's pay will be apparent, who I am convinced acted only in conformity to what he considered the regulation of the Service, and I trust I have said enough to induce Earl Bathurst not to adopt the suggestion contained in the latter part of Mr. Barrow's letter, of requiring me to repay the sum alluded to to the Treasurer of the Navy, when no expence has been incurred except by myself. I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET *to* HENRY  
GOULBURN, ESQRE.

*Thursday Evening, April 17th.*

MY DEAR MR. GOULBURN,—I called at your office on Saturday and saw Mr. Gordon upon the subject of communicating the King's approbation of the encrease of the Cape Corps to the Commander in Chief.

In a conversation upon its Establishment yesterday evening with my brother FitzRoy, he suggested an alteration upon which I should wish to speak to Lord Bathurst previous to the communication being made to the Horse Guards. If therefore this letter reaches you in time to prevent that communication being made I should be very much obliged to you to stay it till I have the pleasure of seeing you.

I return to Town the end of the week.

Believe me &c.

(Signed) C. H. SOMERSET.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* INSPECTOR G. T. ROGERS *to* LIEUTENANT  
COLONEL BIRD.

OFFICE FOR THE ENREGISTREMENT OF SLAVES,  
CAPE TOWN, *April 17th* 1820.

SIR,—I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 1st Instant, with the copy of a letter from the Right Honorable the Secretary of State, covering the copy of an Act of Parliament (not before received in this Colony) relative to the formation of an office in London for the general enregistration of all slaves in the several Colonies appertaining to the British Dominions, and directing me to furnish without delay a copy of the list of all the slaves enregistered in this office.

I should have done myself the honor to have acknowledged at a more early period the receipt of your letter, and of informing you that I shall use every possible diligence in complying with this Command, but I was desirous of being able by a Calculation upon our last week's exertions, to name a period by which I hope to have the lists completed, and which I have ascertained will not be practicable, with the fixed Establishment of my Office, in less than fourteen weeks from the present time consistent with the accurate performance of the regular duties thereof, which if once permitted to fall into arrear will be productive of confusion and consequent serious inconvenience.

I therefore presume to submit the expediency of my being permitted to engage two *Temporary* clerks at forty Rixdollars each per month, with which assistance, I trust, I shall be able to lay the lists before you in a complete state by the expiration of the eleventh week. I have &c.

(Signed) G. T. ROGERS, Inspector.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from the* REVEREND WILLIAM WRIGHT *to* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

COMPSEY COTTAGE, CALLAN, CO. KILKENNY,  
IRELAND, *April 18th 1820.*

SIR,—The Secretary to the Society for propagating the Gospel has written to me to say that I have been respectably recommended and that it was agreed to accept of my services provided my testimonials accompanied by a certificate from my Bishop were approved of. I therefore applied to the Bishop of Waterford, in whose diocese I was employed, and received the enclosed certificate. In consequence of some conversation which I had with the Bishop, I think it might serve me to have his certificate laid before Lord Bathurst, by doing which you will oblige me very much, after which I will thank you to have it forwarded to the Society for propagating the Gospel together with the enclosed letter, which contains my other testimonials. It seems from the Secretary's letter that my appointment will probably be to Cape Town in the Southern extremity of Africa, for the instruction of the natives and the superintendence of the National Schools. The Society have desired that I would forward my testimonials as soon as convenient, and I confidently hope that you will not be offended with me for the trouble which I have been giving you.

I have &c.

(Signed) WILLIAM WRIGHT.

[Original.]

*Letter from* THOMAS LACK, ESQRE., *to* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

OFFICE OF COMMITTEE OF PRIVY COUNCIL FOR TRADE,  
WHITEHALL, *20th April 1820.*

SIR,—The Lords of the Committee of Privy Council for Trade having had under their consideration the copy of a letter from the Agent of the Cape of Good Hope (transmitted in your letter of the



25th August last) submitting the expediency of relaxing for a time, in regard to that Settlement, some of the restrictions of the Navigation Law, and the Regulations of our Colonial System; I am directed to acquaint you, for the information of Earl Bathurst, that the Lords of this Committee think that it would be expedient to extend to the Cape of Good Hope the same facilities, in respect to Foreign Trade, as it is in their contemplation to apply to the Trade of the Mauritius, whenever a renewal of the Act, which is about to expire, shall enable their Lordships to submit a new Order to His Majesty in Council. I am &c.

(Signed) THOMAS LACK.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., *to* MAJOR GENERAL  
SIR RUFANE DONKIN.

LONDON, 24th April 1820.

SIR,—The bearer of this letter is Margaret Haydon, a female who accompanied the Countess Montholon to this Country, and who has received Earl Bathurst's permission to return to this Country.

She has been provided with a passage to the Cape of Good Hope at the public expence, and I have to convey to you his Lordship's desire that you should provide her with a conveyance to St. Helena. I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE TOWN, April 24th 1820.

MY LORD,—In my Dispatch of the 26th of March last (No. 10) I had the honor of acquainting Your Lordship that the first party of Settlers in the *Nautilus* and *Chapman* Transports, had arrived here.

These vessels, as well as the *Ocean*, have since reached Algoa Bay, and the Settlers began landing there on the 11th of this month. The *Northampton* with stores, which left this harbour about the same time, was hourly looked for at Algoa Bay.

The *John* sailed yesterday from this and the *Stentor* will immediately follow.

This operation having now made a certain progress, I deem it my duty to put in execution my former intention of going to the place of location, and I shall leave Cape Town on Saturday the 29th of this month for the Frontier.

The other ships with Settlers will be forwarded, successively, to Algoa Bay, as they arrive here, in the same manner and under the same preliminary arrangements as the preceding ones.

I have the honor to enclose for Your Lordship's information, a plan of the ground already located on the right bank and vicinity of the Great Fish River.

I now beg leave to state to your Lordship my apprehension, that if a very great number of Settlers is poured at once into the Zuureveld, the adjacent Country will not be able to furnish them with subsistence between this and the Season when they may be expected to reap their first crops, and a sudden aggregation of people on one spot will cause other inconveniences, which, as well as the fear of scarcity may be removed by an occasional and timely drawing off of parties of Settlers to other districts of this Country, where they may be located with advantage to the Colony and themselves.

Such a diversion of the stream of Colonisation I have taken it on myself to make in the instance of Messrs. Griffiths with a party from Wales and with whom I intend to place Mr. Campbell, with Settlers, as I understand, from the same Country, when he arrives.

The spot I have selected is about 40 miles east of this Town, on the banks of the Zonder End River. The District (which I lately visited) seems to want only hands to become one of the finest in this Colony, but at present it is a waste; and the establishment of a number of English Settlers there will not only render it productive, but will be of great benefit to Cape Town, ultimately, as well as to the interjacent Country.

In obedience to Your Lordship's Commands, the 400 Scotch families coming out with Captain Grant will be located separately. They will most probably be placed on the Baviaan's River, where

a survey is now making of 40,000 Acres with a view to their occupying them. This situation will at once be a favorable one for the Highlanders, and, by placing on it a hardy and active race of men, an effectual stop will be put to the inroads of Kaffers into the Graaff Reinet District.

I have it further in contemplation to establish a party on the Olifants River to the Northward of St. Helena Bay, and another, in Soetendal's Valley, East of this town and near the Southern Coast.

In making these selections of place, as well as in conducting the general arrangement, I have been most materially assisted by Colonel Bird, the Colonial Secretary, whose local information and active research after the resources applicable to the occasion, are entitled to my very particular acknowledgements.

I have before ventured to give to Your Lordship my opinion as to the ultimate success of this important measure of Colonisation, and the more I contemplate and become familiarised with it, the more I am confirmed in my persuasion that it will ultimately succeed. The agricultural and commercial advantages which will accrue hereafter are subjects which your Lordship has so well weighed and anticipated, that it would be presumptuous in me to dilate upon them; but there is a consideration of a military nature, which, from the habits of my life, I may perhaps be permitted to touch on, which is the security which will be given to this Colony by our having a body of British Militia in the Interior, which, in case of invasion, would operate in such a manner upon the Rear of the invading Force as to ensure either by cutting off supplies, or by actual attack, the relief of Cape Town, and thus the whole Military System of defence and tenure of this Colony will be entirely and most advantageously changed, for the sovereignty of the Colony would not only not be lost by the capture of Cape Town and its defences, but that capture itself would be rendered, if not impossible, at least infinitely more difficult than it has been. Moreover such a Militia as I am contemplating for some future period would be a saving to the Mother Country, by rendering a much smaller Garrison necessary than heretofore in time of War.

I anticipate also by the introduction of British industry and enterprize the creation of a Coasting Trade, which at present can

scarcely be said to exist, and to the encouragement of which I shall give my best endeavours.

I hope to be able to make to your Lordship a favourable report of the location in the Zuureveld on my arrival there, but I am prepared to hear many complaints and to find many difficulties to encounter. Such as are removable shall be removed, and I must say that most of the Heads of Parties I have yet seen seem well disposed to endure and make the best of such hardships as are unavoidable in such an operation as is now going on. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE TOWN, *April 25th 1820.*

MY LORD,—I have had the honor of receiving your Lordship's Circular Letter dated 15th September 1819, covering the Copy of an Act of Parliament directing the formation of an Office for the General Enregistration of Slaves in the Several Colonies appertaining to the British Dominions, the provisions of which were to take effect on the 1st Day of the present Year.

I did not receive this Dispatch until the 29th of March, and was not aware that it was in contemplation to call upon this Colony for so voluminous a return; I however immediately called upon the Colonial Inspector of Slave Registry to furnish the return required, and have the honor to transmit to your Lordship a copy of a letter which I have received from him, by which Your Lordship will perceive that it will take eleven weeks from the 17th of this month before the lists can be prepared. They will then be forwarded without the smallest delay. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET *to* EARL BATHURST.

LONDON, *April 26th* 1820.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to enclose to Your Lordship a letter from Colonel Graham, together with Copies of letters from Lord Howden to that Officer and to the Earl of Liverpool; I have only to add that it would afford me unfeigned gratification to promote the Interests of Colonel Graham, that he is an Officer of the highest respectability, and that tho' his Services in the Kaffer War of 1812 were at a period previous to the Administration of the Government of the Cape being placed in my hands, I have invariably heard them spoken of as highly important and beneficial to the Colony. He has for a considerable time held the situation of Commandant at Simon's Town, the duties of which he has performed to my entire satisfaction. I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from the* EARL OF CLANWILLIAM *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

FOREIGN OFFICE, *April 28th* 1820.

SIR,—In acknowledging the receipt of your letter to Mr. Hamilton of the 6th instant, relative to the French Slave Ship *La Sylphe*; I am directed by Viscount Castlereagh to transmit to you, for the information of Earl Bathurst, the enclosed copy of a Report of His Majesty's Advocate General, stating the measures which it may be expedient to adopt, with a view to remunerate the government of the Cape of Good Hope, for the value of the ship in question. I am &c.

(Signed) CLANWILLIAM.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* LORD BATHURST *to* MAJOR-GENERAL  
SIR RUFANE DONKIN.

LONDON, 29th April 1820.

SIR,—I have the honor to acquaint you that His Majesty's Government have for some time had under their consideration the expediency of temporarily relaxing some of the Restrictions of the Navigation Act and the Regulations of our Colonial System, so far as they affect the Cape of Good Hope, and it has been determined to extend to that Settlement the same facilities in respect to Foreign Trade which will be applied to the Mauritius, on the renewal of the Act of Parliament which shall enable His Majesty to issue an Order in Council for that purpose. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

 [Original.]

*Letter from* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET *to* EARL BATHURST.

LONDON, April 29th 1820.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to submit to Your Lordship a Memorial from a woman named Steyntje, now detained in Slavery at the Cape of Good Hope, in behalf of herself and four children. As the Roman Law does not allow a slave to possess any property, the memorialist applied to the Court of Justice to bring her case before the Court in *formâ pauperis*. The application was acceded to, and the suit carried on free of expense to the plaintiff accordingly. The Plaintiff appealed from the sentence of the Court, and the suit was carried on in the same manner in the Court of Appeals for Civil Cases. In that Court the sentence of the Court below was reversed and the freedom of Steyntje and her four children established. The Respondent, being a wealthy man, declared his intention to appeal from the judgment of the Court of Appeals at the Cape of Good Hope to His Majesty in Council. The Appellant being destitute of any means has not the power of

meeting the Respondent (now Appellant) before His Majesty in Council unless your Lordship will have the humanity to intercede, so that her case (as clear and as just an one as ever was presented for judgment) may be carried on without expense to her, or (I believe) to speak more technically "pro Deo."

The Minutes of the whole Case accompany this letter, and I have to add that it is one of vital importance to the Administration of Justice. I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

No papers concerning this case are now to be found among the records in London.—G. M. T.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the COLONIAL SECRETARY to MAJOR ROGERS,  
Military Secretary.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, 4th May 1820.

MY DEAR MAJOR,—Previous to Sir R. Donkin's departure for the Frontier he gave me instructions, upon the arrival of the Transports with Settlers from Cork to take measures for their location on the West Coast, at the Deputy Drostdy of Clan William; a survey is therefore actually taking for the future establishment of these Settlers; in the meantime the *East Indian* and *Fanny* have arrived in Simon's Bay from Cork, having on board Settlers, under the directions of Messrs. W. Parker, Ingram, Synnot, and Butler, to the number of 340 as per enclosed List. The transports therefore will be directed to proceed to Saldanha Bay, as soon as they are ready, there to disembark the several parties, and the object of my communicating with you on this subject is, that the Commissariat may receive instructions thro' you to afford these Settlers similar facilities, both with regard to approvisionnement, and the supply of camp equipage and stores, as have been given to the parties of Settlers on the East Coast; a communication has been made from hence to the Magistrates of the Districts thro' which these Settlers will pass, in order to their being supplied with the means of conveyance at their own

expenditure, and I am inclined to think the Commissariat will find little difficulty in making arrangements for their subsistence (should the parties require it, until such time as they can provide for themselves) by means of the magistrates. I however enclose a Return of the resources of the Country thro' which they will pass, which may be of use, in the consideration of the approvisionnement. I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

P. S. It is said that there are stores on board the *East Indian*, if so, and they are not of the description required by the Settlers in those vessels, had they not better be transhipped to some of the vessels going to Algoa Bay?

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from LORD BATHURST to LORD CHARLES SOMERSET.*

DOWNING STREET, 5th May 1820.

MY LORD,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's letter of the 26th Ultimo, transmitting the Memorial of Mr. John Pigott Watney, praying for a Grant in perpetuity, at a more easy Quit Rent, of the farm of Klapmuts in the Drostdy of Stellenbosch.

I entirely concur in your Lordship's opinion as to the importance of giving encouragement to persons possessing Capital, who have actually expended it in improving land at the Cape of Good Hope, and I have therefore no difficulty in authorising your Lordship to make a grant in perpetuity to Mr. Watney of the farm of Klapmuts, comprizing 270 Morgen of land, at the Quit Rent now paid by him of 1200 Rix Dollars per annum (*sic*). I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---



[Copy.]

*Circular Letter to the Landdrosts of the Cape,  
Stellenbosch, and Tulbagh.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, 5th May 1820.

SIR,—I am directed by His Excellency the Acting Governor to acquaint you, that the Transports *East Indian* and *Fanny*, with Settlers, whose numbers are in the enclosed Return, will early in the next week proceed from Simon's Bay to Saldanha Bay, where they will be landed, in order directly to proceed from thence to Jan Dissel's Valley, and I am to desire that they may be furnished with such waggons as they may require for the conveyance of their women, children and baggage, within your District, they paying for the same at the regulated prices. You will also be pleased to furnish them with proper guides to point out the route to them, and the proper outspan places for their daily halts and encampment and concert with the Landdrosts of . . . as to the best means of giving effect to this arrangement. I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from P. S. BUISSINNE, ESQRE., to the COLONIAL SECRETARY.*

CLAN WILLIAM, 9th May 1820.

SIR,—Agreeable to the directions contained in your letter of the 17 Ultimo I have proceeded to this place and the Mouth of the Elephant's River, and for the information of His Excellency the Governor beg to communicate what follows.

The Land at the disposal of the Government at this place comprehends the great Sea Cow Valley commonly called Jan Dissels Valley, a full Loan place well provided with water by the Jan Dissels River. The Klyn Valley another full Loan place one hour and a half or 2300 Rooden from the former pretty well watered. The great and little partridge valleys, two valleys watered by a pretty good stream, and the Taaybosch Kraal another

valley watered by a good stream also, besides a vast deal of other vacant Land adjoining these spots.

The place Great Sea Cow Valley includes a valley of about 550 Morgen of Arable Land in a very great measure irrigable from the Jan Dissels River.

The Klyn Valley about 200 Morgen arable well watered by a stream from the adjoining Hills.

The great and little Partridge Valleys about 120 Morgen arable well watered provided proper care is taken of the water, and Taaibosch Kraal about the same extent pretty well watered likewise.

The greater part of the soil of those valleys is sandy, a small part is Carroo, but it is all of a Hot nature, and consequently requires a great deal of irrigation, so that common rain is not sufficient. It yields abundantly in rice, giving a return of 200 for one, and is well adapted for Barley, of which grain it gives a return of 25 for one. Wheat only yields 12 for one, but the best Soil for that purpose the Carroo has never been tried as the Deputy Landdrost could not afford the expence of bringing the water to it, or rather of repairing a water conduit that the former proprietors of these places constructed. It strikes me that the Klyn Valley with the great and little partridge valley will maintain about 30 families, the Taaybosch kraal about 30 and the lower part of the Jan Dissels Valley about 20, which will leave to the Deputy Landdrost his Garden, Orchard, Rice plantation and some Winter pasture pointed out by me to the Sworn Surveyor, but take from him his Corn land and Summer pasture. The Country all about these Valleys is Hill and heavy sand affording good Winter pasture. Black Cattle thrive uncommonly well here and so do Horses, but the Horse distemper is very violent. Breeding Sheep and Goats don't answer at all, the temperature is very hot in Summer and very cold in Winter surpassing that of Cape Town by 12 degrees.

This tract of Land is badly off for Timber, the Cedarbergen which formerly abounded in that article with the exception of one spot about 35 miles from this near to a place of a Widow Botma are all cut clear, but here there is some left, but the access to it is difficult; at this place however there is Oak and poplar to be had, so there is at most of the Farms in the environs but not to any great extent; and the banks of the Elephant's River produce

the Willow fit for the construction of Huts. The position of this spot in regard to the lower part of the Elephant's River, the little Namaqua land, the Hantam and the onder Bokkeveld is favourable. Very little grain is grown in these parts of the Country, and its Inhabitants have to get their Bread Corn from the Lange Valley, Berg Valley and Piquet Bergen. They have also to go as far as the neighbourhood of Tulbagh for their waggon work, carpenters' work, and sole and other leather. All this in the course of time may be had here, and if once the propagation of Spanish Sheep is more attended to (which is getting into good train) the people will find a near Market for their wool. The places round about are none very productive, indeed they are all very common farms, some of them have a great deal of Arable Land but not sufficient Water, others have plenty of Water but not sufficient arable Land. They are all Loan places, generally with vacant Land between, but of no sort of use, partly from being all Hill, and partly for want of Water. The only ones which would be worth, are that of the Widow Botma above quoted situated in the Cedar Hills about 35 miles to the Eastward of this, here there is a great deal of arable land, Timber and Water; that of Gideon van Zyl called the Oliphant's River, that of the said Van Zyl and the Widow Albert Jan van Zyl the Caroo Vlake; that of the said Widow Van Zyl Vrecdensdal, and that of Ernst Wolfaard de Bakkely plaats, all situated along the Elephant's River from 45 to 55 Miles from this to the westward, and containing a good deal of Low ground along the said River of the best kind, and all filled with mimosa, the first mentioned particularly so as there are at least 1000 Acres of that kind of ground, as it appears to me all irrigable from the River, and much more subject to inundation than to an impossibility of irrigation, for part of those low grounds in the natural state they now are are inundated at times and cultivated when the waters subside. This however has lately failed for several Years running and the farmers have not been able to turn this rich soil to any purpose. Except at these places the Elephant's River is of very little benefit in point of irrigation, higher up and lower down its banks are high and in many parts rocky; in point of navigation however it is more beneficial and would be so if the entrance were navigable, but this is not the case; it is a lasting stream supported by the Waters from the Cold Bokkeveld, those

of the Cardauw, those of the Ibex River originating in the Cedar Hill near a farm of the Widow Mouton, those of a strong stream from the Cedar Hills about 7 miles from this, those of the Jan Dissels Valley, and those of the Carroo or Doorn River in Mr. Barrow's Map called Zwarte Klip River, all which with the exception of the last are lasting streams. It is navigable in a Common Boat from its entrance to about 50 miles up (the same are about 17 Miles from this spot). It is from 9 to 13 feet deep, and from 100 to 150 yards wide, but higher up it becomes narrow and shallow. Towards its entrance it spreads wider and becomes more like a lake than a River, but close to the entrance it reassumes its former shape.

The entrance itself is all rock with a very violent surf defying all the art of navigation. The shore to the northward is rock with a tremendous Surf breaking at a distance of full 1000 Yards from the Strand, that to the Southward sand and rock with a less violent but still very much Surf, so that no Boat can reach a Ship without very imminent danger, if it can reach it at all. About 4 Miles to the Northward of the entrance of the River, and about 150 yards from the shore there is a rock about 100 Yards long and 50 yards wide, a refuge for Seals, which is often visited by an old man of the name of Pieter Nielsen, a Swede, for the purpose of Seal killing, by which he earns a Scanty livelihood, but the danger of access is so great that no one has ever dared to accompany him on these perilous expeditions. This man has informed me that with a proper Establishment from 3 to 4000 Seals may be killed there Annually, he makes his trips on a raft thro' a narrow passage where the Surf broken by the Rock is somewhat less tremendous, and has often been in danger of being drowned.

There are a great many whales seen on this Coast from time to time, which would make a Whale fishery profitable, but the impracticability of having any communication with the Shore, and the unsafety of the anchorage, completely forbids that enterprise.

Having thus to the best of my ability complied with the principal part of your directions, I think it my duty to advert to some other points, namely the Magistracy at Clan William which at present is not on such a footing as the nature of the Situation requires.

The establishment neither in point of functionaries nor in regard to Buildings is what it ought to be. From the want of a Secretary no proper preparatory information can be taken on any crime or misdemeanour perpetrated in this subdivision, every person complaining or informing or accusing, and all witnesses concerned must repair to the Drostdy of Tulbagh, first to give their depositions, and afterwards again to attend the trial which to the Inhabitants of the Namaqua Country, and the onder Bokkeveld and Hantam, and the lower part of the Elephant's River is a very great inconvenience. A Deputy Secretary therefore being placed at Clan William and the Field Cornetcies of the onder Roggeveld, Zandveld, behind the Piquetbergen, Bergvalley and Verloren valley, which now belong to the Subdivision of Tulbagh, placed under the Subdivision of Clan William, the object for which the Deputy Drostdy has been originally created would be very much promoted.

There is also not a sufficiency of minor officers of the Police at this place, nor proper accommodation for them, nor a proper place for confinement, nor a proper office.

There is only one Constable, one Caffer, a straw Hut for these to live in, a similar one for a place of confinement, and a very small apartment in which business is transacted, and it strikes me that all this requires almost immediate provision.

There is likewise a want of proper communication between the Landdrost of Tulbagh and his Deputy, all Despatches are sent from one Field Cornet to another from place to place which is a very tedious way and generally leaves the Dispatches four and five days on the Road, so that the Weekly papers do not reach the Deputy Drostdy till full a week after they are dispatched from Cape Town and the Deputy Landdrost is prevented having that expeditious intercourse with the Landdrost which the nature of the position of this Deputy Drostdy so very much requires.

I trust herewith to have complied with His Excellency's wish and have the honor to be &c.

(Signed) P. S. BUISSINNE.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to MR. THOMAS SETON.*

CAPE TOWN, 10th May 1820.

SIR,—As you have forfeited all the advantages as a Settler under my direction, through your highly improper conduct on board the *East Indian*, I do hereby give you notice, pursuant to my Instructions from Government, that I shall no longer consider you attached to my party, and that your agreement with me is null and void.

I have preferred very serious charges against you, which Colonel Bird has submitted to the consideration of His Excellency the Acting Governor, when his pleasure shall be known your Deposits shall be lodged with the proper official persons to prevent your becoming a burthen on the Colony. I am &c.

(Signed) WM. PARKER.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MR. THOMAS SETON to the COLONIAL SECRETARY.**East Indian TRANSPORT, SIMON'S BAY, 12th May 1820.*

SIR,—I had the honour to receive your letter of the 6th May, and would transmit through Mr. Parker my present letter, but he does not point out in the notice I have received from him in what part of Cape Town a letter would find him.

Your letter not granting the permission of landing solicited on my part on the 2nd and 4th instant, I delayed till after the disembarkation of the Settlers for commencing law proceedings against that individual, for the outrage, violence, and infidelity of his conduct and threatened breach of Agreement. Charges have been submitted to Sir Jahleel Brenton, His Majesty's Commissioner of the Navy, against Lieutenant Charles Wolrige, Agent of Transports.

It would be *very acceptable* to me to be released from any agreement or further intercourse with Mr. Parker, and can assure you, for the information of His Excellency the Acting Governor, that

nothing contrary to British law, our Constitution, or existing Government, has taken place in any part of my conduct in the whole course of my life. Mr. Parker having submitted serious charges through you, for the consideration of His Excellency, greatly hurries to prejudge the question by his notice to me of the 10th Instant, and points out as forfeited at his option what His Excellency the Governor I trust will never decide upon without first investigating, as the claim of every Free Settler of this Party would thereby become precarious, uncertain, and at the despotic will of an Individual void of principle.

Did it meet your approbation, it would be a kindness to Mrs. Seton, Miss Coyle, and myself to be permitted to land from this Vessel with my Servants Thomas Hunt, William Norman, William Page, their Wives and Children, and all our effects; and that land should be allotted me in another part of the Colony: and that my Deposits £37 10s. should be retained in your hands, the Sum of £12 10s. being paid to me on permission being granted for our quitting this Transport. I have &c.

(Signed)      THOMAS SETON.

---

[Copy.]

*Proclamation by SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN.*

Whereas various Applications have been made to me, by Settlers, for Colonial Passes, to enable them to set up independently in different parts of this Colony, for the purpose of following their respective Trades; but which Settlers have come out under Articles of Agreement to the Heads of Parties who have conducted them hither, and by whom some of the Settlers, so applying for Colonial Passes, have stated themselves to be freed from their said Agreement; I do hereby give notice to all Persons concerned, both to the Heads of Parties and to their Followers, that no Colonial Passes will be granted to Individuals who have come out under Articles of Agreement, unless Application be made in the following manner:—

The Application must be made by the Head of the Party to which the Settler, desiring to establish himself independently, may



belong, and must be addressed to the Landdrost of the District in which the Party is located, and must be declaratory, that the Head of the Party making the Application, absolves the Settler from his Agreement; this must be accompanied also by an Application from the Individual, desiring to separate from the Party, and which must be declaratory, that such Individual renounces, on his part, all claim on his Principal, for Land or other advantages enjoyed or promised. On receipt of such Documents, the Landdrost is hereby authorised to grant, provisionally, a District Pass to the Applicant, for the space of three Months, and a weekly Return of all such Passes granted by the Landdrost, is to be made to the Colonial Office, for my final approval or rejection, as the case may be; but as such Passes, if granted in great numbers to Individuals, might leave some of the Heads of Parties in possession of large Tracts of Land, without an adequate Population to bring them into Cultivation; I do hereby give Notice, that in Cases where, by mutual consent, the Agreement or Indenture by which the Parties were bound, shall be so cancelled, and the number of Settlers so established separately, shall amount to, or exceed the proportion of one-fifth of the number originally landed, I reserve to the Government the Right of resuming Lands in the said proportion of one-fifth, or more, granted to the Head of the Party from whom his Followers have so separated; and as the separation of Individuals from the Parties to which they belong, would, if permitted indiscriminately, tend to defeat the objects of His Majesty's Government in Colonizing Southern Africa, and would, moreover, be productive of much mischief in this Colony, I do hereby direct all Landdrosts, Field-Cornets, and other Civil Authorities, to arrest, and to put into Prison, any Settlers who may be found wandering about this Colony, and not having proper Passes, in order that they may be dealt with according to the Laws in force here respecting Vagrants; and moreover, to attend strictly to the tenor of the Proclamation of the 19th October, 1797, respecting Foreign Persons, not furnished with satisfactory Passports.

And that no Man may plead ignorance of this my Proclamation, I hereby direct, that separate Copies thereof shall be forthwith sent to the several Heads of Parties now located throughout the Colony, and that a Copy shall be delivered to each Head of Party who may hereafter arrive; and the Landdrosts of the Districts in



which Settlers are or may be located, are to use their best endeavours to cause the contents and provisions of this Regulation to be made known amongst the Settlers themselves.

But whereas, there may be Cases in which it may be the mutual interest and desire of the Heads of Parties and some of their Followers, to make an arrangement for the hiring out of the latter to individuals, or for permitting them to work at their trades, at a distance from the place of location, without however annulling the Agreement by which they have hitherto been bound, I hereby give Notice, that nothing contained in the former part of this Proclamation is intended to interfere with or hinder such arrangement between the Parties; and further, no part of this Proclamation is to be considered as interfering in any way with the Terms and Conditions as to the Period in which, and under which, the granted Lands are to be brought into Cultivation, or with any other matters expressed in the Circular and other Communications made by his Majesty's Government to the Settlers, before they left Europe.

God save the King!

Given under my Hand and Seal, at Uitenhage, this 14th day of May, 1820.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Copy.]

*Circular to the British Settlers in the District of Albany.*

GRAHAM'S TOWN, 14th May 1820.

It being of the utmost importance that every facility should be given to the obtaining of immediate shelter for the different families located in the District of Albany, His Excellency the Acting Governor has been pleased to declare that Wood and Thatch for purposes of Building are from this date for the space of twelve Calendar Months matters of Common use, and that no claim of trespass will be entertained against persons acting according to this notice.

His Excellency the Governor also hereby notifies that Water

for drinking as well of Man as of Beast is to be used in Common, provided always that the said privilege be exercised without injury to any cultivated ground.

By Command of His Excellency the Governor.

(Signed) H. ELLIS.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* LORD BATHURST *to* MAJOR GENERAL SIR  
RUFANE DONKIN.

LONDON, 15<sup>th</sup> May 1820.

SIR,—I have had the honour to receive your letter of the 17th February last, in which you transmit an application addressed to you by Mr. Benjamin Moodie and at the same time recommend that a certain pecuniary Compensation should be granted to him on account of the individuals whom he had conveyed at his own expense to the Cape of Good Hope; and I have to acquaint you in reply that I can, in no degree, consider Mr. Moodie as having a claim to the payment of the passage money of these Individuals, no assurance having been given to him to such an effect nor any other expectation held out to him than that he would receive an adequate Grant of Lands in the Colony under any conditions which might hereafter attach to such grants. Mr. Moodie is, therefore, entitled to this advantage in proportion to the number of persons whom he may have the means of locating; but I cannot hold out to him any expectation of a compliance with his Wishes beyond the extent which I have stated. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* LORD BATHURST *to* SIR RUFANE DONKIN.

LONDON, 16th May 1820.

SIR,—I transmit to you enclosed seven Memoranda which have been put into my hands by the Chargé d’Affaires of Wurtemberg at this Court, respecting several individuals, subjects of that Country, resident at the Cape of Good Hope, and I have to instruct you to take the necessary measures for obtaining the information which has been solicited respecting these individuals.

I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* MR. THOMAS WILLSON *to* EARL BATHURST.

CAPE TOWN, 16th May 1820.

MY LORD,—With all due feelings of respect and high consideration and a grateful sense of your Lordship’s benign views in the arrangements which have been made on board *La Belle Alliance* Transport for the health and comfort of the Settlers who have arrived in this Colony under my direction, I cannot proceed onwards from this port without feeling it to be my duty to express my best and most grateful acknowledgements.

We have made the passage (without accident) in eleven weeks from the Downs, and except in the cases of measles and small pox which was brought on board by some of the settlers’ children, we have had excellent health, and it is my duty to say that in general the Settlers have not only stated themselves to be well satisfied but have expressed their gratitude for the excellent accommodation and provisions which were furnished for them by your Lordship’s direction, and I believe in so large and varied a party it would be difficult to select an instance wherein greater order has more generally prevailed, with the exception of two juvenile thieves who, for example sake, I have found it necessary to have punished, but careful to avoid the character of severity on the passage, notwithstanding their repeated depredations, for the sake of example

only, (the Agent being of the same opinion) I have been induced to deliver them over to His Majesty's Fiscal for punishment. It is not in my power to do ample justice to the humane character of Capt. Young of Deptford, whose benevolent views appear to have anticipated every minute comfort for us (consistent with the nature of the Service) more particularly for the female Settlers, who I am very sure will not fail to hold him in grateful remembrance, who with myself must ever feel particularly obliged for his great precaution as to our health and accommodation. We also owe much to Capt. Rolfe (the Master) for his polite attention, singular humanity, and obliging civility to all classes during the voyage, and to Lieut. Williams R.N. the Agent on board, whose gentlemanly conduct is beyond all praise. I must always feel myself highly indebted for the dignified, firm, and conciliating manners with which he has carried the Government regulations into effect, and whose duty I believe it is to furnish your Lordship with a return of the births and deaths which have occurred on the passage.

Arriving at this Port, I have great pleasure and satisfaction in saying that the most prompt facility and explanation have been afforded us by Colonel Bird, the Colonial Secretary, as far as is consistent with his public duty, and I am informed that we are to be located not far from Graham's Town on the Great Fish River; this I very much regret to say has excited a considerable degree of anxiety and some dissatisfaction and even dismay, from its being a greater distance from the Coast than the Government Circular would appear to imply, and as the Settlers were not prepared for this unexpected information of their having to travel thus far in to the Interior at their individual expence and resources, I cannot conceal my fears upon the subject, that it will greatly distress the party. I am already inundated (upon the ground of the consuming expence and great distance) with daily remonstrances, that it will make beggars of more than one half of the party before we arrive at the place of our destination! thus I feel myself placed in a most hazardous and even dangerous situation, which I feel the more acutely from the weighty responsibility which naturally attaches to me as their Leader, and that too without any legal authority to control the disaffected; otherwise than by some wholesome covenant to prevent theft and illegal combinations, which I have thought proper to insert and have printed at

this place as part of the conditions of my sub-grants. And I must pray your Lordship to suggest to His Excellency the Governor for my personal security that he will be pleased to invest me with some kind of station which will afford me a little respect and safety as a means of checking the turbulent, otherwise after all my heavy expences, excessive labour, and severe anxiety with a desire of promoting the views of Government, by undertaking the direction of so large a party in a foreign and remote Colony, thus easing my Country of part of its redundant population (if I am to believe what I hear) I have to anticipate from disappointed hope, that I am destined to be the first victim on the altar of revenge! These feelings of dissatisfaction I am aware may in some measure arise from the varied contradictory and prejudiced accounts which daily arrive from the Interior and from the Settlers who have preceded us; but confiding always in the wisdom of the Executive and His Excellency the Governor, who I understand will receive us personally at Algoa Bay, I hope I shall be able in a great measure to dissipate the jealousy and distrust arising from the idle reports which have created so much alarm, and that I may shortly have it in my power from my own observation to furnish your Lordship (if such information will be acceptable) with more satisfactory details than I have been in the habit of receiving here.

Taking all things into consideration it has occurred to me from the great influx of population in the district I am to inhabit, foreseeing that a number of Artificers and persons of mechanical genius who have entered themselves as farmers, will naturally fall into their former occupations, and that additional towns and villages will most probably grow out of such a state of things, I have suggested a plan for a Town which can be systematically and progressively acted upon: to express its origin I have given it the name of Angloville, which name I have also inserted in my printed forms for sub-grants; it will in the beginning simply take the form of a square, which with your Lordship's permission, as a token of my respect and from a grateful sense of duty, I must beg leave to call Bathurst Square, in the centre of which it is proposed when our funds will admit of the expence, to erect a Colossal Monument of our beloved Sovereign King George the fourth, and as other squares and streets occur in the design, His Majesty's Ministers will not be omitted in marking our gratitude

for the present epoch of our lives, with the natural feeling and spirit we must ever have for our native and beloved Country.

But when I reflect upon the probable results of this most arduous but interesting enterprise, I must beg leave to throw myself upon your Lordship's protection and indulgence, as you must be aware that I am exposed not only to great danger from the disaffected, but to every deception, ingratitude, insult, and misrepresentation! Before I left England I felt it incumbent upon me to dismiss and return the Deposits of several who had embarked apparently with a view of forming desperate combinations, and I must beg to submit to your Lordship's consideration in justice to the difficult and arduous enterprise in which I am engaged upon public grounds, that I may derive some real benefit for my descendants (for myself it will be impossible), but in return for all my labour, anxiety, and excessive expence, toil and care which I must encounter for years to come, that I should be permitted as a voluntary servant of my Country to hold a *Freehold Grant* for the number of acres to which I may be entitled, so that I may look forward to some real benefit and be enabled to pursue my views in this Colony with some little hope of profit and advantage to my family.

Trusting that your Lordship will do me the honor of a communication upon this subject, and that you will condescend to recommend me to the protection and support of His Excellency the Governor, permit me to place my personal services entirely at your Lordship's disposal, in the hope of some appointment amongst the number which must arise under our System of Improvement, and that I may be distinguished by the honor of your Lordship's remembrance. I have &c.

(Signed) THOS. WILLSON.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* LORD BATHURST *to* MAJOR-GENERAL  
SIR RUFANE DONKIN.

LONDON, 17th May 1820.

SIR,—I have received and laid before The King your letter of the 31st January last respecting the measures of Quarantine which

you had adopted with the view of guarding against the introduction into the Settlement under your Government of the contagious disease which had broken out at the Mauritius; and I am commanded by His Majesty to signify to you his Approbation of the precautionary measures to which you had recourse, under the circumstances which you have stated. But as the Accounts which have been recently received from the Mauritius afford reasons to believe that the disorder which had appeared in that Colony had considerably abated at an early period of its progress, I trust that there will be no necessity to enforce, for any length of time, the restrictions which you have adopted.

With respect to the Proclamation which you have issued, and of which a Copy accompanies your letter, I am desirous of calling your attention to that clause of it which declares that any infringement of the necessary Quarantine Regulations would subject the Offender to death without any form of trial; and I must express my hope that this declaration has been made for the sole purpose of deterring offenders, and not with any idea of giving effect to a penal enactment of such extreme severity, which however justifiable in particular Cases, cannot be applicable to the majority of instances of infringement of the Quarantine Laws. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

PARK LANE, *May 17th 1820.*

SIR,—In reply to your letter enclosing one from the Commissioners of His Majesty's Navy relative to the detention of the *Defence* Transport at the Cape of Good Hope, I have the honor to state to you that the *Defence* arrived at the Cape for refreshment some time previous to the arrival of the other Transports which were employed in conveying the 16th Regiment of Infantry to Ceylon.

When the *Defence* was reported ready to proceed on her voyage

Lt. Col. Tolley (the Officer commanding the 16th Regiment) was not sufficiently recovered from an indisposition with which he had been attacked shortly after his arrival, but it was reported to me that in two or three days he might embark. Just however as he was about to embark he had a relapse, but as his services were of the utmost importance to the welfare of the 16th Regiment and as opportunities for Ceylon very rarely occur at the Cape and the *Defence* being a very superior sailer to the Transports in which the remainder of the Regiment was embarked, I did not hesitate to prefer detaining the *Defence* a few days to permitting the Regiment to proceed without its Commanding Officer, particularly a Commanding Officer of such well earned reputation as Lt. Col. Tolley.

When the *Defence* left the Cape the Master of her (it was reported to me) did not entertain a doubt of reaching his destination previous to the other Transports. I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

[Copy.]

*Return of Settlers to be located at Clanwilliam.*

Directors.	No. of Men.	No. of Women.	No. of Persons above 14 years.	No. of Persons under 14 years.	Total.
Mr. Wm. Parker	76	49	11	86	222
„ J. Ingram	27	12	..	28	67
„ W. Synnot	11	5	..	12	28
„ J. Butler	12	7	2	11	32
Grand Total	126	73	13	137	349

18th May, 1820.



[Original.]

*Letter from several British Settlers to* EARL BATHURST.

HIS MAJESTY'S STORE SHIP *Weymouth*,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 1st of May 1820, and  
ALGOA BAY, 19th of May.

MY LORD,—With respectful submission we beg leave to submit to your Lordship's attention, the following information: In justice to Captain Turner, commanding His Majesty's Store Ship *Weymouth*, for his goodness and arduous attention to ourselves and families during our long voyage to these places, we the undersigned heads of parties on board have unanimously agreed to sign our best acknowledgements; and as a further tribute of regard for his conduct, we have presumed to submit this information for your Lordship's consideration. With the highest respect &c.

(Signed) DUN. CAMPBELL, Capt.  $\frac{1}{2}$  pay Rl. Marines,  
CHAS. GURNEY,  
ALEX. BIGGAR,  
MILES BOWKER,  
JOHN PARKIN,  
EDWARD FORD,  
WILLIAM MENEZES,  
BENN. OSLER,  
SAML. JAMES,  
WILLIAM COCK,  
CHARLES HYMAN.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* LORD BATHURST *to* MAJOR GENERAL  
SIR RUFANE DONKIN.

LONDON, 20th May 1820.

SIR,—It being of the highest importance to prevent on the one hand any further introduction of Slaves into the Settlement under your Government, and on the other to promote the cultivation

of land by means of free labourers, I have to signify to you His Majesty's Pleasure that in any further grants of land which you may have occasion to make in the District of Uitenhage, or in any other Settlements either to the *Northward* of that District, or more immediately on the frontiers of Cafferland, You should make it a special condition of the several grants, that the lands so granted should be cultivated by free labourers alone, and that any employment of Slaves upon them should render the lands subject to forfeiture. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from LORD CHARLES SOMERSET to EARL BATHURST.*

NORTH ROW, PARK LANE, May 20th 1820.

MY LORD,—Mrs. Alexander, the widow of the late Henry Alexander, Esqre., having earnestly solicited me to have the honor of transmitting the enclosed memorial to your Lordship, I have felt it my duty to enquire very minutely into the circumstances stated by Mrs. Alexander of the destitute situation in which both herself and her children are stated to have been plunged by the death of Mr. Alexander, and I find with deep concern that their situation is even worse than Mrs. Alexander is yet aware of.

Under such peculiar circumstances, and having learnt by the last arrivals from the Cape that the pension list of that Settlement has been recently relieved by the demise of Mr. Baumgardt (late Inspector of Government Lands and Woods) who enjoyed a pension of Rixdols. 2,000 per annum, and of Mr. Hohne (late Assistant Secretary to the Government) who had a pension of 1500 Rixdols., I beg leave to recommend the prayer of Mrs. Alexander's memorial to your Lordship's most favorable consideration, and to submit for your Lordship's approval that a pension equal to that of the late Mr. Baumgardt, (Rixdols. 2,000 per annum) be granted at the present moment to Mrs. Alexander, and that £250 sterling per annum be added to it on the demise of Mrs. Van Ryneveld who receives a pension of £500 sterling per annum as widow of the late Chief Justice.

Of Mr. Alexander I can with truth assert that no man ever lived more universally beloved or died more universally regretted. His talents and acute judgment upon all subjects of political question were felt by all who served with him, and I am happy in this opportunity of acknowledging the assistance I have on various occasions derived from them. I am my Lord, &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

[Enclosure.]

To the Right Honorable Earl Bathurst, Principal Secretary of State for the Colonial Department, the Memorial of Dorothy Alexander, widow of Henry Alexander, Esqre., late Colonial Secretary at the Cape of Good Hope, sheweth

That the husband of Memorialist the late Henry Alexander Esqre. held various situations of honor and trust under the Governments of England and Ireland, and that finally in the year 1808 he was appointed to the office of Colonial Secretary at the Cape of Good Hope, where after a faithful and zealous devotion of his time to the public service he expired on the 6th May 1818.

That Memorialist refers to the testimony of the different Governors to whom the administration of the Colonial Government was entrusted between the years 1808 and 1818 for the assistance which they severally derived from the experience and abilities of her late husband.

That the husband of Memorialist during the period of his residence at the Cape of Good Hope expended not only the salary he derived from his office but all his private fortune in attempts to improve the agriculture of the Colony by bringing under cultivation large tracts of barren land and by the establishment of a Port from whence the ships in Simon's Bay could receive supplies.

That these objects, however advantageous to the interests of the Colony, were in themselves fatally injurious to those of Memorialist and her family, as it is now ascertained that the residue of her late husband's property is totally insufficient to pay his debts.

That Memorialist has long forborne to press her claims upon

the notice of your Lordship, hoping that the pecuniary embarrassment under which she labours might have been relieved by other means, but whatever reluctance she felt in adopting the present course has been overcome by the magnitude of her distress ; and it only now remains for her earnestly to entreat Your Lordship's attention to the prayer of her Memorial and to grant to her and her six children such relief as to your Lordship may appear meet.

(Signed) DOROTHY ALEXANDER.

May 16th 1820.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* LORD BATHURST *to* MAJOR GENERAL  
SIR RUFANE DONKIN.

LONDON, 21st May 1820.

SIR,—I have received and laid before The King your letter of the 16th February last, reporting the measures which you had taken for the relief of three Spanish Slave Ships which had successively touched at the Cape of Good Hope ; and in signifying to you His Majesty's approbation of the line of conduct which you pursued on these occasions, I have only to recommend to you to continue to adhere, in all similar Cases, to the rule laid down in the Opinion of the Law Officers of the Crown which I transmitted to Lord Charles Somerset in my dispatch of the 29th of August 1818. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

BATHURST, May 22nd 1820.

MY LORD,—Last month before I left Cape Town I had the honor of acquainting your Lordship that I intended to proceed to the Zuurveld for the purpose of superintending the location of the

Settlers; and it is with much satisfaction that I have to state to your Lordship that this measure is going on entirely as I could wish.

Mr. Ellis, Deputy Colonial Secretary, had preceded me to Algoa Bay to make the first arrangements for, and to give the first impression to the Settlers on their landing, and I must acknowledge in a very particular manner the able assistance I have derived from him in every way.

As I have been, and still am very much occupied by a variety of objects and applications, I shall not attempt to carry on from my former dispatches a continuous detail of the steps which have since followed for locating the Settlers on this frontier; but I shall state, generally, that I am gradually filling up the area of a large Triangle, the apex of which is at Graham's Town, whose sides are formed by lines drawn from that place to the mouth of the Great Fish River and to that of the Kareeka, and whose base is the Sea. The chief masses of population will be aggregated on or near the central and lower parts of the River Kowie, which river divides the Area I have described into two nearly equal parts.

One of the first wants of the Settlers was obviously a central point to which they could resort for the administration of Justice and for procuring articles of the first necessity, and I determined at once on establishing a Town for these objects; which I have accordingly done, and I have given to the Town and Township the name of *Bathurst*, in commemoration of the great operation of colonizing Southern Africa having been accomplished under your Lordship's auspices.

*Bathurst*, from which I date this dispatch, is situated about three miles East from the left Bank of the Kowie, and about seven miles north from the Sea. The soil adjacent is the finest, perhaps, in the Zuurveld, and close to the site of the Town are large woods of fine Timber, Limestone, abundance of Water, and materials for thatching. An allotment of 500 Acres of Glebe Land has been made for the Clergyman, on the appointment of whom I shall probably have to address your Lordship hereafter, unless your Lordship should be pleased to take the Town of Bathurst under your particular protection; and in that case I should request that your Lordship would be pleased to select some properly qualified person to take charge of the Church of

that place. I neither see nor hear of any Minister who has come out who appears to me to be fit to fill the important station of Minister of the Church of England in this growing Metropolis of a large and increasing population, and where he ought to be at once a guide and an example to the numerous people whose eyes will be fixed upon him. Should your Lordship select and send out a Clergyman to Bathurst, expressly for the service of the Established Church in Zuurveld, I apprehend that his stipend should be fixed upon the scale determined for the Stipends of the Ministers at Cape Town and Simon's Town, the only two in this Colony; but the actual expense for a Clergyman at Bathurst would be lessened, as the fine Glebe attached must be taken into account, and a smaller pecuniary stipend would therefore be granted. I would state the Living, with all its advantages, at something more than £600 per annum.

It will be satisfactory, no doubt, to your Lordship to be informed that Algoa Bay, in which so many ships have lately anchored, and where so many people have landed without accident, proves on a more intimate knowledge of it to be a very fine Roadstead; and I am assured by Captain Moresby, of H.M.S. *Menai*, that it is as safe as any other open Bay in which vessels usually anchor, and preferable in some respects to many Bays constantly resorted to by shipping on the Coast of Great Britain. This better acquaintance with Algoa Bay will be highly useful in promoting the Coasting Trade, as well as in encouraging Ships from England to visit this part of the Colony,

Having mentioned Captain Moresby, I take this opportunity of acquainting your Lordship that to his useful and active superintendence at Algoa Bay, where he still remains, I attribute the regularity and good order in which the debarkation has taken place, and it is but justice to that officer thus to express to His Majesty's Government my obligations to him for his assistance. He has promised me a Survey and report on Algoa Bay, which, when completed, I shall transmit to your Lordship.

I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from MR. W. PARKER to the COLONIAL SECRETARY.*

SALDANHA BAY, 22nd May 1820.

SIR,—I returned here last night after inspecting the lands in the neighbourhood of Jan Dissel's Valley, and I take leave to enclose to you a few observations which I have made thereon for the information of His Excellency the Acting Governor.

I should be extremely sorry to oppose the arrangements made by Government, but it would be making me instrumental to the absolute ruin of the Settlers placed under my directions were I to consent to their being removed under so many absolute disadvantages, so far into the interior of the Country as 117 English Miles at least from Saldanha Bay. There is an absolute scarcity of grain in the neighbourhood of Jan Dissel's Valley, and as the unarticled Settlers on board the *East Indian* are I fear in very wretched circumstances, it would be absolutely dangerous to risk their removal to a district so unprovided with the necessities of life as the neighbourhood of the Subdrostdy.

Mr. Bergh gave me to understand that Mr. Buissinne's report agrees in substance with my observations. If this be the case there can be no question that you will fully approve of the substance of this communication.

Mr. Bergh and Mr. Melk informed me that there were several extensive farms near Green Kloof fit for the location of Settlers in the hands of Government, should you be pleased to favor me with your orders to view the same, I shall do so without delay. I also understand from Mr. Stoll that there are about 3000 acres of land belonging to Government near the Post Holder's House at Saldanha Bay, which some of my Settlers have viewed and think favourably of; a location near the sea is what I look to, as I have many seafaring men among my people. Indeed, I was personally assured by the Right Hon. Mr. Vansittart that the Colonial Government would locate me on the Sea Coast and on the banks of a harbour where I could follow commercial pursuits, which were the main objects of my proceeding to this Colony.

I have &c.

(Signed) W. PARKER.

[Copy.]

*Observations upon the proposed location of the Settlers by the East Indian and Fanny at Jan Dissel's Valley on the banks of a rivulet of that name and of the Oliphant's River.*

The Drostdy of Clanwilliam at Jan Dissel's Valley is distant from Cape Town by time about 145 hours, the first 60 miles of the road through Koeberg, Zwartland, and to the Pont at Berg River is excellent and may be travelled by carriages of any description. From thence to Mr. Vanarden's at Long Valley is through a heavy sand, many miles of which is destitute of fresh water. The country is extremely arid except at the foot of the Piquet Bergen Mountains, and in Summer time the heat must be excessive, the thermometer at the Drostdy of Clanwilliam being, as the Deputy Landdrost informed me, frequently in the shade from 104 to 113 by Fahrenheit's scale.

The Drostdy itself is an extremely pretty place, but its beauties are perhaps encreased as the eye, before cheered with its view, is wearied by uninterrupted chains of barren mountains. Descending from these Mountains we were delighted with the cheerful sight of the Deputy Landdrost's House and the adjoining houses of his subordinate officers. The rivulet Jan Dissel flows in front of the House, and an extremely fertile and luxuriant garden occupies a part of the foreground. Opposite to the house across the rivulet the land is a flat red sand represented to be the best in the neighbourhood. But the whole extent of land fit for cultivation, including the Drostdy, does not amount to 600 Morgen, or 1200 Acres, as will more fully appear by a return with which Mr. T. Tulleken the Sworn Land Surveyor favoured me.

	Morgen.
Jan Dissel's Valley including the Drostdy, to which	300
Morgen are attached . . . . .	380
Klein or little Valley . . . . .	100
Great Partridge Valley, to which there is no track for a Waggon	30
Little Partridge Valley . . . . .	15
Varkens Valley . . . . .	6
Karoo. This is red sand, and if it could be irrigated would be very productive . . . . .	50

---

Morgen 581  
or Acres 1162



In the *East Indian* 76 heads of families or able bodied men have arrived, and 50 in the *Fanny*, requiring by the stipulations of Government 12,600 acres. The whole of the land fit for cultivation in the neighbourhood, including the Drostdy, is only 1,162 acres, leaving 11,438 acres deficient. We went a circuit thro' hill, dale and Kloof of about 17 English miles, which occupied nearly 4½ hours, encompassing an extent of country of perhaps 20,000 English Acres.

As a place for establishing a village or small town the neighbourhood of the Drostdy affords many inviting inducements, but the principal one to a reflecting mind that does not wish to lead a mere boorish life, is that of the pleasure of the society of the amiable family of Mr. Bergh, the Deputy Landdrost, which seems sincerely desirous to diffuse happiness and comfort around them. But the barrenness of the surrounding hills and mountains must for ever preclude any rational prospect of establishing even a village in this retired spot. Tradesmen, such as house carpenters, turners, wheelwrights, smiths, &c. may be placed here, but a few months residence must prove the impolicy of such a measure, particularly in a district destitute of timber and where the native inhabitants have few wants to supply and very limited ambition to gratify.

Ten families placed in the Neighbourhood of Jan Dissel's Valley may be a desirable object for the purpose of establishing a place for the farmers from the more northern regions partaking refreshment on their way to Cape Town and Saldanha Bay, but the poverty of the adjacent country totally precludes the possibility of establishing an inland trade. Immediate resources for procuring grain for the Settlers until they are able to raise a supply for themselves appear very precarious. Mr. Bergh has reported to me that 50 Muids could not be procured within a compass of 20 Miles. The Settlers therefore must be dependent on the Commissariat for a supply of wheat for eight months, the quantity in the above circle not being more than sufficient for seed. We made particular enquiries at the houses of the farmers as we went along, and found to our great regret that they had not more than a sufficiency for their own use. Rice indeed of very superior quality has been grown by the Deputy Landdrost, but the quantity raised was so small as to deserve more the title of experiment than of agricultural production.

[Copy.]

*Letter from the* DEPUTY COLONIAL SECRETARY *to*  
CAPTAIN TRAPPES.

GRAHAM'S TOWN, *May 23rd* 1820.

SIR,—The personal communication which has already taken place with His Excellency the Acting Governor, rendering any statement of the motives that have led to your immediate Despatch on the duties about to be assigned to you unnecessary, I proceed by command of His Excellency to give such instructions for your guidance, as the undefined state of the measure in progress will allow.

The object in view may be generally described as the administration of the more pressing exigencies of municipal Law among the English Settlers established in the District of Albany. Your duties will therefore embrace the preservation of the peace, and as far as regards civil proceeding, the settlement of disputes which are likely to arise between Individuals placed in such novel circumstances of social relation.

Upon this head it is necessary that you should be apprized of the nature of the engagements subsisting between the Heads and the Individuals composing the respective Parties. These proceed upon two principles, the one of joint labour and equality of allotment of Land, and the other of personal service for a certain time upon fixed conditions.

The ordinary process of Law does not in the event of discussion, at once reach agreements of the first description, and the course hitherto adopted has been to induce a Return to union and mutual assistance by refusing permission to the individuals so circumstanced, to quit their locations. The Colonial Law, which considers all persons travelling without Colonial passes as Vagrants, affords a ready mode of carrying this object into effect.

No difficulty presents itself to the arrangement of disputes where the Case is that of personal service. The Colonial Law will compel the performance of the reciprocal duties of Master and Apprentice; and a reference to the particular agreement will enable you to decide on whatever case of this nature may be brought before you.

Admonition will in general be sufficient to enforce good conduct

on the part of the Master, otherwise the threat of dismissal from the Colony may be used, and it is scarcely to be expected that both will prove ineffectual.

Similar admonition accompanied by threats of imprisonment, and in cases of positive refractoriness and violence, imprisonment itself may be applied to Apprentices. But in general you will understand that the exhibition of the power of control and punishment rather than the actual exercise is most within the contemplation of His Excellency the Acting Governor.

The Instructions received from His Majesty's Secretary of State provide for the separation of Mechanics and Artificers from their parties, with the consent of the respective heads; but so much caprice in this respect has been manifested by the Settlers generally, that you will not feel yourself for the present authorized to grant any such permission without a specific authority from the Colonial Office, it being of the utmost importance with reference to the views of His Majesty's Government, that positive Establishment should take place on the Lands assigned, the only exception will be found in the case of Artificers being required for the Public Works.

Although it is the intention of His Excellency the Acting Governor that you should ultimately establish yourself in the Township of Bathurst, you will in the first instance make a Tour of the several locations, as well for the purpose of fixing the Boundaries generally of the allotments according to a Memorandum which will be furnished to you by Mr. Knobel the District Surveyor, as of arranging the various petty disputes which may probably exist among the different parties, transmitting frequent Reports to the Colonial Office of your progress, and of such cases as may in your judgment require particular consideration and provision.

The Colonial Law being the standard to which your judicial proceedings are to be referred, you will, on all legal questions, avail yourself of the advice of the Landdrost, with whom, as well as with his Deputy, you will communicate on all points connected with their respective jurisdictions.

Previous to your departure you will, as far as circumstances permit, consult the legal Records to be found in the office of the Deputy Drostdy, to enable you to comply with the recommendation thus conveyed.

I am further directed by His Excellency to convey to you his sense of the difficulty which may possibly arise from the want of detailed instructions, and to assure you that on every occasion you may rely upon his actual support, and feel confident that the most liberal interpretation will be given to your motives and actions.

His Excellency is not prepared at present to communicate the specific mode of remuneration for the Services which you are about to perform; but you are authorized generally to charge every personal expense, as well of maintenance as of conveyance, to the Colonial Government.

I herewith enclose copies of Circular Letters addressed to the different parties since their location, which will enable you to seize the spirit that has hitherto regulated the conduct and communications of your immediate predecessor. I have &c.

(Signed) H. ELLIS, Deputy Colonial Secretary.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the COLONIAL SECRETARY to MR. WILLIAM PARKER.*

LIESBEEK COTTAGE, 23rd May 1820.

SIR,—I am just honoured by your letter of yesterday, and not to detain the Messenger whose immediate return to the Landdrost is absolutely necessary, I beg briefly to acquaint you that my information respecting the lands on which it is intended to locate the Settlers per *East Indian* first from the Landdrost of Stellenbosch who resided on the spot many years and latterly from Mr. Buissinne who has just made a written report on the subject which has been forwarded to Sir Rufane Donkin, differs very much from the account you have collected and leaves me no room to doubt that there is sufficient ground to locate the Settlers upon, according to the intention of His Majesty's Government, and I conclude that the beauty of the cultivation you saw is an earnest of what European industry may effect. However I have no authority whatever to alter the destination of the Settlers or to assign to them lands either at Saldanha Bay or elsewhere. It is the intention of Sir Rufane Donkin to visit the Settlers at Clanwilliam as soon as he returns from his present tour to the

Settlements to the Eastward, and I have little doubt but that he will take steps for removing such proportion of the Settlers as he shall find necessary, should he be of opinion that the spot is not calculated for their agricultural pursuits. I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to the COLONIAL SECRETARY.*

SALDANHA BAY, 24th May 1820.

SIR,—Mr. Stoll has handed to me your letter of yesterday, in answer to which I beg leave to state that my leg being still extremely sore and much injured by my late excursions into the interior deprives me of the honour of going to you, which I should otherwise feel it my duty to do.

Twenty-seven years of agricultural and commercial pursuits have passed over my head, and as I have viewed myself the lands in Jan Dissels Valley and as I read my report thereon to the Deputy Landdrost of Clanwilliam and to the land Surveyor, which they assured me was perfectly correct, and this I did in the presence of my companions Mr. Francis and of my nephew, I am fully determined, with all due deference for the opinion of others, not to lead my Settlers to what I conceive would be absolute ruin. In coming to this resolution on my own account and in behalf of the Settlers who are articulated to me along with several respectable individuals embarked under my direction I do not presume to influence those who have no desire to be located under my control. There may be some who may wish to live remote from me, therefore as I am certain that there is not ground contiguous to the Sub-Drostdy of Clanwilliam for all I beg leave to suggest that such of the Settlers on board the *East Indian* as may be desirous to go there may be sent up. Under the circumstances of the case I further beg leave to suggest that the Settlers on board the *East Indian* may be removed to the *Fanny*, which ship will be able to accommodate them, as I shall endeavour to procure some shelter on shore for a few of the Settlers along with

my family. I wait Mr. Watney's arrival here to try and purchase some of his land and to get the temporary use of his house.

When you view these suggestions I trust that you will consider me actuated with a strong desire to save Government every possible expense and to facilitate the ulterior arrangements of His Excellency the Acting Governor, *as for my own part I am fully determined to live on the Sea Coast, and shall look round and purchase lands that may suit my nautical and commercial pursuits.* In the mean time I shall look forward to experience the liberal assistance of His Excellency the Acting Governor and of your good self. I humbly presume that the very strong recommendation of His present Majesty to the Colonial Department in London and my own services will entitle me to this favour. I have &c.

(Signed) W. PARKER.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* LIEUTENANT COLONEL BIRD *to* EARL BATHURST.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 24th May 1820.

MY LORD,—In the absence of Major General Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin, who is on the Frontier to superintend the location of the Settlers, I beg leave to acquaint your Lordship that he has granted leave of absence for the term of six months from the period of his embarkation from hence, to Major G. Sack. Fraser, commanding the Cape Corps, to return to Europe on his private affairs.

Major Fraser has been directed to report himself to your Lordship on his arrival in England, and to apply to you for any further extension of leave, and he has been furnished with the certificate required by Your Lordship's Dispatch No. 9, dated 21st April 1818. I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD, Colonial Secretary.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Deputy Colonial Secretary to the  
Heads of Parties of British Settlers.*

GRAHAM'S TOWN, *May 24th 1820.*

His Excellency the Acting Governor having observed the capricious manner in which permission to quit the respective parties and to proceed to Graham's Town has been given to Individuals, by which the peace of that Town and Military Cantonment is endangered and the practice of Vagabondising in direct violation of the Colonial Law much encouraged, has been pleased to direct that hereafter in the event of any individual proceeding to Graham's Town for any reasonable occasion, he must immediately if not a Head of a Party, produce a permission to quit the Party before the Magistrate, who will exercise his discretion as to allowing him to remain. The only difference with respect to the Head of a party is, that he requires no pass for quitting the location, but he also must obtain a Town Pass.

His Excellency has been further pleased to direct that applications for permission permanently to quit the party must in the first instance be signed by the Head of the party, then transmitted to the Provisional Magistrate by whom the same will be forwarded to the Colonial Office, from whence the permanent permission either for residence in the District or the Colony generally as the case may be, will be issued.

Permissions of separating for a period not exceeding one month may be granted by the Landdrost for the District at large; for the Deputy Drostdy by the Deputy Landdrost at Graham's Town, and for the Locations in the District of Albany by the Provisional Magistrate.

By Command of His Excellency the Acting Governor.

(Signed)      HENRY ELLIS, Deputy Colonial Secretary.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the COLONIAL SECRETARY to MR. WILLIAM PARKER.*

CAPE TOWN, 27th May 1820.

SIR,—At a late hour last night I was favoured with your letter dated the 24th instant. I regret to see the determination you have come to, which so deeply affects the interests of the Settlers belonging to the *East Indian*. The landing and locating these parties, or any portion of them, by Government at Saldanha Bay is not practicable, there being no unappropriated land in that quarter; it may suit your views to purchase lands there, but such a measure being entirely of a private nature cannot enter into the arrangements which the Colonial Government has made with respect to the location generally. Thus situated, there is but one course to pursue, as the Navy department cannot permit the Transports to remain at Saldanha Bay at a very heavy expence to the public, and that is to order the vessels forthwith to Simon's Bay to revictual and then to forward the Settlers per *East Indian* to the general place of location, the Albany District. Should your private views not allow you to accompany the vessel which will sail to Algoa Bay, you must then be considered as having abandoned the party, and measures must accordingly be taken for securing their ulterior interests. I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

I have transmitted a copy of this communication to the Landdrost in order that he may communicate to the Settlers on board the *East Indian* the measures the Colonial Government is about to take to secure their permanent welfare.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MR. W. PARKER to the COLONIAL SECRETARY.*

SALDANHA BAY, 27th May 1820.

SIR,—A location in the interior of the Colony would be absolutely ruinous to me and a large majority of my Settlers. I



have therefore taken their opinion on their going to Jan Dissel's Valley or remaining contiguous to the Sea Coast. Be pleased then to receive two distinct lists of the disposition of the individuals under my direction, one of which contains an abstract of the numbers, &c., of the Party.

As the Settlers must be considerably divided even in the interior, a separation of the inflammatory individuals, who are unfortunately on board the *East Indian*, is indispensably necessary to prevent future mischief.

Mr. McClelland and Mr. Seton having so outrageously conducted themselves and continuing to do so, has constrained me to prefer very serious charges against them, which you informed me you transmitted to the Acting Governor. I have consequently not taken their opinion on this subject, as it would be deviating from the 15th Article of my instructions from Government, to which I presume that His Excellency will *most scrupulously attend*. These individuals have fomented every mischief they possibly could among the Settlers, causing to you in your official capacity unnecessary trouble and to me much uneasiness. I have solicited from the Colonial Government through you, both by letter and personally, the minutest investigation into my conduct, that my character should appear irreproachable and that I should be considered a valuable and loyal settler in this Colony. His Excellency will I have strong hopes order an inquiry to be made before Lieut. Woolrige and Captn. Hogg leave this Country. They are witnesses totally free from partiality or prejudice, being independent of me.

Mr. Seton I will not hesitate to say is one of those dark incendiaries whose residence in this peaceable country must prove dangerous to society, unless he be placed under the immediate control of proper legal or military authority. I have proposed to Mr. Gosling to become tenant to Mr. Colebrook for that part of the late Mr. Alexander's Estates on the peninsula of the Bay for the immediate location of some of my Settlers. The unoccupied buildings near the Post Holder's House would afford some shelter to them, and their contiguity to the land now vacant holds out some additional inducements for my entering into an agreement with Mr. Gosling, provided the same friendly accommodation of these buildings be extended to me and that the Colonial Government be pleased to order the necessary and immediate repairs of these useful asylums.

In the mean time, as I possess the necessary materials, I have commenced employing my people in fishing, and shall make immediate preparation for agricultural pursuits. Could the *Locust* be permitted to call at Cape Town on her passage from Algoa Bay and bring me round some timber and deals that I have purchased there, I shall be extremely obliged. At the same time she could bring the materials required for repairing the Government Buildings in this Bay. These must get dilapidated unless measures be taken to repair them.

Anthony Wolmsby, Carpenter, No. 3 on my list of Settlers, is extremely anxious to proceed to Calcutta with Captain Hogg, and Mr. Watson, the Carpenter of the *East Indian*, wishes to remain here as a Settler, as he is under an engagement to marry a young woman belonging to the party.

James Clarke, a seaman belonging to the ship, who is a complete Fisherman and netmaker, is also very desirous to remain with me. I have therefore to request that you will have the goodness to give the necessary directions hereon, as Captain Hogg has consented to their doing so. I have &c.

(Signed) WM. PARKER.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Colonial Secretary to the Deputy Landdrost of Clanwilliam.*

LIESBEEK COTTAGE, 28th May 1820.

SIR,—In reply to your letter of the 24th instant, just received, I am to inform you, that it never was supposed that allotments of irrigable land to the extent I had the honor to desire you would apportion ground to the Parties who are to locate at Clanwilliam, could be measured out to them, but that if a moderate proportion of irrigable land were allotted to each party, that party would then be well off. This is a reasoning which you understand perfectly well. As however Mr. Parker's party does not go to Clanwilliam, owing partly to your representations to him of the impossibility of his being located there, there will be little difficulty in establishing the remainder, particularly as you can allot to Mr. Synnot's party a larger proportion of what now belongs to the Drostdy,

according to what you represent as now attached to it. The Carroo Land can, I believe, be watered from the Taaybosch Kraal, if so, it should be attached to Mr. Butler's land, and the Kleyne Valley be given to Mr. Ingram, in addition to what was directed; but this arrangement is only suggested in case you still find difficulty in acting upon the first instruction.

The fact is, that this land must be given up to this object, and therefore it is expected that the Servants of Government will aid the views which it has in this affair, as the best means of recommending themselves to His Excellency the Governor's favour.

I am much surprised that Mr. Tulleken should have lost his time at Clanwilliam so long, without having completed the object for which he was sent to the Deputy Drostdy. I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* LIEUTENANT COLONEL BIRD *to* HENRY  
GOULBURN, ESQRE.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 29th May 1820.

SIR,—In the absence of Major General Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin, who is on the Frontier for the purpose of superintending the location of the Settlers, I do myself the honor of acquainting you, for the information of Earl Bathurst, that the accounts, with vouchers, of the Receipt and Expenditure of this Government from the 1st January 1819 to the 13th January 1820 have been sent to Lord Charles Somerset, by the *Nautilus*, Transport, with the view to their being sworn to by his Lordship, according to the Instructions of My Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury, and submitted to the Audit Department.

I take this opportunity of transmitting to you copies of the Accounts Current for the said period, which have been so sent to Lord Charles Somerset. I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* LORD BATHURST *to* MAJOR GENERAL SIR  
RUFANE DONKIN.

LONDON, 30th May 1820.

SIR,—Having communicated with His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs respecting the means which it might be proper to adopt with a view to remunerate the Government of the Settlement confided to your charge, for the value of the French Schooner *Sylphe*, I have to inform you that His Majesty's Proctor will be instructed to use proper means to reverse the Decree of the Admiralty Court under which that Vessel was sold; and that the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury have, in the meantime, been desired to imprest to the Colonial Agent for the Cape the Amount of the Sum disbursed by the Colonial Treasury for the purchase of the Vessel. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

 [Original.]

*Letter from the* REVEREND WILLIAM WRIGHT *to* HENRY  
GOULBURN, ESQRE.

COMPSEY COTTAGE, CALLAN, May 30th 1820.

SIR,—Very soon after my last letter to you, I received a letter from Mr. Hamilton, Secretary to the Society for propagating the Gospel, conveying the resolutions of the Society to appoint me to Cape Town, as Missionary. I think it right to apologize to you for the trouble which I gave you by writing; and I take this opportunity of again thanking you for your attention to my application which has so happily terminated. I have &c.

(Signed) WILLIAM WRIGHT.

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* LORD BATHURST *to* MAJOR GENERAL SIR  
RUFANE DONKIN.

LONDON, 31st May 1820.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 12th of February last, recommending for favourable Consideration the Memorial of Mrs. Baumgardt, who prays to receive one Moiety of the pension which was enjoyed by her late husband.

The system of continuing to the Widow or families of pensioners the allowance enjoyed by the head of the family, has been productive of so much inconvenience and expence in other Colonies that I cannot recommend to His Majesty to hold out any encouragement to the Establishment of such a practice at the Cape of Good Hope. I am therefore under the necessity of declining to sanction the proposed pension to Mrs. Baumgardt for any period subsequent to the date of the Arrival of this Communication at the Cape.

I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* LIEUTENANT STOCKER *to* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

GUY'S HOSPITAL, 6th June 1820.

SIR,—Availing myself of the introduction of Lord C. Somerset to you when accompanying His Lordship to present a chart and report upon the Country of Kaffraria in Southern Africa, I presume on the liberty of addressing myself by letter to your notice, to acquaint you that I have just completed a *finished map* of the above country on a more extended and detailed scale, annexing to it a *small chart* of the whole Colony of the Cape to elucidate the relative position &c. of the newly acquired territory and line of frontier with *the Settlement*. The above I have executed expressly for the Duke of Wellington as *Master General* of the Ordnance, and should be most happy, and feel highly flattered

by bringing it previous to presentation under the eye of Earl Bathurst through the medium of your interposition for His Lordship's approval. I have been mentioned I believe in favorable terms to Earl B. and it is my proudest hope His Lordship will (if consistent with his judgment) condescend to honor me with his public approbation of the body of *statistical information* and *desired Chart* of that part of the Colony it has been my fortune to present at the Colonial Office.

My object is directed to obtain some pecuniary remuneration for the labor incurred in compiling and executing the above alluded to, and as the subjects are said to be of moment and never before brought under the view of Government, my submitting them might fairly entitle me to some distinction. To Earl Bathurst my best and strongest hopes incline, as the highest testimony my claims can present to notice, and as an Officer very dependant on my profession I trust earnestly my wishes will not be defeated or my liberty deemed intrusive. I have &c.

(Signed) I. STOCKER, Lieut. Royal Engineers.

P. S. I omitted to take off the *magnetic Line* on my Chart, may I be allowed to trace it from the one in your possession.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the LANDDROST OF UITENHAGE to LAND  
SURVEYOR KNOBEL.*

UITENHAGE, 8th June 1820.

MY DEAR SIR,—His Excellency who left this place this day has made some alteration with respect to the Location of some of the Settlers per *Zoroaster* and *Belle Alliance*, as you will perceive by his note on the back of his Distribution Papers herewith enclosed.

His Excellency hopes the Land intended for Mr. Wilson's party may not be located upon already. The Stream here meant is that scarcely a mile from where we lay at Piet Campher's kraal in the direction towards Waayplaats, the stream empties in the Kleine Mond's River, in fact the ground where the kraal was is meant in Mr. Wilson's Location; and Mr. Thornhill to be on

the East Side of that same stream, towards the Cornplaats, Waayplaats, &c., &c.

Let me know by express if you can if this Ground is still vacant, as I wish to know it before the Party set off from the Bay, where they are now only waiting waggons to take them on. If that land is already occupied, I am then desired by the Governor to select one of the best vacant places to locate them on, with the exception of Joel Smuts' place, which is reserved for Major General Campbell's party.

Herewith the Diagram of Major Fraser's place. His Excellency further desires that 1500 acres, a good situation near Bathurst, be reserved for a person in England, and 500 acres at some convenient place for Town Major Johnstone. Pray inform me if you can put such apart, and where it may be. As I have not time to write Captain Somerset fully by this opportunity, I send this open for him to read and forward to you. Perhaps you should inform Captain Trappes about these alterations in the location of these Settlers, and show him where the 1500 and 500 acres for Sir Rufane's friends are. I remain &c.

(Signed) J. G. CUYLER.

P. S. I am sorry to inform you that I can't find the Diagram of Major Fraser's Farm here. The Governor is anxious to get your further Sketch.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* GEORGE HARRISON, ESQRE., *to* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

TREASURY CHAMBERS, 9th June 1820.

SIR,—Having laid before the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury your letter of the 8th ulto. transmitting a copy of His Majesty's Advocate's Report on the subject of the sale of the French Slave Schooner *La Sylphe* detained by H.M.S. *Redwing* whilst proceeding to the West Indies with a cargo of slaves, and carried into Sierra Leone, and requesting that directions may be given for impresting to the Colonial Agent of the Cape of Good Hope the sum of Rix Dollars 16,112 5sks., the

amount of disbursements applied to the purchase of the *Sylphe*, I am commanded by their Lordships to acquaint you that they have directed a warrant to be prepared for issuing to Mr. Courtenay, the Agent for the Cape, the sum of £1432 4s. 5d. being the sterling value of rix dollars 16,112 5*sk*s. as recommended. I am Sir &c.

(Signed) GEO. HARRISON.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from CAPTAIN WALTER SYNNOT to his brother  
MARCUS SYNNOT.*

CLANWILLIAM, 9th June 1820.

I deferred writing to you until I had seen the grant of land allotted me by Government; it is situated under a vast chain of mountains as wild and rugged as nature could form them, in a narrow valley, of which a very small part can be cultivated; that granted to me is a tongue of land formed by the junction of Jan Dyssel's River with the Elephants River, the greater part of it is an arid mountain composed of rock and sand, covered or rather intersected with shrubs, which is the universal character of the country between this and Saldanha Bay. There is a proportion of level ground which can be cultivated, and water conducted to, without which everything is burned up in Summer. The hills are consequently of no use for agricultural purposes. I do not think the plot of level ground contains more than one hundred acres, and a very small proportion of that is of a good quality, but on this spot, which is a mere garden, everything may be produced, rice, sugar, vines, oranges, corn of all kinds, fruits both European and Tropical. The hills are of no other use than to feed cattle. The roads in every direction are deep sand for fifty miles from this, it is impossible for the farmer to send anything to Cape Town, the distance is 6 or 7 days journey with a waggon, and the roads wretched. In short there is neither a means of improvement, nor a prospect of advantage, indeed there is nothing to recommend' this country but the climate. We set out from Saldanha Bay in 12 waggons on the 26th May, and arrived all in good health at Clan William on the 1st June. The weather



proved favourable beyond our expectations, for this is the rainy season. If I had been aware of the circumstances of this place I never would have come here, as there is no space for improvement, everything is confined by these rugged mountains, the habitations are thinly scattered over the wildest country in the world, and it can never be more thickly inhabited; every spring of water has an habitation, these are to be met with at about an interval of 4 or 5 hours journey from each other. We are erecting huts on the ground, and as soon as they are completed I shall sow wheat, plant potatoes, &c., but I cannot reconcile myself to make this place my residence, it falls infinitely short of my expectations, it is not of sufficient extent to support my party without purchasing most of the necessaries of life. I am informed the English settlers at Algoa Bay have infinitely the advantage as to the quality of the ground. I am resolved on going to no expence except that of subsisting my party. The Settlers from the *East Indian* are coming now; at first they rebelled, but they have been constrained to accept the ground allotted them. Every one agrees that half the people sent out will not have wherewithal to live.

(Signed)      WALTER SYNNOT.

---

[Copy.]

*List of Locations.—Second.*

No. 19. Situation allotted to Mr. George Smith, 2100 acres.

No. 20. Do. to Mr. J. Richardson, 1100 acres, and Mr. J. Neaves 1200 acres.

No. 21. Groene fontein, the Rivulet between the place now occupied by F. Jordaan and the sea, allotted to Mr. Wm. Cock's party, 4000 acres.

No. 22. 2100 acres on the North Side of the Riet River. Mr. Edward Ford 1000 acres and Mr. Charles Hyman 1100 acres.

No. 23. The source of the Riet River, 1200 acres allotted to Mr. James.

No. 24. The Spring on the north side of the Thornridge, allotted to Mr. Bowker 900 acres.

No. 25. Being a very small spring may perhaps be best kept with the reserved land for the present.

No 26. The place lately occupied by J. D. Smuts (Captain Lynch's post) allotted to Mr. Sephton's party (10,000 acres) having a great extent of Land, but only one stream, and consequently not adapted to be divided for the reception of smaller parties.

No. 27. Land allotted to Mr. Menezes, 1000 acres on the North Side of the Kasouga.

No. 28. A small spring to the South East of Bathurst allotted to Mr. Osler 1100 acres, the land to extend towards the Kowie.

No. 29. Land allotted to Mr. Dyason 2000 acres on the North side of the Brak River.

No. 30. Land adjoining the last mentioned on the stream descending from Mr. Philips' (No. 6) 1000 acres allotted to Mr. Erith.

No. 31. Land proposed to be granted to Lieutenant E. Biddulph between the reserved land and the Brak River.

No. 32. The land along the Southern Bank of the Brak River between the last mentioned and No. 7, 2400 acres; allotted to Mr. A. Biggar 1300 acres and W. J. Parkins 1100 acres.

Nos. 33, 34. Two small streams probably best adapted for smaller grants intended to be given to individuals.

No. 35. An abandoned loan place on the Blaauwe Krans River (a branch of the Kowie) confined between steep rocky Mountains, having very little Garden Ground on the river but good land on the tops of the hills.

No. 36. Do. on the Kowie confined between rocky hills.

No. 37. Do. on the same and of the same description, only fit for grazing, occupied by H. Woest.

The Kowie River is for the whole remainder of its course very narrowly confined by steep hills, covered with thicket for the space 1 to 2 miles from the river on both banks. The elevated plains on both sides are very good grazing and in many parts good arable land, but destitute of water.

No. 38. Farm granted to L. Suitsman.

No. 39. A good spring to which any quantity of land remaining between the places Nos. 38 and 40 may be annexed.

No. 40. An abandoned Loan place, occupied by J. Kuyler, confined by steep mountains, only fit for grazing.

No. 41. Farm of the late Mr. G. Broekhuizen, surrounded by Rocky Mountains and having only a small extent of Garden Ground and Arable Land.

No. 42. An abandoned Loan Place on the Carriega River, granted to P. Retief. Only fit for grazing with very little exception.

No. 43. An abandoned Loan place at present occupied by N. Niemand, having only a small stream and garden but no good land nearer than on and beyond the Assagai Bush River, where a great extent of good land is to be found, that River however offering only stagnant water.

No. 44. An extent of 2000 to 3000 acres of good land on the Carriega below Mr. Retief's Farm which may be disposed of either to one or two different parties.

Nos. 45 and 46. Two rivulets falling into the Assagai Bush River, pass through a great extent of good Land, but the state of the water not sufficiently known.

No. 47. An abandoned Loan place formerly Johs. Grobler's, having a small stream unto which any convenient extent of land may be attached.

No. 48. Do. formerly Theunis Botha's, having a sufficient quantity of good land but a very small spring.

No. 49. An old place, northerly of Major Fraser's Farm, having a good stream and to which an extent of about 4000 acres may be allotted.

The Carriega River is for the greatest part of its course likewise confined between steep hills down to the place lately occupied by John Lotter, being No. 50.

No. 50. Which place is only fit for grazing.

Nos. 51 and 52. Immediately below that place however the descent to the river is more easy and affords situations for Settlers to an extent of about 2400 acres either in one or more divisions, who may have their land chiefly on the plain to the N.E., the right bank of the River being universally rocky.

From this downwards the Carriega as well as the Assagai Bush River are both bordered by very steep rocky mountains.

(Signed) J. KNOBEL.

*Additional Remarks.*

With regard to the intended arrangements communicated by letter from Lieut. Colonel Cuyler, dated 8th June last, it must be stated that all parties of Settlers mentioned in the above Explanation are actually located on the Spots which the numbers refer to.

Excepting Mr. Biggar and Mr. Parkins, who by a mistake have been left at Captain Lynch's Post, and who in consequence will be moved to the Place No. 49 instead of to 32 by the next waggons that may arrive there, with part of Mr. Sephton's Party, part of which are already located at Captn. Lynch's Post. In consequence of this the land mentioned under No. 32 will be vacant and adequate to answer the intended reserves of 1500 acres and 500 acres.

With respect to Mr. Wilson's party it would be impossible to find 10,200 Acres for him in the intended space, even if the Settlers on the Spring No. 24 on the Map were removed, and taking in all the woody steep ravines on the different sources of the Western Kleinemonde River.

The same must be remembered with Captain Lynch's Post (No. 26). General Campbell's party, if rightly understood, consists of 400 families, and at Captn. Lynch's post no more than 10,000 acres of clear Land can be found, so that the extent of Land will be far short, even taking in all the woods north of the place to the Kowie, besides the great inconvenience of moving Mr. Sephton's party to another spot.

The place intended for Mr. Wait and Mr. Dyason is No. 48 on the Map. The latter of them however is already located on No. 29. The only spot occurring as adapted for Mr. Wilson's Party will be No. 47, the place of Johs. Grobler, which will allow of great extension.

For General Campbell's Party probably the only situation will be between the Assagai Bush and Bosjesman's River N.W. of No. 47, about the Rivulets Nos. 45 and 46, where the Country is generally plain and open, and the grant may perhaps be also extended over the Bosjesman's River, and which part of the country will be the object of the next survey.

(Signed) J. KNOBEL, Sworn Surveyor.

GRAHAM'S TOWN, 9th June 1820.

[Original.]

*Letter from LORD CHARLES SOMERSET to  
EARL BATHURST.*

PARK LANE, June 13th 1820.

MY LORD,—I have so frequently trespassed upon your Lordship in stating the smallness of the Military Force on the Cape Station in comparison with the duties to be performed, that I have now only to endeavour to impress upon Your Lordship the necessity of equipping that part of the Force most useful on the Frontiers (the mounted men of the Cape Corps) in the most efficient manner possible against the enemy they have to contend with.

All who have had experience with the Kaffer Tribes concur in stating that the arm most effective and which alone strikes them with terror (except where cannon can be brought against them) is the double barrelled gun. I am so thoroughly convinced from my own knowledge of the correctness of this opinion that I could wish to recommend that the whole of the mounted men of the Regiment (amounting to 350 nearly, including non-commissioned Officers) should be so armed, but as objections might be made on account of the expence I beg in the first instance to solicit your Lordship to take such measures as you shall deem meet for sending out with as little delay as possible 140 double barrelled carbines (as light as they can be made) for the use of the Cape Cavalry.

I have &amp;c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., *to* MAJOR-GENERAL  
SIR RUFANE DONKIN.

DOWNING STREET, 17th June 1820.

SIR,—With reference to the Dispatch addressed to Lord Charles Somerset on the 4th of January stating that Major General Campbell had received the permission of Government to proceed to the Cape with one hundred Persons, I have received the directions of Earl Bathurst to acquaint you that in addition to the nine Persons therein mentioned whom the M. General proposed to send out in the first instance to the Colony, the persons named in the Margin, belonging to the same party, have embarked for that Settlement. I have &c.

Messrs.  
P. Lucas  
W. Lucas  
Fredk. Lucas  
C. Campbell  
H. Campbell  
Thos. Ansell  
H. S. Campbell  
H. Leatt  
Wm. Power  
Maurice Garcia  
Ely Mills  
W. Fisher.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., *to* LORD  
CHARLES SOMERSET.

DOWNING STREET, 21st June 1820.

MY LORD,—I have received the directions of Earl Bathurst to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's Letter of the 20th Ultimo in favour of Mrs. Alexander, Widow of William Alexander, Esq., late Colonial Secretary at the Cape of Good Hope, and I do myself the honour to acquaint your Lordship that although Lord Bathurst considers it highly objectionable to establish a Precedent which may lead to a general Expectation on the part of the Civil Servants at the Cape that their Widows are to receive Pensions after their Death, yet in consideration of Mr. Alexander having been for 10 years Secretary of the Colony, Lord Bathurst is prepared so far to acquiesce in your Lordship's recommendation as to authorize Mrs. Alexander's receiving from

the Colony a Pension at the rate of £300 per Annum to commence from the date of Mr. Alexander's Death. I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* LIEUTENANT COLONEL BIRD *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 21st June 1820.

SIR,—In the absence of Major General Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin, who is on the Frontier for the purpose of superintending the location of the Settlers, I beg leave to acquaint you, for the information of Earl Bathurst, that he has granted leave of absence for the term of six months from the period of his embarkation from hence, to Charles Blair, Esq., Collector of Customs and Port Captain, to return to Europe on his private affairs.

Mr. Blair has been directed to report himself to His Lordship on his arrival in England, and to apply to him for any further extension of leave, and I have furnished him with the Certificate required by his Lordship's dispatch No. 9, dated the 21st April 1818. I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* MR. W. PARKER *to the* DEPUTY  
LANDDROST OF CLANWILLIAM.

KLEINE VALLEY, 22nd June 1820.

SIR,—I am happy at being able to inclose to you a copy of my letter to Colonel Bird of the 22nd Ulto., which I, fortunately before the original was forwarded, showed to Mr. Stoll. I am so satisfied at the propriety of my conduct respecting the information you were so kind as to give me, which I had no reason to think was confidential, that when His Excellency arrives here I shall fully explain to him what has passed on this occasion. I take this opportunity to request that you will inform me if you have got

instructions to put me in possession of the lands intended for the occupation of my Settlers. If so, may I request that you will be pleased to do so as soon as possible. I have &c.

(Signed) WILLIAM PARKER.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the* DEPUTY LANDDROST OF CLANWILLIAM *to*  
MR. W. PARKER.

CLANWILLIAM, 22nd June 1820.

SIR,—In answer to your letter of this morning I am to inform you that it is the intention of His Excellency the Acting Governor to locate your Party at the Kleine Valley with as much land as will be sufficient to the amount of the quantity of acres allotted to you. *The Kleine Valley having been surveyed it proved not to be large enough, containing no more together* with a small spot named the Varkensfontein, but 3,200 acres of ~~which~~ you will be at liberty to take possession of whenever it will be convenient to you. I shall request Mr. Tulleken the Land Surveyor to-morrow to point out to you the boundaries of the said Land, and think it would be desirable for you to content yourself for the present *until His Excellency the Acting Governor shall have arrived.* I have &c.

(Signed) O. M. BERGH.

---

*Papers in the case of Captain Andries Stockenstrom versus Dr.*  
*Robert Knox and Officers of the Cape Corps in 1820.*

These papers are very voluminous, but as they relate only to a quarrel between military officers on a subject of no public interest, I do not think it necessary to give more than the finding of the Court of Enquiry, which assembled at Grahamstown by order of Lieutenant Colonel Willshire, commanding the Troops on the Frontier, and closed its sittings on the 23rd of June 1820.—  
G. M. T.

“The Court previous to giving their opinion think it necessary



to state that they conducted their proceedings in the early part with closed doors, as in that state of the business it was impossible to say who might be called in as evidence, the *whole* officers of the *Garrison* from the publicity of the reports in question being all likely to be brought before it as *witnesses*.

“The Court having in obedience to the Order received from the Lieut. Colonel commanding on the Frontier patiently examined and investigated every document and paper relative to the affair between Captain Stockenstrom and the Officers of the Cape Corps, and having minutely traced as far as lay in their power the origin of the reports calumniously propagated to the prejudice of Captain Stockenstrom’s character, the Court from all that has come before them do most unequivocally give it as their opinion that Captain Stockenstrom’s conduct appears to them to be most highly creditable to him as an Officer and a Gentleman, and that he has conducted himself through a most painful period of calumny and persecution with feelings of the highest sense of honor and propriety.

“The Court cannot help observing the backwardness and difficulty with which the Officers of the Cape Corps at first answered the questions of the Court, which by coming to the point at once would have tended to have shortened these proceedings, but the manner in which they at last came forward thro’ their Commanding Officer Captain Somerset merits the thanks of the Court and it is hoped the approbation of the Commandant on the Frontier.

“With regard to Dr. Knox the Court look upon his conduct in such a light, that they hope they may be excused from giving an opinion, and refer the Commandant to the above proceedings relative to the calumnies issuing from him.

(Signed) “JOHN J. JACKSON, Major 72nd Regiment,  
“President.”

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* LORD BATHURST *to* MAJOR GENERAL  
SIR RUFANE DONKIN.

DOWNING STREET, 24th June 1820.

SIR,—As it is probable that the system lately adopted by Government for the Colonization of the Cape of Good Hope will

carry great numbers of British Settlers to that Country, it is desirable that permanent means of religious Worship and Instruction should be secured as well as to the original Settlers and their Descendants as to the Natives who will probably resort to the new Settlement.

To attain so desirable an object the "Society for the propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts" have signified to the Government their readiness to contribute their assistance and co-operation as far as the funds of the Society will allow, by providing a regular supply of Ministers and Schoolmasters, and have suggested as a means of supporting such an Establishment that the newly inhabited Districts should be divided into Parishes of moderate size, and that certain proportions of Land should be set apart in each for the maintenance of the Resident Clergy.

His Majesty's Government fully concurring in the view which the Society have taken of the subject, I have conformably to their Suggestions to instruct you to retain in the Neighbourhood of every Grant, a certain portion of land, not less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Grants made, for the future support of a Protestant Clergy, and to reserve it in such situations as may afford a probability of its encreasing in value in proportion to the Growth and prosperity of the Colony. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET *to*  
T. P. COURTENAY, ESQRE.

NORTH ROW, PARK LANE, *June 24th 1820.*

SIR,—Several Officers having been appointed to the Cape Corps who I have reason to suppose have no intention of joining the Corps, but who will I doubt not apply to you for their Pay, I have to inform you that as it has been considered essentially necessary for the well-doing of the Corps to establish a respectable Regimental Mess (the first formation of which is unavoidably expensive) there is a subscription due towards the Mess Fund from each Officer on his first Appointment to the Corps as follows :

From each Captain £50

From each Lieutenant £40

From each Ensign £30

which must be paid previous to any Officer drawing any portion of his pay. This Subscription is due if the Officer should exchange out or quit the Regiment without joining it. There is also a Subscription to the Regimental Band, of the precise amount of which I am ignorant, but the Colonial Secretary has received my directions to forward the particulars to you. I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* LORD BATHURST *to* MAJOR GENERAL  
SIR RUFANE DONKIN.

DOWNING STREET, 25th June 1820.

SIR,—I do myself the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Dispatch No. 12 of the 31st March, and at the same time to acquaint you that I approve of the Leave of Absence for the term of six Months which you have granted to Mr. George Ross, Superintendant of the Printing Establishment at the Cape.

I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the* LANDDROST OF UITENHAGE *to*  
LAND SURVEYOR KNOBEL.

UITENHAGE, 26th June 1820.

MY DEAR SIR,—Herewith two Memorandums, one about your locating the Settlers and the other about the diagrams the governor wants and surveying Bathurst. I send you the Original Sketch as received from the Governor showing the Outlines of the

Township of Bathurst, which I think you had better copy on the back of the Memorandum and return to me. I have &c.

(Signed) J. G. CUYLER.

### Memorandum for Mr. Knobel

For his locating the settlers now at the Bay, and removing those on the Lands intended for others.

Say that the waggons with the Settlers now at the Bay may probably march on the

4th July Tuesday, to Swartkops River.

5th „ Wednesday, Sondags River.

6th „ Thursday, Rautenbach's Drift.

7th „ Friday, Assagaay Bush.

Here Mr. Knobel will be pleased to meet them and give further directions to the respective parties being placed on their proper lands and removing those erroneously placed, agreeably to the Memorandum herewith.

Major Jones to have his 500 acres adjoining the Township of Bathurst on its Eastern Line and adjoining the location of a Mr. Osler on a small stream, a branch of the ~~Mansfield~~ Mansfield River. These are the Lands selected by Mr. Austin.

And the 1500 Acres for the Governor's friend in England to replace Mr. James' party at No. 24, who go to No. 20 on the South Side of Riet river adjoining the place of Sebrits, and where Mr. Neaves was supposed to be located, who is not come up here but settled at River Zonder End, to join the East Line of Bathurst and North Line of Major Jones, and watered by the N. W. Branch of the Kleinemond River.

Mr. Erith to be removed to Waay plaats, to take the intended location of Damant.

Mr. Wilson to be located at No. 30, where Mr. Erith was, running up along the same River towards Mr. Southey's location.

Mr. Thornhill between Bathurst and Kowie's Mouth, to say on the West Side of the present Road from Bathurst to the mouth of Kowie.

Mr. Sephton's party to be located on the Assagaai Bush river,

immediately above the place of Schalckwyk, leaving the entire of Joel Smuts' or Lynch's Old Post for Major General Campbell who is expected. B. D. Bouwer who is now upon the Ground to be removed. Mr. Menezes now at the Kasouga to be put on No. 51 on the Carriega immediately above Perkins.

Messrs. E. Ford and Hyman now on Lynch's Post, to be removed to No. 22, where they were first intended, above Sebrits on the North Side of the same river.

Mr. Calton to be located on No. 32, which is between Bathurst and Lemoinplace.

Mr. Barker to go to No. 18, a small stream marked 6 between Mr. Smith's and Mr. Mahony's Locations.

Mr. Wait to locate No. 48, formerly T. Botha's, road via Assagaai Bush.

Uitenhage 24th June 1820.

(Signed) J. G. CUYLER, Landdrost.

#### Route for the Settlers now at the Bay.

Mr. Wilson to go by Assagaai Bush, to cross the Carriega and Kowie drift, and as far as the cross road coming from Graham's Town, and from there partly to turn off towards Bathurst, along ~~the road to~~ the first River, which is the place where Mr. Erith was first ~~intended to be located~~, and partly to continue on the road to Koorn plaats or Mr. Philip's location, until they meet the same river, and up along that River to where it comes out of the rocky hills westerly of the place where Mr. Southey is now located.

Mr. Thornhill to proceed by the same Road, but going on to Bathurst and from there further on the Road to the mouth of the Kowie anywhere between Mr. Osler's location and the mouth of the Kowie.

That part of Mr. Sephton's party remaining at Algoa Bay, to go by Assagaai Bush to the place now occupied by Barend D. Bouwer, and from there along the Assagaai Bush River towards Schalkwyk's.

Mr. Calton's party to go by the same road as above described by the Carriega and Kowie to the road from Graham's Town to Bathurst, and on that Road past Mr. Dyason's Location, through

the Brak River and turn to the left along that river to join Mr. Bradshaw's Location at the Lieman Place.

Mr. Barker to go by Graham's Town.

Mr. Wait to go by Assagaai Bush and from there over the plain to the abandoned place of Johs. Grobler and on the road to Jagers drift, over the hill to the place of Theunis Botha.

The waggons having carried Mr. Wilson's party to proceed through the mouth of the Kowie (with the exception of such number as will be required to remove Mr. James' party to above the Place of Sebrits and Mr. Erith's to Waayplaats) as also those having brought Mr. Thornhill's party to Captn. Lynch's post, partly to remove Messrs. Ford and Hyman to their locations, and partly to take Mr. Sephton's to their intended location as before described on the Assagaai Bush River, as also Mr. Menezes from the Kasouga to the Karriega, between the Ford called the Paarde Drift and the place lately occupied by J. Lotter.

#### STAGES :

First day to Swartkops River.

Second „ „ Sondags River.

Third „ „ Rautenbach's drift.

Fourth „ „ Assagaai Bush.

Fifth „ Somewhere between the Karriega and Kowie, the latter is preferable.

Sixth day. Generally to their respective locations.

#### Memorandum for Mr. Knobel.

His Excellency the Acting Governor wishes Mr. Knobel to make out as soon as possible a sketch of the Town and Township of Bathurst, fixing the Boundary as the sketch with the outline just received from His Excellency herewith.

The Lots for the village or town of Bathurst Mr. Knobel will not survey until he receives His Excellency's further orders, as a plan from the Engineer Officer is just gone up for His Excellency's Approval.

Mr. Knobel must also survey the 1500 acres for the Governor's friend in England and 500 for Major Jones, and send me diagrams in duplicate.

(Signed) J. G. CUYLER.

[Original.]

*Letter from R. H. CREWE, ESQRE., to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

OFFICE OF ORDNANCE, 26th June 1820.

SIR,—Having laid before the Master General and Board of Ordnance your letter of the 17th instant, with its enclosure from Lord Charles Somerset, urging the expediency of arming the whole of the mounted men of the Cape Corps with double barrelled Carbines; I have the honor, by the command of His Grace and the Board, to state to you in reply, for Earl Bathurst's information, that there are no double carbines in store, and that they do not conceive it would be proper to incur the expence of making a new arm. I have &c.

(Signed) R. H. CREWE.

---

[Copy.]

*Extract from a Letter from the REVEREND J. BROWNLIE to  
the COLONIAL SECRETARY.*

CAFFRABIA, 27 June 1820.

I came here on the 6th and the place that I have chosen to reside is on a little rivulet called by the Caffers Guallie that runs into the main stream of the Chumie a little below Gaika's Kraal, from which place I am about two miles distant.

I have examined the whole of the Country from the junction of the Chumie and Keiskamma to where these rivers come from the mountains, but there is no place that I could live near to Gaika so conveniently as this. The Chumie has for the most part steep, high, and uneven Banks, and to lead out the water so as to irrigate a sufficiency of ground for the people who may come to reside with me, must be attended with more labour than I am at present able to accomplish. This place is by no means central, as a great number of Gaika's people are now gone over the Keiskamma to occupy the ground from whence they were driven by T'zlambie and some are gone to the mountains near to the Buffalo River.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 30th June 1820.

MY LORD,—I beg leave to acquaint your Lordship that I have granted leave of absence, for the term of six months from the period of his embarkation from hence, to the Reverend George Thom, Minister at the Sub-Drostdy Caledon, to return to Europe on his private affairs.

I have directed Mr. Thom to report himself to your Lordship on his arrival in England, and to apply to you for any further extension of leave, and I have furnished him with the Certificate required by Your Lordship's Dispatch No. 9, dated 21st April, 1818. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

[Original.]

*Letter from* MR. T. P. COURTENAY *to* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

CANNON ROW, 30th June 1820.

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you that I have received an urgent requisition from Sir Rufane Donkin, acting Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, dated 14th April last, for Printing Materials required for the use of the Government Printing Office at the Cape, as specified in the accompanying list: And I have to request that you will move Lord Bathurst to authorize me to provide and send out these articles.

I have at the same time received a Bill upon the Treasury for £5,000 to enable me to defray the present and other Expenses belonging to the Colony. I have &c.

(Signed) TH. PER. COURTENAY,  
Colonial Agent for the Cape of Good Hope.



[Enclosure.]

*List of Printing Materials required for the use of the  
Government Printing Office, Cape of Good Hope.*

- 2000 lbs. Long Primer, No. 6, with a proportion of Signs, Superiors,  
2 line Letters, open Letters, half fractions, space Rules, and  
a double proportion of the Letters, d, k, n, r, v, y, and z.  
1000 lbs. Brevier, No. 4, with a proportion as above.  
500 lbs. English, No. 7, as above.  
500 lbs. Double Pica, No. 3, as above.  
500 lbs. Great Primer, No. 3, as above.  
500 lbs. Two line English, No. 3, as above.  
2 Stanhope Presses with everything complete.  
3000 Ball Nails.  
6 Brass Column Galleys.  
12 Mallets.  
12 Mahogany Plainers.  
150 Shooting Sticks.  
10 dozen foot and side Sticks.  
12 pr. Letter Cases.  
1 cask Pot Ash (fine American).
- 

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. ANTHONY HAMILTON to EARL BATHURST.*

ST. MARTIN'S LIBRARY, *June* 30, 1820.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to transmit to your Lordship the following resolution of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts:

That a respectful application be made to Earl Bathurst requesting his Lordship would be pleased to recommend to His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, to exert his influence in procuring the erection of a suitable English Church in Cape Town, where at present there is no ecclesiastical building appropriated to the use of the English residents, and in aid of which object the Society have granted the sum of £500. That

his Lordship would be pleased also to recommend to the patronage of His Excellency and the local authorities in that town the Rev. William Wright, B.A. of Trinity College Dublin, who has lately been adopted as a Missionary for the religious instruction of the Natives and Negroes in that town. I have &c.

(Signed) ANTHONY HAMILTON, Secretary.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the LANDDROST OF UITENHAGE to  
LAND SURVEYOR KNOBEL.*

UITENHAGE, 1st July 1820.

MY DEAR SIR,—Herewith another Memorandum for you when at Bathurst, about Lieut. Biddulph's and Mr. Austin's lands.

Captain Somerset has just informed me that Nicolaas Niemand, his brother Dirk Niemand, and P. van der Westhuizen will be waiting at N. Niemand's, where I hope you will find them and use them as guides. Don't forget to send the waggons which have taken on Mr. Wait's and Mr. Barker's parties to Theunis Botha's place, to fetch away Sephton's people. Captain Trappes will of course have notified Mr. Sephton that he was to remove. In case he may not have done so I enclose you a letter to Mr. Sephton to that effect, which send by either Kok or Niekerk, filling in the name of the person you send. I remain &c.

(Signed) J. G. CUYLER.

P.S.—I enclose two letters for Mr. Sephton, as it may require two sets of waggons to take up his party.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN *to* HENRY  
GOULBURN, ESQRE.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 6th July 1820.

SIR,—I have the honor to transmit to you, for the purpose of being submitted to the Right Honorable the Earl Bathurst, the enclosed Copy of a Memorial, received from George Martinson, one of the Settlers lately arrived from England, and to express a hope that some means may be found for complying with the prayer of the Memorialist. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

[Enclosure.]

To His Excellency Major General Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin,  
K.C.B., Acting Governor of the Colony of the Cape of  
Good Hope, Commander in Chief, &c., &c., &c.

The Memorial of George Martinson Humbly Sheweth,

That Memorialist came to this Colony as a Settler under the direction of Mr. Crause, that in November last Memorialist went on board the *Nautilus* Transport to provide for and make arrangements for the comfort of his Family previous to their Embarkation. The vessel dropt down the River, and proceeding to Sea, got on the Goodwin Sands, that on the Ship's righting she finally proceeded to sea without stopping either at the Downs or at Portsmouth, at one of which places Memorialist had been assured by Mr. Walton, the Master, the Ship would touch, and remain at least for a week, and where Memorialist had determined to embark his Family.

Memorialist therefore humbly hopes your Excellency will be pleased to forward this or what other statement Your Excellency may judge requisite, on an occasion of such a nature, to his Lordship The Earl of Bathurst, Colonial Secretary, recommending memorialist's case, and memorialist thereby hopes again soon to feel the enjoyments of life so much to be desired, (that of again

having his family with him) and trusts that his wife and family who were so unfortunately left in England will be sent to this Country.

Any information or direction to his wife how to act will be gratefully received by being addressed for Sarah Martinson to the care of T. Pemberton, Foreign Post Office, or to R. Callow, 12 Archer's Street, Haymarket.

And Memorialist as in duty bound will ever pray.

(Signed) GEORGE MARTINSON.

SPANISH REED, 5 June 1820.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* MR. T. P. COURTENAY *to* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

CANNON ROW, *July 6th* 1820.

SIR,—In conformity with the opinion of Earl Bathurst communicated in your letter of the 11th of May 1819, I have forwarded to the Treasury, for reference to the Auditors of Colonial Accounts, my account as Agent to the Government of the Cape of Good Hope, for the year 1819, including as well the payments made by me from funds supplied to me by the Governor, and in consequence of directions received from him, as those which I have made by Lord Bathurst's authority out of monies received from the Treasury in England.

I have hence necessarily inserted some charges which though defrayed by me in pursuance of commands which it was my duty to obey, have not received the sanction of the Secretary of State, which sanction the Auditors now require me to produce. Of these charges I therefore enclose a statement, in the hope that Lord Bathurst will give the necessary authority to the Auditors for allowing them in my accounts, provided that they shall appear to have been properly made by me in the performance of my official duty. I have &c.

(Signed) TH. PER. COURTENAY.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* REAR ADMIRAL LAMBERT *to* J. W. CROKER, ESQRE.

Vigo AT SEA,

LAT. 33° 45' S., LONG. 15° 38' E., 6th July 1820.

SIR,—I have the honor to acquaint you for the information of their Lordships that I left Simon's Bay on the 3rd Instant, and am now on my way to St. Helena to relieve Rear Admiral Plampin.

In my letter No. 13 by the *Brilliant* Transport, I reported my arrival at the Cape of Good Hope on the 16th June. During my stay I used every exertion for carrying into effect the plan recommended by the Victualling Board for stall-feeding the cattle at Simon's Town previously to their being shipped for St. Helena, and the arrangements were in a state of forwardness when I came away.

His Majesty's Ship *Tees* was struck by lightning on her passage to the Cape, and obliged to take in a new foremast; having been refitted, she sailed on the 3rd Inst. for the Isle of France with orders to remain there until relieved.

I have given her Captain instructions, agreeably to those of Their Lordships to me, for his guidance in that command; and have further ordered him, should he fall in with His Majesty's Sloop *Leveret*, (that vessel having sailed for the Mauritius the day before I arrived) to take her commander under his orders for one month, and then send her to join me at St. Helena, calling at the Cape to complete her provisions and stores. Should she return to the Cape before the 10th August without having fallen in with the *Tees*, I have desired that she shall proceed again to the Isle of France, be employed there one month, and then come to me at St. Helena as before directed.

This measure I have judged necessary from the Official Reports at the Cape of Good Hope of the agitated state of the Island.

His Majesty's Sloop *Heron* is left with orders to follow me to St. Helena on the arrival of His Majesty's Ship *Menai* from Algoa Bay; which ship I have ordered round to Simon's Bay, it seeming to me necessary to have a vessel constantly there for the better carrying on His Majesty's Service. I have &c.

(Signed) ROBT. LAMBERT,  
Rear Admiral Commander in Chief.

[Original.]

*Letter from* CAPTAIN J. GRANT *to* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.No. 22 UPPER LISSON STREET,  
PADDINGTON, 6th July 1820.

SIR,—I find I have been made the dupe of a party who induced me to enter with them in the undertaking of collecting emigrants for the *Cape* from the Highlands.

The symptoms of uneasiness manifested by the people in being obliged to leave their Farms, the odiums cast on the proprietors in the Public Prints, added to the general disturbed state of the country induced the greatest number of the Heritors to renew the leases of those who were likely to make the most useful part of those forming a new settlement, the consequence has been that I have been deserted and the whole expense of the undertaking has fallen on me, not suspecting the purity of intention of those connected with me I did not use the precaution of binding them in writing and they now refuse to be at any part of the charge incurred, by which I find myself under the necessity of selling my Commission, and I am at a loss to know what to do to support a wife and family of seven children. I am therefore induced to apply to you to solicit some small situation in one of our Colonies, I do not by any means make this request from any supposed claims on the Colonial Office, but trust your goodness will assist an old officer (who has spent the prime of his life in the service of his Country) in rearing and providing for a numerous young family, expecting your favourable answer, I have &c.

(Signed) J. GRANT.

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., *to* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET.

DOWNING STREET, 11th July 1820.

MY LORD,—I do myself the honour of acquainting Your Lordship by the direction of Earl Bathurst that a Copy of your

Communication of the 13th of June on the subject of arming the whole of the mounted Men of the Cape Corps with double barrelled Carbines having been submitted for the Consideration of the Master General and Board of Ordnance, they have acquainted Earl Bathurst in reply that there are no double Carbines in Store and they do not conceive it would be proper to incur the Expence of making a new arm of this description. I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., to LORD CHARLES SOMERSET.*

DOWNING STREET, 11th July 1820.

MY LORD,—I have received the directions of Earl Bathurst to refer to your Lordship the accompanying Copy of a Letter from Mr. Anthony Hamilton, Secretary to the Society for the propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, suggesting the Propriety of erecting a suitable English Church at Cape Town: and I have the honour to request that your Lordship would be pleased to favour me with any Information in your power as to the Building in which Divine Service according to the Doctrines of the Church of England is now celebrated, and with your opinion as to the necessity of erecting a new one at the Cape. I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

---

[Copy.]

*Order in Council.*

At the Court at Carlton-House, the 12th of July 1820.

Present,

The King's Most Excellent Majesty in Council.

Whereas by An Act, passed in the first year of the reign of His present Majesty, intituled "An Act to continue until the fifth day

of July one thousand eight hundred and twenty-five, An Act of the fifty-seventh year of His late Majesty for regulating the trade and commerce to and from the Cape of Good Hope, and for regulating the trade of the Island of Mauritius," His Majesty is authorised, by and with the advice of His Privy Council, by any Order or Orders to be issued from time to time, to give such directions, and to make such regulations touching the trade and commerce to and from the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, and the territories and dependencies thereof, as to His Majesty in Council shall appear most expedient and salutary, anything contained in an Act, passed in the twelfth year of the reign of His Majesty King Charles the Second, intituled "An Act for the encouraging and increasing of shipping and navigation;" or in an Act, passed in the seventh and eighth years of the reign of His Majesty King William the Third, intituled "An Act for preventing frauds and regulating abuses in the plantation trade," or any other Act or Acts of Parliament now in force relating to His Majesty's colonies and plantations, or any other Act or Acts of Parliament, law, usage, or custom to the contrary, in anywise notwithstanding; His Majesty is pleased, by and with the advice of His Privy Council, to order, and it is hereby ordered, that from and after the date of this present Order, British vessels arriving at any port of the settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, or of the territories and dependencies thereof, from any country in amity with His Majesty, laden with any articles of the growth, production, or manufacture of such country (excepting all articles composed of cotton, iron, steel, or wool of foreign manufacture,) shall be permitted to enter and land their cargoes, and dispose of the same in the said ports, subject to such duties as may be there payable thereon:

And it is further ordered that British vessels arriving as aforesaid shall be permitted to export to any such foreign country in amity with His Majesty, cargoes consisting of any articles of the growth, production, or manufacture of the settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, or of the Territories and dependencies thereof, or of any other articles which shall have been legally imported there, on payment of such duties as may be payable thereon:

And it is hereby further ordered, that vessels belonging to the subjects of any foreign state in amity with His Majesty, which foreign state shall allow British vessels to carry on trade as afore-



said between the ports of such state and the settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, or the territories and dependencies thereof, shall be permitted, in like manner, to import into the ports of the said settlements, or of the territories and dependencies thereof, from any port of the state to which such vessel shall belong, any articles of the growth, production, or manufacture of such foreign state (excepting all articles composed of cotton, iron, steel, or wool, of foreign manufacture), and to dispose of the same in the ports of the said settlement, or of the territories and dependencies thereof, on payment of the same duties as shall be payable on the like articles when imported from such foreign state in British vessels ; provided, however, that if higher duties are charged on the export of such goods from any such foreign state to the settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, or the territories and dependencies thereof, in British vessels, than are charged on the export of similar articles to the said settlement, or the territories and dependencies thereof, in ships of such foreign state, a countervailing duty, of equal amount, shall be charged on the said articles when imported into the said settlement, or the territories and dependencies thereof, in vessels of such foreign state, over and above the duties payable on the like articles when imported from such state in British vessels :

And it is hereby further ordered, that every such foreign vessel shall be permitted to export a cargo consisting of any articles of the growth, production, or manufacture of the settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, or of the territories and dependencies thereof, or of any other articles which shall have been legally imported there, on payment of a duty of eight per cent. ad valorem over and above the duties charged on the like goods when exported from the said settlement, or the territories and dependencies thereof, to such foreign state in a British vessel ; provided, however, that in cases where satisfactory proof shall be given, that the said articles, when imported into such foreign state from the settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, or the territories and dependencies thereof, in British vessels, are charged with no higher duties than are charged on the like articles when imported in vessels of such foreign state, and that such articles, when imported in British vessels, are entitled to the same privileges and advantages with respect to warehousing and internal consumption, or otherwise, as when imported in vessels of such state, then and in such case no higher duties shall be charged on the export of such articles from the

settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, or the territories and dependencies thereof, in vessels of such foreign state than shall be charged on the export of the like articles in British vessels to such foreign state :

It is, however, hereby further ordered and declared, that no foreign vessel, allowed by the terms of this Order to export a cargo from the settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, or the territories and dependencies thereof, shall be permitted to export such cargo to any of His Majesty's possessions, or to any other place than a port or place belonging to the state or power to which the vessel itself shall belong.

And the Right Honourable the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury, and the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty are to give the necessary directions herein, as to them may respectively appertain.

(Signed) CHETWYND.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

PARK LANE, *July 13th 1820.*

SIR,—I have had the honor to receive your letter of the 11th instant covering one from Mr. A. Hamilton (Secretary for the Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign Parts) and requesting me to give any information in my power relative to the contents of that letter.

With respect to the present place of worship in Cape Town I have the honor to state to you that the Dutch Clergy are so good as to place the Calvinistic church entirely at the disposal of the Colonial Chaplain for all purposes of divine worship, marriages, christenings, &c., at such hours as are most convenient to the Colonial Chaplain and the English Inhabitants. The hour of divine service is  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 11 on all Sundays and other days on which it is usual to perform divine service throughout the year. The church is extremely spacious, handsome, and commodious, and capable of containing at least 3 times the congregation that on any occasion attends the English service.

At one period the Military attended divine service in the church, but conceiving that their occupying so large a proportion of the space in the church tended to prevent a more full attendance of the English Inhabitants, I fitted up an appropriate vacant building in the Barracks as a chapel, in which divine service is performed to the soldiers. I am however concerned to say that it had not the effect I had hoped for of bringing a larger congregation to the church. I have only to add that were the attendance at all in proportion to the very excellent accommodation the church affords, nothing more could be desired.

Respecting Mr. Wright's proceeding to Cape Town I must observe that unless he has a thorough knowledge of the Dutch language his exertions amongst the natives and negroes would be entirely futile. The natives have already their own Ministers and there are schools both for them and the negroes. The talent and enlightened mind of Dr. Philip aided by the local knowledge he is now acquiring give in my mind a greater promise of success than any regulations or suggestions originated here, and feeling as I do the greatest anxiety for the success of the exertions of this laudable Society, I cannot but recommend that Dr. Philip's arrangements (whatever they may be) should not be interfered with until they have had a fair trial. I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE, CAPE TOWN, *July 14th* 1820.

MY LORD,—I have the honor of transmitting to Your Lordship herewith two copies of a Report which has been made to me by Captn. Moresby, commanding H.M. Ship *Menai*, respecting Algoa Bay and the adjacent Coast, which as an interesting and useful document I have no doubt will be acceptable to Your Lordship.

I have before acknowledged the services of Captain Moresby at Port Elizabeth, and this report, added to a chart of Algoa Bay,

which I have received from him and which shall be forwarded to your Lordship as soon as a copy is taken of it, gives Capt. Moresby a fresh claim to my thanks. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

[Enclosure.]

*Remarks on the Rivers and Coast between Cape Recife and the Mouth of the Keiskahama, with a particular description of Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay, Southern Africa.*

Cape Recife is situated in Latitude of  $34^{\circ} 02'$  S. Longitude  $25^{\circ} 39'$  E. of Greenwich. It is a low rocky point; the breakers extend one mile and a half into the sea. The coast from this point runs N.  $32^{\circ}$  W. 4 miles to Beacon or Rocky Point; off this point lays a bed of rocks, but sufficient water for ships to pass within a small dangerous rock, over which the sea breaks in bad weather, bearing from Beacon's Point W.  $\frac{3}{4}$  N. by compass, and Cape Recife S.  $\frac{1}{4}$  W. This rock is a small pinnacle; we frequently tried to heave the lead upon the top, but never had less than 20 feet. Ships of large tonnage should therefore give Beacon's Point a good berth, in approaching Port Elizabeth.

From Beacon's or Rocky Point, to the landing place at Markham's Cove, is N.W. by N. by compass, nearly 3 miles; sand hills covered with bush. Immediately over Markham's Cove is Fort Frederick, at present the only land-mark by which a stranger is guided to the anchorage, and this from many positions is not easily distinguished; but a Pyramid, about to be erected as a private memorial, half-a-mile to the South-East of Fort Frederick, will stand conspicuous to ships approaching the land.

From Markham's Cove to Ferreira's River is N.  $13^{\circ}$  E. by compass, nearly 4 miles; between this point and Beacon's Point may be considered the anchorage of Port Elizabeth; the water deepens gradually from the shore; the bottom is hard sand, in which the anchors hold well. Where merchant ships have generally anchored, the ground is not so clear as further out, arising from numerous anchors that have been left; but should Port Elizabeth ever become a place of commercial consequence,

chain moorings, or even anchors of a larger size, with chain cables, should be laid down for those ships that wish to approach near the shore, for the purpose of loading or unloading. The expence would not be very great, and a small tax for such an accommodation, would be cheerfully paid.

I do not make this remark from the insecurity of the bay, for I consider it at all times equal to Table Bay, and for six months very far its superior.

His Majesty's Ship *Menai*, lay off Port Elizabeth from the 29th of April, until the 25th of June, 1820;—during that period there were only two days we could not communicate with the shore; with a South-East wind a swell rolled in, but never any high breaking sea. Ships have, from time to time, rode during the whole year in this bay, and some of His Majesty's Ships have rode out the heaviest South-East gales that have been known.

Had I my choice of trusting my ship for the year round, to Torbay, in England, Palermo Bay, in Sicily, Table Bay, or Algoa Bay, I should, without hesitation, prefer the anchorage off Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay.

From the 1st of April, to the 1st of September, the wind scarce ever blows from the South-East; and, calculating upon the average number of days that ships can communicate, and carry on their commercial occupations, Port Elizabeth infinitely surpasses Table Bay.

In proof of what I have said, not a single accident happened in landing the Settlers from England, (who amounted to 1020 men, 607 men, and 2032 children,) from the period of their arrival, in the middle of April, to the day of our departure, the 25th of June. It is true, that two small coasters were wrecked last year, on the same day; but if their loss is attributed to the right cause, it will be rather to their want of good tackle, than the force of wind;—even from these vessels not a man perished.

No ship should anchor nearer the shore, until the bay is cleared of anchors, than  $6\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms, without they have chain cables;—thus, in considering Port Elizabeth a safe anchorage, it may naturally be looked forward to as a point to where the coasting trade of the Colony can be carried to an extensive scale. Between Port Elizabeth and Table Bay, the anchorages are numerous; and there are few masters of coasting vessels in England, Holland, or France, who have not hourly more dangers to encounter, and more diffi-

culties to surmount, than the trade from Port Elizabeth to Table Bay.

As the Export Port to the Isle of France, &c. Port Elizabeth is admirably situated; and as a place for refreshment during the winter months, few Seamen would risk their ships in Table Bay, or encounter the delay in beating up to Simon's Bay with a North-West wind, when Port Elizabeth affords much easier access, and articles of refreshment at a more moderate price.

The bay abounds in fish, and this will be soon one of its most important Exports. Fresh water, there is abundance of; at the expence of a few hundred Rixdollars, it might be carried to the beach in a stream, sufficiently strong to water any number of ships.

The Thermometer, during our stay at Port Elizabeth, at noon, varied from 66° to 59°. The nights were cool, the morning air fresh and invigorating. High water at full and change, 3 h. 40 m. Tide rises about six feet.

Ferreira's River is closed at the mouth by a bank of sand, except at spring tides, and is not worth notice; from thence to the mouth of the Zwartkops, is N.E. by E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  E.; 2 miles to the shore, sandy and flat. The surf rolls in much higher with every sort of weather, than at Port Elizabeth.

The Zwartkops, in Latitude 33° 51' 24" S. Longitude 25° 43' 30" E. is a river of the first consequence, if Port Elizabeth should continue to flourish. From the accompanying survey of it, the capacity of its water is evident; and I have little doubt, that when commercial gain shall stimulate the merchant to enterprise, the Zwartkops will be found capable of admitting ships of considerable tonnage; in fact, there is now in the river, the remains of a Dutch ship of 200 tons, and there were but few days, when boats could not have come over the bar whilst we remained at Port Elizabeth. Ships may anchor off the Zwartkops to wait for tide; but I do not consider it so safe, as the anchorage off Port Elizabeth.

From the Zwartkops to the Kuga River, situated in Latitude 33° 47' 19" S. Longitude 25° 49' 30" E. is 5 miles. The coast—sand hills, with a flat sandy beach. The mouth of this river is closed, and the water peculiarly salt, that flows into a small lake; from hence to the Sunday River is East 4° 35' South 9 miles. The mouth of this river is situated in Latitude 33° 43' 06" S.

Longitude  $25^{\circ} 32' 30''$  E. of Greenwich. Between this Point and Cape Recife, may be denominated Algoa Bay.

The Sunday River runs into the sea close to a remarkable rock, which I have denominated Read's Monument, in remembrance of a fine Youth, a Midshipman of the *Menai*, who perished with three Seamen, in the execution of their duty whilst surveying the coast.

On its Northern side, the bed of this river is deep, but the surf beats with violence over the bar across its mouth; and as here the coast is exposed to the constant rolling swell, little chance of its ever being useful to commercial purposes offers. There are times when boats can enter, or leave Sunday River; but from its mouth commences that wild inhospitable coast, that refuses shelter to any class of shipping.

The Island of St. Croix, in Latitude  $33^{\circ} 47' 30''$  S. Longitude  $25^{\circ} 36' 50''$  E. lays S.  $57^{\circ} 50'$  East of the mouth of the Kuga,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles; and S.  $71^{\circ} 10'$  W. from the mouth of the Sunday, 6 miles; it is about  $2\frac{1}{4}$  in circumference. Another small rocky Island, which I have called Brenton's Isle, lays S.  $46^{\circ}$  W. of St. Croix,  $1\frac{1}{8}$  mile distant, and about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a mile in circumference. Off the mouth of the Kuga, South  $\frac{2}{3}$ ds of a mile, is the Island of Jahleel, about the same size as Brenton's Isle. Round these Islands there is good anchorage; and in the event of necessity, a ship might find partial shelter near St. Croix. These Islands are inhabited by immense numbers of seals, which at times literally cover their surface.

The coast from the mouth of the Sunday's River, runs to the Eastward towards the Bosjesman's River. The mouth of this river I did not examine; from reports I received, it did not appear to merit attention.

From the Bosjesman's River, the coast continues the sameness of appearance,—sand hills covered with bush.

The Bird Islands are alone visible along the whole line of coast.

The mouths of the Karega and Kasouka were nearly closed, a weak stream alone running over a bed of light sand. The winter torrents, no doubt, will at times fill the beds of these rivers to a great extent. Further Eastward is the Kowie, a river that promises fairer than any I have visited (except the Zwartkops) at some future time, to admit ships over its bar. Like all



the other rivers I have visited, it receives its inland stream into an extensive sandy basin, from which it forces its way, through a narrow channel on its Eastern side, into the sea, not wider at low water, than 20 yards; this stream runs in a S.S.E. direction; the surf broke across a bar about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a mile from the entrance, but not violent, and at low tide there must have been several feet of water. What leads me to expect more from this river than the others I have visited, is, that the water appears deep close to the shore, and there are two extensive beds of rocks, which bore by compass S.E. by S. from the river's mouth about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles. If there is anchorage under those rocks, ships might perhaps be able to wait the convenience of tide before they attempted to enter the river.

The next appearance of a river to the Eastward is the Kleine Monden, which has apparently at times three outlets to the sea; but they were all closed when I saw them, and I suspect are only open at spring tides, or when the mountain waters come down.

From the Kowie to the Great Fish River's mouth, the coast has a more verdant appearance, the sand hills are covered with luxuriant bush; but there is not an inlet or curve of any sort that offers shelter for ships. The surf rolls in high breakers along the coast.

The country at the mouth of the Fish River, is open, interspersed with picturesque ravines, generally clothed with bush; when I arrived, the water was at the lowest ebb; from the S.W. side a sand bank projects to within 20 yards of the N.E. side; the current was running through this channel slowly into the sea, and I could trace its stream gradually decreasing in breadth, until finished in a point, making the mouth of the river form the base of an equilateral triangle; from this point part of the ebb is thrown back on the flat beach, runs to the Westward, and finds an outlet close to the rocks on the western side; at this spot the water appears deep. At the breadth of 10 yards, the sea did not break successively, but at times there was an interval of 5 minutes, when a boat could easily have landed; but when it did break, it was with treble the violence of the constant rolling surf along the sand before the river's mouth. The entrance of the river E.S.E. and W.N.W. the stream inclines a little to the S.W. after passing the extreme point where the sea broke with violence across.



The position of the Fish River may be easily ascertained at sea, in a fine day, by some distant hills of an undulating form, bearing N.N.W. per compass; these hills are then between the ravines through which the river flows.

The Great Fish River, at particular seasons, swells to a considerable height; at these times, from the violence of the current, no ship or vessel could possibly enter; but when the causes have ceased that filled its bed, the river becomes a mere stream, and for several months in the year, I much doubt whether the strength of water would turn a mill. I think the water is sufficiently deep, to admit ships to anchor off the river's mouth. As the tide rose the surf encreased, but at dead low water, there must have been several feet on the bar. Not the least appearance of shifting sand, or rocks, were observed amongst the breakers. The land, on the Western bank of the Fish River, near its mouth, is most beautiful, being a rich black earth, with a covering of luxuriant pasture.

I crossed this river at the first ford from the sea, about six miles inland; here the stream meanders through a deep and bushy ravine. We led our horses down on Friday the 12th of May, and were near an hour in descending. When we reached the bank, the tide had not sufficiently receded to admit our crossing; in an hour it was effected, and when the tide was perfectly out, there was but a very small fresh water stream.

From hence to the Beeca, we continued in an E.S.E. direction; we crossed this river at a ford where the tide reaches at springs, there was scarcely any water in its bed. From this ford to the mouth of the Beeca, is about 6 miles. I remained here to witness the effect, that the ebb and flow of tide had on the bar. The stream runs S.W. into the sea; is not more at low water than 12 or 14 fathoms across, but deep. This river bids fair to admit coasting vessels, from the following causes:—

The water clear of the river's mouth, appears deeper; the mouth is so narrow, and the river so confined, that the tide is more rapid than at the Keiskahama, or the Fish River; the breakers are not more than would be expected at a depth of 8 or 10 feet, and resembled what is generally seen of rivers' mouths that are known to be navigable; the coast, however, is still as inhospitable as what I have hitherto seen. From the mouth of the Beeca to the Keiskahama, is about 15 miles, in an E.S.E. direction; there are

several small streams, up which the sea flows 5 or 6 miles at spring tides; but the sea rolls in high breakers along the coast.

The first view of the Keiskahama, is the most flattering to those who visit it for the reason I did, viz.: "*to ascertain whether it was open at the mouth for the purpose of commerce.*" An extensive basin of water receives the inland stream; the extreme points between which the Keiskahama flows when its bed is full, bear from each other N.E. by E. and S.W. by W. about 1 mile distant; but this bed can only be full when the mountain torrents are the cause. It was nearly high water when I visited it, the mouth of the river then about 70 or 80 yards across, the stream running South into the sea, strong and deep. Part of it is forced back along the shore, similar to the Fish River, but the greater part runs close along the low rocky shore, forming the N.E. point; its breakers were here, evidently, not so successive, and I do not despair of there being a channel at high tides, for small vessels; but the wildness of the coast, with the flat that reaches  $1\frac{1}{2}$  or 2 miles seaward, blight the hope that this river can ever be constantly open to the most enterprising trader. It is not at present, nor calculating upon probabilities, can ever be, the resort of the King's Ships;—the tides are too feeble, and of too little elevation, to serve any great purpose; about 7 or 8 feet was the highest I could decide, by the marks on the shore, that the tides rose. I remained until low water,—the river then did not exceed 40 yards in breadth. The ravine, through which the Keiskahama serpentine, runs in a N.W. and S.E. direction. The entrance may be known at sea, in clear weather, by a range of mountains in the interior; one standing by itself, rising in a conical shape, flattened at the top; and a short distance to the Eastward, another high mountain, forming three distinct elevations and falls; when these mountains bear N.N.W. they are on with the Keiskahama. The N.E. point of land, close to which the river flows into the sea, is low and rocky, running from a remarkable little green hillock, detached from the one where the bank begins to rise;—the S.W. point is a sandy hillock. Along the coast, the sand is covered with bush, through which, at different places, it is visible.

Having given an account of the rivers between Cape Recife and the Keiskahama, I shall close with this general observation:—That from the straightness of the coast, few ships will ever venture to approach them; that although they are generally called rivers,

they are mere streamlets, when not filled by mountain torrents or heavy rains. It is true, that the Fish and Keiskahama Rivers, close to their mouths, appear magnificent sheets of water; but as I crossed the Fish River 6 or 7 miles from its entrance, almost dry footed, the Beeca, without wetting my shoes; and as I am told, the Keiskahama has a ford at an equally short distance from its mouth, they are in themselves but streamlets; the tide does not rise sufficiently high to make them, what are called in England, tide harbours.

If, therefore, trade is ever carried on, it is my opinion, that by Port Elizabeth, or the Zwartkops alone, it can be effected with security.

We have, from time to time, heard of lamentable shipwrecks between Cape l'Agulhas and the Keiskahama;—no doubt, the greater part of these would have been avoided, had a light warned the mariner of his danger. The expence of erecting a light-house on Cape Recife and Cape l'Agulhas, would not be very great, and the expence of lighting them very trivial. How willingly every navigator to and from India would contribute to the expence of these buildings, is well known; and, if but one ship had been preserved by such a beacon, that has buried her crew and cargo on the sandy shores of Africa, it would pay for years, (if money alone is to be considered, and not the life of man,) the expence of a light-house.

(Signed) FAIRFAX MORESBY,  
Captain H.M. Ship *Menai*.

7th July, 1820.

---

[Copy.]

*Extracts from a Letter from MR. ROBERT WOODCOCK to the  
COLONIAL SECRETARY.*

KLEIN VALLEY, 16th July 1820.

As for myself, Mr. Parker assigned to me by letter 1000 acres of land, according to his agreement, which I accepted, until I should know His Excellency's pleasure, tho' most of it is extremely inferior, and deemed unfit for cultivation, and have taken possession accordingly; yet Mr. Parker has subsequently

attempted to grant part of the same land of the best part over again to a different person, who has obliged him with advances of money, and in fact, he has divided all that part of the Government Grant, which admits of irrigation, and profitable cultivation, amongst 3 or 4 of his partisans and favourites, who have either lent him money or otherwise purchased his favour, and has abandoned us to our fate, having gone to Saldanha Bay without making any provision for those of the Settlers who are yet without land.

Whilst here the sufferings of the Free Settlers were regarded by this Gentleman with the most cold blooded indifference, and contempt, and he has proved himself in many respects unworthy to be considered as Director of the Party.

The honor of a few lines to let us know what our fate is likely to be, is anxiously hoped for by Sir &c.

(Signed) R. WOODCOCK.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN to EARL BATHURST.*

GOVERNMENT HOUSE, CAPE TOWN, 20th July 1820.

MY LORD,—I have the honor of acquainting your Lordship that I returned to this place on the 25th of last month from the Frontier, and I have the satisfaction of reporting to your Lordship that the business of locating the Settlers was uniformly going on prosperously.

The area which I described in my separate dispatch, dated from Bathurst, is gradually filling up, and the new Colonists are everywhere exerting themselves in building or hutting and in agriculture, as far as their means go; but it is with much regret that I have to acquaint your Lordship, that neither ploughs nor wooden houses, both which I have long expected, have as yet reached this place. The want of the ploughs will be felt hereafter I fear; and the settlers have many of them complained that they have not the means of turning up the soil, so as to provide for future subsistence. This circumstance may lead to the necessity of issuing

Rations to the Settlers for a longer period than was at first intended.

Some of the parties shew a strong tendency to disunion among themselves; but this may in almost all cases be traced to the dishonesty and bad faith of the persons at the head of them, who have endeavoured in many instances to impose on and oppress those who have confided themselves to their guidance. I have done what depended on me to keep these parties together, and I am anxious that none of them should absolutely disperse at least for the first year; that is that they should keep together until by their united labor they shall have produced a sufficiency of Corn for their current subsistence; after which the dissolution of the badly composed parties will be attended with no sort of injury to the general measure of colonization, rather the contrary, for the laboring class will be gradually withdrawn from the dominion of those heads of parties who have neither capital nor character to attach their followers to them, and they will be employed by the richer and more respectable heads of parties, while the evil of dispersion will fall chiefly on those who most deserve to suffer, that is on heads of parties without means or honesty.

I hear nothing of the Kaffers, nor do I think it likely they will materially trouble the new Colonists, at least for a time. The object of these savage tribes is, as your Lordship is aware, to find large quantities of Cattle and few Men looking after them, whereas in the Zuurveld they would find comparatively few cattle and a considerable population.

I have lately sent up arms to be distributed, under certain regulations, amongst the Settlers, and shall shortly take measures for enrolling them in such a manner as to have a Force easily assembled in case of need.

With a further view of covering effectually that frontier, I have allotted a District, highly fertile and promising, on the Chumie and Kat Rivers, for Captain Grant and his 400 families when they arrive. This spot is in the lately ceded country, and in an interview I had with the Kaffer Chief Gaika he expressed himself highly satisfied at having English Colonists in large numbers and under one head near him. This will form the left of the line of frontier occupation. The centre will be covered by a fortified barrack and 250 men on the River Keiskamma, and I have it in contemplation, in case the Royal African Corps should be ultimately

ordered to be reduced here, to grant Lands to about 150 men and six or seven officers (who have applied to me for them) on the River Beka, close to the Sea, between the Keiskamma and the Fish Rivers. This would form the right of the Frontier line, the whole extent of which is about 80 miles, and through which, peopled and watched as it would be, it would be difficult for Kaffers to retire with the plunder, even if they succeeded in advancing into the Colony and collecting it. They are however an active and artful Race and no reliance can be placed on them.

When I saw the Kaffer Chief Gaika, I introduced to him Mr. Brownlee, a Missionary, who returned with him and who is now resident on the part of this Government in Gaika's Camp. I have great hopes in the benefits these tribes will derive from the introduction of Christianity amongst them, and by a Report I have lately received from Mr. Brownlee everything in Kaffraria is going on quietly and well. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from T. P. COURTENAY, ESQRE., to  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

CANNON ROW, 21st July 1820.

SIR,—In reference to my letter of the 6th Inst. I have now the honor to enclose a "Schedule of Charges in the Supplementary Accounts of Thomas Peregrine Courtenay Esq. Agent for the Cape of Good Hope from November 1813 to 31 December 1818, for sundry articles provided and forwarded, and for other disbursements incurred, for the service of that Colony upon requisitions from the Colonial Government," and for which the sanction of His Majesty's Secretary of State is required by the Colonial Auditors. And I am to solicit Lord Bathurst's sanction for these charges.

According to the present system my accounts are rendered to the Auditors in the first instance, and no charge is incurred with-

out the sanction of the Secretary of State. I trust that this will be the last application of the nature which it will be my duty to make. I have &c.

(Signed) THO. PER. COURTENAY.

[Enclosure.]

Schedule of Charges in the Supplementary Accounts of Thomas Peregrine Courtenay Esqr. Agent for the Cape of Good Hope from November 1813 to 31st December 1818, for Sundry Articles provided and forwarded and for other Disbursements incurred for the service of that Colony upon requisitions from the Colonial Government and for which the Sanction of His Majesty's Secretary of State is required.

	1813.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Paid Messrs. Nash & Morgan for sundry articles .	621	16	9				
„ Messrs. Motley for Stationery . . . . .	81	0	6				
„ Messrs. Byfield & Son for Newspapers . . . . .	14	6	0				
„ Messrs. Bagshawe & Sons for Newspapers Gazettes &c. . . . .	29	3	4				
					746	6	7
	1814.						
„ Messrs. Budd & Calkin for a Bible and Prayer Book . . . . .	12	4	0				
„ Messrs. Bagshawe & Sons for Newspapers Gazettes &c. . . . .	27	16	9				
„ Lord Lowther for horses including incidental and Shipping expenses . . . . .	280	1	0				
					320	1	9
	1815.						
„ Mr. Flower, and Sir Culling Smith, for sheep including shipping expenses . . . . .	238	7	2				
„ Mr. Ilbert for Devonshire Cattle including incidental and shipping expenses . . . . .	94	0	6				
„ Messrs. Beck & Allan for seeds . . . . .	75	0	6				
„ Messrs. Bagshawe & Sons for Newspapers Gazettes &c. . . . .	55	4	6				
„ The General Post Office for Newspapers and Gazettes . . . . .	61	2	4				
„ Mr. Strongitharm for an Official Seal . . . . .	9	9	0				
„ Mr. Rennie for additional Waterworks . . . . .	709	12	5				
„ Messrs. Winchester & Sons for Stationery supplied in 1813 and 1814 including shipping expenses . . . . .	880	16	7				
					2,123	13	0

	1816.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Paid For Postage of letters for the Cape detained in England for non payment of Duty . . .		35	0	11			
„ Mr. Fry for further Types for Printing Press, including Shipping Expenses . . .		12	19	0			
„ Mr. Fry for Printing Ornaments . . .		4	14	6			
„ Messrs. Bagshawe & Sons for Newspapers Gazettes &c. . . . .		65	7	8			
„ Mr. Mearns for Custom-house Charges on a Box of Models of Water Fountains received from the Cape . . . . .		1	17	10			
		<hr/>			119	19	11
	1817.						
„ Mr. Guitard for translating and inserting Advertisements in foreign Gazettes . . .		29	1	8			
„ Messrs. Budd & Calkin for Books . . .		15	5	4			
„ Mr. Hawkins for filtering Machines . . .		4	12	0			
		<hr/>			48	19	0
	1818.						
„ Mr. Walter and Mr. Cook for Printing Presses and Appurtenances. . . . .		134	8	0			
„ Stationery Office for Stationery . . .		653	6	1			
„ Sir I. Sebright Bart. for Merino Sheep . . .		161	15	0			
„ Mr. Causton for Merino Rams . . .		42	0	0			
„ Messrs. Stocker & Welch for Shipping Expenses on a Bible and Prayer Book in 1814 . . .		2	0	0			
„ Mr. Mearns for charges on Models of Water Works received from the Cape . . .		2	4	6			
„ Messrs. Bagshaw for Newspapers Gazettes &c. in 1816 and 1817 . . . . .		48	3	11			
		<hr/>			1,043	17	6
		<hr/>			£4,402	17	9

G. PANARIO, Inspector.

COLONIAL AUDIT OFFICE,  
14 July 1820.



[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* LORD BATHURST *to* MAJOR GENERAL  
SIR RUFANE DONKIN.

DOWNING STREET, 22nd July 1820.

SIR,—I have received with much satisfaction your Dispatch of the 26th of March announcing the arrival of several Transports with Emigrants from this Country and detailing the measures which you had adopted for forwarding them to their ultimate destination and for placing them on their respective lands.

The Arrangements which have been made appear so well calculated to ensure to the Settlers every reasonable Advantage, that it is only requisite for me to assure you of their having been entirely approved, and to request that you would express to Captain Moresby of His Majesty's Ship *Menai*, the sense which I entertain of his zealous co-operation in your views, and especially of his having accompanied the Settlers to Algoa Bay for the purpose of assisting in their disembarkation and relieving the difficulties necessarily incident to a first establishment in a new Colony.

I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 22nd July 1820.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to transmit, for the information of Your Lordship, the enclosed Memorial received from the merchants resident in this Town, as well as a letter from the Master of the *Cape Packet* on the same subject.

Altho' it may reasonably be supposed, that the conveyance by Merchant Ships of Public Mails from His Majesty's Colonies to the Mother Country was in the contemplation of the Legislature, the Masters of those vessels certainly consider a refusal within their discretion. I therefore venture to suggest, whether Your Lordship might not think fit to cause such provision to be made

as may hereafter relieve the public from commercial interests and the serious inconvenience of losing opportunities of communicating with England, as has taken place in the instance now brought under the notice of Your Lordship. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

[Enclosure A.]

*To His Excellency MAJOR GENERAL SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN,  
Acting Governor and Commander in Chief, &c., &c., &c.*

The Memorial of the undersigned Committee of the Commercial Room Most respectfully Sheweth

That the Ship *Cape Packet*, a regular Trader between England and this Colony, having taken on board a Cargo of Produce, and being about to sail for England, a Mail was made up, but John Rabett, the Master, refused to receive it on board, and notwithstanding every remonstrance sailed without it, to the very serious inconvenience and disappointment of the merchants and inhabitants who had prepared letters to be forwarded by this conveyance.

Wherefore the undersigned have been directed by the General Meeting to bring this subject to the notice of Your Excellency, and to request that you will be pleased to take such measures as may prevent a recurrence of such inconvenience.

And your Memorialists as in duty bound will ever pray.

(Signed) THOS. SANDERSON,  
JNO. NISBET,  
CHIAPPINI,  
DANL. DIXON,  
ALEXR. SCOTT.

CAPE TOWN, 15th July 1820.

[Enclosure B.]

Captain Rabett's compliments to Mr. Ellis, Deputy Colonial Secretary, has no objection taking the Post Office Mail, providing he is allowed One Thousand Rixdollars for the same.

19th June 1820.

[Copy.]

*Memorial of MR. WILLIAM PARKER.*

CAPE TOWN, 22nd July 1820.

To His Excellency Sir Rufane Donkin K.C.B., Acting Governor  
of the Cape of Good Hope.

The Memorial of William Parker Most respectfully Sheweth,

That your Memorialist arrived in this Colony with a party of Settlers from London and Cork in the ship *East Indian*. Among these are several seafaring persons, fishermen, and naval mechanicks, whose former pursuits require a location on the Sea Coast, and for whose useful employment he is most anxious to provide.

That a part of your Memorialist's Agriculturists has been sent to Clanwilliam, and that he is desirous to obtain from your Excellency a grant of a small part of the land, stores, and the negro house at Saldanha Bay, where your Memorialist's family, servants and some artificers remain. The land and stores are contiguous to the Resident's House, and are apparently quite useless to that Officer, as they are in a state of dilapidation and ruin.

That your Memorialist is in expectation of procuring a permanent residence at Saldanha Bay, and as Schapen and Meeuwen Islands in that Bay are at present totally useless to Government, he solicits the temporary accommodation of the same for the purpose of feeding sheep or raising vegetables. And &c.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from JOHN BARROW, ESQRE., to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

ADMIRALTY OFFICE, 24th July 1820.

SIR,—I am commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to transmit to you herewith an extract of a letter from Dr. Young, Secretary of the Board of Longitude, on the subject of erecting an Observatory at the Cape of Good Hope, and to

acquaint you for Earl Bathurst's information that my Lords concur with the Board of Longitude in the expediency of establishing an Observatory at the Cape, and therefore hope that his Lordship will instruct the Governor of the Cape to allot for the purpose a suitable piece of ground at the expence of the Colonial Government, and in such a situation (probably some miles distance from Cape Town) as the Astronomer whom their Lordships propose to send out may deem fit and eligible, and to afford every facility in his power towards carrying this object into effect. I am &c.

(Signed) JNO. BARROW.

[Enclosure.]

*Extract of a Letter from DR. YOUNG, Secretary to the Board of Longitude, addressed to JOHN BARROW, ESQRE., dated 22 July 1820.*

The Board of Longitude having resolved that it would be highly conducive to the improvement of Practical Astronomy and Navigation that a permanent Observatory should be established at the Cape of Good Hope; and that, in their opinion, nothing could more essentially promote the glory of the British name, than that this nation should be the foremost in ~~such~~ an undertaking, which would afford to the Astronomers of Europe, if properly executed, a series of comparative observations made under circumstances the most favorable for correcting the unavoidable imperfections depending on the instruments employed, and on the materials surrounding them, by a countervailing tendency to equal and opposite errors.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., to  
LORD CHARLES SOMERSET.*

DOWNING STREET, 25th July 1820.

MY LORD,—By the direction of Earl Bathurst I do myself the honour to acquaint your Lordship that the King has been pleased

to signify His pleasure that the Honour of Knighthood should be conferred by Patent on Mr. Truter in consideration of his long and faithful discharge of judicial Duties at the Cape of Good Hope, and as a testimony of the Sense which His Majesty entertains of his conduct during the period of his holding the Situation of Chief Justice at that Colony. I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from R. LUSHINGTON, ESQRE., to  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

TREASURY CHAMBERS, 25th July 1820.

SIR,—The Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury having had under their consideration a letter from the Commissioners of Colonial Audit of the 4th Instant further on the subject of the accounts of Lord Charles Somerset as Governor of the Cape of Good Hope and the mode in which the Audit of them should proceed and also inclosing a copy of the Schedule of the Establishment at the Cape of Good Hope, with the Accounts for 1816 and 1817, I have it in command to transmit to you the said Schedule of the Establishment which has been received with the accounts for 1816 and 1817 and to desire you will move Lord Bathurst to inform My Lords whether this Establishment has received his Lordship's approbation. I am &c.

(Signed) R. LUSHINGTON.

[Enclosure.]

*Schedule of the Fixed Civil Establishment at the  
Cape of Good Hope.*

	£	s.	d.	Rds.	sk.	st.
His Excellency the Governor . . . . .	10,000	0	0			
Private Secretary . . . . .	500	0	0			
Aide de Camp, Capt. Underwood . . . . .	182	10	0			
do. Lieut. Somerset . . . . .	182	10	0			
Surgeon to the Governor's Household, } Dr. Barry . . . . .	..			600	0	0
Commandant of Simon's Town . . . . .	182	10	0			
<i>Colonial Office.</i>						
Colonial Secretary, H. Alexander, Esq.. .	3,500	0	0			
Deputy do. C. Bird, Esq. . . . .	1,500	0	0			
Asst. do. J. W. van der Riet, Esq. . . . .	..			3,000	0	0
Translator, Mr. C. D'Escury. . . . .	..			1,400	0	0
Head Clerk, Mr. S. V. Cloete . . . . .	..			1,500	0	0
Second do. Mr. P. G. Brink . . . . .	..			900	0	0
Third do. Mr. J. G. Brink . . . . .	..			900	0	0
Fourth do. Mr. G. W. C. Bergh . . . . .	..			700	0	0
Fifth do. Mr. O. I. Truter . . . . .	..			700	0	0
Sixth do. Mr. G. D. Baumgardt . . . . .	..			700	0	0
Seventh do. Mr. A. de Smidt . . . . .	..			700	0	0
Eighth do. Mr. G. Reitz . . . . .	..			500	0	0
Ninth do. Mr. J. J. R. Cruywagen . . . . .	..			500	0	0
Messenger, J. Tier . . . . .	..			500	0	0
do. for House Rent . . . . .	..			400	0	0
do. A. Jonker . . . . .	..			500	0	0
Bookbinder to Government . . . . .	..			600	0	0
<i>Auditor of Accounts Office.</i>						
The Auditor, W. Bentinck, Esq. . . . .	1,050	0	0			
1st Clerk, Mr. A. Lehman . . . . .	..			1,200	0	0
2nd „ Mr. J. W. Benn . . . . .	..			700	0	0
<i>Fiscal's Office.</i>						
Fiscal, D. Denyssen, Esq. . . . .	..			10,000	0	0
1 Depy., P. B. Borchers, Esq. . . . .	..			4,500	0	0
2 do. J. Lind, Esq. . . . .	..			3,000	0	0
1 Clerk & Translator, Mr. P. Auret. . . . .	..			1,100	0	0
2 do. Mr. F. W. de Wet . . . . .	..			700	0	0
3 do. Mr. D. S. Schomberg . . . . .	..			650	0	0
4 do. Mr. W. J. Borchers . . . . .	..			650	0	0

	£	s.	d.	Rds.	sk.	st.
1 Under Sheriff, P. Stael . . . . .	..			840	0	0
do. out of the Fees of the Fiscal's Office . . . . .	..			600	0	0
2 do. L. H. Rhead . . . . .	..			600	0	0
3 do. W. Stokes . . . . .	..			580	0	0
Jailor . . . . .	..			540	0	0
30 Constables at 420 each . . . . .	..			12,600	0	0
4 Executioners at 72 each . . . . .	..			288	0	0

*Court of Justice.*

Chief Justice, J. A. Truter, Esq. . . . .	..			6,000	0	0
1st Member, C. Matthiessen, Esq. . . . .	..			3,250	0	0
2nd do. W. Hiddingh, Esq. . . . .	..			3,250	0	0
3rd do. D. F. Berrange, Esq. . . . .	..			3,250	0	0
4th do. W. D. Jennings, Esq. . . . .	..			3,250	0	0
5th do. W. Bentinck, Esq. . . . .	..			3,250	0	0
6th do. J. H. Neethling, Esq. . . . .	..			3,250	0	0
7th do. F. R. Bresler, Esq. . . . .	..			3,250	0	0
8th do. J. C. Fleck, Esq. . . . .	..			3,250	0	0
Secretary, G. Beelaerts van Blokland, Esq. . . . .	..			6,000	0	0
English Assistant, H. Murphy, Esq. . . . .	..			3,000	0	0
Physician & Surgeon, Dr. Liesching, Jr. . . . .	..			1,000	0	0
1st Head Clerk, Mr. J. J. le Sueur . . . . .	..			2,000	0	0
2nd do. Mr. J. Y. Jurgens . . . . .	..			1,000	0	0
3rd do. Mr. R. van der Riet . . . . .	..			1,000	0	0
Ordinary do. Mr. A. G. Muller . . . . .	..			700	0	0
do. Mr. E. Bergh . . . . .	..			700	0	0
do. Mr. W. J. Smuts . . . . .	..			550	0	0
do. Mr. C. C. Bresler . . . . .	..			550	0	0
Supernumerary do., Mr. A. J. Cruywagen . . . . .	..			500	0	0
do. Mr. T. Allman . . . . .	..			250	0	0
do. Mr. D. L. Baumgardt . . . . .	..			200	0	0
1st Messenger, C. E. Ziervogel . . . . .	..			750	0	0
2nd do. A. Felix . . . . .	..			750	0	0
3rd do. J. Jacobsen . . . . .	..			750	0	0
4th do. T. R. Walsh . . . . .	..			750	0	0
Depy. do. H. Scheffer . . . . .	..			250	0	0

*Orphan Chamber.*

The President, J. A. Truter, Esq. . . . .	..			4,000	0	0
Vice do. D. de Waal, Esq. . . . .	..			1,500	0	0
1st Member, A. V. Bergh, Esq. . . . .	..			1,000	0	0
2nd do. A. J. van Breda, Esq. . . . .	..			1,000	0	0
3rd do. G. E. Overbeek, Esq. . . . .	..			1,000	0	0
4th do. T. F. Munnik, Esq. . . . .	..			1,000	0	0
Secretary, J. P. Faure, Esq. . . . .	..			5,500	0	0
Bookkeeper, G. A. Watermeyer, Esq. . . . .	..			4,000	0	0
Chief Clerk, Mr. P. E. Faure . . . . .	..			1,000	0	0

	£	s.	d.	Rds.	sk.	st.
2nd Clerk, Mr. P. I. Poggenpoel . . . .	..			650	0	0
3rd do. Mr. T. Serrurier . . . .	..			650	0	0
4th do. Mr. J. J. Maynier . . . .	..			600	0	0
5th do. Mr. K. N. van Breda . . . .	..			600	0	0
Messenger, Mr. T. N. Rouch . . . .	..			1,500	0	0
<i>Lombard Bank.</i>						
The President, J. Marshall, Esq. . . .	..			6,000	0	0
Director, A. V. Bergh, Esq. . . .	..			1,600	0	0
do. J. W. Stoll, Esq. . . .	..			1,600	0	0
do. G. H. Maasdorp, Esq. . . .	..			1,600	0	0
Cashier, Mr. W. C. van Ryneveld . . . .	..			1,500	0	0
Bookkeeper, Mr. H. P. Auret . . . .	..			2,100	0	0
Clerk, Mr. A. G. de Smidt . . . .	..			600	0	0
<i>Discount Bank.</i>						
Cashier, Mr. R. Crozier . . . .	..			3,000	0	0
Accountant, Mr. T. C. Gie, Jnr. . . .	..			900	0	0
Asst. do. S. V. van Reenen . . . .	..			800	0	0
Clerk, D. F. Lehman . . . .	..			600	0	0
Messenger, C. Meyer . . . .	..			480	0	0
<i>Insolvent Estates Chamber.</i>						
The President, E. Bergh, Esq. . . .	..			3,000	0	0
Member, T. F. Serrurier, Esq. . . .	..			2,250	0	0
do. C. Nelson, Esq. . . .	..			2,250	0	0
Secretary, R. J. van der Riet, Esq. . . .	..			4,000	0	0
Chief Clerk, Mr. J. A. H. Falck . . . .	..			1,100	0	0
2nd do. Mr. W. T. Bergh . . . .	..			750	0	0
3rd do. Mr. F. J. Pereyn . . . .	..			750	0	0
4th do. Mr. J. van Oudtshoorn . . . .	..			500	0	0
1st Messenger, J. Blore . . . .	..			1,500	0	0
2nd do. S. Salamonse . . . .	..			610	0	0
<i>Receiver General's Office.</i>						
Receiver General, F. Dashwood, Esq. . . .	..			3,000	0	0
Depy. do. Mr. C. S. Eckard . . . .	..			1,200	0	0
do. allowance for stationery . . . .	..			100	0	0
<i>Colonial Paymaster's Office.</i>						
The Colonial Paymaster, T. Macarthy, Esq. . . .	1,000	0	0			
Clerk, Mr. J. W. Benn . . . .	..			500	0	0



	£	s.	d.	Rds.	sk.	st.
<i>Office of Land Revenue.</i>						
The Receiver, J. J. L. Smuts, Esq. . . . .	..			2,700	0	0.
Depy. do. Mr. H. Maynier . . . . .	..			1,000	0	0
Clerk, P. A. Roos . . . . .	..			600	0	0
Messenger, C. Meyer . . . . .	..			240	0	0
<i>Collector of Tythes Office.</i>						
The Collector, W. T. Klerck, Esq. . . . .	..			2,000	0	0
Bookkeeper, Mr. T. Humphreys. . . . .	..			600	0	0
Clerk, T. D. Overbeek . . . . .	..			500	0	0
Collecting do. A. Godier . . . . .	..			600	0	0
Assistant, A. Hutchison . . . . .	..			300	0	0
do. P. T. Kuuhl . . . . .	..			300	0	0
do. at Simon's Town, A. Raven . . . . .	..			300	0	0
<i>Post Office.</i>						
Postmaster, R. Crozier, Esq. . . . .	..			2,500	0	0
Clerk, Mr. M. T. Onkruydt . . . . .	..			900	0	0
Post mistress Simon's Town, Mrs. Alcock . . . . .	..			500	0	0
do. at Stellenbosch „ Caldwell . . . . .	..			500	0	0
do. at the Paarl „ Wranck- more . . . . .	..			500	0	0
Post-master Tulbagh, Mr. T. Winterbach . . . . .	..			500	0	0
„ Caledon, Mr. W. Klyne . . . . .	..			500	0	0
„ Swellendam, Mr. W. Kuys . . . . .	..			500	0	0
„ George, Mr. S. H. du Toit . . . . .	..			500	0	0
„ Uitenhage, Mr. Lelyveld . . . . .	..			500	0	0
„ Graaff Reinet, Mr. P. Stocken- strom . . . . .	..			500	0	0
„ Graham's Town, Mr. Broek- huisen . . . . .	..			150	0	0
Messenger, A. Watson . . . . .	..			360	0	0
„ W. Bower . . . . .	..			360	0	0
<i>Printing Department.</i>						
The Superintendent, Mr. G. Ross . . . . .	..			1,200	0	0
Bookkeeper, Mr. P. G. Brink . . . . .	..			500	0	0
Printer, Mr. A. Richert, Sr. . . . .	..			1,200	0	0
Compositor, Mr. T. Richert . . . . .	..			840	0	0
do. B. van de Sandt . . . . .	..			720	0	0
do. W. Bridekirk, Jr. . . . .	..			720	0	0
do. A. Richert, Jr. . . . .	..			720	0	0
Apprentice, V. Schomberg, Jr. . . . .	..			144	0	0
Messenger, Hicken . . . . .	..			240	0	0

	£	s.	d.	Rds.	sk.	st.
<i>Port Office, Cape Town.</i>						
The Port Captain, C. Blair, Esq. . . . .	500	0	0			
Depy. do. Mr. W. Bridekirk . . . . .	..			1,260	0	0
1 Coxswain . . . . .	..			420	0	0
2 Sailors at 360 Rds. ea. . . . .	..			720	0	0
6 Lascars at 300 " " . . . . .	..			1,800	0	0
Officer of Health . . . . .	..			600	0	0
<i>Port Office, Simon's Town.</i>						
Harbour Master, T. Gardner, Esq. . . . .	..			2,000	0	0
1 Coxswain . . . . .	..			420	0	0
6 Lascars at 300 Rds. ea. . . . .	..			1,800	0	0
Officer of Health, acting at Simon's Town } during the Winter Season at one Spanish } dollar per diem at 5s. 8d. . . . . }	..			218	1	2
<i>Custom House, Cape Town.</i>						
The Collector, C. Blair, Esq. . . . .	1,000	0	0			
Comptroller, W. W. Bird, Esq. . . . .	1,000	0	0			
Searcher, E. Maude, Esq. . . . .	700	0	0			
Chief Clerk, Mr. W. T. Bickwood . . . . .	..			1,200	0	0
2nd do. " T. Murdock . . . . .	..			900	0	0
Comptroller's do. " J. Aspelng . . . . .	..			1,200	0	0
2nd do. " T. Schultz . . . . .	..			900	0	0
Searcher's do. " H. Truter. . . . .	..			1,200	0	0
Tide Surveyor, " W. Bridekirk . . . . .	..			240	0	0
Tide Waiter " T. White . . . . .	..			720	0	0
do. " P. E. Petrie . . . . .	..			720	0	0
do. " E. Miller . . . . .	..			720	0	0
do. " L. Cornelissen . . . . .	..			720	0	0
do. " J. Taytasar . . . . .	..			720	0	0
do. " W. Proctor . . . . .	..			720	0	0
Storekeeper " T. Ord . . . . .	..			1,800	0	0
Allowance for Portorage . . . . .	..			100	0	0
Messenger, Van den Berg . . . . .	..			360	0	0
<i>Custom House, Simon's Town.</i>						
The Collector, P. J. Truter, Esq. . . . .	700	0	0			
Tide Waiter, C. Robinson . . . . .	..			720	0	0
" " Mr. T. White, when employed } at Simon's Town . . . . . }	..			365	0	0
<i>Inspector of Lands and Woods.</i>						
The Inspector, C. D'Escury, Esq. . . . .	..			5,000	0	0
Clerk, J. Johnson . . . . .	..			600	0	0

	£	s.	d.	Rds.	sk.	st.
Overseer of the Timber Store, Mr. Oliver .	..			360	0	0
Inspector of Buildings and Sworn Surveyor, } John Melvill, Esq.. . . . . }	..			5,000	0	0
<i>Wine Taster's Office.</i>						
Wine Taster, W. Underwood, Esq.. . . .	..			3,000	0	0
Gauger and Examiner of casks, Mr. Lolly .	..			1,500	0	0
Bookkeeper, Mr. Paton . . . . .	..			700	0	0
<i>Medical Committee.</i>						
The President, Dr. Hussey . . . . .	150	0	0			
Secretary, Mr. T. K. Deane . . . . .	..			500	0	0
<i>Vaccine Institution.</i>						
The Director, Dr. Hussey . . . . .	..			1,800	0	0
Vaccinating Surgeon, W. H. Lys, Esq. .	..			1,200	0	0
do. Dr. Barry . . . . .	..			1,200	0	0
Secretary, Mr. T. K. Deane . . . . .	..			500	0	0
<i>Office for the Enregistrement of Slaves.</i>						
The Inspector, G. T. Rogers, Esq. . . .	..			5,000	0	0
Asst. do. Mr. J. J. Maynier . . . .	..			2,000	0	0
1st Clerk, Mr. J. J. F. Roselt . . . .	..			750	0	0
2nd do. Mr. W. Nelson . . . . .	..			600	0	0
3rd do. Mr. J. Wensch . . . . .	..			600	0	0
4th do. Mr. H. Horne . . . . .	..			600	0	0
5th do. Mr. G. Payne. . . . .	..			600	0	0
Temporary do., Jas. Gunn . . . . .	..			420	0	0
Messenger, F. Weys . . . . .	..			360	0	0
<i>Court of Appeals.</i>						
The Assessor, H. Alexander, Esq. . . .	300	0	0			
" G. Kekewich, Esq. . . . .	300	0	0			
Secretary, T. Rowles, Esq. . . . .	480	0	0			
Messenger, C. Velbron . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court, George } Kekewich, Esq. . . . . }	600	0	0			
<i>Department of the Slave Lodge.</i>						
The Director, C. G. Höhne, Esq. . . .	..			288	0	0
Surgeon, T. Dempster, Esq. . . . .	..			1,500	0	0

	£	s.	d.	Rds.	sk.	st.
Schoolmaster, A. Hogenberg . . . . .	..			96	0	0
do. for House Rent . . . . .	..			96	0	0
Porter, T. B. Blom . . . . .	..			192	0	0
Three Overseers at 192 each. . . . .	..			576	0	0
<i>Vendue Office.</i>						
Commissary of Vendues, J. F. Reitz, Esq. .	..			7,000	0	0
Assistant do. Mr. E. A. Buyskes . . . . .	..			2,500	0	0
Bookkeeper, Mr. T. H. Hofmeyr . . . . .	..			700	0	0
Chief Clerk, „ C. F. Tennant . . . . .	..			900	0	0
1st Clerk, R. S. Alleman. . . . .	..			900	0	0
2nd do. A. T. Nesar . . . . .	..			800	0	0
3rd do. J. Ley . . . . .	..			700	0	0
4th do. R. Mellet . . . . .	..			700	0	0
5th do. P. Kersten (Simons Town) . . . . .	..			480	0	0
6th do. C. Cruywagen . . . . .	..			480	0	0
7th do. N. T. Ley . . . . .	..			480	0	0
Messenger, F. T. Schouwkerk . . . . .	..			150	0	0
Colonial Instructor of Midwifery, Dr. Wehr .	..			500	0	0
Waggon Master, L. H. Rhead . . . . .	..			600	0	0
Government Gardener, Cape Town, J. Kraus .	..			540	0	0
Porter to Public Offices, J. Tier . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Commandant of Fort Frederick, Algoa Bay, } Capt. T. Evatt . . . . .	..			500	0	0
<i>Cape District.</i>						
The Landdrost, J. W. Stoll, Esq. . . . .	..			3,500	0	0
do. for House Rent . . . . .	..			600	0	0
Secretary, Mr. V. A. Schomberg . . . . .	..			2,000	0	0
1st Clerk, Mr. W. A. Wentzel . . . . .	..			600	0	0
2nd do. R. S. Grimbeck . . . . .	..			500	0	0
3rd Clerk, Mr. P. van Breda . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Inspector of Roads, Mr. P. Poggenpoel . .	..			1,200	0	0
Messenger, G. F. Geyer . . . . .	..			750	0	0
3 Constables at Rds. 300 ea. . . . .	..			900	0	0
Undersheriff, T. Redford . . . . .	..			600	0	0
<i>Stellenbosch.</i>						
The Landdrost, D. J. van Ryneveld, Esq. .	..			3,500	0	0
Secretary, Mr. P. C. von Blommestein . .	..			1,000	0	0
do. as functionary to the Department for } the enregisterment of slaves . . . . .	..			500	0	0
Landdrost's Clerk Mr. J. D. Cauvyn . . .	..			400	0	0
Secretary's Do. J. Lindenberg . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Messenger H. van der Horst. . . . .	..			300	0	0
Undersheriff Kinniberg . . . . .	..			360	0	0
6 Constables at Rds. 180 ea. . . . .	..			1,080	0	0
6 Justice Caffres at Rds. 60 ea. . . . .	..			360	0	0

	£	s.	d.	Rds.	sk.	st.
<i>Swellendam.</i>						
The Landdrost P. S. Buissinne, Esq. . . . .	..			3,500	0	0
Secretary Mr. T. F. Bam . . . . .	..			1,000	0	0
District Clerk Mr. G. C. de Neys . . . . .	..			900	0	0
do. as functionary to the Department for } enregisterment of slaves . . . . .	..			500	0	0
Landdrost's Clerk Mr. W. C. Kuys . . . . .	..			400	0	0
Secretary's do. Mr. W. de Vries . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Messenger C. van der Lith . . . . .	..			500	0	0
Undersheriff W. Ebertson . . . . .	..			360	0	0
6 Constables at Rds. 180 ea.. . . . .	..			1,080	0	0
6 Justice Caffres at Rds. 60 ea. . . . .	..			360	0	0
<i>Post Messengers.</i>						
3 Messengers at Rds. 216 ea. . . . .	..			648	0	0
One do. . . . .	..			396	0	0
(One do. . . . .	..			324	0	0
Two do. at Rds. 162 ea. . . . .	..			324	0	0
One do. . . . .	..			144	0	0
<i>Caledon.</i>						
The Deputy Landdrost J. H. Frouenfelder, } Esq. . . . .	..			1,500	0	0
The Secretary Mr. G. C. Bergman . . . . .	..			600	0	0
Clerk Mr. W. C. Kleyn . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Messenger P. Maus . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Undersheriff T. G. Wolff. . . . .	..			240	0	0
2 Constables at Rds. 180 ea.. . . . .	..			360	0	0
2 Justice Caffres at Rds. 60 ea. . . . .	..			120	0	0
<i>Tulbagh.</i>						
The Landdrost J. H. Fischer, Esq. . . . .	..			3,500	0	0
Secretary Mr. T. D. Kuys . . . . .	..			1,000	0	0
District Clerk Mr. T. C. Winterbach . . . . .	..			900	0	0
do. as functionary to the Department for } the enregisterment of slaves . . . . .	..			500	0	0
Landdrost's Clerk Mr. T. C. Winterbach . . . . .	..			400	0	0
Secretary's do. Mr. T. Meiring . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Schoolmaster at Hantam, T. Blauw. . . . .	..			300	0	0
Messenger F. Mong . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Undersheriff P. de Rook . . . . .	..			360	0	0
6 Constables at Rds. 180 each . . . . .	..			1,080	0	0
6 Justice Caffres at Rds. 60 each . . . . .	..			360	0	0

	£	s.	d.	Rds.	sk.	st.
<i>Clanwilliam.</i>						
The Deputy Landdrost O. M. Bergh, Esq. .	..			1,500	0	0
Clerk Mr. A. Bergh . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Schoolmaster C. Wentzel . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Messenger G. Keet . . . . .	..			300	0	0
2 Constables at Rds. 180 ea. . . . .	..			360	0	0
2 Justice Caffres at Rds. 60 ea. . . . .	..			120	0	0
<i>Graaff Reinet.</i>						
The Landdrost A. Stockenstrom, Esq. .	..			3,500	0	0
Secretary Mr. T. Muller . . . . .	..			1,000	0	0
District Clerk Mr. J. H. Eckard . . . . .	..			900	0	0
do. as functionary to the Department for } the enregisterment of slaves . . . . .	..			500	0	0
Landdrost's Clerk Mr. P. Stockenstrom .	..			400	0	0
Secretary's do. Mr. T. Muller . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Second do. Mr. T. B. Wiese . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Messenger T. B. Wiese . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Undersheriff T. B. Londt . . . . .	..			360	0	0
6 Constables at Rds. 180 ea. . . . .	..			1,080	0	0
6 Justice Caffres at Rds. 60 ea. . . . .	..			360	0	0
1 Field Commandant P. Pretorius . . . . .	..			300	0	0
17 Field Cornets at Rds. 200 each . . . . .	..			3,400	0	0
The Post holder at Zondags River . . . . .	..			288	0	0
do. the Zwarte Ruggens . . . . .	..			360	0	0
<i>Cradock.</i>						
The Deputy Landdrost J. van de Graaff, } Esq. . . . .	..			1,500	0	0
Clerk Mr. T. N. Muller . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Messenger T. T. Schindehutte . . . . .	..			300	0	0
2 Constables at Rds. 180 ea. . . . .	..			360	0	0
2 Justice Caffres at Rds. 60 ea. . . . .	..			120	0	0
<i>George.</i>						
The Landdrost A. G. van Kervel, Esq. .	..			3,500	0	0
Secretary Mr. T. C. Bergh . . . . .	..			1,000	0	0
District Clerk Mr. D. Coolhaas . . . . .	..			900	0	0
do. as functionary to the Department for } the enregisterment of slaves . . . . .	..			500	0	0
Landdrost's Clerk Mr. S. H. du Toit . . . . .	..			400	0	0
Secretary's do. Mr. H. O. Aker . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Messenger H. I. van der Hoeven . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Undersheriff J. Bodenstein . . . . .	..			360	0	0

	£	s.	d.	Rds.	sk.	st.
6 Constables at Rds. 180 each . . . . .	..			1,080	0	0
6 Justice Caffres at Rds. 60 ea. . . . .	..			360	0	0
9 Post Messengers at Rds. 288 ea. . . . .	..			2,592	0	0
2 do. at Rds. 144 ea. . . . .	..			288	0	0
<i>Uitenhage.</i>						
The Landdrost J. G. Cuyler, Esq. . . . .	..			3,500	0	0
Secretary Mr. C. Allen . . . . .	..			1,000	0	0
District Clerk Mr. J. H. Lange . . . . .	..			900	0	0
do. as functionary to the Department for } the enregisterment of slaves . . . . .	..			500	0	0
Landdrost's Clerk Mr. J. H. Lange . . . . .	..			400	0	0
Secretary's do. Mr. A. de Waal . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Messenger J. H. Lelyveld . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Undersheriff E. O'Donnell . . . . .	..			360	0	0
6 Constables at Rds. 180 ea. . . . .	..			1,080	0	0
6 Justice Caffres at Rds. 60 ea. . . . .	..			360	0	0
One Field Commandant Mr. J. J. Muller . . . . .	..			300	0	0
7 Field Cornets at Rds. 200 ea. . . . .	..			1,400	0	0
3 Post Messengers Capewards at 324 rds. ea. . . . .	..			972	0	0
5 do. towards Graaff Reinet at 266 . . . . .	..			1,330	0	0
4 do. do. Graham's Town do, . . . . .	..			1,008	0	0
1 do. do. do. . . . .	..			216	0	0
<i>Graham's Town.</i>						
The Deputy Landdrost G. Fraser, Esq. . . . .	..			1,500	0	0
Clerk Mr. G. Broekhuizen . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Messenger G. Broekhuizen . . . . .	..			300	0	0
2 Justice Caffres at Rds. 60 ea. . . . .	..			120	0	0
3 Field Cornets at Rds. 200 ea. . . . .	..			600	0	0
<i>Simon's Town.</i>						
The Resident J. H. Brand, Esq. . . . .	..			3,000	0	0
Clerk Mr. C. M. Lind . . . . .	..			600	0	0
Two Constables at Rds. 420 ea. . . . .	..			840	0	0
Two Justice Caffres at Rds. 80 ea. . . . .	..			160	0	0
<i>Saldanha Bay.</i>						
The Superintendent Mr. Kendler . . . . .	..			600	0	0
1 Coxswain . . . . .	..			240	0	0
2 Sailors at Rds. 240 ea. . . . .	..			480	0	0
2 Signal Men at Rds. 240 ea. . . . .	..			480	0	0
1 do. at Rds. 240 and 1 assist. do. } at 72 Rds. at St. Helena Bay . . . . .	..			312	0	0

	£	s.	d.	Rds.	sk.	st.
<i>Mossel Bay.</i>						
The Superintendent H. Abue . . . . .	..			600	0	0
1 Overseer . . . . .	..			77	0	0
<i>Plettenberg's Bay.</i>						
The Resident Mr. J. Squier . . . . .	..			600	0	0
2 Labourers at Rds. 144 ea. . . . .	..			288	0	0
<i>Outeniqua Land.</i>						
The Overseer Mr. S. Fend . . . . .	..			360	0	0
<i>Buck Bay.</i>						
The Superintendent and Agent, Mr. W. J. ) Klerk . . . . .	..			500	0	0
Overseer T. Kube . . . . .	..			600	0	0
<i>Grootvaders Bosch.</i>						
The Overseer H. van As . . . . .	..			133	4	0
<i>Robben Island.</i>						
The Overseer H. L. Rhead . . . . .	..			216	0	0
2 do. J. Spykerman . . . . .	..			300	0	0
<i>Camps Bay.</i>						
The Overseer N. Eddelstone . . . . .	..			360	0	0
<i>Newlands.</i>						
The Steward H. Croucher . . . . .	..			600	0	0
Overseer R. Gunn at 3s. Sterling per diem.						
Gardener G. Anderson . . . . .	..			660	0	0
Ploughman Hardcastle . . . . .	..			144	0	0
<i>Forests at George.</i>						
2 Overseers at Rds. 240 ea. . . . .	..			480	0	0



	£	s.	d.	Rds.	sk.	st.
<i>Somerset Farm.</i>						
The Superintendent Mr. R. Hart . . . . .	..			2,000	0	0
1 Assistant do. Mr. W. Austin . . . . .	..			700	0	0
2 do. do. Mr. J. Baird . . . . .	..			700	0	0
Agent Mr. T. R. G. Klerck . . . . .	..			200	0	0
<i>Signal Men.</i>						
At Lion's Rump T. Pyper . . . . .	..			240	0	0
do. H. Scholtz . . . . .	..			300	0	0
do. H. Muir . . . . .	..			120	0	0
The Castle T. Herald . . . . .	..			120	0	0
do. M. Hume . . . . .	..			60	0	0
King's Blockhouse F. Rhynaart . . . . .	..			240	0	0
do. G. Foxcroft . . . . .	..			60	0	0
New Lands W. Friend . . . . .	..			180	0	0
Wynberg H. Diederick . . . . .	..			240	0	0
do. N. Morgenrood . . . . .	..			240	0	0
Bergs Kraal T. Kiman . . . . .	..			120	0	0
do. J. Braunt . . . . .	..			240	0	0
Muizenberg P. Garden . . . . .	..			120	0	0
do. J. Hill . . . . .	..			120	0	0
Pepermentjes Hoogte D. Dease . . . . .	..			120	0	0
do. J. Dingwall . . . . .	..			120	0	0
Simon's Town J. Art. . . . .	..			120	0	0
do. A Owens . . . . .	..			120	0	0
The hill above do. C. Kerner . . . . .	..			300	0	0
do. do. A. Dauleid . . . . .	..			120	0	0
<i>Clergy.</i>						
The Political Commissioner for Church } Affairs P. J. Truter, Esq. . . . . }	..			1,500	0	0
<i>Church at Cape Town.</i>						
The 1st Clergyman the Revd. J. Fleck . . . . .	..			2,500	0	0
2nd do. J. H. von Manger . . . . .	..			2,300	0	0
3rd do. J. C. Berrangé . . . . .	..			2,300	0	0
Church Clerk Van Schie . . . . .	..			616	4	0
do. J. Deters . . . . .	..			286	4	0
Organist F. Grundeler . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Sexton P. J. Keeve . . . . .	..			234	0	0
<i>Church at Stellenbosch</i>						
The Clergyman the Revd. Mr. Borchers . . . . .	..			1,500	0	0
Clerk J. J. Scholtz . . . . .	..			199	0	0

	£	s.	d.	Rds.	sk.	st.
<i>Church at the Paarl.</i>						
The Clergyman the Revd. Mr. Gebhardt .	..			1,500	0	0
Clerk T. D. Hermans. . . . .	..			240	0	0
<i>Church at Zwartland.</i>						
The Clergyman the Revd. Mr. Scholtz .	..			1,500	0	0
Clerk and Schoolmaster W. Louissen .	..			400	0	0
<i>Church at Tulbagh.</i>						
The Clergyman the Revd. Mr. Kicherer .	..			1,500	0	0
Clerk and Schoolmaster C. de Kock, Senr. .	..			400	0	0
<i>Church at Swellendam.</i>						
The Clergyman the Revd. Mr. Spyker .	..			1,500	0	0
Clerk H. C. Paulsen . . . . .	..			177	6	0
<i>Church at Caledon.</i>						
The Clergyman the Revd. Mr. Vos . . .	..			1,500	0	0
Clerk M. D. de Vos . . . . .	..			177	6	0
<i>Church at Graaff Reinet.</i>						
The Clergyman the Revd. Mr. Schutz . .	..			1,500	0	0
Clerk A. van Lingen . . . . .	..			177	6	0
<i>Church at George.</i>						
The Clergyman the Revd. Mr. Herold . .	..			1,500	0	0
Clerk and Schoolmaster B. van Beek . .	..			400	0	0
<i>Church at Uitenhage.</i>						
The Clergyman the Revd. Mr. Mol . . .	..			1,500	0	0
<i>Church at Cradock.</i>						
The Clergyman the Revd. Mr. Evans . .	..			1,500	0	0

	£	s.	d.	Rds.	sk.	st.
<i>Lutheran Church.</i>						
Allowance to the Clergyman the Revd.) Mr. Kauffman . . . . .	..			180	0	0
<i>English Church at Cape Town.</i>						
The Revd. Mr. Hough . . . . .	700	0	0			
Clerk J. McDonald . . . . .	..			200	0	0
Organist F. Ousmitious . . . . .	..			100	0	0
<i>English Church Simon's Town.</i>						
The Revd. Mr. Dennis . . . . .	350	0	0			
Clerk N. Norman. . . . .	..			150	0	0
Sexton J. Till. . . . .	..			150	0	0
Bell ringer J. Casey . . . . .	..			100	0	0
<i>Public Schoolmasters.</i>						
Mr. Neyhoff . . . . .	..			240	0	0
Mr. Deters . . . . .	..			240	0	0
<i>Pensioners.</i>						
The Revd. J. P. Serrurier, Superannuated Clergyman . . . . .	..			1,853	0	0
P. Diemel, Esq., late Member of the Court of Justice . . . . .	..			2,000	0	0
C. G. Höhné late Chief Asst. in the Colonial Office . . . . .	..			2,000	0	0
A. A. Faure, Esq., late Landdrost of Swel- lendam . . . . .	..			1,500	0	0
J. P. Baumgardt, Esq., late Receiver of Land Revenue . . . . .	..			2,000	0	0
Mr. J. Stoffberg, late Superintendent of Saldanha Bay . . . . .	..			360	0	0
Mr. C. D. Wentzel late Superintendent of Sweetmelks Valley . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Mr. J. Sinkantyn late Officer of Health . . . . .	..			600	0	0
Mr. J. Redford late Government Gardener . . . . .	..			800	0	0
Mrs. Van Ryneveld . . . . .	500	0	0			
Mrs. Stockenstrom Widow of the late Land- drost of Graaff Reinet . . . . .	..			1,200	0	0
Mrs. Meeding Widow of the late Superin- tendent at Plettenberg's Bay . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Mrs. Diemel Widow of the late Member of the Court of Justice . . . . .	..			300	0	0
Mrs. Stolls Widow of a Field Commandant . . . . .	..			300	0	0

	£	s	d.	Rds.	sk.	st.
Mrs. Nel Widow of a Field Commandant .	..			300	0	0
Mrs. Hermans Widow of the late Church Clerk at the Paarl . . . . . }	..			200	0	0
Mr. Hemmy late Head Clérk in the Collector of Tythes Office . . . . . }	..			300	0	0
<i>Widows of Clergymen.</i>						
Mrs. Van der Spuy . . . . .	..			360	0	0
Mrs. J. T. Kuys . . . . .	..			360	0	0
Mrs. P. Kuys . . . . .	..			169	0	0
Mrs. Ballot . . . . .	..			360	0	0
<i>Colonial Agent.</i>						
T. P. Courtenay, Esq. . . . .	600	0	0			

A true Copy.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

[Copy.]

*Circular to Heads of Parties in the District of Clanwilliam, and, mutatis mutandis, to Messrs. Campbell, Griffith, and White, Heads of Parties at the Zonder End River.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, 25th July 1820.

His Excellency the Acting Governor having received representations from certain heads of Parties of Settlers located in the Deputy Drostdy of Clan William, alleging the inadequacy of the Lands assigned for their maintenance, His Excellency has been pleased to take the same into his consideration.

His Excellency feels assured that whatever may be the present dissatisfaction, the Heads of Parties must still do justice to the motives which led to their location on the lands in question, by allowing that the object was generally to place them in the situation most conducive to the views with which they left England. Superior in proximity to the great market and bene-

fited by a wealthy vicinage, it was naturally imagined that the parties settled in the Deputy Drostdy of Clan William would succeed at an earlier period than their countrymen in the Zuurveld. His Excellency is not disposed to enter into an examination of the causes that have led to a contrary result, causes originating partly in the inertness produced by the disappointment of exaggerated expectations, and partly in principles and habits of agriculture applicable to soil and circumstances essentially different from those in which the Settlers find themselves actually placed; his sole design is to give scope for the exercise of the industry of these parties in a situation as far as experience has hitherto proved favourable to their location; he has therefore been pleased to make arrangements for their immediate removal to the Zuurveld, where land of unobjectionable quality will be assigned according to the numbers of the respective parties. The expence of transport as well by sea as to the place of location will be defrayed by the Colonial Government, and further as the season for ploughing will be before their arrival in the Zuurveld be far advanced, and the consequent provision of food for the next season rendered uncertain, where such shall be clearly the case, rations shall be supplied free of charge from the public Stores during the period required. His Excellency conceives that by these measures every objection will have been met, every difficulty removed, and that in them the Heads and the Individuals composing the parties will recognize that paternal protection which is never withdrawn by His Majesty's Government either at home or abroad from the deserving and industrious.

The Heads of Parties are moreover called upon to signify in writing the number of persons and the quantity of baggage for whom means of Transport will be required. Mr. Poggenpoel, Deputy Receiver of Land Revenue, by whom this Circular will be delivered, will also be the bearer of the Lists.

By Command of His Excellency The Acting Governor.

(Signed) HENRY ELLIS, Dep. Col. Sec.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE, CAPE TOWN, 26th July 1820.

MY LORD,—Referring to my Dispatch, marked separate, dated the 14th Instant; I have now the honour of acquainting your Lordship, that I have transmitted by H.M. Ship *Minden*, Captain Moresby's Chart of Algoa Bay and adjacent Coast. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE, CAPE TOWN, 26th July 1820.

MY LORD,—I have the honor of reporting to your Lordship, that on the 29th of April last, when the accession of His Most Gracious Majesty King George the 4th was proclaimed here, I respited the Hottentot, Jantje Piet, under orders for execution on that day, for murder; as I did not think it decorous, that an execution should take place at the time of notifying so important an event to this Colony, I therefore gladly availed myself of the opportunity of illustrating the day of His Majesty's Accession by an act of clemency in His Royal Name; but, as my power extends only to the granting of a respite, I beg leave now, most dutifully and respectfully to solicit His Majesty's pardon for the criminal, and that his punishment may be commuted to transportation, for life, to New South Wales. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 26th July 1820.

SIR,—I have the honor to state, for the information of the Right Honorable Earl Bathurst, that Mr. Thomas Calton, who arrived in this Colony with a party of Settlers, for whom the requisite funds were supplied by the subscriptions of certain Noblemen and Gentlemen, in Nottinghamshire, and who, thro' the agency of the Trustees, the Reverend Thomas Becher and Edward Godfrey, Esqr., reserved a control over the lands to be granted, died at Algoa Bay on the 8th Instant; the party has elected Mr. Thos. Draper to succeed, to the situation of Head, subject, of course, to the approval or otherwise of the Trustees. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE, CAPE TOWN, 27th July 1820.

MY LORD,—Referring to my Dispatch No. 14 under date 25th April last, I have now the honor of acquainting Your Lordship, that the Duplicate of the Registry of Slaves within this Colony, called for by Your Lordship's Circular letter of the 15th September 1819, has been sent to England per H.M. Ship *Minden*, directed to the Colonial Agent Mr. Courtenay, with instructions to him to place the same in the hands of the Registrar of Colonial Slaves.

I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from MR. THOMAS WILLSON to the REVEREND  
WILLIAM BOARDMAN.*

PORT ELIZABETH, 30 July 1820.

DEAR SIR,—Having accompanied my party of Settlers to the place appointed by Government for my location, I feel that I have discharged an important and most arduous undertaking; by the plan of allotment which I left with you they will be enabled readily to enter upon their respective possessions, and they will now commence a life of activity which I sincerely hope will prove a source of happiness to themselves and families.

The first Instalment of Deposit Money I have paid to all such as were entitled, and the second and third Instalments shall be duly carried to their respective accounts; so that notwithstanding all that has occurred to agitate our feelings, we may at length, I trust, sit down in peace and goodwill towards each other.

I was early taught and impressed with the Christian example of rendering good for evil; and when I reflect in what manner I have been requited for my services, I trust that many will bear in remembrance my patience and forbearance. I feel from this a conscientious satisfaction: such as have murmured, and have sought to ruin my hopes in this Colony, and who doubtless have prejudiced my interests by their misrepresentations to the Governor, they will perhaps reap the fruit of their designs; but I will thank you to communicate to the whole party my sincere good wishes for their prosperity, and in taking my present leave of them I most heartily wish them success in all their undertakings.

It will remain now, with you, to exercise those exemplary duties which cannot fail to excite veneration for the Government, and harmony and peace amongst themselves; and I am sure I may congratulate the party in having united with them one so well constituted to administer to their comforts; hoping soon to be duly and quietly settled at Angloville, with my best regards for yourself and family, I am &c.

(Signed) THOS. WILLSON.

P.S.—I will thank you to read this to the party. For those who may hereafter be disappointed in their agricultural pursuits,



I have in reserve a plan for uniting them in villages where they may pursue their respective trades with better success.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from LORD BATHURST to LORD CHARLES SOMERSET.*

DOWNING STREET, LONDON, 31st July 1820.

MY LORD,—The Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty having suggested the expediency of erecting an observatory at the Cape of Good Hope, which they consider would be highly conducive to the improvement of practical astronomy and Navigation, and concurring with their Lordships in the expediency of such an Establishment, I have to instruct your Lordship to allot for the purpose a suitable piece of Ground at the expence of the Colonial Government, and in such a situation as the astronomer whom their Lordships propose to send out may deem fit and eligible, and to afford every assistance in your power towards carrying the object into effect. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MESSRS. WHITLEY & Co. to EARL BATHURST.*

LIVERPOOL, July 31st 1820.

MY LORD,—Since the news of the safe arrival of the Emigrants who were sent out by us under the direction of our Mr. Hayhurst in the Ship *John*, Lieut. Church, in January last, we beg leave to acquaint your Lordship that numbers of families are making daily application to us for the purpose of emigrating in like manner, many of whom are friends and relatives of those already gone to the Cape.

We beg leave to submit the affair to your Lordship's kind consideration, and should feel extremely obliged would your Lordship so far condescend to say whether we may be permitted to take out from 40 to 50 families, the principal part of whom have been anxiously waiting an opportunity to follow their relatives and

friends. They are the more eager at present, understanding that your Lordship has been pleased to confer grants to a number of individuals who are now preparing for their embarkation from Glasgow.

*We* in their behalf humbly beg that your Lordship would also permit *these* to go out under our directions from this Port agreeably to the manner their friends were permitted in January last. Waiting your Lordship's reply, We remain &c.

(Signed) MICH. WHITLEY & Co.

---

[Copy.]

*Return of Lands occupied in Albany prior to the Colonial Secretary's Letter dated Bruintjes Hoogte 29th March 1817, as well as under the Instructions contained in said Letter afterwards.*

Names of Settlers: G. S. Frazer, Deputy Landdrost, Cornelis van Schalkwyk, Nicolaas Niemand senior, Nicolaas Niemand junior, Pieter Retief, Gerrit Broekhuizen, Jan Potgieter, Jan Godlieb Welgemoed, Izaak Delport, Pieter Schalk van der Merwe, Jan Nel senior, Thomas Dreyer senior, Stephanus Nel, Joaquim Christiaan Esbach, Cornelis Meyer, Abraham Jacobus Esbach, Dirk van Rooyen, Lodewyk Zietzman, Jan Dreyer, Robert Cooper, Frederik Janse van Rensburg, and Cornelis van Rooyen. Grants confirmed.

To be resumed: P. R. Botha, Louis Ellert, Michiel Daniel Delport, Joel Daniel Smuts, Hans Janse van Rensburg, Marcus Jacobus Potgieter, Jan Lotter, Hendrik Woest, Barend Daniel Bouwer, Jerome Josias Bouwer, P. W. Bouwer, Ocker Goosen, Jacobus Potgieter, Louis Triechar, Gerrit Goosen, and Johannes Engelbrecht.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Copy.]

Return of Troops on the Frontier on the 1st of August 1820.

Corps.	Sergeants.	Drummers or Buglers.	Rank and File.	Total.
Rocket Troop . . . .	..	..	2	2
Royal Artillery . . . .	1	..	33	34
Royal Engineers. . . .	1	..	15	16
38th Regiment . . . .	13	2	311	326
54th Regiment . . . .	10	3	237	250
72nd Regiment . . . .	15	2	268	285
Royal African Corps . .	32	12	542	586
Cape Cavalry . . . .	10	3	130	143
Cape Infantry . . . .	18	4	289	311
				<hr/> 1953

(Signed)      A. A. O'REILLY, Brigade Major.

[Copy.]

Letter from MR. W. PARKER to the DEPUTY  
COLONIAL SECRETARY.

SALDANHA BAY, 5th August 1820.

SIR,—In answer to the circular letter of the 25th Ultó. addressed to certain heads of Parties in the district of Clanwilliam, I fully recognize the humane motives which have induced His Excellency the Acting Governor to extend his paternal solicitude to the Settlers that were landed in this Bay. Very erroneous opinions were formed respecting the lands in the District of Clanwilliam, in which there is apparently no wealthy vicinage, nor that proximity to the great market which would make it a desirable place for the location of so many settlers as were landed per the *East Indian* and *Fanny*. At present that District is absolutely destitute of these advantages and moreover the extent of land

is totally unfit for the location of so many individuals. His Excellency appears to be fully aware of these facts, which are so well established, and which could be confirmed by the general testimony of every agriculturist acquainted with the District. I now take leave to transmit a list of the Settlers who arrived in this Colony under my directions and who are willing to accept His Excellency's offer of being removed to the Zuureveld. I take leave to state that Wm. Norman, Thos. Hunt, articted Settlers, and Wm. Page, a lad who arrived in this Colony under Thos. Seton, were included in the lists transmitted. Mr. Seton is the individual against whom Lieut. Woolrige and I submitted very serious charges to the consideration of His Excellency. It will also appear by reference to Mr. Bergh that Mr. Seton has committed a deep crime, which has been proved since his residence in that district, and which has been the cause of Mr. Bergh's deciding that the Settlers articted to him were at liberty to leave him, Mr. Seton, whose conduct I presume His Excellency will not let pass with impunity. Mr. Seton has I understand made an application for a grant of land direct to the Government, knowing full well that he has totally forfeited by his own criminal conduct every claim that he had on me. Indeed the excellent instructions issued by the Earl Bathurst for the maintenance of good order among the Settlers during the voyage should have operated not only on Mr. Seton, but on the Revd. Francis McClelland, whose conduct has been nearly as reprehensible, when the character of a clergyman was implicated, as Mr. Seton's. Mr. McClelland's name is not included in the list, nor is that of John Hare with his articted Settlers Matthew Nelson and Timothy Leary, as Mr. Hare was absent from Klein Valley during Mr. Poggenpoel's stay at Clanwilliam. On my arrival at Clanwilliam after Mr. Tulleken the land Surveyor showed me the northern boundaries of a part of my grant, as I was extremely anxious to locate as many of the Settlers as possible I wrote to Mr. Robert Woodcock stating that he should have for himself and nine other Settlers 1,000 acres of land along the northern boundaries of the Olifants River. But Mr. Tulleken after my writing to that effect to Mr. Woodcock informed me that on a reference to his notes he found that he had made a considerable error in showing me the bounds and that Mr. Van Wyk's land extended more to the Southward than he at first told me. I

communicated this fact to Mr. Woodcock in Mr. Tulleken's presence, when he said that he should insist on having the land agreeably to my letter, notwithstanding the error Mr. Tulleken had committed. As I had no means of upholding any authority among the Settlers in consequence of the complaints preferred against Mr. Seton and Mr. McCleland not being attended to, I considered it best to wait the arrival of His Excellency at Clanwilliam and to abide by his decision, as I did not wish to have a personal controversy with such a character as Mr. Woodcock. However my Nephew Mr. Wm. Parker Junr., who will be the bearer of this and who will explain any matter His Excellency may require, informs me that Mr. Woodcock got Mr. Bergh to send Mr. Tulleken to measure 1,000 acres of land which, in consequence of his error in the bounds extended over the land that I had tilled, inclosed a garden and made considerable progress in erecting a substantial dwelling house.

Mr. Woodcock it appears took forcible possession of the land occupied by my articulated Settlers and assaulted Mr. James Murray, a very respectable man, who lodged complaints against him before Mr. Bergh; although Mr. Murray's statement was borne out by the testimony of Thos. Clarke who was present when the assault was committed, Mr. Bergh gave Mr. Murray no kind of redress. Mr. Woodcock has had the presumption to turn my oxen and men off the land they were cultivating. They are consequently unemployed, and my Nephew has very properly come to inform me of the circumstance. I am by no means surprized at these lawless acts being committed, when Mr. Seton, Mr. McCleland, and Mr. Woodcock have been in a great measure sanctioned to practise them in consequence of no attention being paid to the serious charges preferred by Lt. Woolrige and myself.

Mr. Seton and Mr. McCleland in the most audacious manner have been instigating my settlers to every act of insubordination, attributing to me their not having obtained an eligible location before. So that in truth neither my Nephew's nor my own life is safe against the conspiracies which have been threatened against us and of which we have ample proofs.

Five of Mr. Woodcock's party have volunteered for the Zuureveld and I have reason to think that Thos. Grenwell if permitted will accompany them, as he was only prevented accepting the offer in consequence of his having cultivated a small spot of land.

I have now to request that you will be pleased to submit this document to the prompt consideration of His Excellency and to solicit him to give directions to Mr. Bergh to oblige Mr. Woodcock to surrender the lands he has so forcibly taken possession of in consequence of Mr. Tulleken's error, and that his Excellency will be further pleased to show his displeasure at the treatment Mr. Murray has experienced. I have &c.

(Signed) WM. PARKER.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* LIEUTENANT CHURCH *to* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE

HIS MAJESTY'S HIRED TRANSPORT *John*,  
PORTSMOUTH, *August 9th* 1820.

SIR,—Having just arrived from Algoa Bay, Cape of Good Hope, and being I believe, the first vessel back I have thought it may be some satisfaction to you, my informing you that all the Settlers, which left London, Liverpool, and Ireland the early part of this year are landed safe without one accident, and all located *apparently* much to their satisfaction.

As I was some miles up with them I shall be happy if it's in my power to give you any further information relative to any of the Parties. I believe all official Returns would sail before me, but this ship having passed so many vessels on the Passage, I have deemed it prudent to make this communication.

Most respectfully &c.

(Signed) CHAS. CHURCH,  
Lieutenant Royal Navy, Agent for Transports.

P.S. The Heads of Parties on quitting Algoa Bay wished me to state in the Public Papers their safe arrival; *does that meet your approbation.*

---

[Original.]

*Letter from REAR ADMIRAL LAMBERT to J. W. CROKER, ESQRE.*

*Vigo, ST. HELENA, 18th August 1820.*

SIR,—I request you will acquaint their Lordships that, on my assuming the command at this Island, I called at Longwood and signified to Count Monthoulon my desire to pay my personal respects to General Napoleon Buonaparte, but the offer was declined.

I receive, daily, a morning and evening Report by Signal from Longwood, that “all is well with respect to General Buonaparte and family.” I am &c.

(Signed) ROBT. LAMBERT.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN to  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

*CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 19th August 1820.*

SIR,—I have the honor to transmit to you, for the purpose of being submitted to the Right Honorable Earl Bathurst, the enclosed copies of Memorials, received from John Braithwait and Christopher Adcock, Settlers, lately arrived from England, the former praying that a passage for his wife and family, who were left behind in England, may be found to this place, and the latter, that the necessary implements, for carrying on his Trade as Tallow Chandler, may be sent to this Colony, free of freight; and to express a hope, that some means may be found for complying with the prayers of these Memorials. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

## [Enclosure A.]

To His Excellency Major General Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin, K.C.B., Acting Governor and Commander in Chief of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, &ca, &ca, The Petition of John Braithwait most humbly sheweth

That Petitioner came to this Colony as a Settler, that *under peculiar circumstances* was obliged to leave his wife and family behind, she being then quite far gone in a state of pregnancy and enjoying at the same time a very ill state of health and no Doctor being on board the vessel in which Petitioner was ordered to embark, together with her timidity rendered such a separation absolutely necessary, or Petitioner must ultimately have lost the chance then offered by Government to emigrate to this Colony; under these cases petitioner humbly hopes that Your Excellency will be pleased to intercede with the Colonial Secretary in England in order that a passage may be granted *free of expence* for Petitioner's wife and family to this Colony, on a grant of Petitioner's request his wife and family will proceed to Portsmouth or any other port directed by a letter directed to her at Knaresbro' Yorkshire.

And Petitioner as in duty bound will ever pray.

(Signed) JNO. BRAITHWAIT.

HAREWOOD, 12th July 1820.

## [Enclosure B.]

To His Excellency Major General Sir R. S. Donkin, K.C.B., Acting Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, Commander in Chief, &ca., &ca.

The Petition of Christopher Adcock most humbly Sheweth

That Petitioner intends carrying on the trade of a Tallow Chandler to some extent, to supply the Settlers of the Colony with that necessary article of consumption, *Candles*, but that not having implements for this purpose, Petitioner humbly hopes, that Your Excellency will be pleased, to forward his intention to the Colonial Secretary in England, requesting that the necessary articles which will be provided by Petitioner's friends may be sent free of freight to this colony.



Petitioner's brother, who will send out the articles required, can be consulted, on application to Mr. R. H. Adcock, No. 71 Wardour Street Soho.

And Petitioner as in duty bound will ever pray.

(Signed) C. ADCOCK.

BLUE KRANTZ, 14th July 1820.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* LORD BATHURST *to* MAJOR GENERAL  
SIR RUFANE DONKIN.

DOWNING STREET, 20th August 1820.

SIR,—I do myself the honour of transmitting herewith for Your Information and Guidance a Copy of the opinion which has been submitted to me by His Majesty's Law Officers on the doubts which have arisen as to the legality of transporting or removing Slaves *by Sea* from one part of His Majesty's Settlements at the Cape of Good Hope to another either for sale or for other purposes.

I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* LORD BATHURST *to* MAJOR GENERAL  
SIR RUFANE DONKIN.

DOWNING STREET, 21st August 1820.

SIR,—I do myself the honour to transmit to you with reference to my Letter of the 29th April 1820 for your Information and guidance a printed Copy of a Letter of His Majesty in Council dated the 22nd July last, which His Majesty has been pleased to issue for regulating the Trade of the Cape of Good Hope with States in Amity with His Majesty under the Authority vested in him by an Act passed in the first year of His Reign. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM RUSSELL to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

GLASGOW, 21st August 1820.

SIR,—I yesterday received a letter from the commissioners of the Navy stating that the *Abeona* Transport, 328 tons, will be ready to leave Deptford about the 26th Instant for the Clyde to embark myself and Party of Settlers for the Cape of Good Hope.

They likewise state that they are not aware of the particular Port at the Cape of Good Hope at which the Settlers are to be landed.

May I therefore request that you will be pleased to advise me of the particular Port in which we will be landed at the Cape, in what District of the Colony we will be located, and to what Officer I must apply to get the money and Grant of Land.

If there be all necessary kinds of agricultural implements at the store, such as ploughs, &c., and how procured; as far as I understand it is a spot of upwards of 3000 acres of unoccupied Land, and of a good soil in Hout Bay; as I think that spot would answer my party I should be happy to have an appointment to said spot if it does not interfere with the arrangements of Government. My son John being a teacher, and can shew respectable certificates as to character and abilities as a Teacher, I am anxious to know if he will have any chance of a situation under Government, if my family and myself will be allowed Cabin Passage as being the head of the Party, and I have the honour &c.

(Signed) WILLIAM RUSSELL.

[Copy.]

*Letter from DEPUTY ASSISTANT COMMISSARY GENERAL JOHNSTONE to CAPTAIN TRAPPES, Provisional Magistrate, Bathurst.*

GRAHAM'S TOWN, 23rd August 1820.

SIR,—I have the honor to state to you for your information that the first Instalment of Deposit was paid to the Settlers in Money,

and that the 2nd and 3rd are nearly exhausted by the Rations, Seed Corn, Stores, &c. issued by the Commissariat.

The Superintendent being absent to whom in the first instance I was directed to look for advice and assistance, I beg to request your directions how to act until I can hear from the Head of my own Department in the Cape.

In the mean time the Parties have mostly been supplied with Rations to the end of this month. I have &c.

(Signed) ROBT. JOHNSTONE, D.A.C.G.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM MOORE to VISCOUNT SIDMOUTH.*

OLD BOND STREET, 24th August 1820.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to enclose to your Lordship a copy of a letter which I have received from one of my men, who had been many years in our employ, and thought proper to exchange it for a better place in the New World (Cape Expedition).

My only motive is to shew your Lordship a statement of facts, as I assure you that the utmost confidence is to be placed in this man, for I know him to be honest, loyal, and tolerably religious.

I have &c.

(Signed) WM. MOORE,  
late Bicknell & Moore.

[Enclosure.]

May 4th 1820.

DEAR SIR,—You told me true when you said that I might as well blow out my brains as come upon this Expedition: indeed I have totally ruined myself. Government is not to blame; they have done everything for us that we can possibly expect. But Mr. Bailie, the man who conducted us out, has grossly deceived us both, in London, respecting the place: he has now got 4000 acres of land for bringing us to this cursed place, and has left us altogether to shift for ourselves. We were nearly 5 months on shipboard; during the time many quarrels ensued, and the people, or ship's crew, robbed the trunks and boxes: my boxes were opened, and robbed of many things. Our leader never troubled

himself about it or anything, and the result was that many respectable families left us the moment we landed. On the 17th March, when we got into Table Bay, not one of us was suffered to land at Cape Town except our Leader, who gave us all an infamous character. We were immediately ordered away to Algoa Bay, and there landed, and sent 150 miles, in waggons, to the Banks of the Great Fish River, where, after measuring one acre of land for each person to build his house on, they shot us down like so much rubbish.

The horror I then felt I cannot describe: I felt that I had used you ill in leaving, and for what? *a bubble*. I am trying to get back to Cape Town, if possible, but have little hope of success.

Lord Charles Somerset is in London, I understand, or I should petition him to give me a passage home. Although I have no hope of ever seeing you again, yet, could I ever return, and you would receive me, I never would leave you. Yours Ever

(Signed) BARTHW. GUNNING.

P.S. We have not to blame Government, here or at home; they have done everything that was promised: but we have deceived ourselves.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* CAPTAIN TRAPPES *to* DEPUTY ASSISTANT COMMISSARY  
GENERAL JOHNSTONE.

BATHURST, 26th August 1820.

SIR,—In reply to your communication of the 23rd Instant I have the honor to state that I conceive it to be the intention of His Excellency the Acting Governor that I should act on all emergencies where the wellbeing of the British Settlers is as nearly connected as in the case contained in your letter, and as serious inconveniences might be occasioned to individuals by stopping the issue of Provisions in so abrupt a manner, I judge it necessary to direct that you will be pleased to continue the issue of Provisions, taking receipts or Bonds for the same, until instructions are received from the Colonial Government or the Head of your Department on this important subject. I have &c.

(Signed) C. TRAPPES, Provisional Magistrate.

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN to EARL BATHURST.*

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *August 26th 1820.*

MY LORD,—I beg to be permitted to request your Lordship's commands on certain points connected with the locating, feeding, and supplying the Settlers in this Colony with agricultural and other implements.

It is evident from your Lordship's despatch of the 20th of July 1819 and from the printed Circular enclosed in it, that His Majesty's Government had it not in contemplation to incur any expense whatever after the landing of the Settlers, but that all their wants both as to food and other matters should be paid for out of the three instalments of their original deposit money in accounting for it here, excepting only agricultural implements, which might be supplied to them on security given for future payment.

In regard to this latter point, I have found it would be quite nugatory to ask or to take anything under the name of security from the greater number of the Heads of Parties, very few of whom are possessed of any Capital at all, and many of whom have shewn such a want of good faith towards their followers that nothing like a common effort on their part can be looked for to redeem any engagement entered into by their leaders. My endeavours have been exerted to keep the Settlers together as an Agricultural Body, and in this I have succeeded, so that the view of His Majesty's Government shall be accomplished as to the general measure of colonization; but in the detail the new Settlers will have to undergo many changes, both as to their relative ranks with each other, and in the distribution of their lands, before they can exist in such a consolidated state of Society as to admit of their giving to Government anything which may be called a real security for any advance or issue made. Many of the Heads of Parties will sink into day labourers from their idleness, profligacy, or total want of Capital; and security from such persons would be asked and accepted in vain. I have therefore caused the Agricultural Implements which have been issued to be paid for by deductions out of the first and second instalments.

In the same manner Rations of Provisions have been paid for;

and these two items of expense have generally absorbed the whole of the above mentioned two-thirds of the deposit money.

I have now to submit to your Lordship's consideration the situation in which the Settlers are in regard to the third instalment.

No provision or regulation has been made in your Lordship's despatches for an expense incidental and local in its nature, and with the amount and detail of which it could not be expected that His Majesty's Government should be acquainted ; nor indeed had I, who was on the spot, any idea that it would be so serious a one as it has proved to be, until it was actually incurred. I allude to the hire of waggons for the transport of the wives, children, and baggage of the Settlers from the place of debarkation to the places of location. The distance to many of them was from 90 to 100 miles. Mr. Bailie's party, for instance, had near 100 miles to travel from Algoa Bay, and the hire of the waggons for that party amounted to 7142 Rixdollars, a sum approaching to two-thirds of the whole deposit money, which was in this currency about 13,000 Rixdollars.

Mr. Mandy's expense for the waggon hire of his smaller party was 841 Rixdollars, which was still nearer to the proportion of two-thirds of his deposit money, which was in this currency about 1400 Rixdollars. Thus then, supposing the expenditure for waggon hire to be generally in the same proportion, the result is that the remaining third instalment is mortgaged to the Government for nearly double its amount.

It remains now for me respectfully to submit for your Lordship's consideration the following observations and arrangement.

It is quite impossible for this Government to look on and see any of the Settlers perish for want, which must be the case if they have no means of purchasing rations between this period and the coming up of their own crops and the increase of the smaller animals of their farming stock, such as pigs and poultry, but their first and second instalments are already absorbed, and the third is locked up by a mortgage for waggon hire to nearly double its amount. This Government is thus reduced to the dilemma of either taking on itself the responsibility of incurring an expense for the provisioning of the Settlers for the abovementioned intermediate period, or of letting many of them sink under absolute want. I have not hesitated, and I have already taken the

requisite steps for continuing to them a supply of necessary food until their crops come up, and I see no other thing to be done than most respectfully to recommend to your Lordship that the remaining third of the deposit money be released from its mortgage for waggon hire and left with the Settlers disposable for provisions, with which, after all, whether they can pay for them or not they must be supplied for the moment.

The Settlers have been brought here, and are perfectly aware that His Majesty's Government is not at all bound to pay for their waggon hire, but they say, and I think they say so with reason, that it is a very heavy expense, which falls hardly on them, and which they had no reason to calculate and to meet which they were therefore unprepared. Should His Majesty's Government take this burden off them, the boon will be received with the warmest gratitude, and will be viewed by the Settlers as a strong and convincing proof that they are still objects of their Sovereign's paternal care and consideration.

The whole amount of deposit money of the Settlers now located in this Colony is under £15,000 sterling, assuming therefore the waggon hire at somewhat less than two-thirds of the whole, I would ask your Lordship to be pleased to authorise or cause authority to be given to the Commissariat Officer here to include a charge in the above proportion for waggon hire for the Settlers in his public disbursements, and not to call on the Settlers for repayment.

I am unwilling to trespass further on your Lordship's time, but there is another point on which I wish to be honored with your Lordship's commands.

The day must come, and ought to come soon, when the aiding hand of Government must be withdrawn, and the Settlers be left to subsist and entirely provide for themselves. I should hope that the greater part of them will be able to do so after the ensuing harvest, that is in January and February next. Cases, however, may occur where crops shall have failed, or where from mismanagement, or other causes, the Settlers have not raised subsistence. I wish to obtain your Lordship's sanction to the continuing of a modified Ration in such cases, to ward off the pressure of absolute want. For payment I would take the best security the applicants could give, whether Mortgage of their lands, or otherwise ; but your Lordship will have seen, from a preceding

part of this despatch, how frail such security must be, and in case of its failure the expense would fall on the public. It might not do so, and I hope would not; but as such a risk may from necessity be incurred, I hope to have your Lordship's instructions on this point. The expense would not, under any circumstances be great, for supposing 1000 persons (which is a number far beyond what I contemplate as likely) were to be fed for six months beyond the next harvest on such a modified ration as I propose, the whole cost would not exceed £5000 Sterling at the present prices. I do not anticipate the expenditure of more than half this sum.

I have to apologize to your Lordship for the length of this despatch; but I have thought it my duty to bring fairly and fully before your Lordship a subject which has very much occupied my thoughts for some time past, and which certainly is one of considerable importance in regard to the new Colonists and their future wellbeing. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

[Copy.]

*Letter from* DEPUTY ASSISTANT COMMISSARY GENERAL JOHNSTONE  
to ASSISTANT COMMISSARY GENERAL ROGERSON.

GRAHAM'S TOWN, 27th August 1820.

SIR,—I have the honor to enclose herewith Copies of two letters, one to Captain Trappes, the Provisional Magistrate at Bathurst, the other the answer thereto, by which you will perceive that I am directed by him in the absence of the Superintendent to take Bonds for the Provisions required by the Settlers which their deposits will not cover, until other instructions are given on this subject.

I beg you will be so kind to favor me at your earliest convenience with a few printed Forms for the Bonds to be taken from the Heads of Parties. I have &c.

(Signed) ROBT. JOHNSTONE, D. A. C. GENERAL



[Original.]

*Letter from the Navy Board to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

NAVY OFFICE, 28th August 1820.

SIR,—With reference to your Letter of the — July last, signifying the desire of Earl Bathurst that conveyance should be provided for a party of Settlers from the Clyde to the Cape of Good Hope, we inform you that we have caused the *Abeona* Transport, of 328 tons, to be prepared for this Service, and that she is on the point of sailing for Greenock to receive them on board; and, as there is no medical man in the list of Settlers, we have applied to the Commissioners of the Victualling for an Assistant Surgeon in the Royal Navy to take the medical charge of the Settlers during the passage, and they have, in consequence, appointed Mr. Peter Fisher to this Service who, being now in Scotland, will join the ship at Greenock. We are &c.

(Signed) H. PEAKE,  
H. LEGGE,  
FITZ MIDDLETON.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., to MAJOR GENERAL  
SIR RUFANE DONKIN.*

DOWNING STREET, 30th August 1820.

SIR,—I do myself the honour to acquaint you by the direction of Earl Bathurst that five Boxes addressed to Lt. General Sir Hudson Lowe will be forwarded to the Cape in one of the Transports about to proceed to that Colony. These Boxes will be delivered over to your charge, and I am to request that you will be pleased to cause them to be forwarded to St. Helena by the first opportunity that may offer after their arrival at the Cape.

I have &amp;c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

---

[Copy.]

*Distribution of Land to Settlers per Sir George Osborne Transport, for the Guidance of the Landdrost of Uitenhage.*

Director: Mr. D. P. Francis.

Number of Men entitled to Land: 7.

Number of Acres entitled to: 700.

Lands to be granted: 1000 acres.

These Settlers must be located upon Spots in the rear (or Westward) of those per last arrivals. Care must however be taken that upon each Spot to be located there be some Spring or fresh water.

Colonial Office, Cape of Good Hope, 31st August 1820.

By Command of His Excellency the Acting Governor.

(Signed) H. ELLIS, Deputy Secretary.

[Original.]

*Letter from the REVEREND C. I. LATROBE to EARL BATHURST.*NEVIL'S COURT, FETTER LANE, *September 4th* 1820.

MY LORD,—The Mission of the United Brethren among the Hottentots at the Cape of Good Hope requiring more assistance, I take the liberty of requesting Your Lordship's kind permission for the following persons to proceed thither. They are natives of Saxony.

Henry Nicholas Voigt and his wife Mary Dorothy,  
Mary Elisabeth Richter,  
Mary Brenyer, both single,

and to direct a recommendatory letter to be given them to His Excellency the Governor for a favourable reception.

With the sincerest esteem and gratitude, I remain &c.

(Signed) CHRIST. IGNATS. LATROBE,  
Secretary of the Unitas Fratrum.

[Original.]

*Note from the REVEREND C. I. LATROBE to  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

10 NEVIL'S COURT, FETTER LANE, *September 4th 1820.*

Mr. Latrobe presents his best compliments to Mr. Goulburn, and takes the liberty of sending him the enclosed petition for a commendatory letter to the Governor at the Cape.

Mr. Latrobe is sorry to have received accounts rather unfavourable respecting the Emigrants to the Cape, which however he wishes to believe are statements of only partial disappointments. Gnadenthal is constantly improving, and the Hottentots, under the direction of the Missionaries have built a bridge with substantial stone piers over the river Sonderend, which is an effort greatly admired, as the first operation of that kind in the transactions of Hottentots, and a proof what a change is wrought in the minds and manners of this degraded people by the introduction of Christianity.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the COLONIAL SECRETARY to CAPTAIN TRAPPES,  
Provisional Magistrate, Bathurst.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, *September 8th 1820.*

SIR,—I have received and laid before His Excellency the Acting Governor your Letter of the 27th Ultimo enclosing a Copy of one you had addressed to Mr. Assistant Deputy Commissary Johnstone in reply to his communication to you on the subject of the third instalment of the Deposits of the Settlers having been now expended in the Amount of Rations issued for their subsistence. His Excellency entirely approves of the line you have taken ; he feels that it will be impossible to discontinue the aid of Rations as hitherto made to the Settlers, until after the ensuing harvest when each party shall have reaped the fruit of his exertions, but as it is not to be expected that the charge of this supply can be ultimately borne by the public, it is necessary and just that the Commissary should apprise each head of Party that he will be

debited with the Amount of whatever he may draw in the Shape of Rations, and that he will be called upon to give Bond at the termination of the harvest for the value of what he shall up to that period have received, and that these Bonds (a form of which will be furnished to the Commissariat) will be secured in the nature of Mortgage upon and first claim against the Lands (with all they may contain) of the respective Holders, to the defrayment of which the subsequent Grants will be made subject.

As soon as the period of Harvest shall have arrived, it is His Excellency's intention that an accurate Return shall be made to him of the Produce raised upon each location, and of the means the heads of parties may possess for the approvisionnement of the respective Individuals of their several parties. From a view of this document His Excellency will be able to decide in what manner, to what persons, and to what extent the aid of the Public stores is to be continued, subsequent to the period in question; as it must be obvious that from that moment furnishing daily Rations should stop, and the several Heads of parties be only supplied from time to time according to their numbers and means with what upon the lowest scale of calculation shall be absolutely requisite to the support of the people. As however His Excellency conceives that many of the Settlers might relax in their exertions were they aware that it is in the contemplation of this Government to continue to support them in any shape, he desires that I will caution you not to make any of this communication public that is not immediately necessary to be acted upon; and I am further to acquaint you that His Excellency has instructed the Commissary General upon such parts of this reply as concerns his department. I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from REAR ADMIRAL PLAMPIN to JOHN  
WILLIAM CROKER, ESQRE.*

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *Conqueror*,  
SPITHEAD, 9th September 1820.

SIR,—I beg leave to acquaint you for the information of my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that His Majesty's Ship

*Vigo*, having Rear Admiral Lambert on board, arrived at St. Helena on the evening of the 14th of July last, and on the 20th I gave up the command of His Majesty's Squadron under my orders to him, and left the Island of St. Helena in His Majesty's Ship *Conqueror* the same afternoon.

On the 25th July I arrived at Ascension where I remained till the afternoon of the following day for the purpose of having a correct survey taken on the provisions and victualling stores there, the late Purser (Mr. Martyn) being dead, in whose place I appointed Mr. James Hawken Secretary's Clerk.

I have further to acquaint you for their Lordship's information that I this day anchored at Spithead. I have &c.

(Signed) ROBT. PLAMPIN, Rear Admiral.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* SIR JAHLEEL BRENTON *to* SIR RUFANE  
SHAWE DONKIN.

SIMONS TOWN YARD, 9th September 1820.

SIR,—The repeated delays and inconveniences which attend the restrictions placed upon the Transports and other vessels in H. M. Service by His Excellency Lord Charles Somerset in December 1818 induce me to request your Excellency would be pleased to take the circumstances attending this case into your consideration, and should you find it practicable and consistent with the interest of the Colonial revenues to relieve the Crown from the unavoidable expenses and delays attending a mode of procedure which I believe remains in this Colony alone respecting H. M. Vessels and Stores. Anticipating the inconveniences which have resulted, I wrote to the Secretary of the Admiralty requesting instructions on the subject from their Lordships. My letter was referred to the Solicitor of the Admiralty, who was of opinion that the restrictions complained of had arisen from a misconstruction of the Acts of 13 and 14 Carolus 2nd and 7 and 8 Wm. 3rd. And their Lordships' Secretary in forwarding a copy of this opinion to me, added that their Lordships had requested Lord Bathurst to give such directions as might obviate the inconveniences I appre-

hended. Various instances have occurred by which the Service has been greatly impeded by these restrictions. Transports have been kept more than 24 hours without being able to land their Stores or to embark them for want of a permit, and I have myself witnessed the interruption of a Boat's Crew on the same account, whilst employed in taking down provisions to supply the Men of War fitting for Sea, the provisions being left on the wharf whilst the boat was sent off to communicate their detention to the Commanding Officer. It had been at the same time expressly stated by the Comptroller of the Customs that the new regulations were not intended in any manner to include H. M. ships refitting in Port &c.

On the arrival of the *Sir George Osborne* Transport in Simon's Bay on the 1st ultimo, a request was made for her to convey a quantity of Military Stores from that place to Cape Town. They were put on board accordingly, and she arrived in Table Bay on the evening of the 17th. It was not until half past nine o'clock on the 18th that permission could be procured to land the Military Stores, and the Custom House regulations again interfered to prevent her continuing to discharge them after three o'clock in the afternoon, the boatmen alledging that the Custom House would be shut by four.

I need not point out to your Excellency the absolute necessity of all possible exertion being made by vessels in Table Bay, particularly during the Winter Season, to take advantage of every moment when the weather is moderate to discharge their cargoes, as mornings and evenings are in general particularly favorable for this purpose. Even in Summer, when the Bay has the advantage of a weather shore, all communication with the shipping is frequently suspended in the middle of the day from the violence of the S.E. wind. It is also notorious that in either Bay the loss of one fine day may occasion more than a week's detention.

The Comptroller of the Customs it appears impressed upon the mind of His Excellency Lord Charles Somerset the necessity of subjecting Naval Stores to this regulation, but he did not do this until after the Colony had been twelve years in possession of His Majesty, during the whole of which period no demand had ever been made for permits, or any remark respecting their being landed without them ; but the Comptroller had, a short time previous to his suggesting the new regulations, seized a quantity of Gun-

powder in the Royal Magazines and one measure was obviously intended to support the other. The Gunpowder I understand has been restored on orders from England given to that effect, and as the restrictions upon His Majesty's Service evidently grew out of that seizure, I presume to hope that they might also be annulled with it.

I beg leave to appeal to your Excellency whether it be possible for the permits as they are given out by the Custom House to have the effect which the Comptroller of the Custom proposes; a slip of paper is issued with the permit upon it, and a rix dollar is received for it, but no inspection, in general, takes place, either on the shipment or the landing, and whether the Article be a bale of goods or an ox the process is the same.

I trust your Excellency will see that the offer I made to Lord Charles Somerset of submitting the Transports and Store ships to the most rigorous inspection, of receiving a Custom House Officer on board should it be deemed expedient to send one, and of submitting all the documents relative to their cargoes to the Custom House, is likely to be a greater protection to the Colonial Revenue than the plan suggested by the Comptroller of the Customs, and that you will be pleased to permit the King's Vessels to have their former means of landing their Stores without hindrance.

I have &c.

(Signed) JAHL. BRENTON.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from the REVEREND WILLIAM BOARDMAN to his Son.*

MR. WILLSON'S PARTY,  
NEAR BATHURST, 10th September 1820.

DEAR THOMAS,—We are at length settled at the place of our location, or rather, have been here 7 or 8 weeks; but, Mr. Willson having left the party immediately on our arrival, the business of measuring the land, and allotting to each his portion devolved on me; so that I have been almost continually engaged. I am happy to inform you that our situation is delightful, resembling much a park, the air and water are good, and the soil apparently fertile; so that, unless the summer prove very dry, we have the prospect

of a good crop of corn. My neighbour Lieut. Bissett and I have ploughed in common a valley containing about five acres, and sown about half of it with wheat, but cannot sow the rest yet, as seed-corn is very hard to be obtained. We have also digged a garden, and planted about 100 vine stocks, with potatoes, pease, beans, French beans, pompions, and melons, which are come up, and promise a fair crop; we have also sown the seeds of other vegetables, as turnips, cabbages, onions, beets, cauliflowers, &c., but, I am afraid prematurely; as, altho' the midday heat is equal to that of the hottest at Midsummer in England, yet the nights are intensely cold, and a hoar frost is often found on the grass before sunrise: as we live in tents these changes from heat to cold affect us more severely; as soon therefore as we have finished the cultivation of the ground we shall begin to build without delay, altho' straw for thatch cannot be had until December, when the crop of wheat is ripe.

My salary is fixed at 2000 Rixdollars per annum, for which liberal allowance I am under the greatest obligations to Mr. Maude, the Governor demurring to allow me a stipend, as the *whole* of the party were not members of the Church of England: two or three families of methodists and as many of Jews, (or proselytes as they call themselves) having smuggled themselves on board; the British Government also had sent no definitive instructions relative thereto; their sanction to the measure must therefore be obtained, which I have not the least doubt will be the case, as that Government which intended to confer a favour on Colonel Cloughton, would never have thought of doing so by sending a person he so highly esteems to perish with his family in the wilds of Africa.

From the liberal manner, however, in which the colonists have been treated as well by the Colonial as by the British Government, I have nothing to fear. On the passage, (as I believe I observed in my last letter) the health and comfort of the settlers were provided for in every possible manner: tea, sugar, cacao, lime juice &c. were provided in sufficient quantities for those in health; and wine, preserved meats with other medical comforts for the sick: our agent Lieut. Williams turned the people regularly on deck, often at first much against their inclinations, whilst he, with myself, and Dr. Paull, the surgeon, superintended the nitrous fumigations below.



Soon after our landing  $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of each man's deposit was returned; the rest has been detained by the colonial Government, in part of payment for the rations of beef or mutton and bread or flour which I understand will be delivered out (as they are at present) until the wheat be harvested, so that the Colonial Government has evinced a degree of wisdom which deserves the greatest praise. I had also forgotten to observe that another third of the deposits was furnished to the settlers in agricultural and other useful implements, as spades, shovels, hoes, axes, harrow teeth, saws, hinges, nails &c. at very low rates; waggons also to bring us hither from Algoa bay (now Port Elizabeth) were found by Government.

The Colonial officers also are in general British, and execute their respective offices with fidelity and ability. His Excellency the Governor Sir Rufane Donkin, to whom I had the honour of being introduced by Captain Cloete, is the complete gentleman and man of business: also Captains Cloete, Evett, Moresby R.N. of the *Menai*, and Trappes, with whom I have had business to transact, have shown me every attention. Captain Trappes's family is related by marriage to Grimshaw Lomax Esqr., also to the Blundells of Ince Blundell & Crossby.

Altho' it is now the commencement only of the Spring, yet the number and variety of most beautiful flowers is astonishing, there are also many useful plants, as wild leeks, marjoram, mint, wormwood, &c., as also a tree bearing berries resembling wild cherries, and another, the round succulent acid leaves of which make excellent pies or puddings, resembling in taste young gooseberries or apples. There is also abundance of game, as antelopes, wild hogs, zebras, monkeys, & baboons, hares, wild Guinea fowls, ducks, & doves, and geese, with partridges, plovers, parroquets, and a variety of smaller birds of the most exquisitely coloured plumage. There are however other animals which are more unpleasant neighbours: about 5 miles from hence the postboy (a soldier) was stopped by a lion on his way from Bathurst to Grahamstown, which caused him to turn back: scarcely a night passes in which we are not serenaded by the spotted hyæna (vide Encyclopædia Brit. article canis) which comes generally singly, but sometimes in troops, the noise of which is most horrid; there is also another species called the laughing hyæna from its diabolical laughter. The notes of these troublesome creatures, the barking of watch

dogs with the report of firearms in every direction form no pleasant concert. We have lost five sheep, which straggled from home; and which they, no doubt, have picked up. There are also leopards (called here tigers) seen occasionally: our servant Wm. Hogg when I was surveying in the woods, bringing my dinner, was stopped at the entrance of a jungle by a leopard, which he represents as a most beautiful animal: being at not more than ten yards distance from the beast, and thinking that I would rather lose my dinner than my servant, Will offered him the former, which he civilly declined; and greatly to the satisfaction of one of the parties at least, they parted good friends. We have also enemies of a more insidious kind in abundance, as scorpions, scolopendras, and the most deadly kind of snakes, one of which (the puff adder,) I killed on Thursday next (*sic*).

Of the Dutch settlers I can say little, having seen none except those who brought us here and who came from Graaff Reynet 150 miles to the northward; we could not understand each other's language; yet they appear an uncouth, half-civilized race, a composition of knave and fool, in which the former predominates; they have raised the price of every necessary of life to an enormous height; and had it not been for the provident care of the Government we must have been starved.

All our party, many of whom are very worthy and respectable, and firmly attached to the British Government, are anxious to hear from Britain, myself among the rest. I request therefore that you will write to me without delay and direct to me near Bathurst, District of Albany, Cape of Good Hope. Your mother, sisters, and brothers join in love to you with

your affectionate father,

WM. BOARDMAN.

P. S. Present our grateful respects to Messrs. Hornby and Maude and family, as also to Dr. Whittaker, and every friend at Blackburn: communicate also the contents of this to our relatives at Childwall, Speke, and Prescott. Present our best wishes to Mr. and Mrs. Barton, and above all write to me immediately. I should be happy to receive a letter from Miss Dawson.

We are all in good health and spirits, in the midst of good

neighbours; and I have the happiness to be much esteemed by all the party. See W. Hogg's mother, and inform her that he is in good health, and contented, and that he behaves very well.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., *to* MAJOR GENERAL  
SIR RUFANE DONKIN.

LONDON, 11th September 1820.

Recommends to his protection

Henry Nichols. Voigt and his Wife,  
Mary Dorothy,  
Mary Elizabeth Richter,  
Mary Bruyer, both single,

proceeding to join the Mission of the United Brethren.

H. G.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* J. W. CROKER, ESQRE., *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

ADMIRALTY OFFICE, 15th September 1820.

SIR,—Referring to my letter of the 24th July last conveying the request of my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that Lord Bathurst would instruct the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope to allot a suitable piece of ground for the erection of an Observatory, I am commanded by their Lordships to request to be favored with an answer thereto. I am &c.

(Signed) J. W. CROKER.

---

[Copy.]

*Proclamation by* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN.

Whereas the late accumulation of population in various parts of this Colony, remote from the residences of the local Magistrates,

renders it necessary and expedient, to adopt some further Measures, for the prompt Administration of Justice, in cases of misbehaviour, or minor offences, and I have, therefore, come to the resolution, to grant my Warrant to certain Heemraden, whose local situations may enable them, to take cognizance in the matters aforesaid, under the Regulations hereinafter prescribed; and to select and appoint in the first instance, certain additional Heemraden, where I may deem it expedient, who, by virtue of such appointment, shall become Members of the Board of Landdrost and Heemraden, of the District in which they reside, at the period of their respective appointments, and be vested with power to investigate misdemeanours, and minor offences, and decide therein, under the following Instructions, viz:—

Art. 1. All complaints of Persons, not acting in the capacity of public Prosecutors, concerning misbehaviour, (minor offences,) not liable to public punishment, and being, moreover, of such a nature, as to admit of an amicable arrangement, including all complaints of Tradesmen and others, against their Apprentices; Masters against their Servants, whether Freemen or Slaves, and of Servants against their Masters; and further, all complaints of Parents against their Children, shall be subject to the judicial cognizance of any Heemraad, who shall be furnished with a Warrant to this effect, under my Signature, or that of the Governor for the time being, provided the offence has been committed, within the limits assigned to his jurisdiction, which limits shall be fixed and made known, according to circumstances, by the Landdrost of the District.

Art. 2. In all the cases mentioned in the preceding Article, it will be incumbent on the Heemraad, to endeavour to reconcile the Parties: should, however, his endeavours prove unsuccessful, a record is to be made thereof; after which, he will proceed to a judicial investigation of the case.

Art. 3. For this purpose, a time must be appointed to the Parties, for the investigation or trial of the case, which shall take place as soon as possible, according to circumstances, especially the greater or less distance of the dwelling places of those concerned, and of the Witnesses, from the residence of the Heemraad.

Art. 4. At the commencement of the trial, the Complainant shall relate the circumstances of his complaint; but, previous to being thereto admitted, he shall be obliged to take the oath

required in Crown Trials. The Complainant, or Accuser, having given his relation, the Accused shall be asked by the Heemraad, whether he acknowledges the offence imputed to him, in the act of accusation, or not? And in case he pleads *guilty*, the Heemraad shall proceed to pronounce his sentence; but in case the Accused pleads *not guilty*, or refuses to answer, the Witnesses of the Complainant shall be examined. After which, the Accused shall make his defence, and the Witnesses of the Accused shall be examined, and this having been done, the Heemraad shall pronounce, according to Law, his decision or sentence. It is, however required, that the Heemraden in the judicial investigation, and in the passing of their sentences, as far as the nature of the circumstances allows, shall proceed, conformably to what has been prescribed in the Mode of Proceeding in Crown Trials, Articles 78, 79, 109, 110, 111, 118, and 119.

Art. 5. Should the Heemraad, before whom a case is tried, feel doubts as to the decision or sentence which he ought to pronounce, he is at liberty to refer the case to the Board of Landdrost and Heemraden.

Art. 6. An accurate record shall be made, of the whole of the proceedings in each case, including the sentence, and as far as the nature of the circumstances admit, agreeing with what has been prescribed for the Crown Trials, Articles 83, 84, and 85.

Art. 7. In case of the non-appearance of the Complainant or Accused, or of any of the Witnesses who shall have been duly summoned; as also in case of unwillingness or refusal of any of the Witnesses to give evidence, it will be incumbent on the Heemraad, to act according to what has been prescribed for the Crown Trials, Articles 114, 115, 116, and 117.

Art. 8. An appeal is allowed from the sentences of the Heemraad, to the respective Boards of Landdrost and Heemraden of the Districts in which they reside, in those cases in which a rehearing by the full Board has been allowed to the Parties, from sentences of Landdrosts and Commissioned Heemraden of the Districts; in which cases, the appeal shall be noted in the Office of the Heemraad, within five days after the pronouncing of the sentence; and a sum of 25 Rds. shall be at the same time deposited in the said Office, which sum shall become forfeited, in case the sentence be confirmed, or the appeal not prosecuted. The prosecution of the appeal, shall take place at the first ensuing Court-

day, after three days being computed from the date of the pronouncing of the sentence, or if within such time the same cannot take place, owing to the distance of the dwelling places of the Parties from the Drostdy, then on the first succeeding Court-day.

Art. 9. With regard to the execution of the sentences of the Heemraden, to the forfeiture of the right of appealing, and also to the prosecution of the appeals, the Mode of Proceeding, as prescribed for Crown Trials, Articles 131 and 132, as also Articles 8, 133, and 134, shall be followed.

Art. 10. The Heemraden, acting under special Warrants, are also authorised and directed, within the limits of their respective jurisdictions, to summon before them any Person or Persons suspected, on probable grounds, of intention to break the Peace; and conformably to what has been prescribed for the Crown Trials, Articles 95, 96, 97, and 98, are to cause him or them to give sufficient security, by bond, to keep the Peace; or in case of non-appearance, unwillingness, refusal, or inability, to give such security, to take him or them into custody; for which purpose, the Heemraden herein alluded to, will unite in their own Persons the authority, which, in the said Articles of the Crown Trial, has been divided between the public Prosecutors and the Judges.

Art. 11. In case of the commission of crimes, which are subject to a public corporal punishment, within the limits of the Jurisdiction assigned to Heemraden, having my special Warrant, as aforesaid, they are authorised, without previous judicial decree, to cause the supposed Offenders to be apprehended, in which cases they shall be obliged to take the depositions on oath, of one or more competent Witnesses, who can give evidence respecting the circumstances of the perpetration of the offences; and in case of non-appearance of the Witnesses who shall have been duly summoned, as also in cases of unwillingness or refusal of any of them, to answer the queries, or give the evidence required, the Heemraad is hereby authorised, to act against such Witness, as is prescribed by the 115th and 116th Articles of the Proceedings in Crown Trials.

Art. 12. In cases of suspicion of future misbehaviour, for which the giving of security for good conduct, or apprehension of the suspected Persons, shall be required, or in cases of the apprehension of Offenders, an accurate record shall be kept by the Heemraad, containing the deposition and evidence, duly sworn to, the

contents of the bonds of security given by the suspected Persons, and all such further information obtained, as shall relate to the respective cases.

Art. 13. The Heemraad acting under this Proclamation, shall transmit, without delay, to the respective Drostdies of the District to which they belong, all Persons apprehended, either for the prevention of crimes, or in consequence of crimes actually committed, together with the authenticated copies of the records relating to the cases of such Persons, in order thereby to enable the Landdrosts, further to act in the said cases, according to the nature of the circumstances, conformably to Law.

Art. 14. The Field-Cornets, within the limits of the Jurisdiction assigned to the Heemraden alluded to, shall be obliged to send, for their information and guidance, copies of their reports relative to crimes and misdemeanours committed within their Field-Cornetcies, as also copies of their reports after inspections or inquests.

Art. 15. Should any Person feel himself aggrieved by any act or acts of the Heemraden acting under this Proclamation, it will be then required, that he shall address himself by Memorial to the Landdrosts and Heemraden of the District, who, upon investigation of the circumstances, shall, if necessary, afford the redress required, or otherwise refer him to the proper authority, for the purpose of obtaining redress.

Art. 16. Each Heemraad acting under this Proclamation, shall be allowed to appoint a Clerk, whose duty shall consist, in being present at all official transactions of the Heemraad, framing the necessary records thereof, drawing up summonses and requisitions, writing acts and copies, and attending to all such further official duties, as shall be required of him by his Employer. The sum of 300 Rds. annually, will be allowed the Heemraad, to defray this charge, payable out of the Treasury of the District.

Art. 17. The Heemraden alluded to, shall have at their disposal the services of one or more Inhabitants, whose dwelling places are situated nearest to their residences, to be appointed by themselves, on whom it shall be incumbent to serve such summonses and requisitions, as they may find it necessary to issue, and to apprehend such Persons, against whom the Heemraden may find it requisite to issue their Warrant, and to convey them to the respective Drostdies, in which they shall be assisted, in case it



may be deemed necessary by one or more of the other Inhabitants, regularly called upon to this effect.

Art. 18. In selecting the Inhabitants for the duties alluded to in the last Article, the Heemraden shall, as far as possible, select unmarried Persons, Burghers of this Colony, not being Heads of Families; and unless such Inhabitants, for reasons to be detailed by them, by Memorial to me, or to the Governor for the time being, shall have been excused from the services to which they have been appointed, they shall be obliged to perform the said services, and continue in such functions during two successive years, on pain of being considered as Opposers of the lawful commands of the Magistrates, and punished accordingly.

Art. 19. All Burghers in the service of the Heemraden acting under this Proclamation, shall be freed from all other municipal duties, especially Commandos, and they will, over and above the disbursements they may be necessitated to make, be allowed a certain sum for their trouble in serving summonses and requisitions, and in apprehending Persons, to be regulated according to such Tariff as shall be made for them; all which expenses shall be paid to them, out of the District Treasury in which the Heemraad shall reside, subject to reimbursement by the Parties, who eventually shall have been condemned to pay the costs.

The Heemraden furnished with the special Warrant alluded to above, shall take the following Oath, in the Court of Landdrost and Heemraden, viz:—

“I do sincerely promise and swear, that I will be faithful and bear true allegiance to His Majesty George the IV King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland; and that I will faithfully and obediently serve His Majesty’s Government established in this Colony; that I will do the duties prescribed by the Proclamation of the 15th Sept. 1820, diligently, and to the best of my abilities; that in the performance of these duties, I will do equal and impartial Justice to all Parties, without fear of any of them, or of their Friends and Protectors.”

And that no Person may plead ignorance hereof, this shall be published and affixed as usual.

God save the King!

Given under my Hand and Seal, at the Cape of Good Hope, this 15th day of September 1820.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.



[Copy.]

*Proclamation by SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN.*

Whereas the encreased population, consequent upon the recent location of the Settlers who have arrived in this Colony from the United Kingdom, has rendered it expedient to establish in the Sub-Drostdies in which they are located, Courts for the Enregisterment of Marriages, and for the cognizance of Minor Criminal and Civil Cases, to obviate the inconvenience to which the Inhabitants would be exposed, from the necessity they would be otherwise under, of resorting to the Courts of the chief place in each Province of the Colony, in which they are settled :

I do therefore hereby direct the Deputy Landdrosts of the Sub-Drostdies of Clanwilliam, and Graham's Town, to assemble a Court of Deputy Landdrost and Heemraden, (the number of Heemraden competent to constitute such Court, with the Deputy Landdrost, not to be less than two) on the first Monday of every Month, at which Court all the Inhabitants of the proportion of the Districts of Tulbagh and Uitenhage, now included in the Sub-Divisions of Clan William and Albany, shall be at liberty to have their Marriages registered, as customary in this Colony.

And I do hereby further direct the aforesaid Deputy Landdrosts, with the number of Heemraden as aforesaid, at least, to constitute a Court, at the same time and place, for the trial of such Criminal Cases as are cognizable by the Courts of Landdrosts and Heemraden, under the Proclamation of the 18th of July, 1817, and of such Civil Cases as are of the competence of those Courts to decide upon.

And that no Person may plead Ignorance hereof, this shall be published and affixed as usual.

God save the King !

Given under my Hand and Seal, at the Cape of Good Hope, this 15th day of September 1820.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Colonial Secretary to the Landdrost of Uitenhage.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, September 15th 1820.

SIR,—His Excellency the Acting Governor having had under his consideration the state of that part of your District in which the Emigrants from England have been lately located, and having perceived that it is desirable for the convenience of the Inhabitants and for the quiet and good order of the District that certain further regulations should be promulgated on these Heads, His Excellency has determined that there shall be a Monthly Court for Matrimonial Affairs and Petty Cases at Graham's Town, at which the Deputy Landdrost shall, as is usual, preside, with at least two Heemraden, acting under the same instructions as the Court of Landdrosts and Heemraden are guided by in like matters at the chief places of the several Provinces, of which the usual notice will be forthwith given; but as the number of Settlers, and their distance in many instances from the Sub Drostdy may make it inconvenient for them in very minute cases to go to Graham's Town either for the purpose of procuring redress in such cases, or giving information to the Magistrates on more grave subjects, his Excellency has empowered the Provisional Magistrate at Bathurst to take cognizance of certain matters which are defined in a Proclamation issued for the guidance of Special Heemraden to be appointed by His Excellency's warrant in such situations in which he may judge it requisite to extend this further aid to the Magistracy and Inhabitants; His Excellency has thought fit to define the limits of the jurisdiction of the Provisional Magistrate at Bathurst, so that all collision between that officer and the Magistrate at Graham's Town may be thereby avoided. This jurisdiction will embrace all the locations seaward of a line drawn from the North West side of Mr. Mahony's Settlement to the Jager's drift on the Bosjesman's River, and thus include the several locations pointed out in the enclosed List, to which you will be pleased to give the necessary publicity.

- But His Excellency having further considered that the difference of language may be of considerable embarrassment in cases where the English Settlers are concerned, he has decided upon appointing two additional Heemraden for the Graham's Town jurisdiction in

addition to the Heemraden already considered as belonging to the Sub Drostdy; and it is His Excellency's desire that you instruct the Deputy Landdrost not to take cognizance in his Court of any case either criminal or civil unless one of the said additional Heemraden whom His Excellency will select from among the English Settlers residing in the aforesaid jurisdiction, be present when the cause in which such English Subject is concerned shall come on, matrimonial cases excepted, in which the usual necessary questions may be put to the parties, without it being necessary that an English Member of the Court be present, provided the Deputy Landdrost himself be so. These additional Heemraden will not however be furnished with the Special Warrant alluded to in His Excellency's aforesaid Proclamation of this date; but as it is essential to provide for the possible absence or illness of the Provisional Magistrate at Bathurst, His Excellency has decided upon appointing a Heemraad in that jurisdiction, with powers to act under such circumstances, according to the powers vested in such by the aforesaid Proclamation; this Heemraad may or may not be called to the sitting of the Court of Deputy Landdrost and Heemraden of Graham's Town, according as it shall appear advisable to yourself or the Deputy Landdrost.

It will rest with you to put the respective parties into possession of the details necessary to their carrying these instructions into execution; and therefore it remains only on this subject necessary to add that His Excellency desires that Messieurs Pigot and Campbell (of Botha's Farm) may be appointed Heemraden in the Graham's Town jurisdiction, and Mr. Phillips for that of Bathurst; the warrant for the special duties with which the latter is to be entrusted being herein enclosed.

I likewise transmit to you six printed copies of the mode of proceeding in Crown Trials in English, and as many copies of His Excellency's Proclamation of this date; and two copies in English and two in Dutch of the Instructions for the Matrimonial Court, in order that you may furnish them as may be required to the Court of Graham's Town, and to the Provisional Magistrate and Heemraad at Bathurst.

One step arising out of these Instructions it appears to be immediately necessary to provide for, and that is the erection of a place of confinement for Prisoners at Bathurst; a plan thereof should be agreed upon between Captain Trappes and yourself; and

you should endeavour to induce some of the Heads of Parties or principal Settlers to tender for the work, after which such tenders as shall have been received should be transmitted hither with the plan proposed for His Excellency's sanction. I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the COLONIAL SECRETARY to CAPTAIN TRAPPES.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, *September 15th 1820.*

SIR,—I am directed by His Excellency the Acting Governor to acquaint you that the expediency of establishing a Court for Matrimonial affairs, and a Court for taking cognizance of Criminal and Civil Offences at Graham's Town has made it necessary officially to promulgate your Appointment as a Provisional Magistrate in the District of Uitenhage; and to define the limits of the District within which you are called upon to exercise those judicial powers which it has been thought fit to entrust to you, and which are fully described in His Excellency's Proclamation of this date for the appointment of certain Special Heemraden, as conservators of the Peace in such situations in which it may appear to His Excellency to be necessary. By this augmentation of the powers formally entrusted to you, I am directed by His Excellency to state that it is not meant to revoke or amend those Instructions which you received on your first appointment through Mr. Ellis or to limit those duties or interferences with respect to the Settlers which at that time were found necessary to entrust you with, but by the present arrangement to aid the Courts of the District and to facilitate the ends of Justice in the Cases pointed out. But as it may happen that from your absence or indisposition, the Inhabitants might not have it in their power to obtain in the cases alluded to, that speedy redress which it is the wish by this measure to place in their power, His Excellency has expedited His Warrant to Mr. T. Phillips constituting him a Special Heemraad, with powers to act in your absence, or when you may be otherwise legally prevented from the performance of these duties, (of which you will upon such occasions give him due notice) according to the terms of the aforesaid Proclamation.

The limit of the District to which your judicial powers are confined is defined by a line drawn from the Fish River passing the north west side of Mr. Mahoney's location to the Jager's drift on the Bosjesman's River, and including the several locations specified in the enclosed List.

It will be necessary that you take into your employ an active and intelligent Clerk, the selection of whom His Excellency leaves to you as well as the amount of Salary to be allowed him, provided the sum of 600 Rds. be not exceeded. I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* HENRY ELLIS, ESQUIRE, *to* SIR JAHLEEL BRENTON.

COLONIAL OFFICE, 20th September 1820.

SIR,—I am directed by His Excellency the Acting Governor to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 9th instant, with its inclosures, and I have it in command to inform you that the general question upon which the Department under your superintendence as well as the Department of H.M. Ordnance are at issue with the Officers of H.M. Customs in this Colony, having been referred to H.M. Secretary of State for the Colonial department, for orders thereupon, until the receipt of an answer to that reference His Excellency does not conceive that it would be decorous in him to anticipate the decision that may be taken on the existing system; with a view however partially to remove the difficulty complained of His Excellency will direct that the charge of one Rixdollar cease to be levied on all permits granted for the shipment or landing of public Stores or provisions from or for the use of H.M. Vessels of war and Transports in the Ports of this colony: this remission being however subject to the decision of H.M. Secretary of State on the whole question still under reference. I have &c.

(Signed) H. ELLIS, Deputy Secretary.

[Copy.]

*Letter from SIR JAHLEEL BRENTON to the Commissioners of the Navy.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 21st September 1820.

GENTLEMEN,—As no step had been taken by the Colonial Government to prevent the inconveniences which unavoidably result to H.M. Service by subjecting the Transports to the forms established at the Custom House for Merchant Vessels, as stated in my letter of the 10th December 1818, and as these inconveniences have been experienced on many occasions, I have thought it my duty to address the Colonial Government again on the subject, to specify the instances in which the service has been impeded, and to request its interference in behalf of the Crown. His Excellency has been pleased to assure me verbally, that he has taken the case into his serious consideration, and has directed the payment of the permits to be in future remitted, but as the question of the expediency of the transports being subjected to these restrictions is now before the Secretary of State, he does not feel authorised to annul the regulation made upon this subject by Lord Charles Somerset.

As the payment of the very small sums required for procuring the permits was a very trifling inconvenience when compared to the detention of the Transports, I beg leave to submit the subject again to your consideration, in the hope that you may be enabled to cause the measure to be given up altogether.

I have met with a case in the Court of Admiralty reports for 1811, that of the *Swift*, Begson Master, where the distinction between a Transport and a Merchant Vessel seems to be very clearly defined, and in which the Sentence of a Vice Admiralty Court, acting upon a view of their identity, was reversed.

I enclose a copy of my last letter to the Acting Governor and the answer to it. I have &c.

(Signed)

JAHLEEL BRENTON.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MR. W. PARKER to JOHN P. WATNEY, ESQRE.*

TENTS, STOMPPOEK, 24th September 1820.

SIR,—You have indulged your malicious disposition by cruelly and unnecessarily exposing my property to destruction, during an equinoctial gale at a time when it required all my exertions to secure the wretched shelter for my family and my boat. By this act you have not only disgraced the character of an Englishman but that of a Christian, you well know my distressed situation, and you have adopted every means in your power to annoy me, because his Excellency the Acting Governor was pleased to grant me without solicitation, two Morgen of Land on the Ostwall near your Lands. Jealous of your illgotten wealth, you attempt to deprive others of the means of prosperity, you say, and have said, that cost what it would, even two Thousand Dollars a year, that you will deprive me of the means of existence by cutting me off from every supply of water. Thus you cruelly and arrogantly presume to deprive my large family and Settlers of one of the elements of nature, of the most indispensable article of life, of water which I am well informed is the common property of the public, being on the common outspan of the Bay.

On my first arrival in the Colony your character was fully told me and I was cautioned not to have anything to say to you, not only by the most respectable Dutch Inhabitants but by the English.

Even the excellent Mr. Stoll, the much esteemed Landdrost of this District, was diffident asking a favour from you. But necessity has no law. It forced me in order to prevent my family from Death on the burning sands of Saldanha Bay to solicit an act of kindness from a person whose character was so equivocal and to make one of the best men in the Colony, or perhaps in the universe, the instrument of doing so. You did not want your wretched outhouse, for I find that the rest of your houses were empty. But to gratify your spleen, you, not satisfied at exposing my large family to the perils of a fluctuating climate, further outrage the sacred rites of hospitality in a foreign land, and through me, insult the Government of the Colony, which placed me on the shores of Saldanha Bay, because the head of the Colony has been pleased to countenance my establishment near your estate.



Is this the mode you adopt of showing your gratitude to Government for granting you Klapmutz in a perpetuity, when the sale was dubious about that farm, you were well inclined to make me the instrument of having it turned in your favour by accommodating me with the sale of your estate here. But having obtained your point thro' Lord Charles Somerset's influence you at once unmask yourself, and have vainly attempted by the most inhospitable treatment to force me from this part of the Colony. I shall send a copy of this to Sir R. Donkin and to my friends in London, and shall let the world know the inhumanity of an Englishman at the Cape of Good Hope. I am Sir &c.

(Signed) WM. PARKER.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to the  
DEPUTY COLONIAL SECRETARY*

TENTS AT STOMPFOEK, 25th September 1820.

SIR,—I take leave to inform you that on the 4th of September Inst. I wrote to His Excellency the Acting Governor who was then I understand at Groote Post, informing him of the truly distressed state of my family at Saldanha Bay, and of Mr. Kendler, the resident, refusing me every accommodation at the Government premises in this place. I was not honoured with any notice being taken of that communication.

The *Ratcliffe* Whaler is now on the eve of sailing, and I am under the necessity of returning the sails the Master of the Ship was so kind as to lend me. On Saturday night last during a severe equinoctial gale, Mr. Watney, who well knew my very distressed situation, jealous of His Excellency affording me any encouragement to establish myself in this part of the Colony, broke open the doors of a small out house of his in which my most valuable effects were deposited, and he had them all removed to the beach near his house, where they were exposed to the weather and to plunder. It is true that he repeatedly sent me notice to remove my things from his premises, but *I had no place to deposit them in*, and his people actually told me that he did not want the place in which they were, *but that he was incensed at the*



*Government giving me any land near his property.* He has done an act that has disgraced the character of an Englishman, and I have written to him to that effect, and now take leave to send you for His Excellency's information a Copy of my letter to Mr. Watney. I am now preparing a circumstantial account of my residence in Southern Africa, to transmit to Earl Bathurst, and I shall submit to his Lordship that the instructions of Government and the wishes of His Majesty have been almost disregarded respecting my family and settlers. I can no longer submit to be treated by Colonel Bird, who has practised the most fallacious conduct, with any further instances of cruelty. He has most grossly deceived me and exercised his official authority to the ruin of myself and my large family. Be pleased to assure His Excellency that I impute no blame to him, as I understand that his assuming the reins of Government was quite accidental and that he was unprepared to meet the duplicity that has been practised by the Colonial Secretary. Through his improper conduct I experienced a gross insult in the house of Mr. Bergh, the Deputy Landdrost at Clanwilliam, who very justly felt hurt at Colonel Bird's writing to him that he Mr. Bergh was an enemy to the Government as he had given me wrong information respecting the lands designed for my location. I admit that Colonel Bird holds a highly responsible, honourable and beneficial situation. But I am satisfied that neither His Excellency nor the British Government will countenance him in tampering with the happiness, nay the existence of so many unfortunate individuals. I have neither lands to cultivate, shelter for my family, nor settlers, and nothing but destruction staring me in the face, which is sufficient to drive a man like me accustomed to mix in the first society and to every comfort, to desperation. His Excellency will therefore I hope excuse the very strong language that I use, and call for the letter Colonel Bird wrote to Mr. Bergh respecting me and also for Mr. Buissinne's report which so notably differs from what he told Mr. Bergh and many other individuals, and from real truth.

Were His Excellency to see our present situation he would consider us more in the light of shipwrecked beings than loyal and suffering British subjects sent to this Colony under the auspices of Government.

Yesterday the crew of one of the Whalers who got intoxicated

at Mr. Kendler's, where a common dram shop is kept, went over to my effects at Mr. Watney's, and plundered them in defiance of the remonstrances of my man who was in charge. Indeed His Excellency's presence at this Bay and Clanwilliam is indispensably necessary. If some attention be not paid to these parts of the Colony the English Government will be disgraced by permitting practices so hostile to the interests of society and civilization.

I have &c.

(Signed) WM. PARKER.

[Original.]

*Letter from the* REVEREND WILLIAM WRIGHT *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

15 ARUNDEL STREET, STRAND, *September 27th 1820.*

SIR,—As I propose very shortly leaving this country to enter upon the duties of my situation at the Cape of Good Hope, I take the liberty of applying (according to your desire) for the letters of introduction which you have been so kind as to promise me to the heads of His Majesty's Government in that colony.

I beg leave to enclose Mr. Hamilton's letter stating the nature of my appointment, and beg the favour of its being returned.

I have &c.

(Signed) WILLIAM WRIGHT, A.M.,  
Missionary to Cape Town.

[Original.]

*Letter from* MAJOR HOLLOWAY *to* LIEUTENANT T. WHITE.

ROYAL ENGINEER OFFICE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *27th September 1820.*

SIR,—His Excellency the Commander of the Forces having under yesterday's date directed a General Map of the Colony to be forthwith formed, and compiled by the Engineer Department from such Military, Naval, Colonial and other Materials as can be collected, in addition to the Surveys now carrying on in different

places; and having understood through the Colonial Secretary Colonel Bird that you are acquainted with the Method of taking Military Sketches of Countries, I am authorized to state to you that the Acting Governor and Commander of the Forces would be happy of your assistance if it should be agreeable and convenient to you in the capacity of an Assistant Engineer on the Frontier; and I therefore beg to say that it is proposed to allow to the several Assistant Engineers who may give their aid in the promoting of the beneficial views of His Excellency, such an allowance per square Mile sketched and drawn as may be a proper remuneration, together with the necessary means of moving from one place to another.

The scale to be used is 2 miles to one Inch, and the usual method hitherto pursued has been by means chiefly of a Compass to intersect convenient points, proceeding from a base line, and to sketch the intermediate country, transmitting Weekly Returns of Progress drawn up according to a settled form to be afterwards compared with and to be illustrative of the sketches; but I am to observe that Sir Rufane Donkin has not decided on the exact amount of the allowance to be paid to the Assistant Engineers.

Requesting of you the favour of a reply as soon as possible to let me know whether it would suit your arrangements to give any assistance in the interesting and useful design of His Excellency according to the Outline I have mentioned, as Sir Rufane is very anxious that the service may be forthwith commenced upon, conceiving that it will eventually prove of extensive public utility.

I have &c.

(Signed) W. C. HOLLOWAY, Major Royal Engineers.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the* DEPUTY COLONIAL SECRETARY *to*  
MR. WILLIAM PARKER.

CAPE TOWN, *September 29th* 1820.

DEAR SIR,—I received your public letter of the 25th with strong feelings of regret, inasmuch as I cannot but think that the disappointment attending your views in this Colony has

induced you to form very erroneous opinions on the conduct of individuals, who, in their official capacity, have been called upon to direct and superintend the location of yourself and party. There is one fallacy, if I may be allowed to use the expression, which pervades the whole of your reasoning: namely, an attempt to separate Colonel Bird from the Acting Governor. The idea of placing parties of Settlers in any other district but the Zuureveld belonged originally to His Excellency, and the object absolutely entertained by all whose duty it became to act upon that idea was to select from the unoccupied Lands the most eligible situation, in fact there was no private interest to oppose the fair and honest execution of the measure; and if the places selected were not equal in quality to more fortunate spots, the difference arose from the obvious circumstances of the latter having been the first occupied. As to the alleged discrepancy between Mr. Buissinne's report and his private opinion, as yet there is no proof of the fact, and it will be recollected that *the only consideration of selection to be considered indispensable was capability to maintain, not capability for profitable cultivation*. An agricultural speculator with a party of labourers attached to him, and possessed of capital, would not be satisfied with the former, but would require the latter quality, before he ventured on purchase or occupation. In short necessity differs from option, and I therefore can conceive the possibility of a public officer entertaining an opinion that he would not lay out money with a view to profit on land, which however was quite capable of affording sustenance in return for industry. This was the point referred to Mr. Buissinne, and to it his report was directed. With regard to yourself you will perceive from the statement of the cause and circumstances attending the selection of lands in Clanwilliam, that your not being now in the Zuureveld is purely accidental, for had the *East Indian* and *Fanny* arrived among the first ships, they would have been dispatched to Algoa Bay, and you would never have heard, either of Mr. Buissinne's report, or of Mr. Watney's refusal to allow a participation in water. Your commercial views would have been of more distant and difficult realization than at present, but at the same time you would have avoided much personal disquietude, for mere locality would have compelled you to adopt the course that wisdom points out to a settler in an unoccupied country, the procuring immediate

shelter and providing the means of future maintenance. As it is, your mind has been diverted to the supposed possibility of mercantile profits, and in the disappointment attending exaggerated expectations, the common failing of our nature, leads you to look for the cause anywhere but in yourself. I assert with a confidence which defies contradiction, that there has not only been no disposition to thwart your views individually, but on the contrary that had you at once taken measures for placing your party beyond the reach of want or the influence of disunion, the superiority of your arguments and the strength of the private recommendations which you brought to this colony would have obtained for you every possible consideration and assistance; nor indeed notwithstanding the fact of your correspondence with the Secretary's Office having exhibited a series of demands contrary to Colonial usage and established regulation can I discover that a reasonable or practicable facility has been withheld. Your acquaintance with Mr. Adderly induces me to add a recommendation that you should either join the party at the Kleine Valley, or abandon your views in this Colony altogether, for I can only anticipate increased disappointment to yourself and distress to your family and dependents from a continuance in your present system of preferring requests impossible to be granted and awaiting unavoidable refusals. In the event of your wishing to make any use of this letter in any representation which you may think fit to address to your friends in England, I beg leave to assure you that I can have no possible objection. I remain &c.

(Signed) H. ELLIS.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to EARL BATHURST.*

SALDANHA BAY, SOUTH AFRICA, 29th September 1820.

MY LORD,—Circumstances of a very serious nature affecting the vital interests of many suffering individuals and the public generally having taken place respecting the Settlers that left London and Cork for this Colony in the Ship *East Indian*, I feel it my imperative duty, having already experienced the inutility of repre-

senting facts to the Colonial Government here, to submit to your Lordship's consideration, and through Your Lordship to the British Government, the following details.

I have avoided as long as possible troubling Your Lordship with any communication, hoping that by expostulations and representations founded on truth, the Acting Governor Sir Rufane Donkin would, on his return from the Zuuereveldt, have rectified the errors committed in his absence by the Colonial Secretary, Colonel Bird, but as His Excellency has not carried into effect his intentions of visiting the Settlers in the District of Clanwilliam, nor of enquiring into the notorious ill conduct of some of the Settlers, who have been actually countenanced by the Secretary therein, I must lay before your Lordship a circumstantial narrative of my proceedings, not only since my arrival in the Colony but on board the Ship *East Indian*.

I beg Your Lordship's reference to the 15th Article of the excellent regulations, which your Lordship enjoined the heads of Parties to enforce, and which regulations were bottomed on the wisest principles of humanity.

Pursuant to them I felt it my duty to caution several individuals, particularly Mr. Thomas Seton and the Revd. Francis McClelland, the Chaplain to the Party, as to the line of conduct they pursued on board: the former for acts of almost mutinous insurrection, and the latter, although a Clergyman of the established Church, for constant inebriety and fomenting disputes among the Settlers on board and grossly insulting Mr. Holditch, the surgeon, whose conduct was extremely correct and attentive to his professional duties. My cautioning these persons against a continuance of such ill conduct only caused them personally to insult me and to set me and Your Lordship's regulations at defiance.

In consequence of the repeated instances of ill conduct, I determined to prefer charges against these two individuals, and immediately after my arrival at Simon's Bay, which was on the 30th April last, I sent to Col. Bird specific charges, and also sent him an account of my arrival and waiting His Excellency's instructions.

In answer to this letter, I received a letter from Col. Bird stating that I was to be located on the North-West Coast of the Colony, and that it was advisable my proceeding to Cape Town to make arrangements for the disembarkation of the Settlers at

Saldanha Bay. Accordingly on the 3rd May I went there and had an interview with Col. Bird on the following day; the Secretary informed me that the rich and fertile district of Clanwilliam was selected for the location of the Settlers per *East Indian* and *Fanny*, that the lands intended for them were at or near the Sub-Drostdy in Jan Dissels Valley, and that they were not more than 85 miles from Saldanha Bay; that the Colonial Government was most particular in this selection, as they wished from the very strong testimonials that I possessed to render me every favour.

A total stranger to the Colony, and not knowing any of the localities of the Country, I was most thankful to Colonel Bird for this *mark of favour* shewn to me, and after calling his attention to the ill conduct of the individuals on board the *East Indian*, one of whom, Mr. McClelland, had been previously with the Secretary, I left his Office and went among some acquaintances to inquire into the alleged fertility of Clanwilliam. The first and most competent person to whom I spoke recommended me to visit the lands before I sent the Settlers there, or at all events before I took up my Family, as he, altho' a native of the Colony and one who from his situation should know something of the District, never heard even from report that it was such as Col. Bird represented. As this estimable gentleman that thus advised me had no motive but that of humanity to give me this information, I received it as I ought and on his suggestion solicited from the Colonial Secretary a letter to the Deputy Landdrost to shew me the lands.

Now, My Lord, before I proceed further it is necessary to call your Lordship's attention to the second circular letter issued from the Colonial department in London, wherein it is expressly stated "that in allotting them the Lands which Government have agreed to grant them their interests and their wishes will be consulted and attended to as far as may be consistent with the public interest of the Colony." Every settler rejoiced that the Government at home should have adopted such a humane and wise regulation. Your Lordship will be able to judge in the sequel of this narrative how far Col. Bird attended to my *interest and wishes*.

It was with considerable difficulty and great apparent reluctance on the part of the Colonial Secretary, that I obtained from him a sealed letter to Mr. Bergh, the Deputy Landdrost of Clanwilliam.



Having done so I returned to the Ship at Simon's Bay, where I found that Mr. McClelland and Mr. Seton had been haranguing the Settlers and told them that the Government would take no notice of what had passed on board ship and that none of my letters would be attended to. As the Colonial Government wisely determined not to permit the lower Orders of Settlers to land, I was accused by them of being the cause of this order being issued, and I was publicly called a Tyrant and Oppressor. The ship was ordered round to Saldanha Bay, and I left my family under the protection of that excellent Officer Lt. Wolrige and Mr. Hogg the worthy Commander of the *East Indian*, and proceeded by land, accompanied by Mr. Francis and my nephew Mr. W. S. Parker, two of my Settlers, to Cape Town. I had another interview with Col. Bird, who informed me that the Colonial Government had no power to take notice of any conduct that happened at Sea, and no notice would be taken of the charges preferred by Lt. Wolrige and myself. Indignant at this conduct, "What then (says I) are the instructions of Earl Bathurst to be set at nought and are the culpable to be countenanced in their iniquity?" The Colonial Secretary bowed assent to this question, and I took my leave of him, impressed with an idea that the affairs of this Colony were sadly mismanaged.

On Saturday the 13th May furnished by Mr. Stoll, the Landdrost of the Cape District, with letters to the respectable Dutch gentlemen on the road, we left Cape Town to view the lands which Col. Bird almost represented as a Terrestrial Paradise, and on our way to them every intelligent Farmer smiled at Col. Bird's description of them.

On the 17th May we got to the lands, which were shewn to us by the son of the Deputy Landdrost and the Land Surveyor Mr. Tulleken. We were astonished, nay disgusted, at the fallacious account Col. Bird had given us, and at the house of the Deputy Landdrost I wrote some observations on the Land, which I read to him before I left his house, and which he said agreed in substance with the report of Mr. Buissinne, the Brother in Law of Col. Bird, and of Mr. Van Ryneveldt, the Landdrost of Stellenbosch, the two gentlemen sent by Colonel Bird to view the Lands; they were of opinion with him, Mr. Bergh, that the disposable lands near the Sub-Drostdy were only calculated for the support of ten families at most.



I was most particular in getting Mr. Bergh's opinion on this subject, as he was the person deputed to afford us the necessary information, which he gave us with correctness, with candour, and with truth. I left Mr. Bergh's house for Saldanha Bay to meet the Settlers and to prevent if possible all of them proceeding to Clanwilliam. Fortunately for me Mr. Stoll, the much respected Landdrost of this District, met me at a Mr. Watney's house in the Bay, and he sent an express to Col. Bird with my letter of the 22nd May and the accompanying observations, copies of which I have the honour to transmit to your Lordship along with a copy of Col. Bird's answer of the 23rd. In this letter there will appear to your Lordship an allegation not founded in fact in respect to Mr. Buissinne's report, which I have *not* seen, but which that Gentleman told several individuals was erroneous and different from the real character the Lands at Clanwilliam possessed, or why should Mr. Buissinne have told Mr. Bergh what he did, or why should he make a *false* report to Col. Bird and mislead him by erroneous statements, thereby entailing on Individuals most serious trouble, loss of time and property, and ultimately throwing an unnecessary expence on the Government.

Your Lordship on examination will find, that there is a discrepancy in the conduct of Col. Bird, or in the oral and written statements of Mr. Buissinne, that I most respectfully submit requires Your Lordship's notice, as in the sequel you will find that through their conduct immense difficulties have oppressed many truly distressed settlers.

On the 24th May I addressed another letter to Col. Bird in answer to his of the 23rd, and had the Secretary acted agreeably to my suggestion an infinity of trouble and great loss of Property would have been saved to Individuals. Instead of his attending to my suggestion, I received his answer of the 27th May, which is a document deserving Your Lordship's particular attention inasmuch as he asserts "that it is not practicable to locate the party by the *East Indian*, or any portion of it, at Saldanha Bay, although subsequently Sir Rufane Donkin by Mr. Ellis's letter of the 27th July offers to me some of the Government Lands on the Ostwall, the east side of the Bay, for the purpose of erecting stores. Had this offer been made to me on my first arrival, before my substance was wasted, a considerable sum of money would have been saved to my much distressed family. However as Col. Bird

instead of complying with the printed instructions Your Lordship was pleased to issue, shewed every hostility to my establishing any portion of my settlers at Saldanha Bay and as some of them were rendered discontented by the instigations of Mr. Seton, Mr. McClelland, and Mr. Robert Woodcock, who recommended those who were not articted to me to proceed to the first place selected by Government for their location, instead of the Zuurveld, where Col. Bird proposed they should proceed, I consented to their landing in this Bay; as by doing so, if the lands at the Zuurveld proved unfavorable, I should avoid their certain murmurings and hostility. And altho' I had the most unfavorable opinion of the lands at Clanwilliam, I waived it to what should have been the better judgment and more correct information possessed by Colonel Bird, in fact Colonel Bird's letter of the 27th May and his positive instructions to the Landdrost, Mr. Stoll, coupled with the orders Lieut. Wolridge received, left me no alternative. I acted on the said kind advice of the Landdrost, a gentleman as distinguished for his humanity as for his generous attachment to the English. He felt considerable pain at what must be the fate of so many persons devoted almost to destruction through official mismanagement.

The Settlers were landed, and the largest proportion of them proceeded to Clanwilliam. I was not enabled to follow them until the middle of June. On my arrival there on the 21st of that month, Mr. Bergh received me with the greatest coolness, and on enquiring into the cause, I found that Col. Bird had written to him most severely censuring him for *misleading me about the Land designed* for my location, and expressing an opinion, as if by doing so Mr. Bergh was an enemy to the Government. Astonished at this communication, I left Mr. Bergh's house to take shelter in a Hottentot hut at Klein Valley, the place assigned to me, and I wrote to Mr. Bergh on the 22nd June. In answer thereto, I received Mr. Bergh's reply, a document of some importance to me, as it states that in all the Land there was but 3,200 acres instead of 7,600, to which I was entitled. However, that idleness should not create further misery, I set my articted Settlers to work without delay in building a house for my family and sowing wheat, anxiously waiting the arrival of His Excellency the Acting Governor for ulterior arrangements.

The Free Settlers were indeed justly discontented at not being

able to obtain their respective portions of land, but Mr. Tulleken, the Land Surveyor, having on Saturday the 24th June pointed out the Northern boundaries of my Grant, I wrote to Mr. Robert Woodcock, who with nine other persons was entitled to 1000 acres, and stated that if they would have their Grant on the Northern bounds that they should get possession of it. I selected Mr. Woodcock's party for this accommodation, as he was among the first that engaged to come out under my direction.

On the 26th June I went to the ground to point out the bounds to Mr. Woodcock, and I was immediately met by Mr. Tulleken, who informed me that he made a considerable error and that the bounds were farther to the Southward than he pointed out on the 24th. Mr. Woodcock said that this was no consequence to him, as he should insist on having the 1000 Acres on the Northern bounds agreeably to my letter, totally disregarding the error committed by Mr. Tulleken, the Land Surveyor, but hoping, no doubt, that he would thereby get the Land I had myself commenced cultivating, and on which a house was in considerable forwardness.

Mr. Bergh having assured me that there was no land contiguous to Klein Valley for the location of my Settlers, recommended me to view a great extent of unoccupied land called Bontjes Kloof, which after three days lost in the occupation, and ruining a horse, proved to be a continued stratum of black rock, apparently well supplied with water but not containing one acre of land fit for cultivation. On my return to his house, he then recommended my visiting a farm called De Driehook, belonging to the Widow Besteman, but I had seen enough of that part of the Country to be sufficiently assured of its absolute wretchedness, and that it was useless any longer wasting my time in such a miserable District. As Sir Rufane had not carried into execution his intention of visiting the Settlers, I determined to wait on him at Cape Town. Accordingly on the 8th July, contrary to the request of Mr. Bergh, who assured me that His Excellency was on his way to Clanwilliam, I proceeded to this Bay to see my Family, and arrived at Cape Town on Saturday the 15th. Col. Bird did all he could to prevent His Excellency having an interview with me, and were it not for the kindness of Sir Jahleel Brenton, it is more than probable that I should be deprived of that honor. But having obtained it,

His Excellency was absolutely astonished at the manner I had been treated, expressed great displeasure, commanded Col. Bird to provide proper Lands for my Settlers and to extend the liberality of Government towards me. He also commanded Colonel Bird to make some arrangements for my accommodation at Saldanha Bay, and for that purpose, recommended my sending a Memorial, a Copy of which is submitted herewith.

Impressed with the highest sense of Sir Rufane's kindness and his just indignation at the conduct of the Colonial Secretary, I left Cape Town on Tuesday the 25th July, and on the following Monday received Mr. Ellis's, the Deputy Colonial Secretary's letter of the 27th, wherein His Excellency was pleased to grant me two Morgen of Land on the Ostwall, the East side of Saldanha Bay, for the purpose of erecting Stores. Indeed altho' the east side was best calculated for that purpose, I did not contemplate obtaining any Land there from Government, as I understood that all there was the property of individuals, and particularly of Mr. Watney.

As all my articted Settlers were idle, I naturally looked round to select, in case I was to have the power of selection, a desirable spot for my intended undertaking. I did so, and chose the only spot in the Bay fit for it, unless at an expence that would sink an immense sum. It is, however, destitute of any spring of fresh water. I took the opinion of several individuals, particularly of a Mr. Heatley, the friend of Mr. Watney, whom he sent here to endeavour to get me to give an enormous price for his Estate.

Mr. Heatley told me that he had reason to think that the place I had selected was the property of the Crown. I made Mr. Watney an offer for his land, which he wrote to me was preposterous, and desired me to quit his house which he required for his own family. It appears however that Lord Charles Somerset having used his influence in London to obtain for Mr. Watney a perpetuity of the Farm of Klappmütz, and his Lordship having, as it is reported, succeeded therein, there was no occasion to afford me any further accommodation, as he, Mr. Watney, had obtained his point; I was therefore constrained to remove my family to the Government land at (illegible) where I procured miserable shelter for them under the sail of a ship. I had no other alternative.

I beseech your Lordship to consider what must be the situation

of my wife and six children accustomed to all the comforts of life, exposed as they are, and have been, to severe equinoxial gales, in such a wretched situation ; and as a husband and father yourself, I most respectfully call on your Lordship to consider what must be my feelings at seeing them in such circumstances, in an almost uninhabited, nay barbarous country.

Mr. Watney, not satisfied at my removing my family from his house on his arrival here, gave me notice to remove all my goods from his concerns, with which I could not comply, as I had no place wherein to deposit many valuable articles. At length Mr. Watney actually broke open the locks of the place in which they were deposited and dragged every article amounting to near £2,000 sterling in value to the beach. There they were exposed to destruction from the weather, and they were plundered the following Sabbath by the crew of a Whaler. He left the Bay early next morning for Klapmutz, before he could receive my letter.

Now, My Lord, I pray your Lordship to consider how I must have felt on being informed, when all my care was required to secure the wretched habitation of my family during an African equinoctial gale, that an Englishman who had received such extensive favors from the Colonial Government should have the cruelty to destroy the property of an innocent, unoffending, and much distressed stranger, sent to Saldanha Bay by order of Government.

When on this subject, it is due to the Dutch Inhabitants to inform Your Lordship that I have uniformly, along with all my Settlers, experienced from them the greatest kindness and hospitality. Their houses and their provisions have, with very few exceptions been at our service in all parts of the Colony through which we have travelled, and it was very seldom that even the poorest inhabitants would accept the slightest recompense for such civilities.

I have to apologize to your Lordship for so long intruding on your valuable time, but I hope that your Lordship from your high Official Situation as Secretary of State for the Colonies will derive a melancholy pleasure from the perusal of these dismal lines, as from them you will derive some information as to the state of Society in this Colony.

It is now necessary to solicit your Lordship's patience while I

recall your attention to the occurrences at Clanwilliam. Although there were only 100 Morgen, or about 200 English acres of land that could be cultivated with any prospect of success in the measurement of 3,200 acres assigned to me, the rest being unproductive mountains or miserably arid plains, yet that idleness among the Settlers should not create mischief, I employed all my articulated Settlers and offered to the others proportions of the valuable land, which was in fact making mere patchwork of the farm, and that I should leave no room for being charged with discontent I pushed on the work and left the place in charge of my nephew Mr. W. Parker, j<sup>r</sup>., a young man of great activity and exertion.

Shortly after my leaving Klein Valley Mr. Woodcock availing himself of the error of the Land Surveyor and of my letter respecting the 1000 acres I was to give him, applied to Mr. Bergh, the Deputy Landdrost, and procured an order from him to the Land Surveyor to measure off 1000 acres for Mr. Woodcock on the Northern bounds, totally disregarding the error that he the Surveyor committed; when that Survey was finished the 1000 Acres comprehended the ground that I cultivated, the house that I was building, and every inch of Land reserved for myself fit for Cultivation. Mr. Woodcock was subsequently sanctioned by Mr. Bergh in violently taking possession of my property. My Nephew's life and my own were conspired against by some persons brought from Longford by the Revd. Francis McClelland, who not satisfied at instigating them to insult me, did not hesitate justifying the crime of assassination at Simon's Town, even in the House of the English Clergyman there, the Revd. Mr. Sturt, who felt it his duty to communicate the intentions, which he did first in the presence of Captain Reay of the 54th Regiment, and subsequently in the presence of Lieutenant Wolrige of the R.N. and of Mr. Francis one of my Settlers. I have complete evidence that three of the Longford people, goaded thereto by the Chaplain, openly averred that they would shoot both my nephew and myself if they did not procure the land that was promised them. My nephew sooner than forcibly maintain himself on the Land I had cultivated, complained to Mr. Bergh of Mr. Woodcock's conduct and of his assaulting my people in charge of my cattle. But the Deputy Landdrost, instead of acting as a Magistrate should have done, dismissed the complaint, referring my Nephew and people



to the Head Landdrost at Tulbagh, which was ninety miles from Clanwilliam.

In fact, unless by an armed resistance, my nephew had no power to protect my property against lawless violence and magisterial imbecility, and sooner than I should be accused of any illegal or unwarrantable proceeding my nephew peaceably submitted and came here immediately to inform me of the transaction. I immediately dispatched him to Cape Town with a letter to Mr. Ellis, the Deputy Colonial Secretary. Mr. Ellis gave him a sealed letter to Mr. Bergh, with which he returned to Clanwilliam, and since that period I have had no further communication on the subject, altho' I repeatedly applied to the proper authorities thereon.

Thus, My Lord, through Colonial mismanagement and through official neglect I am without Lands, without a house, without shelter either for my Family or Settlers, many of whom are justly discontented. I am obliged to feed them in idleness and to submit to all the miseries of a situation more wretched than that of those unfortunate persons who have been transported for transgressing the Laws of God and Man. Now, My Lord, I am determined to pay all due submission to the Laws of God, of my country, and of the Colony in which it is my misfortune at present to reside.

I know, My Lord, that the Colonial Government in justification of their negligent conduct will say that Sir Rufane Donkin offered by Mr. Ellis's letter of the 25th July, to remove and victual at the public expence such of the Settlers as were not satisfied with their location at Clanwilliam to the Zuureveld. But his Excellency was well aware, through the excellent Sir Jahleel Brenton and myself, that however well inclined to remove, that I could not avail myself of his offer, having purchased horses, oxen, sheep, pigs, waggon, cows, and immense quantity of heavy articles for a residence on the Sea Coast.

Besides His Excellency never considered what was to be done with the improvements made and property expended at Klein Valley. His offer was however a gracious boon to some who emigrated, as many did for a mere existence, and who gladly accepted a proposal that insured an abundant supply of food at the public expence for what must prove *a very long period*.

It was not for this I left my respectable connections in Europe

with my large Family. It was not with the intention of becoming an African Boor that I left my comfortable home and those endearing ties which render civilized Society so charming. Therefore His Excellency did not press my adopting such an alternative, nor will he, should he be inclined to uphold Colonel Bird, press this offer in justification of the Secretary's great official mismanagement.

It was my most anxious wish, as your Lordship well knows, to have got located at the Knysna. For this purpose I solicited and procured a very flattering signification of the Royal wishes. But as Colonel Bird, without paying the least regard *to my interest and wishes*, forced me to Saldanha Bay, I met the unpleasant mandate with resignation, and have been well disposed to make every exertion to form a permanent Establishment in this Bay, which Sir Rufane Donkin told Sir Jahleel Brenton and myself that he would countenance, but which he is evidently prevented doing by some other person.

I now most respectfully submit these melancholy facts to Your Lordship's humane consideration, most thankful that the Almighty has been pleased to restore the health of my family, two of whom, Mrs. Parker and my eldest son, were forced to quit Mr. Watney's house for their present wretched abode, just as they recovered from a severe inflammation of the eyes, the most prevailing complaint in this sandy country.

And I most humbly hope that Your Lordship will be pleased to adopt such strong and energetic measures as will bring the author or authors of my calamities to a proper sense of his or their negligent if not highly criminal conduct, and that you will further be pleased to order the Colonial Government at the Cape of Good Hope to make me ample compensation for the great difficulties to which they have so unthinkingly if not cruelly exposed me and my Articled Settlers.

I have solicited the excellent Mr. Wilberforce, the universal friend of mankind, who, by his unremitting exertions in the cause of humanity, ensures for himself eternal felicity and in this uncertain world the gratitude of millions, to be the channel of communicating these details. He has for some years honored me with his correspondence, that correspondence to a personal acquaintance and I ardently hope to a permanent friendship. To be honored with the countenance of so many characters dis-



tinguished for their wide spreading philanthropy is cheering and consolatory. It assuages the day of grief and of trouble and enables me to bear up against the machinations of the wicked.

I have &c.

(Signed) W. PARKER.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to the Deputy  
Landdrost of Clanwilliam.*

SALDANHA BAY, 29th September 1820.

SIR,—I have no objection to Stones getting Little Pork Valley, provided you take care that he does not disturb the industrious Hottentot Zwarts, in the Lands he has cultivated and in his cleanly hut.

After the gross errors that were committed by Mr. Tulleken and Mr. Woodcock's violent proceedings, which, I am extremely sorry to observe, met some countenance from you in your Magisterial capacity, I shall be very cautious how I make any promise respecting any more lands.

I have applied to Government for some of the money they owe me, I expect it next week and shall send my Nephew to Klein Valley to settle with you and others.

I have sent a detailed Statement of my residence at the Cape of Good Hope to the English Government in which I have particularly noticed the kindness I have received from you and the unjust accusation made against you by the Colonial Secretary, which led you to give me such an *unfriendly reception* at the Sub Drostdy on the 21st June last. I am determined that Colonel Bird's conduct shall not pass with impunity.

I am Sir &c.

(Signed) WM. PARKER.

---

[Original.]

*Petition of* MESSRS. CHARLES *and* VALENTINE GRIFFITH.

To His Majesty in Council.

The petition of Charles and Valentine Griffith, Lieutenants late of the Royal Marine Corps, Humbly Sheweth

That your Petitioners left England to settle in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope under the sanction and immediate patronage of your Majesty's Government to receive a grant of land agreeable to the forms of the circular letter issued in August 1819;

That the only object of your Petitioners in thus removing their family and property to Southern Africa originated in the desire by receiving a grant of land in this Colony to be enabled to realise a prospect of future provision for the orphan family of their late Father, consisting of three sisters and a younger brother, left dependent in the world totally unprovided for;

That on the arrival of your Petitioners in the Colony by a Government Transport in the month of April last, they accepted a proposal made by His Excellency the Acting Governor and the Colonial Secretary, to be located with two other Parties upon a farm recently purchased by the Colonial Government for £1200 Sterling and immediately in the vicinity of the Cape District, and contiguous to this property was a quantity of unappropriated Government Lands. That the Purchase Money for this farm was to be distributed upon the whole of the lands, and agreeable to the proportion of each Party for a grant they were to pay the Purchase Money by stated instalments;

Your Petitioners in giving their consent to this arrangement had not time or an opportunity to view the lands in person, as the detention of the Transport from her ultimate destination awaited their decision. Your Petitioners therefore with perfect confidence placed implicit reliance on the flattering representation made of the value of the property conveyed by the first source of authority and information on the subject;

It is therefore with unfeigned regret that your Petitioners are under the necessity to state their total disappointment in their expectations of a location on the lands in question. They found them after a full examination, by a residence of near three months

with their people under tents on the spot, to be perfectly inadequate from the poverty and sterile nature of the soil to support or afford employment for the number of agricultural labourers sent there for a location. This opinion was early conveyed for the information of the Colonial Government in Cape Town, and upon the return of His Excellency the Acting Governor from the Frontier an order in the month of July was issued to your Petitioners' family, and people with another Party to be reconveyed to Cape Town. And upon the return of your Petitioners under existing circumstances it became their first duty to find a place to shelter their family and people for the remainder of the Season, and having sustained a ruinous expence in supporting the unproductive labour of above thirty individuals, for three months, the exigencies of the moment required some definite arrangement if possible to counteract the total loss of the labour of their people and also of the planting season then far advanced. Your Petitioners under these accumulating circumstances readily accepted the offer made to have transferred the lease of 24 years unexpired of one of the Government Farms called the Old Post, with seed already planted in the ground and a part of the stock on a valuation to be paid at future instalments.

Your Petitioners beg permission to state that there is a small grazing place of unappropriated Government Land immediately contiguous to this farm and called Drie Paape Valley and at present grazed with three other places by the cattle belonging to the Groote Post, a Farm in the hands of the Colonial Government, but so detached and inconveniently situated to the latter that no conveyance can approach it without going above four miles round and then obliged to cross the Farm now under lease to your Petitioners.

Having encountered these unforeseen disappointments and suffered a ruinous expence, your Petitioners do most humbly approach your Majesty in Council to be graciously pleased to grant them as a remuneration for their claims for Land upon the Colonial Government of this Colony the above two grazing farms called The Old Post and Drie Paape Valley on a perpetual Quit Rent to be fixed.

Your Petitioners always trusting with perfect confidence in the Paternal protection of your Majesty's Government to support the industrious of your subjects have with great diffidence further to

state that they have had the honor to serve your Majesty as Subaltern Officers, the one fifteen and the other twelve years on active employment, and that their late Father, an old officer, had the honor of devoting forty years of his life in your Majesty's Service, and his death left to the protection of your Petitioners three sisters and a younger brother totally destitute and unprovided for. Your Petitioners will therefore be bound ever to pray.

(Signed) CHARLES GRIFFITH, retd. Lt. R.M.  
VALENTINE GRIFFITH, H.P. Lt. Rl. Marines.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *September 29th 1820.*

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM RUSSELL to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

GLASGOW, *30th September 1820.*

SIR,—In consequence of indisposition and other unforeseen circumstances three of my party have drawn back and cannot go to the Cape. I herein inclose a list of them and a list of the persons going in their places, likewise your letter to the Governor in which it may be necessary to make some alteration after this change. May I request that you will be pleased to write me in course of Post authorising said change and inclosing another letter to the Governor to the same purport as the one which I now return you. Having agreed with Lieut. R. Mudge that the Party shall be on Board on Saturday the 7th October and to sail next morning, you will therefore see the necessity of an immediate answer. There is likewise one of the Party, No. 30, in the list who has got married; his name is Robt. McFarlane, and his wife's name Mary Cameron, aged 23, you will please insert her name along with her husband. I remain &c.

(Signed) WILLM. RUSSELL.

P. S. As I will be on board before your answer can reach me you will address me William Russell on board the *Abeona*, Greenock.

---

[Copy.]

*Extracts from a Paper of Complaints submitted to His Excellency the Acting Governor by the Son of the Deputy Landdrost at Clanwilliam on the 2nd October 1820.*

Mr. Parker having quitted Clanwilliam and left many of the Settlers in a state of uncertainty respecting their lands and who now incessantly complain, as may be seen from Mr. Robert Woodcock's letter, it is therefore suggested that Mr. Parker may be ordered to return from Saldanha Bay, in order to fulfil his engagements with the different Emigrants, since his cousin, whom he has left there, will not, nor can he do anything.

His Excellency's Answer: Mr. Parker to be called upon to go immediately to his Party and locate them, and to be told that if he fails to comply, he will according to the tenor of Lord Bathurst's instructions forfeit all Claim to Land.

What is to be done with respect to the Revd. Mr. McClelland's claim on Mr. Parker, the latter having allotted to him land on which there is no water whatever?

His Excellency's Answer: Mr. Parker to be told that Water is considered as for *General* use, and the Head of Party is bound in duty to make a fair repartition of it.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

[Copy.]

*Extract from a Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to the  
DEPUTY COLONIAL SECRETARY.*

SALDANHA BAY, 3rd October 1820.

As my family go to-morrow to Bonteberg, where we shall remain until His Majesty's pleasure be known, I have to request, that measures be forthwith adopted, for the removal of seven of my articted Settlers, from Clanwilliam to Saldanha Bay, and Bonteberg, which will require four waggons.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to the DEPUTY  
COLONIAL SECRETARY.*

SALDANHA BAY, 8<sup>rd</sup> October 1820.

DEAR SIR,—I have received your favour of the 29th Ultimo marked private, but which you in conclusion permit me to transmit to my friends in England. Indeed I have been prepared to meet such a document, as I have been some time deprived of the honour of a friendly communication from you.

Thank God that I am enabled to reply to it, and I hope in such a manner as must prevent any future cavil.

In the first place you say, that the disappointment attending my views in this Colony has induced me to form very erroneous opinions of Individuals. I will be candid with you and say, that I have only formed unfavourable opinions of two persons, namely Colonel Bird and Mr. Watney, and I can refer to the evidence of their acts to prove that these opinions are not erroneous. You write as the advocate of Colonel Bird, your colleague in office. This is a kind and manly part, and what perhaps I should do, were I situated as you are.

Colonel Bird in his official capacity required my attending him at Cape Town. I did so, when he informed me that the rich and fertile District of Clanwilliam was fixed for the location of the Settlers by the *East Indian* and *Fanny*, and that a very particular mark of favor was shown to me in the selection of the lands. I thanked him. But I had not left his office many minutes when, having stated to several, and particularly to one individual, Colonel Bird's character of the lands, he shook his head and recommended me to see them before I sent the Settlers there, or at all events before I moved my family there. For this purpose, I solicited a letter from Colonel Bird to the Landdrost.

He gave it to me most reluctantly. Why reluctantly? and why did he countenance the Revd. Francis McClelland and Mr. Thomas Seton in their notorious ill conduct by telling them that no notice would be taken of what happened on board ship? although he received a full statement from me, and I believe from Lieut. Wolrige of the Royal Navy, of its dangerous tendency. I will now ask you, how could I take measures to guard against

the influence of disunion to which you so emphatically allude? when Mr. McClelland returned on board the *East Indian* from Colonel Bird, and said that he was authorized by him to say that no charges that I made against him, or any other person, would be attended to, and that he was most honourably acquitted by the Government. Thus did Colonel Bird treat with contempt the 15th Article of the excellent Instructions of the Earl Bathurst which do honour to his Lordship's humanity, as the Colonial Secretary scorned to attend to my representations, altho' I was selected by His Lordship as the Director of a large party. I rejoice at having your letter now before me, as you afford me an opportunity to prove the fallacy of all your arguments in defence of Colonel Bird, which I am prepared to do, not only in this Colony, but at the bar of the high tribunal to which I have appealed. There was no fallacy in separating Colonel Bird from the Acting Governor. Because were his Excellency at Cape Town when I arrived, I am satisfied that he would not have acted in the manner Colonel Bird has done, after he had received my letters containing criminal charges against two of my party, and my letter containing my strong observations on the inadequacy of the lands for the location of the Settlers at Clanwilliam. His Excellency would have paused, before he would have done the rash act Colonel Bird has done, by which he has entailed misery on so many, and by which he has incurred such a public expense. Why did Colonel Bird disregard the correct information of Mr. Bergh, the Deputy Landdrost at Clanwilliam, that he gave me, and which I communicated to the Secretary. Mr. Bergh is I hope able to prove the discrepancy between Mr. Buissinne's report and his private opinions. So are others equally respectable, and who will be forthcoming when necessary.

You have let me into a secret in regard to the science of colonization, a secret well worth knowing, and for which I beg your acceptance of my best thanks. Were this secret known when the grant was proposed in Parliament, few would have volunteered to proceed to this Colony. Indeed it appears from your letter, that the *chance* of providing a *mere existence* for the Settlers was the only measure contemplated by the Colonial Government, and it also appears that this was the only object Mr. Buissinne had in view, as you say "that this was the point referred to Mr. Buissinne, and to it his report was directed."



How then could Colonel Bird have the face to tell me in his office "that I was particularly favoured by the Colonial Government." But even Mr. Buissinne was grossly mistaken, if he asserted "that the lands at Clanwilliam were quite capable of affording sustenance in return for industry." I deny it, and so will every experienced agriculturist. Therefore between Colonel Bird and Mr. Buissinne there is almost the appearance of a conspiracy against the prosperity of the Settlers, I may almost say, against their lives.

Your arguments are written in a very logical manner, but notwithstanding their style, they develop one great truth, that the Colonial Government at the Cape of Good Hope considered all the Settlers in no better light than that of convicts, for whom *sustenance*, which is all we Settlers were to look to, was provided. Your permission to avail myself of your letter does honour to your candour. I shall therefore take your hint and send a Copy of it to my friends in England, with a copy of this my answer. Otherwise from its being marked private I should consider it strictly confidential. I have *no lands at Kleine Valley* fit for cultivation, as magisterial imbecility deprived me of all that I cultivated, even of the house that I was building. Were *proper attention* paid to my official letter of the 5th of August to you, there would have been long before this comfortable shelter for a large family at Kleine Valley. The walls of the building nearly completed are sufficient evidence of this assertion. Therefore as you are pleased to admit the superiority of my arguments and the strength of my private recommendations, it will be found should His Excellency be disposed to enquire "that I am entitled as you say to every possible consideration and assistance." But as I have now sufficient reason not to expect either, I shall make no further solicitation on that head, and demand what I have a strict right to demand and nothing more.

Did not providence bless me with intellect to refute official errors, I should run the risk of being branded as the most discontented of men and undeserving any favor, and should forfeit that character, which thank God has led me to an acquaintance with the first characters of the age.

Had I been originally ordered to the Zuurveld (which from your letter must be looked on as a place of exile) I should not have resided there many years. But I should, as others have



done, have reconciled myself to a temporary location. I was not left any option, "*as neither my wishes nor my interests were considered.*" I have asked no favour but what was consonant to my instructions, and extremely reasonable and practicable.

I must beg leave to decline attending to your recommendation, as I have no lands at Kleine Valley, nor shall I abandon my views in this Colony altogether.

I shall await instructions from the British Government in answer to my strong representations, founded as they are on the broad basis of truth, and supported as I trust they will be by men most distinguished for their worth and political influence emanating from worth alone.

I must conclude by saying that I have not seen the reality of any disposition to oblige me, except on the first day that I had the honour of an interview with His Excellency. His good disposition towards me has evidently been counteracted. He was pleased to promise to promote my accommodation at this (Saldanha) Bay. The heavy gales of wind that my family has experienced the four last weeks under canvas, will be proof of the truth of this assertion. I again return you my best thanks for your extremely valuable communication. And I am &c.

(Signed) WM. PARKER.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from MR. A. V. BERGH to the COLONIAL SECRETARY.*

CAPE TOWN, October 3rd 1820.

SIR,—I take the liberty of enclosing you a letter from Mr. Parker addressed to my Father, and received by me yesterday, in answer to an application from him for the payment of a Bill for provisions and others delivered, amounting to about 1000 Rds., which sum Mr. Parker on his leaving Clan William, had promised to forward to his Nephew, but who, after my departure also left the Drostdy, and is at present at his Uncle's at Saldanha Bay, and which letter I cannot withhold bringing to your cognizance, the more so as the said Mr. Parker's conduct, will be clearly ascertained, in the same, as having no other object in view, than

to flatter and deceive my Father, through his unprecedented ungentlemanlike accomplishments. I have &c.

(Signed) A. V. BERGH.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the* DEPUTY COLONIAL SECRETARY *to*  
MR. WILLIAM PARKER.

COLONIAL OFFICE, 4th October 1820.

SIR,—I am directed by His Excellency the Acting Governor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 25th Ultimo, and I have it in command to express to you the conviction of His Excellency that you have no just grounds of complaint whatever, but on the contrary that every facility compatible with the laws and regulations of the Colony has been afforded to the successful location of yourself and party.

His Excellency has in every part of his proceedings with respect to the Settlers generally been guided by the instructions of His Majesty's Secretary of State and by an anxious desire to give full effect to the paternal intentions of His Majesty's Government, and he has the satisfaction of knowing that the exertions of the Colonial Government in this respect have been fully appreciated by the different parties. His Excellency therefore can only regret that you should have taken so different a view of your situation.

I am further instructed to convey to you the expression of His Excellency's most decided disapprobation of the unbecoming language which you have applied to the conduct of the Colonial Secretary, and His Excellency wishes you most distinctly to understand that the several arrangements made by that Officer have taken place not only with his concurrence, but by his express commands. I have &c.

(Signed) H. ELLIS, Dep. Sec.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from the* REVEREND WILLIAM WRIGHT *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

October 5th 1820.

SIR,—I some days since took the liberty of applying to you by letter, according to your desire, for the letters of introduction which you were so kind as to promise me to the heads of His Majesty's Government at the Cape of Good Hope, as I shall be very shortly leaving this country to enter on the duties of my situation at Cape Town. I also enclosed the Revd. Mr. Hamilton's letter stating the nature of my appointment, and begged the favour of its being returned. I was informed that you were not in town on the day that I left my letter at this office, and have taken the liberty of calling this morning to enquire if it had been received. I have &c.

(Signed) WILLIAM WRIGHT, A.M.,  
Missionary to Cape Town.

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, October 6th 1820.

SIR,—I have to apologise for addressing you under a private cover, but the subject of this letter, altho' it may not require to be detailed in an official despatch, is one on which it may perhaps be right you should have some information from hence.

I allude to the proceedings of a person of the name of Parker, who came here with Settlers some time ago from Ireland, and who, ever since his arrival, has been pressing on this Government with the most exorbitant demands and absurd pretensions. A detail of them would take up too much of your time, but an ample one can be furnished hereafter, should it be required.

The immediate cause of my now addressing you is Mr. Parker's

having written of late several very indecorous letters to the Colonial Office here, and one to me, complaining of the whole conduct of this Government and its officers towards him, with the exception of myself and the Deputy Colonial Secretary, (an exception I myself wholly disclaim, as would I believe Mr. Ellis), coupled with a declaration that he will publish the whole of his sufferings and bring the matter before Parliament and the public. From all I can collect, he has correspondents who may enable him to do this, and I have no hesitation in assuring you that the conduct of all the officers of this Government has been in the highest degree attentive and considerate towards Mr. Parker, who has had more indulgence than, and more facilities afforded him than any other Settler; but the fact is Mr. Parker has never set himself at all to work, he has abandoned his location, he has defrauded his unfortunate followers in every way, he has wasted the little substance he had in dreaming about a new city he talks of founding, and instead of taking some steps to secure to himself and followers subsistence by industry, he has left them in a starving state, and now attributes his and their misery to this Government, and demands dwellings for himself and people, money, a civil office for himself with a salary, and various other things on the same scale.

He is at present likely to be prosecuted criminally before one of the provisional Courts for waylaying one of his own people for the purpose of forcing a document from him. This outline of Mr. Parker may perhaps enable you to answer any questions which may be put about him, and which I can have completely filled up if necessary. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

[Enclosure.]

#### Memorandum.

His Excellency the Acting Governor, having decided previous to commencing his Journey to the Frontier District in April last, not to confine the location of the Emigrants expected from Europe to the Albany District or Zuurveld only, but to place parties in several eligible situations throughout the Colony, His Excellency gave instructions for locating the Settlers from Cork, when they

should arrive, in that subdivision of the District of Tulbagh on the West Coast called Clanwilliam.

This situation, the residence of a Deputy Landdrost, had been very favourably spoken of to His Excellency by a Magistrate who had long resided there. Well watered, it has the Oliphants River running thro' it, which, at a distance of only twenty miles, becomes navigable to the sea, where it is supposed not to be obstructed by a Bar as the Rivers of this Colony usually are.

Mr. Buissinne therefore, Acting Inspector of Lands in the absence of Mr. D'Escury, was sent thither to superintend the survey of the unoccupied Government lands and to make a general Report on the capability and circumstances of this District. Previous however to his having completed these operations, but subsequent to Sir R. Donkin's departure for the frontier, the *East Indian* and *Fanny* transports from Cork arrived in Simon's Bay.

Mr. Parker, the Head of the principal Party, came to Cape Town and saw the Colonial Secretary, who informed him of the destination of the Settlers under his direction. Mr. Parker appeared disappointed; he said he had been assured he should be allowed a choice of situation, and that he had come out with the full persuasion that he should be settled at the Knysna. Lt.-Col. Bird informed him that the lands at the Knysna were private property, and that he had no alternative but to order the transports forthwith to Saldanha Bay, where the Emigrants would be disembarked, and where every preparation had been made for their subsistence and conveyance to their ulterior destination. Mr. Parker begged to go to the place of location by land, and to join his party on their arrival at Saldanha Bay. Facilities were afforded him for this object, and letters of introduction to the Authorities at Clanwilliam were given to him by the Colonial Secretary.

In the mean time various complaints had been transmitted to the Colonial office from persons attached to Mr. Parker's Party against that gentleman, and he, on his part, complained heavily of the conduct of many who had embarked with him, particularly of the Chaplain, Mr. McClelland, Mr. Woodcock, and Captain Seaton. As no cognizance could be taken in the Colonial Courts of what had passed at sea, it could only be recommended to each party to forget or stifle their animosities or wrongs and join heartily in the endeavour for which they had left their country,

as without unanimity, they were told, success could not be anticipated. It appeared, however, that such was the disorganised state of this party that no good could be expected from it, and in transmitting the statements of each side to the Governor, the Colonial Secretary gave his opinion that these Settlers would not answer the expectations formed of them.

Mr. Parker, according to the intention above alluded to, proceeded to Clanwilliam and met the transports *East Indian* and *Fanny* at Saldanha Bay, where the Landdrost of the Cape District, to whom had been entrusted all the arrangements for the transport and maintenance of the several parties, awaited him. The parties under Messrs. Ingram, Synnot, and Butler set out for their destination in the most orderly manner and in good spirits. Mr. Parker informed the Landdrost that he might dismiss the waggons collected for his party, as he was determined not to proceed so far from the seashore; that his views were commercial, not agricultural, and that the situation and soil of Clanwilliam were not calculated for his purposes in any degree.

As it was very onerous and inconvenient to the Inhabitants (it being the ploughing season) to remain with their waggons any indefinite or unnecessary time, the Landdrost did dismiss the farmers whose waggons and teams had been impressed for this service, and he reported the circumstance in which he was placed to the Colonial Secretary.

Meanwhile Mr. Buissinne's report reached the Colonial Office, and from the plan which he had caused to be framed the Colonial Secretary ordered the location of the several parties in the same manner as had been practised for those sent to the Zuurveld, assigning to Mr. Parker's party the well watered loan place called Kleine Valley.

Mr. Parker had written to the Colonial Secretary to the same effect as he had communicated to the Landdrost, stating that it would better suit his views to be settled at Saldanha Bay, where he proposed to build a Town to be called New Cork, and suggesting that the Colonial Government might afford him the means of purchasing Mr. Watney's rights at that place. Mr. Watney, it was understood, wanted £5000 Sterling for the ground claimed by him there. Lt. Col. Bird answered that his instructions did not allow him to entertain these points, and that therefore he had given directions to the transport *East Indian* to proceed without delay

to Algoa Bay, where Mr. Parker's party would be located with the great mass of Settlers in the Zuurveld. Upon receipt of this communication Mr. Parker changed his mind, and begged to be furnished with the means of going to Clanwilliam, to which the Landdrost (notwithstanding the inconvenience) having assented, the party set forward and took possession of the location assigned to them, Mr. Parker, family and servants remaining in Mr. Watney's house at Saldanha Bay.

When His Excellency the Acting Governor returned to Cape Town, Mr. Parker came to him and represented the inadequacy of the Kleine Valley for his party, in consequence of the badness of great part of the soil. Sir Rufane asked him how much good land he admitted it to contain ? to which he replied not more than 1700 morgen (3400 English acres). Sir Rufane then said, you shall receive it only as that quantity and the difference between that quantity and what your numbers are entitled to shall be made up to you in adjacent lands ; directions to which effect were immediately given. Mr. Parker represented at the same time that his own views would be frustrated by going to Clanwilliam, and begged that he might be allowed a spot to erect stores on at Saldanha Bay. This was also immediately directed, and 4 acres allotted for the purpose in a situation approved by His Excellency on inspection of a plan of the Bay, so as not to interfere with private property, or with those sites which have been deemed necessary to preserve for the use of the public.

Great discontent and disunion still prevailing in Mr. Parker's party, which dissatisfaction was increased by Mr. Parker's having refused to take tents or tools for their use from the Commissariat ; the latter because it interfered with a retail he was endeavouring to push of Tools he had purchased at the Tower, at prices far greater than those charged in the Commissariat list, His Excellency the Acting Governor proposed to remove as many as wished to leave Clanwilliam at the Colonial expense, to the Albany district, and 18 heads of families have availed themselves of this offer, and have been located in the Zuurveld, Mr. Parker himself not having thought it advantageous to his interests to remove to the East Coast.

It appears therefore that Mr. Parker had knowledge of the site upon which he was to be located, previous to the debarkation of his party (an advantage no other head of party had enjoyed), that

it was optional with him to have gone to Clanwilliam or the Zuurveld in the first instance, but that he preferred the former, that at a subsequent period he declined to be so removed, altho' he stated his dissatisfaction with the lands assigned to him, that according to his own acknowledgment there is more good land at the Kleine Valley (1700 morgen) than the remains of his party is entitled to, and that he has received beyond what he was entitled to at Clanwilliam, an eligible situation at Saldanha Bay.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from LORD CHARLES SOMERSET to  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

STOKE, BRISTOL, *October 10th 1820.*

SIR,—I have the honor to transmit a memorial addressed to me by a person named Young, one of the Settlers who went to the Cape under the direction of Captain Synnot. As it is not in my power without further information to give the Memorialist any satisfactory answer, I take the liberty of suggesting that the matter should be referred to Sir Rufane Donkin for enquiry under the authority of Earl Bathurst. I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from SIR JAHLEEL BRENTON to MR. WILLIAM PARKER.*

SIMON'S BAY, *10th October 1820.*

MY DEAR SIR,—I regret extremely that you continue to view the reception you have met with in this country in the light you have done. The interest I have felt in your welfare has necessarily placed me in a situation to form an opinion respecting it, and I am entirely persuaded that no person who has arrived in this country as a Settler has stood upon more favourable ground than you have done. I lament that it has not been in my power to



persuade you that such is the fact, but with such a conviction upon my mind you may naturally imagine that I cannot allow myself to be the medium thro' which your representations are forwarded, and you must excuse my returning the letters to you. I have not read them, your letter to me being sufficiently explanatory of their contents. In returning them I will only entreat you *once more* not to act upon such feelings, and can assure you from my own knowledge that the wishes of the Colonial Government and of Sir Rufane Donkin in particular have been most friendly towards you. Believe me &c.

(Signed) JAHLEEL BRENTON.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the* DEPUTY COLONIAL SECRETARY *to* MR.  
WILLIAM PARKER.

CAPE TOWN, 11th October 1820.

SIR,—Altho' His Excellency will not for a moment admit that you can have any right to question in written communications the conduct pursued by Public Officers acting under his orders, His Excellency has been pleased for the purpose, if possible, of inducing you to adopt a tone more becoming your situation, to transmit to you the enclosed Copy of an Order addressed on the 10th of August last to the Deputy Landdrost of Clanwilliam on the subject of your allegation respecting Mr. Woodcock.

In regard to your letter of the 5th August, as you had determined to remain on your assigned lands the first paragraph did not require an answer, and in proof of His Excellency's disposition to attend to the suggestions, if founded on reasonable grounds, of individual settlers, Mr. Holditch, the Gentleman recommended by you, has been appointed Medical Attendant to the Settlers at Clanwilliam. Military arrangements have moreover been made for establishing a guard (a point also submitted by you) at Saldanha Bay.

Your residence at Bonteberg being totally unconnected with the location of your party at Kleine Valley, His Excellency cannot feel justified in charging the Public Treasury with the expense of the conveyance of your articulated Settlers to the former place, nor is it the practice of His Excellency either to employ expresses at

the suggestion of individuals, nor, when so employed, to place them at their disposal. I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY ELLIS.

---

[Copy.]

*Proclamation by SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN.*

Whereas it has appeared to me to be expedient and adviseable, that a full and permanent Seat of Magistracy should be established in the District of Albany, in order that the Inhabitants of that District, including the new Locations of the Settlers from England, may have the full Benefit of easy Access to a Provincial Court, and be visited annually by the regular Commission of Circuit from the Worshipful the Court of Justice: I do, therefore, hereby give Notice, that the Province of Uitenhage shall henceforward be limited and bounded on the East by the Bosjesman's River; and, consequently, that the Country to the Eastward thereof, with the newly-acquired Territory between the Great Fish River and the Keiskamma, and including the Field-Cornetcies of Upper and Under Bosjesman's River, of Bruintjes Hoogte, and of Albany Proper, shall form the Province of Albany, whose chief Place and Seat of Magistracy, shall be the Town of Bathurst.

The Court of Heemraden for this District, will consist, on its Formation, of the Heemraden resident within the Limits of the Sub-Drostdy of Graham's Town: But it is hereby further made known, that these Regulations shall not take effect, until the Landdrost, whom I shall appoint to the new District, shall have arrived at the Seat of Magistracy, and taken upon himself the Duties of his 'Station; after which, he is hereby authorised to make such minute Arrangements with the Landdrost of Uitenhage, concerning their respective Boundaries, as shall not have been provided for by this notification.

And that no Person may plead Ignorance hereof, this shall be published and affixed as usual.

God save the King!

Given under my Hand and Seal, at the Cape of Good Hope, this 13th day of October, 1820.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN to EARL BATHURST.*

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *October 14th 1820.*

MY LORD,—I have the honor of reporting to your Lordship that after due consideration, and weighing the subject well, I have determined on making that part of this Colony, where the Settlers are principally located, a separate District, for the reasons detailed in the enclosed Proclamation, and for many others almost equally strong.

I am persuaded that this arrangement will be highly beneficial to the new Colonists ; that it will tend to consolidate and dispose them into social communities ; and that the actual presence of a Landdrost and a Magistracy amongst them in the Town of Bathurst will repress that disposition to separate which has shewn itself in some of the parties.

I have named as the Landdrost, Colonel Graham, formerly Commandant on that Frontier and Lieut. Colonel of the Cape Corps. I apprehend that that Officer's name is already known to your Lordship. He is a gentleman, and the representative of a most respectable family in Scotland, a truly honorable man, and he is universally esteemed and beloved throughout this whole Colony, in which he has resided about fifteen years and to which he has rendered many essential services.

I am persuaded that under the superintendence of Colonel Graham, the Province of Albany and the rising Town of Bathurst will be brought forward and established as quickly as the nature of this Country and of colonization will admit ; and I beg leave respectfully to express my hope that the arrangement I have made will meet your Lordship's approbation. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from the Navy Board to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

NAVY OFFICE, 17th October 1820.

SIR,—With reference to our letter of yesterday's date, we request you to inform Earl Bathurst that it appears by letters this day received from Lieutenant Mudge, the Agent for Transports on board the *Abeona*, that that Transport sailed from the Firth of Clyde on the 13th instant, with Settlers for the Cape of Good Hope; and that Robert Thomson, a Settler, had been placed in prison at Greenock by his creditors, but Lieutenant Mudge had, at his urgent request, consented to take Mary Fraser his wife and his family in the *Abeona*, Mr. Russell, the Chief of the Party, and the other Settlers having pledged themselves to be her Protectors until her husband should be enabled to rejoin her. We are &c.

(Signed) R. SEPPINGS,  
H. LEGGE,  
J. THOMSON.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to the DEPUTY  
COLONIAL SECRETARY.*

BONTEBERG, 18th October 1820.

SIR,—I should ill discharge the duty I consider imperative on me as a loyal British Subject, as one who values and who has exercised the birthright of a Freeman, were I to permit your letter of the 11th Inst. to remain unanswered.

I must be ignorant of the Constitution of England, under which all its subjects enjoy the necessary and indispensable privilege of remonstrating and petitioning when aggrieved, if I have erred in questioning even in written communications the conduct pursued by Public Officers acting under His Excellency the Acting Governor's orders.

I have been aggrieved by the conduct of Colonel Bird, Mr. Buissinne, and by Mr. Bergh, the latter of whom it appears had

not replied to your official communication to him of the 10th August last, which certainly required an immediate answer.

By his orders all my articted Settlers were deprived of employment, as every inch of land fit for cultivation at Klein Valley was given to Mr. Woodcock, whom, it since appears, he especially wished to favor as being a Brother Mason.

I have to lament that I have so often occasion to inform His Excellency that there are no lands at Klein Valley fit for my occupation, and I should be glad to know what other "tone" but that of complaint and remonstrance I can use. I have not landed in this Colony to supplicate pardon for crimes. Nor shall I sacrifice an iota of my independence of mind to please any official person.

I respect and revere the Laws of the United Kingdom, the Laws of Freeman, and I shall take care not to transgress the laws of this Colony. But I trust that the doctrine sent through you by His Excellency's orders is not consonant to Colonial usage. If so, I will candidly avow that no person attached to British jurisprudence should attempt to reside in a country where Public Officers were placed beyond the cognizance of justice, and where they may be permitted to aggrieve suffering individuals "*without their conduct being questioned in written communications.*" One official person wanted to persuade me *that bad lands were good*, and he got peevish at my not crediting such an absurd assertion and my not sacrificing my time and property in useless attempts at their cultivation.

On a reference to my letter of the 5th August last, I cannot discern any determination of mine "*to remain in the lands assigned to me.*" On the contrary my letters to you of that date are of a very different nature.

You have now brought your official correspondence to a satisfactory shape, by admitting that the only proof of His Excellency's attending to my suggestions was by his being pleased to appoint Mr. Holditch, the Gentleman recommended by me, as Medical attendant at Clanwilliam, and his ordering a Military Guard to Saldanha Bay. By these marks of attention I am much obliged, particularly as they are official admissions of the soundness of my views.

Had His Excellency been pleased to promote my residing at Saldanha Bay agreeably to his promise of the 21st July, Bonteberg

would not have been my residence. I was constrained to move my family there to preserve their lives from the fluctuations of the weather.

On the whole therefore His Excellency will, I hope, admit that I have experienced no favor advantageous to my family or to myself. On the contrary through the neglect of a few individuals acting under his orders, I have met with the greatest difficulties.

I have &c.

(Signed) W. PARKER.

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., *to* MAJOR GENERAL  
SIR RUFANE DONKIN.

LONDON, 20th October 1820.

SIR,—This letter will be delivered to you by the Revd. Mr. Wright, who has been selected by the Society for propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts, to proceed as their Missionary to the Cape of Good Hope; and I am directed by Earl Bathurst to request that you will extend to Mr. Wright the protection to which his profession entitles him, and which his Lordship trusts that he will endeavour to merit by an exemplary and conciliatory line of Conduct in the discharge of the duties of his Mission. I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

[Original.]

*Letter from* T. P. COURTENAY, ESQRE., *to* HENRY  
GOULBURN, ESQRE.

CANNON ROW, October 21st 1820.

SIR,—Having received from Lord Charles Somerset the enclosed letter from Mr. Ross of the Printing Department at the Cape of Good Hope, on the expediency of sending out to that Colony, with the Stanhope Presses now just completed, a person capable of

superintending them : I have the honor to request that you will lay the same before Earl Bathurst, and, should the proposal meet with his Lordship's approbation, move him to direct that a free passage to the Cape be given to the person selected for this purpose. I am &c.

(Signed) THO. PER. COURTENAY.

[Enclosure.]

*To the* RIGHT HON. LORD CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

MY LORD,—I take the liberty of addressing your Lordship on the subject of the demand for Printing materials which accompanied me on my departure from the Cape. I have had the opinion of Mr. Clowes, the Printer who furnishes the materials, as to the necessity of employing and sending out with the Stanhope Presses a person capable of superintending them, both as to the erecting of them, and preserving them in their perfect state of repair. Mr. Courtenay has hinted to me the propriety of addressing your Lordship, and praying your Lordship's sanction to this necessary proposal. By procuring the person a free passage to the Cape, and insuring him employment there, Mr. Clowes can procure one for that purpose.

I can assure your Lordship, it will prove most fortunate to that important Branch of the Colonial Government, and I trust that your Lordship may be pleased to sanction the proposal.

I have &c.

(Signed) GEO. ROSS.

LONDON, 1 DUNCAN PLACE, CITY ROAD,  
16th October 1820.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* MR. WILLIAM PARKER *to* EARL BATHURST.

CAPE TOWN, 21st October 1820.

MY LORD,—Having been obliged to seek shelter for my large family at a farm house called Bonteberg, near Groenekloof, I have

come to this town to provide provisions for them and my articted Settlers, as the Farmers in the country are almost exhausted, and to forward my letters to my friends in Europe, with the detailed but melancholy account of my residence in this Colony, now near six months.

As the ship *Brilliant* is on the eve of sailing, I have continued the copies of my correspondence with the public authorities of this Colony up to this date, that your Lordship may see the very great and unaccountable neglect throughout almost the whole of their proceedings, respecting the Settlers at Clanwilliam and the little attention paid to the sufferings of distressed strangers.

I must beg leave most respectfully to refer your Lordship to Mr. Wilberforce for minute particulars, as that highly valued personage is fully acquainted with all the circumstances connected with my situation in this Colony. I have &c.

(Signed) WM. PARKER.

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Deputy Landdrost of Clanwilliam to the Colonial Secretary.*

CLAN WILLIAM, 22nd October 1820.

SIR,—I feel myself obliged to trouble you with the following complaint against Mr. W. Parker, Senr., whom I expected would have come here long ago, to distribute the Land of the Kleine Valley, among the Settlers, and in particular to the Revd. Mr. McClelland. His Nephew, Mr. W. Parker, whom he had left here, has deceived me during more than a month with positive assurances, that his Uncle was daily expected: but whereas it seems Mr. Parker Junior's object is, to impede the measures of Government, permit me to request that he may be obliged by means of authority to come hither in order to fulfil his duty.

He has caused a piece of land to be pointed out to the Revd. Mr. McClelland which cannot be cultivated, nor can it have any water. I have &c.

(Signed) O. M. BERGH, Deputy Landdrost.



[Copy.]

*Letter from the COLONIAL SECRETARY to MR. WILLIAM PARKER.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, 24th October 1820.

SIR,—I have had the honor of submitting your letter of the 21st Instant to his Excellency the Acting Governor, and I am commanded to acquaint you in reply thereto, that His Excellency cannot authorise the payment of the 3rd Instalment of the deposits of the party landed from the *East Indian*, until it shall have been ascertained what outstanding demands there are against this instalment, and I am to add, that no head of party can claim the aforesaid third instalment, as matter of right, under the Secretary of State's Circular, until he shall have been located three months on the lands assigned to him by the Colonial Government, which in your case, has not taken place.

I am also to acquaint you, that His Excellency does not feel himself warranted in removing, at the public expence, from the Kleine Valley to Bonteberg, the Settlers under articles to you, who still remain at the location which had been destined for them.

And I am further to signify to you, that as His Excellency perceives, by the letter now before him, and by the tenor of your whole procedure in this Colony, that you have manifested no intention whatsoever of locating at the Kleine Valley, but on the contrary, that you have abandoned your party, without having fulfilled any of the conditions prescribed by the Secretary of State's Circular, and by the regulations framed for the guidance of the Settlers coming to this Colony, His Excellency can no longer consider you in the light of the Head of a Party, or as possessing, or as being entitled to, any land as such, in this Colony; and directions will therefore be immediately given for the effectual Establishment of those persons whom you have abandoned, and who now will be entitled to choose another Head, and thereby, it is hoped, carry into effect the views and intentions of His Majesty's Government, which have been so entirely disregarded by you. I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the COLONIAL SECRETARY to O. M. BERGH, ESQRE.,  
Deputy Landdrost of Clanwilliam.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, 25th October 1820.

SIR,—It being manifest to His Excellency the Acting Governor, from letters which have been officially laid before him, from Mr. W. Parker, that Mr. Parker has no intention whatsoever of locating at the Kleine Valley, His Excellency has signified to him, that he can no longer look upon him in the light of a Head of Party, but considers him to have abandoned those under his charge, and not to be entitled to any lands, as such, in this Colony.

Under these circumstances it becomes necessary to provide for the exigence, which this dereliction on the part of Mr. Parker has given rise to, and to take such steps, in respect to the lands at the Kleine Valley, as shall enable the Settlers who came out in the *East Indian*, and who are there located, to provide for themselves, according to the benevolent intentions of His Majesty's Government.

The instructions of H.M.'s Secretary of State are, that locations shall not be assigned to parties of less than ten male adults, and that each party of that number, or more, shall be under the direction of a chief or head, of their own choice. You will be pleased, therefore, to proceed upon this basis, you will cause the people at the Kleine Valley to be accurately mustered, by name, number, age and sex, and you will communicate to them, that the confusion which has arisen from the mismanagement and abandonment of their late chief, necessitates an entirely new arrangement of the land at Kleine Valley, that they are therefore to elect for themselves such new Chief or Chiefs, as may be agreeable to themselves, provided they adhere to the number prescribed by H.M.'s Government, that is, provided they form themselves into associations of not less than ten, as above described. You will then cause the Kleine Valley to be divided into such portions as shall give to each party, according to its numbers, an adequate proportion of arable and grazing land, bearing in mind that it is neither necessary, just or practicable that the whole allotment of each should consist of cultivable land, but that if each obtains a fair proportion of arable land, the expectations of the Colonial Govern-

ment will be answered. With respect to springs and running water, they are to be considered as the property of the community; the irrigation derivable from any stream is as much as possible to be equally shared, and drink-water must be accessible to each person of the location. A separate and eligible allotment must be set aside for the clergyman.

Those persons who are servants, either articulated or not articulated, are to continue with their respective employers; and in the subdivision of the general allotments, (which is to be effected by the Head of Party) the Masters are to be considered entitled to as many shares as they shall have male adults attached to them, subject to such agreements as they shall have entered into with their servants, it not being the intention of His Excellency to interfere with the agreements persons shall have made among themselves. It is also foreign to H. E.'s intention to disturb, more than is absolutely requisite, such settlers as have already been fairly located; but he cannot sanction any of the persons now at the Kleine Valley occupying more land than they are entitled to by the regulations, that is, more than one hundred acres for each male adult in the proportion described in the former part of this instruction: Neither can His Excellency sanction any transfers which may have been made of land, whether by lease or sale, as these lands do not become the transferable property of the Individual who has been first put in possession, until after he shall have been located upon them three years. His Excellency therefore holds the lease or sale of the land first allotted by Mr. Parker to Mr. Holditch, to be entirely null and void, Mr. Holditch having given in his name to proceed to the Zuurveld, where he was to have obtained the quantity of land granted to one Individual, and consequently forfeiting all claim to land at the Kleine Valley; the subsequent appointment of Mr. Holditch to be District Surgeon at Clan William in no way altered his situation in regard to the land he had, in the first instance, virtually resigned. His Excellency suggests that the land held by Mr. Holditch should be made the location of the Revd. Mr. McClelland, in his capacity as chaplain to the Settlers in the Deputy Drostdy. Mr. Seton also, and those attached to him, will not claim land at the Kleine Valley, under this new arrangement, he being to be located at the Diepe Valley.

In the execution of this instruction you will be pleased to call

upon Mr. Synnot (in his capacity as Heemraad) for his able assistance, and proceed in it with all the discretion, regularity and decision, so important a business requires; you will direct the Land Surveyor to form an accurate plan of the Kleine Valley, the outline of which is in Mr. Tulleken's diagram, and to distinguish the locations, as you shall now assign them, to the Heads of Parties, who will be chosen as above directed; the water which each location will have must be accurately marked, and the whole transmitted for His Excellency's approbation, with as little delay as possible.

The Season being far advanced, and much time having already been wasted which ought to have been employed in profitable cultivation, His Excellency anticipates the probability that great distress, from want of provisions, may possibly arise among these unfortunate men, who have been neglected from the first, and who are now finally abandoned by Mr. Parker, their leader, whose peculiar duty it was to have provided for their wants, present and future, and he desires that you will be pleased to make to him an accurate report upon this head, that such steps may be taken forthwith, to meet the exigence, as shall be indispensably necessary. I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

P.S. You will particularly understand that His Excellency does not desire you to interfere with such of Mr. Parker's articed servants as may be still at the Kleine Valley, Mr. Parker having signified his intention of removing them to Bonteberg.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* LORD BATHURST *to* MAJOR GENERAL  
SIR RUFANE DONKIN.

LONDON, 29th October 1820.

SIR,—Lord Charles Somerset has forwarded to me a letter which you had addressed to him in which you have stated the reasons which have induced you to suspend for the present the works which had been ordered and commenced at Fort Willshire.

Upon a consideration of those reasons, I am perfectly prepared to admit that great Weight would under ordinary Circumstances attach to them; but considering on the other hand that the Establishment and Maintenance of two advanced posts, as originally proposed by Lord Charles Somerset, is essential to the protection of the British Territory from the incursions of the Kaffres and that Circumstances have occurred to prevent or at least to retard the emigration of the Highlanders on whom you had, to a degree, relied for the defence of the Country near the Frontier, I cannot but consider it most important that the works should be continued, and I therefore trust that you will on the receipt of this dispatch direct them to be resumed in such a manner as may enable you to place a moderate force there at the earliest possible period. For although it might require a long period to complete permanent barracks and other necessary buildings, yet it is evident from the measures which you propose to adopt that a much shorter time will enable you to place the men under Cover and thus to answer every immediate object which the forts in question were intended to answer. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* LORD BATHURST *to* MAJOR GENERAL  
SIR RUFANE DONKIN.

LONDON, 30th October 1820.

SIR,—I transmit to you a Memorandum relative to two individuals who are stated to have been resident within your Government and to have died there in possession of considerable property, and I have to desire that you will cause enquiry to be made into the Circumstances stated in the Memorandum and report to me the result. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from LORD BATHURST to MAJOR GENERAL  
SIR RUFANE DONKIN.*

LONDON, 30th October 1820.

SIR,—I transmit to you enclosed a Copy of a letter which has been received by my Under Secretary from the brother of Captn. Synnot who has proceeded to the Cape of Good Hope with a number of persons to settle there under his direction ; and I have to request that you will enquire into the truth of the Allegations set forth in Captn. Synnot's letter, and redress his grievances if they should prove to be founded.

I send to you at the same time a Memorial from a person who accompanied Captain Synnot to the Cape, complaining of breach of faith in his pecuniary engagements ; and altho' the settlers were repeatedly told previously to their departure from England that His Majesty's Government could take no Cognizance of their private agreements, I should nevertheless entertain no objection to your using your good offices in this and in other Cases where you might think it expedient to appease any differences existing between the subordinate Settlers and those under whose direction they have placed themselves.

I take this opportunity to forward an application which has been received from a person who is interested in the fate of a Settler, and I request you will take the necessary measures to enable me to answer his enquiries. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN to EARL BATHURST.*

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, October 30th 1820.

MY LORD,—Amongst the Settlers who have come out to this Country is a Mr. William Parker, from Ireland, whose proceedings towards his followers and this Government have been so marked by neglect and dishonesty towards the former, and by extravagant

and inadmissible demands on the latter, that I have been obliged to break up his Party and to permit the Individuals of it to choose their own Head, in order to ensure their Settlement and future maintenance.

I should not have resorted to a measure of this nature, had it not become my duty to rescue the unfortunate persons who have trusted themselves to Mr. Parker from the misery into which they were rapidly sinking from his total neglect of them, and, from his having finally abandoned them to come and reside at a place called Bonteberg, near Cape Town, at a distance of full 100 miles from his place of Location.

He forced me to know and to notice this his entire desertion of his party by a letter, from which I have the honour to enclose an extract, and I have in consequence taken these poor people under the immediate protection of this Government, and, I have sent Instructions to the Deputy Landdrost of their District how to proceed, of which Instructions as well as of the letter written to Mr. Parker on the occasion, copies are enclosed.

I should not have troubled Your Lordship so much at length concerning an Individual, were it not that Mr. Parker very early began to menace this Government with the consequences which would ensue if his demands were not complied with, and, amongst those consequences was the bringing of his case before Parliament, which from certain Correspondents he appears to have, he might perhaps find means to do ; it becomes therefore my duty to enable His Majesty's Government to answer any questions or statement which may be made in Parliament, which I now beg leave to do, by assuring Your Lordship, that any member of His Majesty's Government may distinctly and clearly assert that every possible attention has been shewn to Mr. Parker ever since his arrival in this Colony ; that a strong disposition existed on my part, and on that of the Public Officers of this Government, to assist Mr. Parker ; and, that this disposition, as well as everything which has been actually done, or has resulted from it, has been rendered wholly nugatory by Mr. Parker's want of faith towards his people, his visionary and monstrous schemes, his unreasonable expectations, and finally, by his utter abandonment of those unfortunate persons who trusted to him. I advance all this on my own responsibility, and I pledge myself that any assertions to the above effect, which may be made by His Majesty's Government,

shall be amply and fully made good by abundant documents from the Colonial Office here.

I have said nothing of the arrogance and disrespectfulness of Mr. Parker's style of correspondence with this Government, and I can assure Your Lordship, that it has not been permitted to operate in the least to his prejudice, although his letters have been highly offensive, as your Lordship will perceive, should it hereafter be necessary to send documents from this to repel any statements made by Mr. Parker.

A strong opinion prevails here, that this Individual is suffering under a degree of mental derangement, and I have sometimes been disposed to adopt this opinion; which, however, it is difficult to reconcile with the persevering consistency with which he has all along kept his own interests in view, to the total disregard of those of his followers. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from LORD CHARLES SOMERSET to the  
REVEREND MR. OWEN.*

CHEVELEY PARK, November 2nd 1820.

SIR,—I had this day the honor to receive your letter of the 30th Ultimo, and in reply have the honor to state that nothing can be more desirable than to have a military Chaplain stationed at Graham's Town, which is the Head Quarters of the Military on the Frontier of the Cape Colony, and within from 5 to 25 miles of the largest proportion of the new Settlers. There is at all times a force of from 250 to 350 men at Graham's Town. I shall be extremely obliged if you can effect the early appointment of a respectable clergyman as military Chaplain on that station.

I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

---



[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., *to*  
SIR RUFANE DONKIN.

LONDON, 9th November 1820.

SIR,—This letter will be delivered to you by Messrs. Thomas and Frederick Perry, who are proceeding to the Cape of Good Hope with views immediately connected with that Branch of the Medical Science which is their profession; and as they have been represented to Earl Bathurst to be young Men of respectable character, I am desired by his Lordship to request that you will afford to them your protection. I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Deputy Colonial Secretary to the*  
*Landdrost of Uitenhage.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, 9th November 1820.

SIR,—I am directed by His Excellency the Acting Governor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 21 ult. giving cover to an application from Mr. C. Gurney, and I have it in command to inform you that His Excellency has been pleased to permit Richard Claringbould and John Darby to proceed to England for the purpose of procuring sundry articles and assistance, necessary to the better conduct of the Fishery at Port Elizabeth. I have &c.

(Signed) H. ELLIS.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from the* REVEREND FRANCIS M'CLELAND *to*  
EARL BATHURST.

CAPE TOWN, *November 9th* 1820.

MY LORD,—It had been my intention to pass over in silence the conduct of Mr. Wm. Parker to myself and my lady, during our voyage with him to this country, but it appears that after using every possible means to blast my reputation with the Government here, and thereby ruin my prospects, he has, as a last resort, written to the Government in England, and also to many individuals of exalted character, bringing charges against me seriously affecting my reputation as a man, more particularly as a clergyman, and complaining in pointed language of the little regard paid to his complaints by the authorities here. Respecting the origin of Mr. Parker's persecution of me I am totally unable to assign any adequate motive: 'tis most true that on my learning his shameful transactions in money matters with Messrs. Aspinall and Jackson, respectable Solicitors in London, as well as the means he had recourse to, to procure the amount of his settlers' deposits after he had spent upwards of the one third of it, I ceased to look on him with that deference and respect which his talking of religion and his apparent zeal for the good of the poor had previously required. It is most fortunate for me that I do not stand a solitary instance of Mr. Parker's bad treatment, no, my Lord, everyone whether friendless or destitute that dared not to cringe to his haughty mandates, and that had spirit enough to resist his arbitrary and tyrannical conduct, was soon convinced that in this seeming friend to religion and virtue, there was a most malignant heart, and a disposition that would studiously embrace every possible means of ruining his fellow creatures when they presumed to have an opinion contrary to his own. Whether I look at Mr. Parker's conduct in proposing to his Settlers to allow him to hire waggons for their conveyance to the interior at three times the price that Government would do it, and for reasons which cannot be mistaken, whether I look at it in withholding Mr. Woodcock's deposit in payment of a mess account contrary to his own express agreement, whether I look at it as connected with Miss Cayle, an unprotected female, that embarked at his

own desire, in procuring two medical men, Mr. Banch and Mr. Holditch, to sign a certificate of madness against her, when all his other machinations against her peace and liberty had proved abortive, or whether I look at his conduct in making oath before his Majesty's Fiscal that he believed his life to be in danger at my hands, whether I look at Mr. P.'s conduct in these or a hundred other instances, I discern the same unchristian spirit, the same disposition which is at utter variance with virtue and morality. But, my Lord, Mr. Parker has proceeded to threaten the Government with Parliamentary investigation, should he not obtain redress of his grievances, as he calls them. It is possible Mr. Parker may find some individual ridiculous enough to bring his affairs before the house of Commons; and I am aware that many would be inclined to do so, not from the goodness of the cause, but from a desire to bring the existing state of things into discredit; but in such cases I think it incumbent on every good member of society, and his imperative duty, to apprise the Government of the conduct and character of such persons as lay claim to such high interference, and since I had the misfortune to unite myself to Mr. Parker, he has done everything to cramp and paralyse the exertions of that Government which, until he brought it on himself by his own misconduct, was most anxious to promote his welfare. There is not an individual with whom I have conversed that does not speak in the kindest manner of Sir R. Donkin, and so far as regards myself, from what I know of His Excellency and those who act under his direction, they are all entitled to the gratitude of every individual who came to this Country, as having displayed the utmost desire to promote their welfare by every means in their power.

The best refutation I can give to Mr. P.'s charges against myself lies in your Lordship's office. I refer to the certificates of the Bishops of Waterford and Raphoe, that of Viscount Forbes, Sir G. R. Fetherstone, and many others, and to my conduct since I became a servant of Government I can also refer with confidence. It was solely in expectation of my getting on my arrival in this Country a comfortable livelihood, that I was induced to change my situation in life, and that the brother of the late Major General Sir W. Clark, Bart., permitted me to espouse his daughter. The salary I at present receive is about two thousand rixdollars annually, without a house or any land. Considering the rate of

exchange this salary is not more than one hundred and forty-five pounds British, and when your Lordship looks to the prices we are obliged to pay here for everything coming from Europe, you will find that it does not really amount to more than seventy British pounds. Add to this that the Clergy at home receive marriage and surplice fees, &c. &c. but my flock are so poor that I can never expect to derive any advantage in that way. Under all those circumstances, and that of the Dutch Clergy being allowed a house, some land, and slaves, I trust your Lordship will have the kindness to take my case into consideration, and be graciously pleased to encrease my present salary, so as to enable me to support the respectability of my profession. I have the honour &c.

(Signed) FRANCIS M'CLELAND.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* SIR HERBERT TAYLOR *to* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

HORSE GUARDS, 13th November 1820.

SIR,—I am directed by the Commander in Chief to refer to you, for the consideration of Earl Bathurst, the enclosed letter from Lord Charles Somerset, relative to the Exchange between this Country and the Cape of Good Hope, and being satisfied that Lord Charles Somerset's Proposal is made from a full consideration of the subject, and with a view to the advantage of the Soldier, His Royal Highness has readily sanctioned its being submitted for the adoption of His Majesty's Government.

I have &c.

(Signed) H. TAYLOR.

[Enclosure.]

*Letter from* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET *to* MAJOR GENERAL  
SIR HERBERT TAYLOR.

NORTH ROW, PARK LANE.

SIR,—It having become necessary to adopt whatever may be best calculated to prevent the ruinous increase of the Exchange between this Country and the Cape of Good Hope, and it being considered that the payment of the Troops on that Station with the Paper Currency of the Colony (at the same rate of Exchange at which the Civil Servants of the Colony who are paid in sterling Money receive their salaries) would materially contribute to that object, I take the liberty of soliciting the sanction of H.R.H. the Commander in Chief to be permitted to propose the adoption of this measure to His Majesty's Government.

I could adduce many arguments, should H.R.H. require it, to prove that it would not only be extremely advantageous to the Officer and soldier, but would also obviate many inconveniences relative to the payment of the Troops stationed on the frontiers of the Colony (composing the major part of the whole Force), I trust therefore H.R.H. may be graciously pleased to acquiesce in the proposal. I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

---

[Copy.]

*Extract from a Letter from the Deputy Landdrost at Clanwilliam to the Colonial Secretary, dated 14th November, 1820.*

In answer to your communication of the 25th ulto., I have the honor to state, that I lost no time in acquainting the Settlers that belonged to the Party of Mr. Parker, of the intentions of Government respecting them. They expressed great satisfaction at being released from their engagements with Mr. Parker, but have not as yet been unanimous with respect to the choice of a person to be returned as their head.

With respect to the Settlers being provided by Government

with provisions I have to represent that those of the Settlers who came out under Mr. Parker are in a most deplorable state, and if it meets His Excellency's approbation, no delay should be allowed in making the necessary arrangements for purchasing corn, as not only those who through the mismanagement of Mr. Parker but also the crops sown by all the Settlers have failed from the continued drought we have experienced, nor is there any corn to be purchased in this vicinity and I beg to suggest, that in the District of Tulbagh, a quantity should be purchased sufficient to supply their wants until they may expect it from their crops of next year.

A sufficiency of meat can be obtained here.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to the EARL HARROWBY.*

GROENKLOOF, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,  
14th November 1820.

MY LORD,—Your Lordship's worthy relatives at New Market House, Mr. and Mrs. Aldworth introduced me to the correspondence of your excellent Brother, the worthy Bishop of Gloucester. I therefore avail myself of your Lordship's official privilege to transmit a duplicate of my letter of the 2nd ulto. to His Lordship. This I leave open for your kind perusal, as it will develop the truly unfortunate situation of many of the Settlers, who proceeded to this Colony under the Parliamentary grant of 1819.

As one of His Majesty's Cabinet Ministers, Your Lordship will feel a particular interest in respect to the situation of so many British Subjects and you will feel highly indignant, that the Colonial Secretary here, Colonel Bird, should have treated Earl Bathurst's excellent Regulations with such contempt, and that he should have the presumption to censure His Majesty's Government in the most unqualified manner for their sending so many Settlers to this Colony, without consulting him, or their making previous arrangements with this Government. He openly declared that the poor Settlers must perish from want, and that his word may not prove false, it appears that he selected the most wretched situation

in this Colony for the location of my large party, that either they should perish from want, in a place where provisions were very scarce, or that I should be ruined by the expense of maintaining them. Thus did he gratify his spleen at the measures of the British Government, and at my serious expense, as it has required every energy of mind and body to procure provisions for them totally unaided as I have been by the Colonial Government.

My public exertions in Ireland, when famine and pestilence desolated my native country, first introduced me to the acquaintance and friendship of your highly esteemed Relatives at Newmarket House. It was the estimation, in which they held me, that led to my corresponding with your Right Reverend Brother, who like your Lordship fills his dignified situation with the tenderest concern for his fellow creatures. I have been constrained to send to Mr. Wilberforce, the acknowledged Representative of this Continent in the Imperial Parliament, a long detail of the situation of my Settlers in this Colony, that he may be pleased to bring the subject before the House of Commons, in a manner that I am certain will add to the high character that he has maintained, as the friend of true Religion, the friend of the oppressed, and the friend of every social virtue. These have no efficient supporters in this Country, labouring as it does under the arbitrary and despotic conduct of its Rulers, who meet so few disposed to act from independent principles and to oppose them in their unjustifiable conduct. It has unfortunately fallen to my lot to throw a light on these works of darkness, that have so long shed a dismal gloom over this important Colony.

Mr. Aldworth could tell your Lordship, with what indifference for men of wealth and worldly influence, when I was convinced they acted wrong, I have advocated the cause of the poor in Ireland. This conduct brought on me the hostility of several, but it procured me the friendship of such characters as Mr. and Mrs. Aldworth, two individuals who are an honour to society. It introduced me to Mr. Wilberforce, who always acting on the principle of "*Nil humani a me alienum puto*," will give a useful lesson in the House of Commons to Public Servants and tell them that, the Honourable House will not sanction cruelty, or oppression even in the remotest Colonies of Great Britain, and that Governors and Secretaries, however high their situations, must be answerable to those principles of freedom, and subject to these

public investigations, the dread of which can alone insure the liberty of the person in the most secluded corner of His Majesty's extensive dominions.

The Government in the Secretary's letter of the 11th October did not admit "that I had any right to question in written communications the conduct of Public Officers acting under His Excellency's orders." If this doctrine could be maintained, every British Subject would live in as much personal terror as in Turkey or Algiers.

According to the meaning of the correspondence that I have had with the Public Authorities in this Colony, all the Settlers were to be treated as convicts, and Emigration to the Cape of Good Hope was only to be considered by Colonel Bird, who is the assumed Governor, or Autocrat here, similar to transportation under the Sentence of the Law to New South Wales.

I do not err in drawing this conclusion, for the Deputy Colonial Secretary openly answered and even wrote to me on the 29th September "That the Settlers were only to get lands barely sufficient to maintain them without any regard to profitable production." I have sent to Mr. Wilberforce an authentic copy of his letter. I have &c.

(Signed) WM. PARKER.

[Original.]

*Letter from T. P. COURTENAY, ESQRE., to  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

CANNON ROW, November 17th 1820.

SIR,—Having been informed by Lord Charles Somerset that his Lordship has found it necessary to purchase two bulls and two cows of the Yorkshire breed, for the use of the Government Farm at the Cape of Good Hope, I have to request that you will move Earl Bathurst to direct that freight be procured for their transmission to the Colony. I have &c.

(Signed) TH. PER. COURTENAY.



[Copy.]

*Letter from the LANDDROST OF UITENHAGE to  
MR. C. GURNEY.*

UITENHAGE, 18th November 1820.

SIR,—I have pleasure in conveying to you the enclosed, being the authority for Messrs. Claringbould and Darby to proceed to England. I have &c.

(Signed) J. G. CUYLER, Landdrost.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from the REVEREND JOHN OWEN to  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

CHAPLAIN GENERAL'S OFFICE, November 20, 1820.

SIR,—The Chaplain of the Forces at Cape Town lately informed me that the Troops on the Frontier of that Colony complained of having no clergyman to perform with them the requisite spiritual duties. That I might be more exactly informed before I submitted the subject to the proper authorities, I wrote to Lt. Genl. Lord Charles Somerset, and I take the liberty, Sir, to enclose a copy of his answer, which perhaps my Lord Bathurst will have the goodness to read.

There is only one Chaplain in this Colony, on the Establishment of the Army, and he is stationed at Cape Town. I have employed the Civil Chaplain to officiate to the Troops in Garrison at Simons Town; for which the Secretary at War sanctions the payment of fifty pounds per annum from the military chest.

The commands of Government for the utmost œconomy will I hope plead my apology with you for enquiring in the first instance if there be any Colonial Chaplain at Graham's Town, or in its immediate vicinity, whom my Lord Bathurst would be pleased to direct to officiate with the Troops on a reasonable allowance from the Military Chest of the Cape; 2dly. If there be no clergyman of

the Church of England at present so situated whether his Lordship would judge it expedient to send one who might have charge of the Spiritual duties with the Troops and Settlers at Graham's Town and its vicinity. I have &c.

(Signed) JOHN OWEN, Chaplain General.

---

[Copy.]

*Memorial of JOHN and THOMAS SMITH.*

The Memorial of John Smith, Sawyer, and his son Thomas Smith, Taylor, Amply Sheweth

That Your Memorialists entered into articles of agreement with Mr. Wm. Parker of Cork, to come out under the sanction of Government, to this Colony, that your Memorialists was with their families to be supplied with provisions by the said W. Parker for the term of three years, and be on our location granted portions of land, to be brought by your Memorialists into cultivation, that Your Memorialists have been located just six months, a part of which only said Parker has supplied them with provisions, nor has he granted them any land whatever. Your Memorialists have repeatedly applied to the Deputy Landdrost whose answers has been, the moment Mr. Parker comes to this neighbourhood, he would make him fulfil his agreement, but at present he is out of his jurisdiction. Your Memorialists situation would have been most deplorable, were it not for being employed by Mr. Ingram, and some others, but now that employment begins to be over. Your Memorialists therefore humbly prays Your Excellency, to make such order as will oblige Mr. Parker, to fulfil his agreement, or that your Memorialists may be at liberty to procure for themselves work, in any other part of the Colony, as all wants is employment; Mr. Bergh as that respected Gentlemen says, he does not feel himself authorized even to grant your Memorialists a District Pass, as are under Articles of Agreement with said Wm. Parker without Your Excellency's command.

For the truth of this Statement beg leave to refer to the

Landdrost, Captain Synnot and Mr. Ingram, and your Memorialists as in duty bound pray.

(Signed) JOHN SMITH,  
THOMAS SMITH.

CLANWILLIAM, Nov. 23rd 1820.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* MAJOR GENERAL SIR HERBERT TAYLOR *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

HORSE GUARDS, November 24th 1820.

MY DEAR SIR,—I am directed by the Commander in Chief to request that you will communicate to Lord Bathurst the enclosed official and private letters which I received yesterday from Major General Sir R. Donkin, and that you will convey to me His Lordship's sentiments upon the various arrangements which he therein suggests, for His Royal Highness's information. Sir R. Donkin appears to H.R.H. to have assigned very strong reasons for the addition of a Company of European Infantry and of a Troop of European Cavalry to the Cape Corps, but it is impossible for His R.H. to judge how far such a measure may, at this moment, concur with the general views and arrangements of His Majesty's Government, and, from an observation made in Sir R. Donkin's private letter, H.R.H.'s communication of this proposal may appear premature, as he had not contemplated submitting it to Lord Bathurst until he should have learnt what had been determined upon the arrangement proposed by Lord Charles Somerset for the Cape Corps, now established.

His Royal Highness considers it desirable that the remaining Companies of the African Corps should be sent home to be disbanded, but adverting to the description of men of which that Corps is formed, he trusts that Sir R. Donkin's proposal to detain and settle a proportion of the Officers and men, between the Keiskamma and the Great Fish River near the Sea, will obtain Lord Bathurst's sanction.

You will oblige me by returning the enclosures when you  
XIII. Y

communicate to me Lord Bathurst's sentiments upon these several points, that I may, in obedience to His R.H.'s instructions, reply to Sir R. Donkin accordingly. Believe me &c.

(Signed) H. TAYLOR.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the* PROVISIONAL MAGISTRATE OF ALBANY *to*  
SIR JAHLEEL BRENTON.

BATHURST, 29th November 1820.

SIR,—Having had repeated applications made by Out Pensioners of Greenwich Hospital to have their respective Pensions paid them in the Province of Albany where they are now located, I have had an order this day presented to me which appears only payable to the Pensioner himself in Person on his presenting it to the Storekeeper at the Naval Yard. As it is quite impossible for Individuals to comply with this Order, may I beg you to take this Case into consideration, and, if possible, make some arrangement for their relief. I trust the nature of the Case will plead my excuse for this intrusion. I have &c.

(Signed) C. TRAPPES,  
Provisional Magistrate.

---

[Original.]

*Memorandum by* SIR JAHLEEL BRENTON.

The greatest difficulties attending the settling of strangers in distant Colonies arise from the want of comforts and regular supplies for the first year; they arrive full of those sanguine hopes by which they have been induced to quit their native country; imagine, they know not why, that they are to find the means of obviating every inconvenience already provided for them, and consider that prosperity is to be the immediate instead of the

gradual result of their obtaining possession of their new property. They have no sooner however reached the place of their destination than they are involved in disappointment and distress ; their helplessness encreased by the contradictory, or discouraging reports they receive from the Inhabitants, and the impossibility of judging for themselves. The want of a dwelling and of the immediate necessaries of life occupy their whole attention and all their time, whilst the cultivation of their lands is necessarily retarded, at least for one season.

How to remove these difficulties and to render the establishment of the newcomer easy to himself and immediately profitable to the Country has been the subject of my serious attention for some time, and a plan has suggested itself which if acted upon on a small scale, would I should hope at all events bear innocent experiment. No great advance of money will be required to carry it into execution, and little if any loss can be sustained under the most unfavourable result, whilst on the other hand there appears a fair prospect of fully attaining the object in view, and having the sums which have been laid out for the purpose returned with interest.

The suggestion I take the liberty of offering is that a certain portion of land, equal only in extent to one loan farm of 3000 Morgen (rather more than 6000 acres) should be assigned for the purpose of receiving a detachment of Settlers from England, the spot to be chosen from the Government lands in some fertile part of the Colony, as near as possible to an accessible part of the Coast.

A Square of 200 Acres to be selected, as nearly central as may be consistent with due attention to the advantages of soil and water, for the purpose of building a church, a parsonage, and a house for a surgeon, also for a Glebe, and the formation of a village :

Thirty lots of 100 acres each to be measured out in favourable situations for small farms, as near the place intended for the village as convenient, and each of these lots to be subdivided into two, a and b, after these portions have been measured off, there will remain 2800 acres unappropriated.

As Inhabitants of the new settlement, I propose that a number of persons amounting in the whole to 30 families, desirous of emigrating to this Colony should be collected as nearly as possible

from the same neighbourhood in England, of good character and industrious habits, if possessed of a small capital, so much the better, but as the object is to provide for the distressed, poverty should be no obstacle, where the character is unexceptionable. The party to be under the guidance and even the controul of a respectable Clergyman of the Church of England, who should be considered as the head of the Society; there should also be a medical person attached to it.

In forming this party it should be considered indispensable that at least six carpenters, and as many masons should be of the number; all these artificers to be taken into the pay of Government at moderate wages from the moment they reach the spot intended for the Establishment, until their services be no longer required for the Public.

All the Settlers to be furnished with tents by Government, which are to be pitched for their temporary accommodation where required.

Upon their arrival at the place allotted for them, the ground for the public establishment to be first selected, then the 30 lots intended for the farms.

The divisions marked a are to be distributed by lot, one to each family; those marked b, to be reserved for purposes to be hereafter explained.

The Carpenters to be sent to the nearest wood, with their tents and provisions, to be employed there in preparing beams, rafters, planks, door and window frames, &c., &c., for building small houses on the proposed scale, which when ready are to be carried to the place fixed upon by the waggons which conveyed the workmen to the Forest.

The masons in the mean time will be occupied in raising the walls of the houses, wherever those for whom they are intended may point out: the remainder of the community to assist in carrying on the work, and by their united efforts it is not unreasonable to expect that in less than ten months a sufficient number of comfortable dwellings may be provided for the accommodation of the whole.

An accurate account to be kept of the expenses which have attended the construction of these houses, and an average made of the cost of each, and the sum to be charged against the person for whom it has been built.

The expenses attending the formation of the proposed establishment may be estimated with sufficient correctness, by a reference to those incurred in building the houses for the artificers of the Naval Yard at Simon's Town. They are neat and comfortable dwellings, and well calculated for small families. As the Settler encreases in Income, he may enlarge his house and add to his accommodation in proportion to his means. These houses, 20 in number, cost upon an average £101 4s. 8d. each, but it is to be considered that they were built during the War, and with expensive materials.

In this case almost all the materials will be the produce of the artificer's industry, and as the labourer will feel an interest in the work being carried on with as much economy as possible, in order to keep down the amount of his rent, it may be considered that a great diminution will be experienced in this article also; a very small quantity of lime will be required, as the houses will be thatched, instead of having the expensive flat roofs of those belonging to the Artificers. When all these favorable circumstances are contemplated, I feel justified in estimating the cost of each house at a sum not exceeding £70 sterling.

In addition to the money thus advanced to each family for building a house, must be added the amount of their provisions for the first year, viz. the absolute necessities of life. As each family may be supposed to include amongst its numbers, young children, if not infants, I consider that 2s. per day will be a sufficient allowance for each house, upon an average. Some of course will require more, and others less, according to circumstances.

It will be abundantly sufficient to procure bread and meat, which is all that the poorer classes can require, and whatever the other families may be enabled to add from their private property will of course encrease their own comforts.

The whole debt therefore incurred by each family at the conclusion of the first year will be £106 10s. Sterling, but they are not to be called on to make any payment until the expiration of the third year, when the accumulated interest, added to the original debt, will be £123 5s. 8½d. It is to be observed that the Interest for the first year is included, as the money will have been advanced in the commencement of it. The legal interest for this

sum, with the addition of £1 for perpetual quit-rent, will be the amount of each family's debt to Government.

	£	s.	d.
Interest upon £123 5s. 8½d. . . . .	6	3	3½
Perpetual Quit-rent . . . . .	1	0	0
	<hr/>		
Total	£7	3	3½
	<hr/>		

For this small sum, the stranger will find himself with his family established in a comfortable dwelling on his own farm of 50 acres, already nearly three years under cultivation, from which he will have already reaped three harvests, for which he has paid no rent during the whole of that period, but on the contrary has received provision for one year from Government, which is included in the above charge.

A great part of this debt may in many cases be redeemed by the Individual incurring it, even before the period of his rent becoming due: (the amount of which will be reduced in proportion) either by work performed for Government, or by the produce of his land, deposited in the public granary; the artificer, if industrious, will not only have worked himself clear of debt, but actually into some portion of capital, before the expiration of the three years.

Small houses will in the first instance be sufficient for the Clergyman and Surgeon, and these might be constructed at the same time with the houses of the other inhabitants, but as soon as the whole party are lodged, better accommodation may be provided for these gentlemen and a church be built large enough to contain 500 persons, allowing for an encrease of population to a certain extent in the neighbourhood. A most excellent building of this description has lately been erected by the Moravian Missionaries at Groene Kloof for fifteen thousand Rix Dollars, and when it is considered that the price of timber and plank was encreased tenfold from the period of its delivery at the forest to that of its arrival at Groenekloof, it may not be unreasonable to expect that a Church of the dimensions required may be built for 10,000 Rix Dollars, or less than £1000 Sterling. The houses for the Clergyman and Surgeon, I shall estimate at £1400, the one at £800 the other at £600.

The whole expense of the proposed establishment would then be as follows:



	£
30 houses, for as many families, @ £70 ea. . . . .	2100
One year's provision for each family @ £36 10s. ea. . . . .	1095
House for the Clergyman . . . . .	800
House for the Surgeon . . . . .	600
Church . . . . .	1000
	<hr/>
	£5595
	<hr/>

It is to be observed that nearly four-fifths of this sum will have been laid out in giving immediate employment to the new settlers, and will in reality have been earned by them in carrying on the public works, for the amount of which Government will be in the receipt of the legal interest, whilst the remaining £1095 advanced for provisions will also have obtained a positive benefit to the Country, and will equally be on its return to the public funds, by being progressively, if not rapidly redeemed.

The payment of the first two sums amounting to £3195 I have already provided for, both as to Interest and Principal, by the rents which the Inhabitants are to pay for their respective farms, whilst the money advanced on the occasion is secured by the property. It now becomes necessary to look for an equivalent for the remaining £2400 laid out in erecting the Church and Government Houses.

I have for this purpose reserved the lots marked b.b.b. which, when the settlement has been established for three years, and consequently attained to some degree of importance, are to be put up to auction and disposed of to the highest bidder: in all probability the owners of the contiguous lots willing to encrease their property, and secure it from the hands of strangers, will be most anxious to become purchasers, and thus create a competition greatly to the advantage of Government. The facility of disposing of the reserved lots would be encreased by allowing the purchase money to remain at Interest on the same terms as those adjoining. No settler however should be allowed to purchase more than the two lots immediately touching his own on each side, nor these without giving security for the payment of the Capital within a certain number of years; this last condition appears necessary in order to prevent a monopoly, and too great an extension of the farms.

I will suppose these reserved lots to sell for no more than £2 per acre, they will bring in £3000 Sterling, by which this sum

will be instantly paid off, and £600 deposited towards defraying the expenses of a Government School viz.

Per annum . . . . .	£
Perpetual Quit Rents upon the 60 farms (the last sold being also subject to the same charge) . . . . .	30
	60
	—
Forming an annual Fund of . . . . .	£90

a sum amply sufficient not only for all the expenses of a free school, but to pay the interest for money laid out in the erection of a school room.

That I have not overrated the value of the reserved lots will be evident by a reference to the price at which land of the most indifferent description is selling in various parts of the Colony, but most particularly by the extraordinary rise in the value of land at Hottentots Holland, where a piece of ground was purchased in 1817 for building a church and parsonage which cost 23,000 Guilders, after appropriating as much as was required for the original object, the remainder was sold by auction for building on, and fetched 161,000 Guilders.

There will remain the Salaries of the Clergyman and Surgeon to provide for. I should consider that £300 per annum for the first, and £200 for the latter would be ample, as they would have in addition the advantage of houses and a certain extent of ground attached to them. As these appointments would afford the means of giving comfortable employment to some deserving officers of the Army or Navy, in addition to their half pay, I should not consider the new establishment as chargeable for their support, but look to the Public being remunerated by the provision made for our countrymen, and the rising prosperity of the Colony.

The 2800 Acres unappropriated are to remain the property of the public, either for the supply of fuel, for grazing ground, or any other purposes for which they may be found most applicable, but such part of the central division of 200 acres as may not be required for the public buildings are to be sold by auction for building, and the proceeds reserved for Government purposes connected with the Establishment.

Such are the outlines of the Plan I have ventured to propose. I will only add a few observations in endeavouring to anticipate the objections which may probably be brought against it.

In the first place it may be said that the accommodation of 30 families is an object too inconsiderable for the formation of such an establishment as I have proposed. I beg leave in answer to state that the 30 reserved lots imply the future settling of more families, and that the Church may become the centre of an extensive parish, by the cultivation of the surrounding Country. Should the first undertaking be successful, the farms may be multiplied by the same means in the neighbourhood, without any additional public establishment.

It may be urged that some of the Individuals sent out will probably prove unworthy of the encouragement conferred, and that in this case Government would run the risk of losing both Capital and Interest. Such cases of demerit must unavoidably occur, but the resumption of the house and land and its sale by auction would undoubtedly save the Country from any loss. Those who fail from indolence, or other blameable causes, must, in order to obtain a subsistence, become labourers where they might have been principals, and should they leave the neighbourhood where they were first established, some other part of the Colony will have the benefit of their labour.

Sickness has been a deplorable drawback to the progress of most Colonial Establishments: I have endeavoured to guard against both the cause and effect, by suggesting the means of placing the Settlers as soon as possible in dry and comfortable habitations, and by proposing the appointment of a Surgeon.

(Signed) JAHLEEL BRENTON.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* LORD BATHURST *to* MAJOR GENERAL SIR  
RUFANE DONKIN.

LONDON, 2nd December 1820.

SIR,—I have had the honour of receiving your dispatch No. 21 requesting instructions as to certain points connected with the location of the settlers in the Colony.

You are quite correct in supposing that His Majesty's Government never held out any expectation of bearing any charge for

the Settlers beyond that of their passage to the Colony, and that the expence of their Conveyance to the places of their location, of their provisions and even of their agricultural implements, however they might be in the first instance provided by Government, was ultimately to be defrayed either out of the money originally deposited in England, or out of any other funds which the settlers might have at their disposal.

This arrangement was adopted not only with a view to prevent the expence to which the Government was to be exposed, but in order to ensure on the part of the Settlers that due diligence and exertion to labour for the means of subsistence which experience has pointed out to be utterly incompatible with a gratuitous distribution of provisions. I am perfectly aware that whenever the day arrives at which the deposit money having been expended the Government shall cease to furnish provisions, a considerable number of Settlers will be in great difficulty, if not in immediate distress. But on the other hand I feel that the profligate and idle would be exposed to the same difficulties, to whatever period the distribution of provisions might be continued, and I therefore deem it essential that every opportunity should be taken of inculcating on all Classes that whenever the deposit money shall be exhausted the Government will no longer issue provisions except on due payment of their Value. In cases of aggravated distress, the interposition of the Government must be exercised for the relief of the Sufferers from absolute Want; yet even in those Cases where deserving individuals are the Sufferers, it would be better to take Security, however inadequate, for the repayment of what may be advanced, than to bestow it gratuitously, and in the case of the idle and profligate, the assistance should be afforded by giving them Work for which they should be paid, and not by supplying them with food, and leaving them without employment.

The more successful Settlers will undoubtedly be ready and able to afford employment to many, and although to those who may have proceeded with ideas of independence, it may not be agreeable to resort to daily labour, yet the government is not called upon to exempt them from this penalty arising from their Want of exertion.

The Waggon hire is certainly a charge which must have fallen heavily on them all, and which to the extent may not have been anticipated; so far as regards future exertion also it stands on a

very different footing from a supply of provisions. You will, therefore, consider yourself justified in dispensing with the repayment by the Settlers of the Sums which may have been advanced on this account.

This additional boon ought to enable the settlers to overcome all their real difficulties; and you will therefore in granting it, apprise them that it is the only additional Assistance which under any circumstance the Government can afford to them, and you will take the opportunity of distinctly stating that no expectation is to be entertained of the issue of rations, without payment, for any period however limited. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* LORD BATHURST *to* MAJOR GENERAL SIR  
RUFANE DONKIN.

LONDON, 5th December 1820.

SIR,—This letter will be delivered to you by two individuals, Louis Chandelier, and Claude Permset, whom I have allowed to proceed to the Cape of Good Hope, on their way to St. Helena, where they have been engaged to form part of General Bonaparte's Establishment; and I have to instruct you to take a convenient opportunity to forward these individuals to St. Helena, giving notice to Sir Hudson Lowe of the Circumstance. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* F. FREELING, ESQRE., *to* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

GENERAL POST OFFICE, 5th December 1820.

SIR,—I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 28th ulto. transmitting, by direction of Lord Bathurst, for the consideration of My Lords the Postmaster General, copies

of a dispatch and its enclosures which had been received from the officer administering the Government at the Cape of Good Hope, respecting the refusal of Masters of British ships to take charge of mails to this country; and requesting to be informed whether the Master of a vessel has the right to refuse to charge himself with the King's Mails. I am commanded to acquaint you, for the information of Lord Bathurst, that there is no Law which enacts that Masters of Merchant vessels shall receive Mails of ship Letters on board their vessels when they come from any of the British Settlements to this Country. I have, &c.

(Signed) F. FREELING.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from the* REVEREND GEORGE THOM *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

15 CASTLE STREET, OXFORD STREET, *December 5th 1820.*

SIR,—I have the honor to state, that agreeable to the conversation which you honored me with on the necessity of obtaining Scottish Presbyterian Ministers to fill the vacant Churches at the Cape, I waited on the Right Honorable Lord Charles Somerset, and his Lordship was pleased to request me to enter into a correspondence with some eminent Professors of the Universities on the subject. I have consulted with the Revd. Dr. Nicol of Swallow street, the Revd. Dr. Waugh of Well street, and the Revd. Dr. Manuel of London Wall, well known Scottish Divines in London, who all coincided with my suggestion that the Revd. Dr. Macgill, Professor of Divinity in the University of Glasgow, to be the Professor most likely to recommend young clergymen of approved principles, character and talent for this most important work. I have accordingly opened a correspondence with Professor Macgill by introductory letters from these Scots Ministers on this subject, and I shall not fail to wait on you when the answer is received. I have, &c.

(Signed) GEORGE THOM, Minister of Caledon.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. JOHN CARTER to EARL BATHURST.*

DEAL, NEAR PORT ELIZABETH,  
ALGOA BAY, 11th December 1820.

MY LORD,—I am requested by Mr. Gurney and the rest of the party belonging to Deal to inform your Lordship that we are very comfortably situated as above, about three miles from the Bay and the same from Zwart Kops River: we have been in the habit of catching a great many fish which we have sold very readily and to good advantage. We see an opportunity from the Spot where we are, to embark in the Whale Fishery, and two of the party having got permission of the Government to proceed to England for the purpose of procuring Boats and other necessaries to carry on the establishment, Messrs. Claringbould and Darby have proceeded for that purpose.

I beg to represent to your Lordship that they will have the means to buy what is proper, but that if His Majesty's Government can help them so far as to get the goods sent out free of Duty and Freight it would be of vast consequence to the Party, as they must unavoidably be at a very considerable expence.

We have petitioned Lord Liverpool in case any Boats are at Deal that have been condemned for smuggling, that his Lordship would be kind enough to get some of them at the cut up price; being personally acquainted with, and a Constituent of Mr. Lushington's, I have written to him on this subject. Messrs. Claringbould and Darby are the two belonging to the Party who have proceeded to England for the purpose mentioned. I have, &c.

For Mr. Gurney and the Deal Party.

(Signed) JOHN CARTER.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from the Navy Board to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

NAVY OFFICE, 12th December 1820.

SIR,—We transmit herewith for the information of Lord Bathurst a copy of a letter from Sir Jahleel Brenton, Commissioner of the Navy at the Cape of Good Hope, dated the 21st of September last, together with copies of the correspondence that had taken place relative to the inconvenience experienced by His Majesty's Service by subjecting Transports to the forms established at the Custom House that permits should be taken out for the landing and shipment of Naval and Victualling Stores in the same manner as for goods and merchandize imported and exported, and we request to be informed if his Lordship has given any directions to the Governor of the Colony for relieving the Transports and King's Ships from taking out Custom House Permits for loading or unloading Stores.

We embrace this opportunity of acquainting you for His Lordship's information, that we consider it of the first importance to the speedy and efficient performance of the Transport Service that all military transports should be relieved from all Custom House restrictions that can be permitted with a due regard to the safety of the revenue, but in particular at Table Bay and other open Roadsteads, where the loss of an hour may be of the greatest consequence to the lives of His Majesty's Troops, and to the safety of the ship as well as the stores embarked. We are &c.

(Signed) RT. TIPPING,  
JN. THOMSON.  
J. BARRETT.

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Colonial Secretary to the Landdrost of Uitenhage, the Deputy Landdrosts of Grahamstown and Clanwilliam, and the Provisional Magistrate of Bathurst.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, 14th December 1820.

SIR,—His Excellency the Acting Governor having authorized the Officers of the Commissariat to issue Rations of Bread and Meat



to such of the Settlers who should stand in need thereof, which Rations His Excellency has directed to be delivered to Heads of Parties, according to the numbers of the respective Parties, it has come to His Excellency's knowledge that some of the Heads have (notwithstanding their having drawn the aforesaid Rations of Provisions) in various instances stopped the issue thereof to the Men of their parties under the pretext that such Men had been refractory, or had not worked properly, I am directed therefore to acquaint you that His Excellency does not approve of the line the Heads of Parties have adopted in these cases. But His Excellency agreeing in the principle that if men will not work they shall not be fed by their employers, he has desired that you may notify to the Heads of Parties that if they have just complaints against their people on this point, upon their laying them before you and substantiating the same, you will authorize in writing the withholding the number of Rations according to circumstances, which number is in such cases not to be drawn from the Public Stores, which it is necessary on every account to economise as much as possible.

I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to EARL BATHURST.*

GROENEKLOOF, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 16th December 1820.

MY LORD,—I most respectfully take leave to submit the accompanying letter to Mr. Ellis, the Member for Dublin, to your Lordship's kind perusal.

I am the more emboldened to do so, as I am well assured that your Lordship is a warm supporter of the glorious Constitution of Great Britain, as established in Church and State. And your Lordship will be struck with amazement on learning that the Government of the Cape of Good Hope is at present administered by an individual professing the Roman Catholic Religion, or at all events notoriously hostile to the interests of the Church of England.

On my first interview with Colonel Bird, I told him that I

rejoiced that I was to reside in a country where the Roman Catholic Clergy had no influence, and where there was no Priest to poison the minds of the lower orders of the Settlers. This declaration to a man whom I supposed was a *loyal Protestant ex officio*, has been the fundamental cause of Colonel Bird's cruel machinations against me.

May I take the liberty to solicit Your Lordship to be pleased to forward the letter to Mr. Ellis with its enclosure and to transmit that for Mr. Vansittart to that estimable individual. I have &c.

(Signed) WM. PARKER.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the COLONIAL SECRETARY to CAPTAIN H. SOMERSET, Acting Deputy Landdrost, Graham's Town, and CAPTAIN C. TRAPPES, Provisional Magistrate, Bathurst.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, 21st December 1820.

SIR,—I am directed by His Excellency the Acting Governor to transmit to you herewith Circular Letters to be sent to each of the Heads of Parties in Your Jurisdiction, as soon as it may be practicable to have them conveyed to them. You will perceive, that it is His Excellency's intention that such arrangement should now be made, as shall lay the foundation for the future supply of the Settlers, from means which shall be independent of the Civil Government or Commissariat.

His Excellency is quite aware of the Calamity of blight, which has blasted the hopes of so many of the most industrious of the Settlers, and His Excellency will use every effort in his power to avert the consequences which withdrawing the Government Supplies altogether would at such a period occasion; the entire stopping of the Commissariat issues must therefore still be a prospective measure, but the circumstances of the Country generally, in consequence of the great failure in all its Districts by blight, and the welfare of the Settlers themselves, which depends so much on their exertions for their own support, necessitate a strict oeconomy, in the issues. It will be necessary therefore that you consult with each other on this subject, with the view of

ascertaining from the heads of Parties, and by personal inspection, what resources from vegetables or otherwise the Settlers can depend upon, so that each shall draw no more from Public Stores than is absolutely indispensable. It will require great perseverance and exertion to act up to the entire spirit of this instruction, but His Excellency is convinced that you will see the absolute necessity of the measure, and that you will in consequence have it in your power to make him an early report on the subject.

Independent of the consideration of economising the Supplies, it will be evident to you that it is necessary that some steps should be taken which shall have the effect of constraining the able bodied to labour, which it is assumed they will not be sufficiently inclined to while too much facility in procuring subsistence without labour is afforded them. I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD, Secretary.

---

[Copy.]

*Circular Letter from the Colonial Secretary to the Heads of Parties of Settlers.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, 21st December 1820.

SIR,—His Excellency the Acting Governor deems it expedient to give you Notice that he has directed the Officers of the Commissariat Department to close the Account of Deposits with yourself, and other Heads of Parties, charging against the Sums of Deposit, to which, by the Communications of His Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies, you appear to be entitled, the Amount of Stores, Provisions, and Waggon Hire, with which you stand Debited to His Majesty's Government.

Your account will be closed to the end of this present year, with the view of discontinuing the Issue of Provisions by Government, as soon as it shall be practicable, subsequent to the Housing of the present Harvest.

His Excellency the Acting Governor does not disguise from himself, that circumstances have occurred which will prevent many of the Settlers from being yet in a position to maintain themselves, from the Produce of their respective Locations. These

circumstances, which have arisen, either from the late Period of the Season at which the Transports arrived here, or from the want of Ploughs and Agricultural Implements, which, unfortunately, did not reach this Place until long subsequent to the arrival of the Settlers, or, finally, from the unprecedented Calamity of the Blight, which has cut off so much of the just expectations of the Industrious, induce His Excellency, (contrary to what had been his original intention), to continue to authorise the Commissariat to provide, in some degree, for the failure of Private Resources, and to continue to Issue, upon Payment, or undoubted Security, such Proportion of Provisions as the respective Parties may not have it in their power to procure from other Sources, in a Country destitute of Markets. It will be evident to you, that the greatest œconomy should pervade the System of Issues, the Commissariat, therefore, cannot be authorised, on any account, to Issue a larger Ration than what is allowed to His Majesty's Troops; and circumstances may arise which may render it impossible to issue to the Settlers a Soldier's complete Ration, in which case a proportionate diminution in price will be made; and it is to be distinctly understood that neither this Government, nor the Commissariat, can or does pledge itself to issue any specific and unchangeable Ration, either in quantity or quality; as it must be obvious, that the difficulty of Transport at this Season, with many local circumstances, may render the exact execution of such a Pledge impossible.

It will be requisite that you give regular and early Notice to the Magistrate, in whose Jurisdiction your Location may be, of the Number of Rations you may from time to time require, stating therein the Mode of Payment you propose for the same, which Mode must be clear and satisfactory, it not being to be expected, that His Majesty's Government should authorise any Issues of Stores or Provisions, unless it be reimbursed; nor will Rations be supplied for a greater Number of Persons than shall be actually in your Location, at the time of Drawing for the same. It is also necessary for you to observe, that Issues of Provisions will only be made at Graham's Town, or Bathurst.

The Demand against your Party for Waggon-Hire, for their Transport from Port Elizabeth to the Albany District, is very great; it was, however, clearly stipulated, that His Majesty's Government should be at no expence, with respect to the Settlers,

subsequent to their Landing; His Excellency, therefore, cannot release your Account from that Charge, unless under fresh Instructions from His Majesty's Government, but he has referred the Question Home, for consideration, and will communicate the Result to you, as soon as he shall have been honoured by a Reply.

I am &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR JAHLEEL BRENTON to L. McLEAN, ESQRE.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 28th December 1820.

SIR,—The inclosed Ticket for the payment of a Pension due to Thomas Brent has been forwarded to me by the provisional Magistrate of the Eastern District in a letter, a copy of which is also annexed. Many similar Certificates have been sent from distant parts of the Colony, and you will be aware of the impossibility of the Parties fulfilling the stipulated conditions, as the expence and loss of time incurred by their coming to Simons Bay, to appear before the officers of the Dock Yard, would greatly exceed the value of the Pension.

As I consider the spirit of the Regulation contemplates the prevention of Forgery, I have requested in one instance, that of Michael Plowman, the Deputy Landdrost of the District to identify the holder of the Ticket by an official Document, on which it is my intention to cause the Money to be remitted to him.

The present Ticket being so far beyond the date assigned for its payment, I have thought it necessary to return to you agreeably to the directions contained in it.

I have to request arrangements may be made for the payment of these Pensions by the Parties being identified in the District where they reside. I have &c.

(Signed) JAHL. BRENTON, Commissioner.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* LIEUTENANT MUDGE *to the*  
COMMISSIONERS OF THE NAVY.

LISBON, 28th December 1820.

HONORABLE GENTLEMEN,—I have the melancholy duty of informing you of the destruction of the *Abeona* Transport, 328 tons, No. 36, bound to the Cape of Good Hope with Settlers, and of the dreadful fate of the great majority of the Persons on board of her. In detailing the circumstances of this fatal accident I feel a ray of consolation in the consciousness of having done all in my power to rescue from the jaws of death as many of my fellow sufferers as possible. On Saturday 25th Ultimo in Latitude 4° 30' N. Longitude 25° 30' West, about fifteen minutes past noon the Alarm was given of the Ship being on fire. I instantly rushed on Deck from my Cabin where I was writing, and learnt that it was in the Lazaretto abaft, the receptacle of all the Ship's Stores and Provisions. Every Nerve was exerted in handing Water to the first Mate and Seamen who were down in the abovementioned place, but it all proved useless, for the people in a few minutes were driven up from below by the dense smoke and the rapidity with which the fire communicated itself to every surrounding object, Sails, Oakum, Rope, &c. I now privately ordered the Master to clear away the quarter Gigs with a few of the Sailors while I with the rest and as many of the Settlers as I could rouse from the panic which had seized them continued pouring Water into the Hold in the hope that we might still get it under. The Yard Tackles were aloft and the Carpenter directed to cut away every lashing and Spar that might impede the hoisting out of the long Boat and Skiff, the latter of which was stowed in the former. In about ten or fifteen minutes from the first alarm the case was hopeless, the Ship being in a perfect blaze from the Mainmast aft on the lower deck, and from the excessive heat of the upper one we momentarily expected the fire to penetrate it. The Skiff was out and the two Quarter Gigs down, the long Boat almost high enough for clearing the side, when the flames rushing up from the after hold communicated with the main rigging, flew up to the mast-head like Lightning, burnt the main lift, top sail sheet, and every rope that secured the Yard

Arm aloft, and blasted the hope of getting her clear. The attempt, Gentlemen, to paint the horror of the scene at this moment were vain, the Shrieks of the Women and Children combined with the furious element marching on to devour us, formed a picture of human misery that must rend the stoutest heart. I continued with Mr. Fisher, the Surgeon, and a few of the Seamen heaving round the Windlass to which we had brought the fore tackle of the long Boat, judging that by getting her bow well up we might possibly be enabled to launch her over the side, but the panic and confusion at this instant were so powerful that she proved too heavy for the few that I could find sufficiently collected to attend to the Orders given, indeed had we got her afloat the probability is that we could not have kept her so for any length of time, for on the main yard arm falling, she came down with a force that stove in some of her planks. Seeing now that all was over, and that the people were throwing themselves overboard and into the Boats, accompanied by Mr. Fisher the Surgeon I jumped over the larboard bow, and happily for us at the moment my own Gig was close to the Ship, and those in her attended to our voices and came and took us in. My great anxiety now was the saving as many lives as our three small boats could possibly swim with, and I have to rejoice in stating that 49 have been miraculously preserved. A few minutes after my quitting the wreck the main and mizen masts fell, the flame rapidly advancing forward drove numbers of the poor wretches on the bowsprit, where it was our hard lot to behold them frantic without being able to render them the least assistance. You will judge, Gentlemen, of the manner in which the Boats were crammed when Husbands who had Wives and Children still clinging to the Wreck exclaimed against more being received. We deemed it advisable to keep close to the Wreck till daylight the next morning, that in the event of a Vessel during the night passing within twelve or fifteen miles of the spot she would see the immense body of fire which continued raging till about three o'clock in the morning, and if nothing should then appear our intention was to make the best of our way towards the Coast of Brazil, but sanguine indeed must be that mind which could expect to make a Voyage of such distance in our miserable plight, with a few Hammocks only to make Sails, a compass so damaged as to be useless, our stock of water a few gallons we had collected



during the night by wringing clothes drenched with rain, and Provisions a few Hams which happened to have been in one of the Boats previous to the accident, and three live Pigs which were found swimming about and taken in. The fire, as I have before mentioned, continued till about three o'clock in the morning, when everything disappeared. A little before daybreak when thinking only on the awfulness of our situation, the Carpenter first discovered a Vessel close to us. I dreaded lest it should prove like others reported during the night a mere phantom of the imagination, but in a few minutes every eye beheld her coming down before the wind directly on us. We seized our Oars and were alongside and on board of her in a few minutes more. She proved to be the *Condeça da Ponte*, Portuguese Merchant Ship, from Bahia bound to Lisbon. After relating to the Captain our history I demanded of him at what time he had first seen the light, and learnt with astonishment that they had not seen it at all, that their own course had brought them to the very spot where the boats were lying, so completely so that had we been unable to move the Boats the Vessel would probably have run us down. I lost no time in ascending on the Main Top Gallant Yard, accompanied by the Master, flattering myself that I might see some of our poor Absentees floating about on Spars, and after intently sweeping the Horizon and seeing nothing, I solicited the Captain to cruize about in the neighbourhood, which he did till noon, when he said he could detain the ship no longer. Forty-nine Persons added to his own Crew consisting of between 40 and 50 made it absolutely necessary that no time should be lost lest Water and Provisions should fail. This dreadful accident was occasioned by the first Mate Mr. Duff forgetting his wonted prudence in taking out of his lanthorn the Candle to see something more clearly with, when a spark from it or the candle itself fell on some of the combustible matter around him, and as he had gone down in the Lazaretto to pump off the allowance of Spirits for the people, it is more than probable that fire was first communicated to that article, and I also imagine from the wonderful progress it made in so short a time after the alarm had been given that the poor fellow made some ineffectual attempt to stifle the fire ere he called out. I pay only a just tribute to his memory in asserting that he was a most excellent steady Character, and when solicited by one of the Seamen to save his life, his grief at



having been the cause of such destruction made him decline it; no, he said, I pity those in the Boats most, for with us it will soon be over, but they will be eating each other in a few days. I learn he was almost the sole support of an aged Mother. After a very favorable Passage in the *Condeça* where we met with attention and received all that their very confined means could bestow, we arrived here on the 20th instant, all well. The Master of the Vessel has since been attacked with illness and is now confined to his bed, but I trust with care and attention he will soon be restored. You will perceive Gentlemen by the accompanying List of the saved that numerous young Children are included. The Parental affection never shone with greater lustre than on this occasion. Mothers and Fathers apparently regardless of themselves caught up their young Children and threw them into the Boats, and in one family (Barrie's) the eight junior are preserved, one only a Child of fifteen months old, while the noble Parents with their Eldest Son and Daughter are numbered with the dead. Another circumstance of a great Soul deserves to be recorded. A Mrs. McLaren with her Husband and four Children upon the flames advancing retreated into the fore Channels when recollecting that her husband was a good swimmer she implored him to save his own life and leave her and their Children to the fate that awaited them, as he could not avert it. On a reference to the List Gentlemen you will perceive that her wishes were attended to. I picked him up in my own Gig. The people after having met with the most marked attention from the Gentlemen of the British Factory embarked this morning in a fine Brig, the *Royal Charlotte*, for Greenock, and I have directed Mr. Fisher the Surgeon to accompany them, thinking his services may be requisite on the Passage. I myself purpose proceeding home in the *Falmouth* Packet in a few days, and shall hasten to report my arrival in town at your Board. I have considered it to have been my duty to have allowed several young Boys and Girls who have become Orphans to be taken by the different English Gentlemen here desirous of having them and who have pledged themselves to provide for them, considering it a better prospect than any they can have at home. The fortunate circumstance of the Vessel going to the Clyde, from which neighbourhood almost all the Settlers come from, assures me that they will be properly taken care of on landing, and as there are several of the

Passengers and Sailors anxious to get to Town I should hope that some means would be found to enable them to accomplish it. I have to observe that I considered it right to put the whole Party at this Port into the hands of the British Consul General, who has provided for their passage home, thinking it preferable to the drawing a Sum of Money on the Board and doing it myself. I hope the Board will excuse any little informality in the two small Bills drawn on the 'Treasurer of the Navy by Mr. Fisher, and approved of by me from the necessity of the Case. I am &c.

(Signed) Rt. MUDGE.

[Enclosure 1.]

A List of all those saved in the destruction by fire of the *Abeona* Transport on the 25th November 1820.

Lieutenant Mudge, Agent R.N., Mr. Fisher, Surgeon R.N., Mr. James Prichard, Master, Mr. Lock, Second Mate, Stages, Carpenter, Mains, Jordan, Bastoo, Lawson, Henderson, Rilee, and Paterson, Seamen, Edwards and Robinson, Boys.

Emigrants: Men, Walter Kay, John McLaren, Thomas Reid, Robert Ballardie, John Clark, John McLean, Hector Munroe, and James Wright. Woman, Catherine Kay. Girls, Catherine Barrie, Mary Barrie, Isabella Freeland, and Mary McIsaac. Boys, James McLucky, Thomas Barrie, George Barrie, William Barrie, Robert Barrie, Archibald Barrie, Alexander Barrie, Lindsay Paterson, Charles Coverly, Thomas Coverly, Alexander Bain, John Bain, and William McIsaac.

Passengers: Men, Boswell and Bottom. Women, Mary Suffield, and Isabella Boswell. Boys, George Suffield, Thomas Suffield, and William Boswell. Girls, Charlotte Suffield and Isabella Boswell.

[Enclosure 2.]

A List of all those lost in the destruction by fire of the *Abeona* Transport on the 25th November 1820.

Mr. Duff, First Mate, Hardy, Steward, Smith, Cook, Murray, Dath, Johnston, and Lombard, Seamen.

Emigrants: Men, Mr. Russell, John Russell, George Russell, James Russell, John Hally, James Montgomery, David Walker, Robert McFarlane, Robert McLucky, John Barrie, William Allan, John Paterson, John McIntosh, Charles Coverly, Hugh Freeland, John Henderson, William Trotter, John Dobbie, Robert McIsaac, William Stirling, and James Bain. Women, Mrs. Russell, Hally, McLaren, Walker, McFarlane, McLucky, Reid, Barrie, Paterson, McIntosh, Coverly, Freeland, Henderson, Trotter, Dobbie, Bain, McLean, Thomson, McIsaac, and Stirling. Girls, Mary Russell, Jessie Russell, Helen McLaren, Jean McLaren, Helen McLucky, Mercy Barrie, Helen Paterson, Elizabeth Paterson, Elizabeth McIntosh, Lily McIntosh, Mary Coverly, Mary Freeland, Margaret Freeland, Jessie Freeland, Rosina Freeland, Agnes Trotter, Elizabeth Trotter, Margaret Dobbie, Elizabeth Bain, Mary Thomson, Jean McIsaac, and Jean Stirling. Boys, Daniel McLaren, John McLaren, Robert McLucky, Peter McLucky, James Barrie, Adam Paterson, James McIntosh, William McIntosh, John McIntosh, Peter Coverly, George Coverly, William Freeland, John Freeland, Henry Freeland, Richard Henderson, William Henderson, John Henderson, James Henderson, Andrew Henderson, Robert Henderson, John McLean, John Thomson, Robert Thomson, Daniel Thomson, William Thomson, Robert Dobbie, William Dobbie, John Dobbie, James Bain, Thomas Bain, William Bain, Benjamin Bain, George Trotter, William Trotter, Alexander Trotter, James Stirling, and William Stirling.

Passengers: Woman, Mrs. Hall. Girls, Mary Ann Suffield and Jean Hall. Boys, John Hall and Ralph Hall.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *December 30th 1820.*

MY LORD,—It is with much concern that I have to acquaint Your Lordship that the Wheat Crops have almost universally failed throughout this Colony, in consequence of an unprecedented

blight which has extended itself in every direction; but I have the satisfaction of being able to state, at the same time, that owing to the abundant harvest of last year and to the precautions taken by the Municipal Authority of this Town, under the direction and sanction of Government, the pressure will be much alleviated in Cape Town and that the old Colonists in the Country Districts will be in so far aided as not to leave much anxiety on their account.

The failure of the harvest will be most severely felt by the new Settlers, whose crops have been, I may say, wholly destroyed by the blight, so that scarcely any of them expect to reap even the quantity of seed put into the ground.

The failure of their first effort is much to be lamented, and, in its consequences, must be attended with considerable expence and trouble to this Government. I only beg leave to assure Your Lordship, that whatever of the former may be incurred, shall be watched by me with the utmost attention.

I beg leave to enclose, for Your Lordship's information, a copy of a Circular Letter which has been sent to the several Heads of Parties, as well as of a letter of Instruction to the Magistrates on the subject of the future subsistence of the Settlers; and I much regret that owing to the misfortune which has befallen their first labors, the Settlers are likely to be under the necessity of leaning more heavily and for a longer time on the aiding hand of Government than I anticipated in my Dispatch of the 26th of August last; but in which I even then requested Your Lordship's commands under a possibility of a partial failure of the crops at the new locations. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from LORD BATHURST to SIR RUFANE DONKIN.*

LONDON, 31st December 1820.

SIR,—I have to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch of the 26th of July last in which you recommend to His Majesty's Mercy Jantje Piet a Hottentot who had been convicted of murder,

but whom you were induced to respite from execution, and I now transmit to you enclosed the pardon which His Majesty has been graciously pleased to grant to the Prisoner on condition of Transportation for life. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Copy.]

*Extract from the Opgaaf Roll for the year 1820 as returned by the Institution called Enon in the Uitenhage District.*

3 Male Missionaries, 1 Female Missionary, 31 Male Hottentots above 16 years of age in Service, 26 Male Hottentots under 14 years of age in Service, 29 Female Hottentots above 16 years of age in Service, 28 Female Hottentots under 14 years of age in Service, 3 saddle horses, 5 breeding horses, 191 draft oxen, 255 breeding cattle.

---

[Copy.]—Statement of Pensions payable from the Revenue of the Cape of taken from the Cape of Good Hope Account for 1819, and from

Persons' Names.	Persons formerly holding Offices in the British Service.	Length of Service.	Salaries in those Offices.		
	Civil.		Rds.	Sk.	St.
G. G. Hohne, Esq. .	Late Chief Assistant Colonial Secretary's Office.	Not known.	3,000	0	0
A. A. Faure, Esq. .	Late Landdrost at Swellendam.		3,500	0	0
J. P. Baumgaardt, Esq.† . . . .	Late Receiver of Land Revenue, and Inspector of Lands and Woods.		5,700	0	0
P. Diemel, Esq. . .	Late Member of Court of Justice.		3,250	0	0
C. D. Wentzel, Esq..	Late Superintendent Government Farm at Sweet Milk Valley.		Not known.		
O. I. T. Hemmy . .	Late Bookkeeper Collector of Tithes Office.		600	0	0
Rev. Mr. Vos . .	Late Clergyman at Caledon.		1,500	0	0
Jonathan Redford .	Late Government Gardener.		600	0	0
Mr. I. Sinkantyn .	Late Officer of Health.		600	0	0
C. F. Germann . .	Late Chief Clerk Vendue Office.		900	0	0
C. Velbron . . . .	Late Messenger Court of Appeal.	Not known.	300	0	0
I. T. Stoffberg . .	Late Superintendent Saldanha Bay.		600	0	0
Rev. Mr. Schutz. .	Late Clergyman Graaff Reinet.	From 1st Oct. 1813 to 9th July 1818.	1,500	0	0
E. Bergh, Esq. . .	Late President of the former Insolvent Estates Chamber.	..	3,000	0	0
C. Nelson, Esq. . .	Late Member of Ditto.	..	2,250	0	0
I. F. Serrurier, Esq..	Late Member of Ditto.	..	2,250	0	0
A. G. van Kervel .	Late Landdrost at George.	..	3,500	0	0
T. Mostert ‡ . . .	Not known.	..	Not known.		

There are various Pensions to Widows, and small Allowances to discharged

\* This is the earliest period to which the Pensions can be traced by the accounts in this Office.

† Believed to be dead since 1819.

‡ Wounded in the pursuit of Congo and his accomplices.

*Good Hope, to persons formerly in the Civil Service of the Colony;  
the Account of the Agent of the Colony for the Year 1820.*

Period when Pension drawn from.	By what Authority Pension granted.	Annual Amount of Pension paid in the Colony.	
		Average Exchange 10½ rixds. for 1l. sterling.	£ sterling.
..	The Governor.	Rds. Sk. St.	£ s. d.
1 April 1814.*		1,500 0 0	139 10 8
..		2,000 0 0	186 0 10
16 August 1817.		2,000 0 0	186 0 10
1 July 1814.		300 0 0	27 18 1
11 September 1817.	The Governor.	300 0 0	27 18 1
1 July 1818.		1,500 0 0	139 10 8
1 April 1815.		300 0 0	27 18 1
7 May 1816.		600 0 0	55 16 3
1 November 1818.		400 0 0	37 4 2
..	Not known.	..	..
1 February 1819.		200 0 0	18 12 1
1 April 1814.*	The Governor.	360 0 0	33 9 9
10 July 1818.	Not known.	750 0 0	69 15 4
..		3,000 0 0	279 1 4
1 January 1819.		1,125 0 0	104 13 0
..		1,125 0 0	104 13 0
1 October 1819.		2,000 0 0	186 0 10
19 December 1817.	The Governor.	360 0 0	33 9 9
		19,320 0 0	1,797 3 5

Soldiers, which are not specified, as not coming within the terms of the Order.

(Signed) E. H. LUSHINGTON,  
EDMUND BYNG,  
GEORGE JENKINSON.

[Copy.]

*Quantity of Cape Wine imported into Great Britain.*

	Year.	Tuns.	Hogsheads.	Gallons.
	1812	40	2	56
	1814	349	3	55
	1815	1,512	1	4
	1816	1,631	2	21 $\frac{2}{3}$
	1817	4,218	0	29
	1818	3,648	0	15 $\frac{3}{8}$
	1819	1,648	3	19 $\frac{4}{5}$
	1820	1,925	0	60 $\frac{4}{5}$

*Cape Wine re-exported from Great Britain.*

	Year.	Tuns.	Hogsheads.	Gallons.
	1814	13	1	22
	1815	41	1	52
	1816	199	1	54
	1817	483	0	1
	1818	566	1	25
	1819	329	2	5
	1820	344	3	58

CUSTOM HOUSE, LONDON.

(Signed) WILLIAM IRVING,  
Inspector General of the Imports and  
Exports of Great Britain.



*Abstract of the Accounts of His Majesty's Receiver General at the  
Cape of Good Hope, for the year 1820.*

## REVENUE:

	Rds.	skil.	st.
Balance . . . . .	84,586	6	5½
Lombard bank . . . . .	94,253	7	3
Discount bank . . . . .	39,125	7	1
Vendue duties . . . . .	205,672	1	2½
Customs . . . . .	257,076	2	0
Land revenue . . . . .	207,165	5	4
Tithes and transfer duties . . . . .	359,567	6	3½
Stamps . . . . .	154,643	4	0
Sequestrator's department . . . . .	44,352	3	0
Printing department . . . . .	19,657	6	0
Commando tax . . . . .	7,000	0	0
Port dues . . . . .	14,655	6	0
Postage . . . . .	18,865	1	2
Fines . . . . .	1,504	7	1
Fees of offices . . . . .	77,283	3	0
Do. wine taster's department . . . . .	11,504	0	0
Interest by vendue office on a sum of 50,000 rix dollars . . . . .	3,000	0	0
Annual repayment by Stellenbosch . . . . .	3,000	0	0
Burgher senate, in part liquidation of the amount advanced to them from the Treasury . . . . .	120,000	0	0
Miscellaneous receipts . . . . .	1,677	6	1½
	Rds.	1,724,593	2 0

## EXPENDITURE:

	Rds.	skil.	st.
Civil list, sterling salaries . . . . .	235,106	0	1
Colonial salaries . . . . .	502,523	3	4½
Public buildings (erection of new and repairs of old buildings) . . . . .	126,674	1	0½
Cape regiment . . . . .	284,743	4	4½
Pay of Hottentot captains . . . . .	3,717	3	0½
Expenses of offices . . . . .	43,232	3	4
Criminal prisoners and convicts . . . . .	23,837	3	2½
Remittance to colonial agent . . . . .	72,926	2	0½
Bible and school fund, in aid of the same . . . . .	216	6	0
Freight and passage money, travelling expenses, &c. . . . .	5,755	2	4
House rent and lodging money . . . . .	7,100	6	4
Vessels and boats, purchase money and repair of ditto, in- cluding charges of the harbour master's departments at outposts . . . . .	52,479	2	0½
Carried forward . . . . .	1,358,312	7	2½

	Rds.	skil.	st.
Brought forward. . . . .	1,358,312	7	2½
Repair of the wharf . . . . .	2,795	6	2
Buckbay and Grootepost establishments . . . . .	5,353	4	5
Frontier service . . . . .	220,875	6	2½
Government Constantia wine . . . . .	4,990	0	0
Commission of circuit . . . . .	9,183	7	5
Annual repayment by Stellenbosch (destroyed) . . . . .	3,000	0	0
Expenses of surveys. . . . .	7,841	0	0
Settlers . . . . .	1,196	4	4
Miscellaneous expenditure. . . . .	23,928	4	3½
Balance . . . . .	87,115	0	0
	<hr/>		
	Rds.	1,724,593	2 0
		<hr/>	

(Signed) J. W. STOLL, Rec<sup>r</sup> Gen<sup>l</sup>.

#### SUNDRY EXPENDITURE:—1820.

	Rds.	skil.	st.
J. Gabriels for taking down several buildings, formerly belonging to the naval department . . . . .	1,854	0	0
Mr. Murphy, as a remuneration for having acted as a translator to the committee for defining the laws which are in force respecting slaves . . . . .	1,500	0	0
Commissary general, for rations issued to several negroes in hospital . . . . .	3,128	7	5½
Rev. Mr. Thom, for having afforded religious instruction at the Leper Institution . . . . .	300	0	0
P. Retief, for a bullock waggon. . . . .	800	0	0
E. Roberts, for a printing press, &c. . . . .	2,750	0	0
E. Gabriels, for taking down the whole of the buildings formerly belonging to the naval department . . . . .	4,860	0	0
W. Scheibe, for tools, &c. for stone quarry at Robben Island. . . . .	179	2	0
J. H. Bruchheizer, for meat supplied to the lions, &c. . . . .	225	0	0
Executioner . . . . .	94	0	0
Resident at Plettenberg's Bay, for provisions and clothing supplied to the government slaves . . . . .	260	0	0
Ditto . . . . . Ditto . . . . .	141	0	0
Commissary general, for provisions supplied to the negroes of the Portuguese brig which was lost in Table Bay . . . . .	1,065	4	0½
Ditto for forage issued to the colonial chaplain, Cape Town . . . . .	217	7	5½
Mr. Murray, for six quarantine flags . . . . .	120	0	0
	<hr/>		
Carried forward . . . . .	17,495	5	5½

	Rds.	skil.	st.
Brought forward. . . . .	17,495	5	5½
J. Bruchheizer, meat for lions, &c. . . . .	225	0	0
Mr. Mancke, for black cloth for the use of the church at Simon's Town . . . . .	60	0	0
Mr. Howell, for two prayer books . . . . .	35	0	0
W. Scheibe, tools for the stone quarry at Robben Island . . . . .	164	5	4
Mr. Stoedel, for copies of several documents . . . . .	100	0	0
Rev. Mr. Borchers, for having officiated at the Somerset church on four different Sundays . . . . .	48	0	0
Mr. Cloete, for gunpowder supplied to Mr. Joubert to blow up the rocks between the Kloof and Palmiet river . . . . .	50	0	0
Resident at Plettenberg's Bay, for victualling the government slaves at that place, &c. . . . .	141	0	0
D. Easton, for board and lodging of a servant maid of the Countess de Montholon . . . . .	52	0	0
Executioner . . . . .	84	4	0
Premiums given to the highest bidders at the farming of the wine licences . . . . .	1,200	0	0
Rev. Mr. Borchers, for having officiated at the Somerset church on several Sundays . . . . .	36	0	0
Resident at Plettenberg's Bay, for victualling the government slaves at that place . . . . .	141	0	0
G. Muller, for the lions, &c. . . . .	225	0	0
W. Scheibe, tools for the stone quarry at Robben Island . . . . .	358	3	0
P. Stoel, for fixing and taking down the scaffold . . . . .	21	0	0
Captain Bagot, a donation towards assisting him in conse- quence of the severe loss he sustained by fire . . . . .	500	0	0
G. Roberts, the pay of a military party employed in removing stores . . . . .	43	4	0
Mr. M. Murphy, a remuneration for having acted as translator to the committee appointed for the purpose of defining the laws which are in force respecting slaves . . . . .	1,500	0	0
Resident Saldanha Bay, forage for one horse . . . . .	117	0	0
Rev. Mr. Borchers, for having officiated at the church at Somerset . . . . .	36	0	0
G. Muller, meat for lions, &c. . . . .	225	0	0
Executioner . . . . .	175	4	0
Mr. W. Hertzog, for surveying instruments . . . . .	595	0	0
W. Scheibe, tools, &c. for stone quarry at Robben Island . . . . .	179	2	0
J. Elemans, for surveying instruments . . . . .	120	0	0
Total	Rds. 23,928	4	3½

(Signed) J. W. STOLL, Rec<sup>r</sup> Gen<sup>l</sup>.

Return showing the Population and Cattle in the Possession of

—	CHRISTIANS:					FREE BLACKS:				HOTTENTOTS:				NEGRO APPRENTICES:			
	Men above 16 Years.	Men under 16 Years.	Women above 14 Years.	Women under 14 Years.	Servants.	Men above 16 Years.	Men under 16 Years.	Women above 14 Years.	Women under 14 Years.	Men above 16 Years.	Men under 16 Years.	Women above 14 Years.	Women under 14 Years.	Men above 16 Years.	Men under 16 Years.	Women above 14 Years.	Women under 14 Years.
Cape Town .	2,231	1,577	1,806	2,042	..	459	376	538	424	111	99	158	84	428	104	214	195
Cape District	766	541	588	595	94	..	..	..	..	252	200	227	158	245	37	43	31
Simon's Town	201	123	111	109	..	42	28	33	32	57	36	48	49	52	12	23	12
Stellenbosch	1,617	1,260	1,209	1,408	..	..	..	..	..	512	360	507	390	95	17	24	18
Swellendam	1,468	1,542	1,062	1,678	6	..	..	..	..	795	674	703	621	15	12	3	..
Graaff Reinet	2,557	2,856	1,864	2,967	..	..	..	..	..	2,467	2,558	2,952	2,169	8	..	4	..
Uitenhage .	805	864	543	844	10	..	..	..	..	971	815	929	845	18	5	9	3
Tulbagh . .	1,220	1,053	832	1,289	..	..	..	..	..	1,211	1,034	1,241	1,071	12	1	2	..
Albany . .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
George . .	942	857	620	938	32	..	..	..	..	670	632	729	658	..	..	..	1
Total .	11,797	10,673	8,635	11,870	142	501	404	571	456	7,046	6,399	7,494	6,036	873	188	322	170

Return showing the State of Cultivation and Quantity of Land

—	MUIDS SOWN:				MUIDS REAPED:				HAY.	VINES.
	Wheat.	Barley.	Oats.	Rye.	Wheat.	Barley.	Oats.	Rye.		
Cape Town . .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	lbs.	..
Cape District . .	3,519	791	4,145	1,957	20,490	17,803	23,119	1,554	3,217,010	2,726,402
Simon's Town. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Stellenbosch . .	4,513½	780	3,861½	342½	38,896	15,508	34,563	2,501½	757,600	20,912,441
Swellendam . .	3,471	967½	371	10½	53,867	20,471	4,388	73½	..	1,045,600
Graaff Reinet . .	1,096	500	8	5	21,486	9,182	63	185	..	909,546
Uitenhage . . .	814	230	½	84	1,223	2,615	2	792	..	249,000
Tulbagh . . .	3,632	975½	1,074	318	40,881	16,547	13,443	2,884	..	1,687,789
Albany* . . .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
George . . .	1,226	369	11	..	16,592	5,220	74	..	..	851,550
Total . . .	18,261½	4,613	9,470½	2,717½	193,435	87,346	75,652	7,990	3,974,610	28,382,328

\* Census for this year was not taken.

Individuals at the Cape of Good Hope in the Year 1820.

SLAVES:				CATTLE:									
Men above 16 Years.	Men under 16 years.	Women above 14 Years.	Women under 14 Years.	Waggon and Saddle Horses.	Breeding Horses.	Draught Oxen.	Breeding Cattle.	Wethers.	Breeding Sheep.	Spanish Sheep.	Goats.	Asses.	Pigs.
2,887	1,176	1,888	1,189	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1,896	474	658	498	2,237	3,105	9,949	5,136	2,902	5,762	1,952	4,181	252	669
114	33	47	27	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
4,219	1,440	2,027	1,311	5,164	3,791	20,013	5,639	6,339	15,471	835	13,569	138	713
1,035	584	653	603	3,302	9,944	13,931	16,583	929	61,768	5,525	37,004	7	442
1,053	391	711	332	5,051	10,167	25,130	111,598	1,012	1,399,984	1,704	135,001	..	134
280	129	239	134	826	1,867	11,963	44,765	..	103,055	122	22,141	..	112
1,671	738	968	670	3,765	9,697	17,606	25,771	10,352	303,267	3,363	61,831	..	1,367
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
612	349	442	351	1,405	3,241	12,636	22,556	1,213	30,195	207	13,339	1	309
13,767	5,314	7,633	5,065	21,750	41,812	111,228	232,048	22,747	1,919,502	13,708	287,066	393	3,746

occupied at the Cape of Good Hope in the year 1820.

Leaguers of Wine.	Leaguers of Brandy.	Waggons.	Carts.	Loan Freehold Places.	Loan Places.	LANDS IN FREEHOLD:				LANDS IN QUIT-RENT:				Government Places.
						Places.	Erven.	Morgen.	Roods.	Places.	Erven.	Morgen.	Roods.	
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1,435	44	601	183	12	97	165	49	1,609	496	..	..	55,387	484	41
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
12,093½	696½	1,535	455	..	1204½	409½	364	23,239	580	..	..	63,041	212	..
394	77	1,058	65	..	444½	33	112	..	..	2	..	37,294	157	..
224	96½	2,148	30	..	327	1	160½	..	..	..	..	19,720	518	..
44	27½	576	8	..	21	5	60	..	..	191	..	..	..	..
850	133	1,347	132	6½	571½	21	48	344	..	18	5	9,950	87	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
170	79	655	32	..	38	98	..	..	..	232	..	..	..	..
15,210½	1,152½	7,918	905	18½	1,619½	732½	793½	25,192	1,076	443	5	185,392	1,458	41

[Original.]

*Letter from MAJOR GEORGE PIGOT to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*PIGOT PARK, *January 1st 1821.*

SIR,—After the trouble you took with the Settlers sent to Albany in South Africa it may not be unpleasing to you to hear from one who altho' ill calculated to put a new light on the subject, presumes to point out what has occurred within his own observation.

After a long passage in the *Northampton* Transport, on board which ship we found everything necessary for our comfort and health, we arrived at Cape Town March 2nd, where I met with every attention from Sir Rufane Donkin and the Government; on 2nd May we anchored in Algoa Bay, after a tedious passage of a month. An encampment was formed for the settlers on the beach, who were forwarded in waggons to their respective locations, which for the most part lay between Graham's Town, the mouth of the Cowie and Fish Rivers. On the 28th May I arrived at Bluekranz, an old military post destined to be my future residence. The country we marched through from Sunday river was beautiful, and I was gratified to find Bluekranz surpassed any place I had seen on my march. The whole country is like a highly-dressed park, plenty of good wood, pasture, water, and stone. I have since found good slate and clay. As the success of the undertaking depends on my constant presence, I have little opportunity of going far into the country, but from everything I have seen within twenty miles ride, there cannot be a doubt but the new settlement will succeed, notwithstanding the failure of our Wheat Crop; the barley crop is good, and if we had a cargo of English wheat sent out for seed before next June, I think it would be of infinite service; the Colony requires a change of seed, those settlers that brought out a small quantity of red wheat have a fair crop. The barley of the Colony will not make malt. I brought a small quantity of English barley and oats, they are both a good crop. The small parties round Bathurst (our new capital) have made great progress, but they are all poor; some fishermen that have had the use of my nets on the Cowie have frequently been over the bar at the mouth, where at low water their report is

that the surf is not so great as at Algoa Bay, and they make no doubt but small vessels could get into the river with ease; when once in the river the largest ship could sail up several miles. This will be a great thing for us all. Our flour and stores come at present 120 miles in waggons from Algoa Bay. There is only one mill in this part of the country, the expence of getting them out from England deters us from erecting them. Do you think Government will carry any machinery we may require (for that and other purposes equally beneficial to the Colony) free of expence? if so, I have written to my brother to send some out. It is my intention shortly to visit the Cowie mouth, when I will take the liberty of making my observations known to you.

I have &c.

(Signed) GEO. PIGOT.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to EARL BATHURST.*

GROEN KLOOF, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,

1st of January 1821.

MY LORD,—With reference to my letter to your Lordship of the 16th Ulto. from Cape Town I feel imperiously called on, to inform your Lordship that the excellent Proclamation of His Majesty of the 12th February last has been totally disregarded in this Colony, where it was as I am well informed, the bounden duty of the Colonial Secretary under the authority of the Acting Governor, to enforce its strict observance. That Colonel Bird totally omitted this duty admits of no doubt. In support of this assertion, I am borne out by the evidence of facts particularly relevant to the subject, namely, that wherever Roman Catholic influence prevails, the Proclamations of a Protestant King and a Protestant Government in which there is the slightest reference to matters of a Religious nature are totally disregarded. Such has been the conduct of the Romish Clergy and their flocks in Ireland and the same tenets that retard the progress of Religious Instruction in Ireland, retard it at the Cape of Good Hope, where secret

Roman Catholic influence has totally prevented all due respect to His Majesty's commands.

It was Colonel Bird's duty to send to the Clergy the copies of this document, and to command its being read in Church four times a year. I have the authority of the Reverend N. R. Dennis the Acting Colonial Chaplain for assuring your Lordship that he never received the Proclamation nor the commands of Government thereon and I can appeal to every Officer in His Majesty's Army in this Colony that the above Proclamation has been a mere dead letter. But the excellent truths contained therein were perhaps considered too pertinent to the state of society in this Colony and to the situation of the two subordinate individuals that assume the supreme Government. The promulgation of such a document under the authority of the Governor would be a keen reproof to some. Therefore it appears as if it were determined that His Majesty's Proclamation should be entirely suppressed at the Cape of Good Hope. I have &c.

(Signed) WM. PARKER.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the* RIGHT REVEREND DR. SLATER *to*  
LORD CHARLES SOMERSET.

CAPE TOWN, *January 4th* 1821.

MY LORD,—Earl Bathurst having in a Letter bearing date the 28th November 1819, assented to the residence of a Roman Catholic Clergyman in the Cape Settlement, I beg leave to present to Your Excellency's notice the Revd. P. Hurst Scully, as a person appearing to me, well qualified for the Situation, and to request Your Lordship's sanction to his residence in Cape Town or its Neighbourhood.

Your Lordship's Solicitude to contribute in every feasible way to the Comforts of that portion of His Majesty's Subjects whose interests have been committed to your Excellency's Guidance, assures me, you will feel a pleasure in affording to the Roman Catholic Population of the Colony, facilities for attending to their Sabbatical and other religious duties.



Your Excellency knows how mainly well regulated religious instruction tends to render its objects better members of Society, and when I solicit your Lordship's Sanction to its being publicly given, within Your Excellency's Government, I beg you will do me the favor to believe that any Clergyman exercising ministerial functions within the limits of my Spiritual Jurisdiction will be instructed to teach his Hearers that Obedience to the Commands of God and Loyalty to their Sovereign are Corresponding Duties.

I have &c.

(Signed) EWD. SLATER, Ruspen.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the* DEPUTY COLONIAL SECRETARY *to the*  
RIGHT REVEREND DR. SLATER.

COLONIAL OFFICE, 6th January 1821.

RIGHT REVD. SIR,—I am directed by His Excellency the Governor to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 4th Inst. recommending the Revd. P. H. Scully as a Resident Roman Catholic Clergyman in this Colony, and I have it in command to express the satisfaction which His Excellency feels in complying with your recommendation, and to inform you that every facility will be given to Mr. Scully in the exercise of his sacred functions.

I have &c.

(Signed) H. ELLIS, Deputy Colonial Secretary.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* T. P. COURTENAY, ESQRE., *to* HENRY  
GOULBURN, ESQRE.

CANNON ROW, 8th January 1821.

SIR,—In reference to your letter of the 31st October last, conveying the authority of Earl Bathurst for me to select a person

capable of superintending the Stanhope Presses sent out for the use of the Colonial Government at the Cape of Good Hope, and to procure a passage for him; I have now the honor to enclose a letter from Jesse Marsh, the person recommended to me for that occupation by a respectable Printer, and I have to request that you will obtain Lord Bathurst's authority for my defraying the passage of this man and his wife at the reduced charge which he mentions.

I am also to solicit Lord Bathurst's directions with respect to the request of an advance of thirty pounds, which I hope his Lordship will not consider as unreasonable. I have &c.

(Signed) TH. PER. COURTENAY.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from the* REVEREND GEORGE THOM *to* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET.

LONDON, 8th January 1821.

MY LORD,—I have the pleasure to state for your Lordship's information, that the Reverend Professor Macgill of the University of Glasgow has replied to the letter addressed to him on the selection of some ministers of the Established Church of Scotland, and the Professor states that he will with much delight communicate with several young ministers, who are gentlemen of excellent private character, of good talents and of known loyal principles. I am looking for a second letter.

In the meantime, Professor Bentley of the King's College Aberdeen hearing of the necessities of the Dutch Colonists, and of the kind intentions of Government to supply their wants, has written me two letters offering the services of the Reverend Andrew Murray Master of Arts, a clergyman of about thirty years of age, of established character and of good abilities: the necessary testimonials from the Professors of languages and of Divinity in the University will be forwarded to me immediately.

I am much rejoiced that there is a prospect of having the wants of the Dutch Colonial Churches supplied, and the more, as besides the charges of Somerset and Worcester being vacant, there is

every human probability that several *old churches* will soon be left destitute of Christian Instruction. By a letter from Cape Town I find that Mr. Fleck has been declared by the physicians unfit ever to preach again. Mr. Manger also has been long afflicted with disease and is advanced in life and several of the country ministers are aged and the minister of the Paarl was able to preach only a few times during eight or ten months. I have fully stated to the gentlemen everything connected with the churches agreeable to the Colonial Church Regulations and your Lordship's opinion respecting spending a few months in Holland.

It is a subject of much gratification to me that your Lordship manifests so much paternal care for the advancement of religion in the Colony, and I am sure it will add much to the pleasure which the Colonists will feel on your Lordship's return to assume again the Government of the Colony, that you will be able to announce a speedy supply of good ministers for the Dutch churches being at hand.

When I hear again from Professor Macgill I shall take the liberty of waiting on your Lordship and at the same time on Mr. Goulburn, as I am unwilling to trouble that gentleman until I have the names of the clergymen and the requisite certificates.

I have &c.

(Signed)      GEORGE THOM.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to HENRY  
GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

GROENKLOOF, SOUTH AFRICA, 8 *January* 1821.

SIR,—I take leave to annex a duplicate of my letter to the Earl Bathurst of the first Inst. I also avail myself of this opportunity to transmit letters for my kind friends Lord Ennismore, Mr. Wilberforce and Sir Nicholas Colthurst with the latter of whom you are on such a friendly footing. I leave all the letters open that you and the Earl Bathurst may honor me by their perusal and that through them you may get acquainted with the state of

affairs in this Colony, so far as they regard the unfortunate Settlers, these numerous victims of official mismanagement at the Cape of Good Hope.

It was the formation of a Bible Society here that led to my ascertaining that Colonel Bird was a reputed Roman Catholic, and that he acted as Roman Catholics generally do in Ireland, by resisting every act of a Protestant Government, having a tendency to promote the interests of Religion and virtue.

My knowledge of this fact in Ireland led to my making this analogy, which was fully confirmed by a reference to the Protestant Clergymen at Capetown, who assured me that Colonel Bird was virtually considered and that he latterly acted, as if he were a Roman Catholic.

So great have been my sufferings and so heavy my expense, that they are sufficient to drive me to desperation. Indeed death itself would be welcome to relieve me from my miseries. But I have a wife and six children deluded through my infatuation, to emigrate to a country where such flattering assurances of success were held out in the Imperial Parliament, and by the British Government. Every assurance, every engagement of His Majesty's Ministers has been totally disregarded by the Secretaries in this Colony.

I trust in the Divine goodness that I may retain my health and senses amidst my grievous afflictions.

If ample redress be not afforded me I am determined to return to London to lay my complaints at the foot of the throne.

I have &c.

(Signed) WM. PARKER.

As I am totally disengaged from all pursuits in commerce or agriculture I avail myself of my otherwise unemployed moments to write to your Right Reverend Friend the Bishop of Gloucester.

---

[Original.]

*Memorial of the Glasgow Missionary Society.*

Unto the Right Honourable the Earl Bathurst.

Memorial and Petition in behalf of the Glasgow Missionary Society, and relative to the Reverend William Ritchie Thomson and Mr. John Bennie intended missionaries,

Humbly sheweth,

That whereas from pure motives of zeal for the glory and kingdom of Our God and Saviour, and of benevolent concern for our fellow-creatures, this Society is desirous to send and support the abovementioned persons, both of whom have received education in the University of Glasgow, as missionary instructors of the heathen within or near the British Colony at the Cape of Good Hope, South Africa, and particularly in the Caffre country;

And whereas one of these missionaries, Mr. W. Thomson, is designed as an ordained Pastor to officiate among a body of Emigrant Settlers from Glasgow near the Country of the Caffres, and that a petition was presented lately in his behalf, and favourably received by His Majesty's Ministers, but on account of deficiency in point of numbers of the Emigrant Families failed of success respecting his provision as a minister of the Gospel;

The request of the Petitioners is that Government would be pleased to grant to said missionaries their leave, countenance and protection in their arduous work, which will be conducted in the most peaceful manner and with a spirit of loyalty and goodwill to the British Government; and would further grant to them the common privileges of British Settlers, and would vouchsafe their liberality and aid respecting a passage to the place of their labours, so as to diminish the burden of expence to the Glasgow Society.

This petition is humbly presented to His Majesty's Ministers in behalf of said Society by us Directors of the Society.

(Signed) JOHN BURNS, D.D., Minister of the Barony  
Parish of Glasgow.

JOHN LOVE, D.D., Minister Anderston  
Barony, Glasgow.

DAVID CAVENENT (?), Minister Gaelic  
Chapel, Glasgow.

9 January 1821.

[Copy.]

*Petition of the Churchwardens of the Roman Catholic congregation in Capetown to SIR RUFANE DONKIN.*

The humble petition of the Church Wardens of the Roman Catholic Congregation Respectfully Sheweth,

That the Roman Catholic Inhabitants of Cape Town and its vicinity having without success made every exertion to meet the Expences incurred by their ecclesiastical Establishment, beg leave most humbly to solicit a share in the provision which Government has lately made for the preservation and diffusion of Religion in this Colony.

We further beg leave to remark, that confining ourselves to Settlers and Inhabitants alone, the number of Catholic families in Cape Town far exceeds the precise number, which would warrant us in laying our account with obtaining the support so liberally promised by Government.

We would just notice it, as a circumstance which we think we ought to submit to Your Excellency's consideration, that the Catholic Soldiers have for these last twelve months had the convenience of a place of worship and have enjoyed all other advantages arising from the establishment of our religion in this Town, without even an expectation on our part of the possibility of their sharing in the expences, which they in particular helped to augment.

We therefore most humbly entreat, that your Excellency will put the most favorable construction upon the public equitable Declaration of Government which provides without distinction for every religious Community in this Colony, composed of an hundred families, otherwise we must, however reluctantly, abandon, at least for the present, the hope of enjoying the comforts of our Religion.

The Congregation as in duty bound shall ever pray &c. &c.

Cape Town, this 9th January 1821.

(Signed) F. DE LETTRE,  
Commissary to the Church.

Elders { FRANCIS G. POWLEY,  
J. W. BÖHMER,  
J. P. VERRUME,  
M. DONNOUGH.

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* EARL BATHURST *to* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN.

DOWNING STREET, 15 *January* 1821.

SIR,—I have to acknowledge the receipt of your Dispatch of the . . . . reporting that on the Death of Mr. Thos. Calton who had the direction of the Settlers from Nottinghamshire, they had placed themselves under the superintendence of Mr. Thomas Draper, and I have now to acquaint you that the Trustees of the Subscribers to the Fund for equipping these Settlers have conveyed to me the confirmation of Mr. Draper's appointment.

I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Deputy Colonial Secretary to the Officials  
of the Roman Catholic Church.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, 17th *January* 1821.

GENTLEMEN,—I am directed by His Excellency the Acting Governor to acknowledge the receipt of your Memorial of the 9th Instant, and I have it in command to inform you that His Excellency having taken into consideration the accretion of Persons belonging to the Roman Catholic Religion in consequence of the late Emigration from England, and especially in the Cape and neighbouring Districts, has been pleased, subject to the approbation of His Majesty's Government, to assign an allowance from this date of 1000 Rixdollars per annum to the Revd. Mr. Scully, the present incumbent Clergyman of the Roman Catholic Church.

I have &c.

(Signed) H. ELLIS.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN *to* ASSISTANT  
COMMISSARY GENERAL RALPH ROGERSON.

HEAD QUARTERS, CAPE TOWN, *January 18th 1821.*

SIR,—Enclosed I transmit to you for your information a Copy of a Circular Letter dated 21 December 1820, which has been addressed from the Colonial Office of this Government to the heads of Parties, and I have to desire that you will take immediate measures for closing accounts with such Heads of Parties, charging against the Deposit Money of each the several Sums which are due to your Department for the issue of Stores and Provisions.

2nd. Owing to the almost total failure of the Crops of the new Settlers, it has become necessary to provide for the supply of these Persons with Rations for a much longer period than was at first contemplated, you will therefore continue to issue Rations to the Settlers under such arrangements and instructions as you may receive from time to time. In no case are you to issue more than a Soldier's Ration to any individual, and the Return upon which the issue of Rations is to be made must have the Counter-signature of the Magistrate of the District in which the locations are. The Women two-thirds of a Ration, and to Children one-half of a Ration is to be issued.

3rd. The Countersignature of the Magistrate will, from the time this order can reach the Frontier, also be necessary for the issue of all Stores for Settlers, which however are henceforward to be issued only on payment.

4th. You will observe in the enclosed Circular that a restriction is made for the issue of Stores at Bathurst and Graham's Town only; but this is not to prevent your issuing Rations and Stores at Port Elizabeth through your Officer there as heretofore.

5th. Captain Campbell, Captain Butler, Messrs. White, Francis, Latham and Scanlan with their Parties are to have Rations which will be paid for by the Colonial Government, and if you will charge the amount in your General Colonial Account, it has been arranged by the Government here that the charge will be admitted and paid.

6th. With respect to payment for Rations and Stores issued to settlers you will as before ordered debit the amount to the



Deposits, and should any balance remain in favour of any of the Settlers, which I rather apprehend will not be the case, you will pay the same into the Colonial Treasury, specifying by name to whom the several Sums belong, and the Amount will be applied by this Government as a set off against the heavy expense now about to be incurred in provisioning the Settlers.

7th. With respect to repayment for the issue of Rations now ordered, some future arrangement will be made as soon as the Orders of His Majesty's Government thereon shall be received.

I am &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN, Major General Commanding.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Colonial Secretary to the Provisional Magistrate of Bathurst and the Acting Deputy Landdrost at Grahamstown.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, 19th January 1821.

SIR,—In reply to your letter of the 6th Instant (Graham's Town 9th Instant) I am directed by His Excellency the Acting Governor to transmit to you herewith a Copy of Instructions which His Excellency has given to the Acting Commissary General on the subject of issuing Rations to the Heads of Parties whose people, in consequence of the failure of the late harvest and in consequence of their inability to procure the means of subsistence through other Channels, may still be under the necessity of leaning upon this Government for immediate support. You will perceive that in unison with the Sentiments expressed in the Circular to Heads of Parties of the 21st December last it is intended, under the present arduous circumstances, not to withhold the beneficent hand of Government from the Settlers, though it must clearly be explained to such as shall continue to draw the aid of Rations from Government that payment will be expected from them as soon as circumstances shall enable them to meet the demand. You will point out to these Heads that for the present their receipts for provisions to be issued in the proportions notified to the Commissary (but on no account in

larger proportion) will be taken, which receipts, if the Amount be not liquidated previous to their obtaining the final grants of the Lands on which the Parties are located, will be converted into a Mortgage on the whole of the location, including Buildings, Stock, &c. thereon.

You will perceive that in future no Provisions or Stores are to be drawn by any Head of Party without his having the Returns countersigned by you; it is by this intended to obviate the possibility of any person drawing provisions who is not attached by proper authority to the party located, and to authorize such only to be drawn for as are actually industrious, and so working on their Lands as to afford a chance of repayment by the increased value which may be anticipated therefrom; this discretion which His Excellency reposes in you is one of a very delicate nature, but His Excellency trusts that your known humanity and discretion will obviate any inconvenience which might be apprehended from it, and that you will see in the measure a means of spurring on the indolent, and not of withdrawing an essential aid from the sick, infirm, or weakly.

You will observe that no Stores are to be drawn without your Countersignature, the object hereby is to check any unnecessary or improper issue, and you will also notice that henceforward no stores will be issued to parties except upon prompt payment.

The parties under Captain Campbell, Captain Butler, Messrs. White, Francis, Latham and Scanlan are to draw Rations for the numbers only that were landed at Algoa Bay; these Rations are to be paid for by the Colonial Government, it is necessary therefore to observe that any persons who may have joined these Heads subsequently must be differently provided for.

It will be evident that all those who work for Wages have it in their power to make immediate payment for the provisions they may require. It is further necessary that all parties shall be apprized, that in consequence of this destructive blight which has so unprecedentedly afflicted every part of the Colony, it is possible that a considerable reduction of the Ration may take place, as already the Inhabitants of this Town have their Bread made with one-sixth of Barley flour mixed with the Wheat.

I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

[Copy.]

*Extract from a Letter from the REVEREND MR. BROWNLEE to  
the COLONIAL SECRETARY.*

CHUMIE MOUNTAINS, 19th January 1821.

SIR,—A considerable period has elapsed since I entered into this Country: what respects my mission nothing of importance has transpired; the number of persons that are here for Instruction have encreased so that those whom I consider as Residents are about an hundred, the greatest proportion of whom are Gonaquas. Yet it is a much more difficult task for such Caffers as are inclined to come and live here, than I was at first aware of; for although Gaika has acted in a friendly manner towards me, and has given permission for such as will come and live here, yet the other inferior chiefs do as they please towards the persons or property of those who live in their kraals without being responsible to any superior.

Another very bad, yet prevailing Custom among the Caffers, is, that on the death of a common Caffer the whole of his property goes to the Chief under whom he has lived; yet there are a few chiefs, among whom this custom has no place, and others take only a part of the Cattle of the deceased.

What respects the policy of the Caffers there has been no change. Gaika seems more confirmed in his authority and a number of his subjects have returned who were with Hinza; and Jalousa is very desirous to have matters made up; he has returned a number of cattle lately that were stolen from Gaika in the war, and Hinza has been employed to effect a reconciliation between the parties. Slambie from what I can learn is very desirous to remain quiet, and is very much afraid of a Commando. Gaika has in several instances done as much as he can to put a stop to the depredations which have been committed on the Colony, yet some of the Superior Chiefs connive with the depredators, and such is the relationship among the chiefs and a want of organisation between them and Gaika, that he is either afraid, or unwilling, to punish them for conniving with the Thieves. Gaika is still continuing to come here and he is very anxious that a House might be built for him in this place for the accommodation

of his Family that they might more conveniently receive Instruction by being more stationary on the place; he is very importunate in asking for articles and victuals, and he has requested me to write to His Excellency the Governor that he may allow him some brass-wire; all the other Caffres who come here frequently ask for Beads, Buttons, and wire, and should there be a regular Channel established to supply them with such articles, they would give cattle in exchange, which is the only valuable commodity they have to Barter. Ivory I have only seen one piece in their Country, and what they procure is cut into Rings, but should they have an opportunity of procuring more handsome ornaments, particularly Beads, all the Ivory their country produces would be dispensed with.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 20th January 1821.

MY LORD,—I have availed myself of the return of the *Star*, Transport, to embark on board of her, Angelo Gentilini and Juliette Boullinot and Child, late of the Establishment at Longwood, who were sent to this place from St. Helena by Lieut. General Sir Hudson Lowe, in the *Camel*, Store ship, which arrived here on the 22nd October 1820.

It appears from Sir H. Lowe's communication to me, that the former of these persons, Angelo Gentilini, is a native of the Island of Elba, was in the service of General Bonaparte in that Island, and has been employed as a house servant in charge of the plate, during the time of his attendance upon him at St. Helena, and that Juliette Boullinot arrived there very lately from Europe, as servant maid to the Countess Bertrand, who dismissed her soon from her service, with marks of great anger and disappointment.

I have, in compliance with your Lordship's instructions of the 4th July 1816, acquainted these people, that permission to reside or even to land in Great Britain must depend upon circumstances to be determined at the date of their arrival there, and I have

requested the Master of the *Star* to forward this dispatch to your Lordship, and await your orders before he permits these people, or any of them, to quit his vessel. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the High Court of Justice to*  
SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN.

CAPE TOWN, 20th January 1821.

SIR,—We have this day been officially informed by the Sequestrator, that notwithstanding an Advertisement inserted by him in the *Cape Gazette* of the 13th instant, and repeated in that of this day, announcing the public sale of the Brig *Mary Ann Sophia*, laying in Simon's Bay, on the 25th instant, pursuant to a sentence of this Court, another advertisement appears in the same *Gazette* of this day (without any previous notice seeming to have been given, and therefore on a single notification only) announcing the sale of said ship on the 23rd instant, under a decree of the Vice Admiralty Court. Having enquired into the circumstances, it appeared that James Read having on the 30th November last summoned the Master of said Brig, William Hayward, for the payment of an account for repairs done to the vessel, and the case being referred to the Sitting Commissioner for amicable arrangement, the master on that occasion acknowledged the legality of the debt, the consequence of which, as naturally must have been, was that he was condemned to the payment; That the sentence being delivered over to the Sequestrator for execution, the defendant, said Wm. Hayward, pointed out the ship, as the property to recover the amount upon, at the same time requesting that, as there were so many demands against her, she might be administered as insolvent; in consequence of which the sequestrator accordingly advertised said vessel for sale in the *Cape Town Gazette* of the 9th and 16th December last, at the same time calling on all those who had any claims against her to give in their demands. Different creditors did so, among the

rest certain Mr. Prince who holds a Bottomry Bond on said Brig which he delivered in to the Sequestrator's office as his claim against her; That said vessel being sold on the 20th December last, pursuant to advertisement, William Sydney Robb became the purchaser, when after the sale Mr. Prince applied to the sequestrator for a certificate that his claim would be preferent on the distribution of the proceeds; but which request the sequestrator having refused, on the grounds that it must appear after the sequestrator had, agreeably to his instructions, submitted the plan of distribution to the Court, and the same had confirmed by sentence whether Prince's claim was preferent or not, the result of which reserve was that Prince withdrew his Bottomry Bond from the Sequestrator's office, declaring that he would address himself with it to the Vice Admiralty Court.

In the meantime William Sydney Robb, not being able to procure a second security for the purchase money, agreeably to the conditions of sale, the sequestrator was under the necessity of bringing him before the Court, and laying an attachment on his person and property, till such time as he would have complied with said conditions or paid the amount; in consequence of which the attachment was decreed by the Court, and carried into execution.

William Sydney Robb having thereupon declared to the sequestrator that he could neither find a second security nor pay the purchase money, and that he was perfectly willing the ship should be resold, the more so as the Court of Vice Admiralty here had dispossessed him of said ship, exchanged the crew with others, and affixed an advertisement on the mast, the sequestrator conceived himself not only justified, but obliged to proceed in execution with the sentence of the Court; and in consequence inserted the two advertisements mentioned in the beginning of this letter announcing the public sale of the Brig *Mary Ann Sophia* on the 25th instant.

From this statement of the case it appears that the Court of Vice Admiralty issued a Decree for the sale of the ship *Mary Ann Sophia*, after it had already been sold by the sequestrator, pursuant to a legal sentence of our Court on the 20th December last, and such notwithstanding that sale was preceded by all forms, which justify the supposition that the Court of Vice Admiralty could not have been unacquainted at the time of issuing its

Decree that the sequestrator had held the sale, agreeably to a legal sentence of our Court.

We cannot conceal from Your Excellency that we feel ourselves in the highest degree aggrieved by the conduct of the Court of Vice Admiralty on this occasion, and that we consider the same as a direct infringement on the jurisdiction of our Court, and especially on the rights and privileges secured to the burghers and inhabitants of this Colony by the 8th article of the Capitulation.

To place this our opinion beyond all doubt, we take the liberty to submit to your Excellency's consideration that the Court of Justice is the ordinary Court of the Colony. That by its Instructions, it is charged with the competency of criminal and civil matters occurring within the boundaries of His Majesty's dominion in this Colony; That the Court is charged to see that its sentences, decrees, and ordinances be executed and carried into effect, and that all high and inferior officers and legally constituted authorities in the Colony, none whatever excepted, are held and obliged to allow such executions to proceed, without impediment, and if necessary to assist in carrying the same into effect.

In the 60th Article of the Instructions for the Court, after enumerating almost all causes leading to judicial cognizance, the Court is especially charged with "the cognizance of all disputes, actions, and claims which may arise between the Inhabitants of the Cape on the one part and strangers, masters of vessels, seamen or passengers belonging to the ships laying at anchor in any of the Cape Roads or Bays, on the other part, whether plaintiffs or defendants, without any exception whatever."

The sentence which has been carried into execution is on a question precisely falling within the tenor of that part of the Court's Instructions, which not having undergone any alteration by His Majesty's Government since the Capitulation, must consequently be considered still to be in full force.

We are not sufficiently acquainted with the competency of the Vice Admiralty Court to decide whether in the present case it has, or has not, a concurrent jurisdiction with our Court. We believe however, that it would be difficult to construe such concurrent jurisdiction, from the nature of that Court, as far as we find the same described by English Law commentators of the best authority, and that, at all events, if so, it must be by virtue of a special



Commission to that effect. Be this however as it may, supposing the Court of Vice Admiralty to be competent also in the present case, even then in our opinion the consequence of this competency can never extend farther than to give a concurrent jurisdiction, the intention of which is not, that the same case shall be brought before both Courts, but only that each Court has an equal right to such cognizance, and that the case being once brought before one Court, the competency of the other can no more operate; and therefore, in our opinion, the Court of Vice Admiralty should in this case have refrained from decreeing an execution on a property which had been already executed and sold, conformably to a legal sentence of this Court, and which property had already been given over into the possession of the purchaser, against whom it does not appear from the circumstances that any decree existed in the Vice Admiralty Court, and who in the meantime has been forcibly deprived of a possession which he acquired and held pursuant to a legal sentence of the Court of Justice.

We avoid making any other remark on the present conduct of the Vice Admiralty Court than, that it must most unquestionably lead to great confusion in the administration of justice, tend to defeat rather than to promote the ends of justice, expose the authority of our Court to public derision and contempt, and, considering the additional charges on the property, open a door to material losses for the interested parties, while the person on whose application the decree seems to have been granted, and who can have had no other probable motive but, if possible, to obtain an unfair preference above his fellow creditors, while that person, we say, could have had justice done him by the sequestrator according to the rules of priority, in a regular and unexpensive manner.

Under these circumstances we have considered it our duty to bring the case to the knowledge of your Excellency, respectfully requesting Your Excellency may be pleased to take the same into your most serious consideration, and by the authority vested in the Colonial Government, to order such measures as may tend to maintain the dignity and inviolability of the Court of Justice under His Majesty's Government, against the infringement made in the present case, and whereby the Court may at the same time be enabled to cause the sequestrator to proceed without any further impediment in the sale of the ship in question on Thursday



the 25th instant, as announced in the *Gazette* of this day. We have &c.

For Chief Justice and Members of the Court.

(Signed) J. A. TRUTER.

By order of the same.

(Signed) D. F. BERRANGE, Secretary.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. D. P. FRANCIS to COLONEL J. H. STRUTT, M.P.*

NASSAR RIVER, NEAR ASSAGAI BUSH,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *January 20th 1821.*

SIR,—It is now near eighteen months since you did me the favor to recommend me to the Colonial department in England as a person wishing to settle in this Colony and presuming you would have no objection to hear how far I have succeeded, I am induced to give you a short account of my proceedings since I arrived in this Colony. I reached this country on the 30th of April, and landed at Simons Bay, on the 3rd of May I proceeded to Cape Town, with a Mr. Parker whose party I had connected myself with before I left England. On our waiting upon the Colonial Secretary, Colonel Bird, we found that the Acting Governor Sir Rufane Donkin was up the country. Colonel Bird informed us that the ship was to proceed to Saldanha Bay, as it was intended to locate us at a place called Clan William about 120 miles from Saldanha Bay and 140 or 150 from Cape Town. He assured us that it was one of the best places in the Colony. After making many enquiries and finding the reports so very different from each other, Mr. Parker and myself determined to visit the spot, as we were strongly advised so to do by several friends in Cape Town, though Colonel Bird appeared not to think it necessary. A few days after we commenced our journey, and after travelling four days, the last two over a Country composed of deep sand, rocks and bushes, we arrived at Mr. Bergh's the Deputy Landdrost of Clan William, whose grounds adjoin the lands which were intended for our location, indeed some of the

lands he cultivated were to be allotted to us. The Government Surveyor was there making a plan of the same, both Mr. Bergh and the Surveyor gave a most unfavorable account of the place, and I was sure as soon as I saw the land it *was a very just one*, for it consisted of a deep sand highly impregnated with saltpetre without any vegetation but some wild flowers and bushes; under those circumstances we thought it advisable to make a report to the Colonial Government that it was totally unfit for the location of so many Settlers, not only on account of the badness of the land but from the smallness of the quantity, there being only about 1200 acres and not one third of this could ever be cultivated; this was according to the Surveyor's Report. The land required for the Settlers intended for that place was about 12,000 acres. On our meeting the ship at Saldanha Bay we found the people all very anxious to land, and Mr. Stoll, the Landdrost of the Cape district, who was there to attend to our disembarkation, was requested to send to Cape Town for instructions. The answer was that no other arrangements could take place, however another message came to say that unless we proceeded to our location the ship must return to Simons Bay forthwith. In this state of things it was thought better to proceed, as it was possible Government might have other lands in the neighbourhood. I sent the men belonging to me, as I thought it right to comply with the orders of Government, and returned to Cape Town myself to wait the result, as I was well aware that the *greatest distress must prevail*, if there was no other reliance for the people than what Clan William could afford. In a short time the difficulties of procuring provisions were very great, and representations were sent to the Governor alledging the inadequacy of the place. The Government then offered to remove all those who would come to this part of the Colony free of expence, and give them rations until they could produce a crop, as some recompence for the loss of the season and the great expence and disappointment we had met with. I accepted of this offer and arrived here on the 12th of October, being five months and 12 days in the Colony before I was located, and having eleven persons to feed every day. There never was a country so different from what it is represented, for most writers have given it the character of a fertile country, but except in small spots it is very much the contrary. I trust I have no occasion to say to you Sir, that I should be one of the

last persons in the world to find fault with the British Government, either at home or abroad, but the breach of faith which I have met with in this Colony is such as obliges me to complain, for after verbal promise of the Governor (with whom I had several interviews) as well as a Circular addressed from the Colonial Office stating that we should be conveyed free of expence from Clan William to our locations, and provided with rations for twelve months, or until we could produce a crop, which must have been near 15 months as we arrived about 3 months before harvest, this would have been a poor remuneration for the loss we had sustained in being sent to Clan William. However a few days since a circular was sent me saying the rations would be discontinued without payment or undoubted security for the same, and this at a time too when it is quite out of our power to procure bread for money without the aid of Government, as *the harvest has totally failed*. I have written to the Government here to say that in the event of their departing from the arrangement made with me, I should be under the painful necessity of discharging my people and abandoning my location; if it should be so, my only resource will be to apply for some redress to the Government at home. If I had been sent here when I first arrived in the Colony in common with other Settlers I should have had no right to complain, but must have shared my fate with them. I am afraid I have trespassed too long on your valuable time, and can only hope you will allow me to apologise for the intrusion and subscribe myself &c.

(Signed) D. P. FRANCIS.

---

[Copy.]

*Warrant issued by* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN.

To George Kekewich, Esq., A. M., Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court in the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, and to all concerned.

In consequence of a representation from His Honour the Chief Justice and Members of the Worshipful the Court of Justice, I do by virtue of the Power and Authority in me vested by His

Majesty, strictly prohibit you from proceeding in the Sale of the Brig *Mary Anne Sophia*, advertized for sale in the Cape Town *Gazette* of Saturday the 20th January Instant, which sale it is therein intimated is to take place on Tuesday the 23rd of January aforesaid.

Given under my Hand and Seal at the Cape of Good Hope, this 22nd day of January 1821.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Colonial Secretary to the  
Collector of Customs, Simonstown.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, *January 22nd 1821.*

SIR,—I am directed by His Excellency the Acting Governor to transmit to you herewith a Copy of a Warrant which His Excellency has issued, calling upon the Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court and upon all concerned to refrain from selling or putting up to sale the Brig *Mary Anne Sophia* advertized by the Deputy Marshall in the Cape Town *Gazette* of Saturday last for Public Sale at the Wharf in Simons Town at 12 o'clock on Tuesday next the 23rd instant. You will be pleased to attend at the place of sale and communicate the Warrant enclosed to the Deputy Marshall or such person as shall attend there for the purpose of selling the said brig, and should the Deputy Marshall or such other person as may attend there for the aforesaid purpose not obey the injunction so communicated, you will then read, or cause the Warrant to be read aloud and caution all and every of the bystanders against the purchase of the said Brig, and you will make it known that the Brig's papers which are in your possession will not be given up, and that it is the Governor's positive determination not to permit the Brig to proceed to sea under the authority of any papers which may be substituted for the originals. I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to EARL BATHURST.*

CAPE TOWN, 22nd January 1821.

MY LORD,—Deeply interested as your Lordship must be in upholding the glorious Constitution of Great Britain I take leave to transmit to your Lordship a letter to the Viscountess Ennismore with an inclosure therein for one of the most eminent of our Irish Clergymen the Revd. Doctor Quarry of Cork.

These documents cannot I trust fail attracting your Lordship's particular attention, for the vast importance of the subject they allude to as connected with the Established Religion of England.

After your Lordship's perusal of them, may I request that you will have the goodness to forward them as directed to the truly amiable Viscountess. I have &c.

(Signed) WM. PARKER.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the JUDGE OF THE VICE ADMIRALTY COURT to  
SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN.*

CAPE TOWN, TUESDAY MORNING,  $\frac{1}{2}$  PAST SEVEN,  
January 23rd 1821.

SIR,—I was yesterday afternoon served with a prohibition from your Excellency, on an *ex parte* representation of the Court of Justice, to restrain *me* from proceeding in the sale of the Brig *Mary Anne Sophia*; a power and authority assumed by Your Excellency, which, with due submission, I dare not acknowledge.

I must observe to your Excellency that I have never received any official intimation of a suit against the above vessel being instituted in the Court of Justice, and consequently do not feel myself warranted in deviating from the strict line of duty I owe the suitors in the Court in which I have the honor to preside.

I have &c.

(Signed) G. KEKEWICH.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *January 26th 1821.*

MY LORD,—A case of some delicacy and importance has occurred here, and in which I have been called to act, arising out of a question concerning the Powers and Mode of Proceeding of the Court of Justice and the Court of Vice Admiralty in this Colony.

The case is this:

A Brig, the *Mary Anne Sophia*, commanded by W. Hayward, arrives at the Cape and incurs considerable expenses, part of which is for repairs to enable her to proceed on her voyage. The Master is unable to pay, and declares the Brig insolvent; in consequence of which, after the usual forms, she is put into the sequestrator's hands by order of the Court of Justice to be sold for the benefit of the creditors, the cause having come on before that Court, as a matter of debt.

Amongst the creditors is a Mr. Prince, who holds a Bottomry Bond for 3000 Rixdollars, who claims from the sequestrator a preference of payment on the ground of Bottomry. This claim is rejected, being contrary to the practice of the Colonial Court. On this Prince withdraws his bond from before the sequestrator, and sues the Brig for the amount in the Vice Admiralty Court, which directs the Brig to be sold on the 23rd of January, instant, to pay this claim of Mr. Prince.

In the meantime the sale of the Brig, pursuant to the orders of the Court of Justice, had taken place, but the purchaser not being able to make good his purchase, the sequestrator gave notice of a second sale for the 25th of January, instant.

In this state of affairs, I received the enclosed representation from the Chief Justice, calling upon me to support the authority of his Court, upon which I issued a Prohibitory Mandate to the Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court, sending at the same time a corresponding order to the Collector of the Customs at Simon's Town, and in consequence of the mandate I received the enclosed letter from the Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court.

By this detail it appears that a plain matter of debt is brought

before the Court of Justice in the usual manner, and in which the Court had an undoubted jurisdiction, as is shewn by the 60th Article of their Instructions; and I may here incidentally remark that Mr. Prince, who subsequently went to the Court of Vice Admiralty, had previously acknowledged the jurisdiction of the Court of Justice, by lodging or tendering his bond at the Sequestrator's Office. The Court in due course pronounces judgment, and the sequestrator acts as in all similar cases. Here then are trial, sentence, and execution all proceeded in without let or hindrance, and the whole process of the Law is complete. Here is no exception taken by the Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court to the competence of the Court of Justice, nor does he appear at all, until after a full and complete execution of the sentence, and when the whole affair had assumed an entirely new character and was undergoing the technical operation of the sequestrator who had ordered a second sale, by virtue of his office, and not because the Court of Justice had passed a particular sentence (for that sentence had been executed), but because a purchaser at a Public Auction had failed to make good his purchase. The sequestrator's order for a second sale was, therefore, an act of his own, as sequestrator, the sentence of the Court of Justice having been fully disposed of before.

Taking this view of the case, it was, in my opinion, impossible for me to allow the Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court to come forward, and not only interfere with the sequestrator in the execution of his lawful duty, but, by so doing, and advertising the vessel for sale, to take on himself the power of reversing or setting aside a Decree of the Supreme Court of Justice in this Colony; a power possessed by the Governor alone when sitting as Judge in Appeal, and one which I cannot allow any Court or person to exercise within this Government but myself, even by the indirect process attempted by the Court of Vice Admiralty.

On this ground, then, namely, that the Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court has assumed a power which belonged to the Governor alone as Judge in Appeal, I respectfully submit that I might rest my justification for what I have done; but the Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court has gone or has attempted to go a step farther than even the Judge in Appeal can go. He has reversed or tried to reverse a Decree of the Court of Justice after it had been actually executed; viewing therefore the matter in



this light, I issued the Mandate, prohibiting the Vice Admiralty Court from proceeding in the sale of the *Mary Anne Sophia*.

In addition to the above I may perhaps submit to your Lordship that I have no reason to know but that, considering the terms of the Capitulation and the 60th Article of the Instructions together, the two Courts in question have a concurrent jurisdiction in matters of this nature. I do not say that they have, nor do I rest what I have done on such an assumption ; but should this be the case, then the Court first entertaining a cause has an undoubted right to proceed in it to decision, as has been, on a former occasion, distinctly laid down in instructions to the Governor of this Colony.

I beg leave now to make some observations on the letter addressed to me by the Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court, not with an intention of throwing blame on him, but to answer two assertions contained in that letter, which I conceive to be not maintainable.

First, I cannot admit that the Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court had no notice. Due official notice was given of the intended sale of the vessel in the official *Gazette* of the 9th of December, signed by the sequestrator. This *Gazette* has a notification prefixed to it, that all communications in it having an official signature shall be considered as official, and this notification is signed by the Colonial Secretary, by order of the Governor.

Secondly. In regard to the observation of my having acted on an *ex parte* Statement (that of the Chief Justice and Court) I beg leave to observe that on a reference to dates, it will be found that there was no time for me to hear another party, had I deemed it right to do so ; but had there even been time, I do not think I could or should have put on a judicial character and have called the Chief Justice and the Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court before me to hear and determine between them.

My prohibition was an act of the Executive, not a judicial one, and in issuing it on the Statement of one party only, I respectfully submit to your Lordship that I have very high authority on my side to justify the principle, at least, of issuing prohibitions to prevent instant mischief, on the statement of one party alone, namely, that of the Lord Chancellor of England, who interposes his authority continually on an *ex parte* statement. To issue



prohibitions is the undoubted prerogative of the executive, according to the Dutch Laws in force here by the Capitulation.

Had I delayed 24 hours longer, the mischief would have been irreparably done, and the vessel would have been sold by 12 o'clock on Tuesday the 23rd Instant.

It is with no small anxiety and with very great diffidence that I lay the above observations before your Lordship. The habits of my life have not allowed me to consider or disentangle abstruse questions of Law; and feeling, as I do, my incompetence for discussing such questions, I have endeavoured to divest this matter of everything technical and to act in it from the plain reason of the case.

Having submitted the grounds and principles on which I have proceeded, I hope I may be permitted to call your Lordship's attention to one particular, which is, that by the line I have taken, should I unfortunately be wrong, the extent of the mischief done is seen at once. It begins and ends with the Court of Vice Admiralty, consisting of only two or three persons, and its effects are not felt beyond the limits of that Court; but on the other hand, had I decided against the Court of Justice, the effect would have been felt instantaneously, and perhaps lastingly, throughout this whole Colony. The authority of the only General Court of Justice we have would have been lost, the confidence of the people in this Court of every day practice and resort would have been shaken, and the whole machinery of Colonial Jurisprudence would have been deranged. Moreover, I have little doubt but the Chief Justice and Members of the Court would have resigned; and from the circumstances of this Colony, as well as the peculiar construction of that Court, it would have been impossible to form another. The Chief Justice and Members are all upon very small, and, I may say, inadequate salaries; but what their offices want in pecuniary advantage, is made up to them in personal consideration and respectability from official station. Were the importance now thrown around these gentlemen stripped off, no one would be found to fill their places, and the administration of justice here would be at an end.

I do not give this to your Lordship as a reason for what I have done, but to submit to your Lordship, that be it right or not, the least possible mischief will now result from the collision which has taken place between the two Courts.

Having thus laid the whole case, with its attendant circumstances, before your Lordship, I have now to report the final steps I have taken to prevent any acrimonious feeling from arising in any quarter here out of this matter, and to ensure the continuance of that harmony which has so long existed in this Colony. I desired the Chief Justice and the Judge of the Vice Admiralty Court to meet me at the Government House, which they did yesterday, and I have much satisfaction in acquainting your Lordship that my hopes and views have been fully realised by the handsome and cordial manner in which Sir John Truter and Mr. Kekewich adopted the principle "that the matter should be considered as a dry case, to be referred to His Majesty's Government, and that no irritation or soreness did or should exist between them and their respective Courts." Of Sir John Truter's merits your Lordship is already aware, and they have lately been rewarded by a signal mark of His Majesty's approbation; and I willingly take this opportunity of bearing testimony to Mr. Kekewich's honorable and gentlemanlike conduct on all occasions and of my personal consideration towards him.

I will now only beg leave to express my hope that your Lordship may view what I have done as originating solely in an anxious desire on my part to maintain the laws of this Colony, and to preserve harmony and good understanding in it.

I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from WILLIAM JONES, ESQRE., to RICHARD PENN, ESQRE.*

ARMY PAY OFFICE, 26th January 1821.

DEAR SIR,—I beg to return you my sincerest and best thanks for the favor of your obliging letter of the 5th Instant, in answer to my application, in behalf of Mrs. White, for a passage for herself and children to the Cape of Good Hope; and would certainly have done so sooner, but I was desirous of being enabled to state to you, at the same time, as required by your

letter, the cause of her not having proceeded thither with her husband; and I am now informed that it was impossible for her to go out then, from the precarious state of her health, in consequence of confinement in child-bed.

I beg leave further to mention that Mrs. White has recently received another letter from her husband, expressive of his most anxious hope that she may be so fortunate as to obtain, thro' the assistance of Government, a passage for herself and children, and be enabled to join him; he being, at present, actively employed in a Public Building (a Court House) now erecting at Bathurst Town; with every fair prospect of doing well hereafter.

If therefore, under these circumstances, it should be in your power to obtain, for the poor woman the assistance of Government in providing a passage for herself and children, it would be an act of the greatest kindness, and for which I should feel most particularly obliged, and, in that case, if it were possible for them to have a passage on board the *Duke of Marlborough*, W. Hollet Commander, (a private Trader that will sail early in the ensuing month) it would be a still greater favor; as the brother in law of Mrs. White and his wife, who are mentioned in my former application, are going to embark in that vessel; he having made terms with the Captain to work his passage out. And it would, of course, afford the greatest comfort and be most desirable indeed to Mrs. White to go out in the same ship with such near relations.

Relying on your kind offices in this matter, I beg to subscribe myself &c.

(Signed) W. JONES.

P.S. I would beg leave to add that the grandfather of Mrs. White's husband (a Mr. Grindon) was, for many years, until his decease, one of the Landing Surveyors in His Majesty's Customs, and that those for whom I am soliciting the favor of your kind assistance are most deserving people, struggling under misfortunes.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the* REVEREND GEORGE THOM *to*  
LORD CHARLES SOMERSET.

LONDON, 26th January 1821.

MY LORD,—I have the honour to acknowledge the Receipt of the letter of yesterday in which Your Lordship states the “necessity of establishing English Schools at the different Drostdies in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope,” the difficulty of procuring proper persons capable of teaching the English Language Grammatically, and that your Lordship is pleased “to ask my assistance in procuring persons of unimpeachable Character and otherwise well qualified, and on what terms I conceive such could be obtained.”

It affords me much satisfaction to receive such a communication, which is so intimately connected with the future prosperity of the Growing Colony of the Cape; and that your Lordship’s intentions are thus to follow up the successful method pursued under your Administration, of admitting none to Civil Situations without a perfect knowledge of the English Tongue, the consequence of which regulation is, that to my knowledge and experience of eight years residence in the Colony, that all Landdrosts and Deputy Landdrosts correspond with the Colonial Government now in English, and in 1812 there was only one Magistrate who did this. All the knowledge of the language which the younger Servants of Government received was in *Cape Town*, and the Districts in the Interior are till this day deprived of the opportunity of learning our language.

There are many persons of excellent education and established character that could be procured to go out as English Teachers; but such would not be disposed to go abroad, and to make sacrifices of no little consequence, society, &c., and to spend the best of their lives chiefly among the Colonists, without at least expecting a comfortable subsistence. There is a second class of individuals who might more easily be procured, who, having been unfortunate in the world, or are out of Employment through the present state of Commerce, yet of a good moral Character and have a grammatical knowledge of the English Language. These

would expect mere support, and thus go abroad on lower terms. But seeing that the most of all the Dutch Schoolmasters in the Colony are proverbially known for their want of knowledge of the Dutch Grammar and in most cases otherwise unqualified, we should steer clear of giving a mere pittance (which is the reason why there are such Schoolmasters in the Colony) by which the Schoolmaster cannot live, but must divert his work, or at least divert his attention to some other objects, as is the case with all the Dutch Schoolmasters. In no part of the World are Schoolmasters for these reasons so little esteemed as in South Africa, and yet there is a universal desire on the part of Parents that their Children should be instructed.

That Class of Instructors in the English Language who appear to me to be required in Africa is nearly of the first description. Young men who have been accustomed to teach, and who have tolerable liberal education, and a perfect knowledge of the New System of Education, and such I conceive ought to be at different Salaries, as they will be at different Stations. For your Lordship well knows that the expense of living varies in different parts of the Colony, and also it holds out emulation if they are paid according to their talents, zeal, and worth.

These English Teachers should be required to make their chief residence at the Drostdies, but they should visit and remain for some months for certain periods in the more populous parts of the Districts, as the farms lie very far off from the Drostdy, and the expense of boarding Children in a Village is considerable, and in the first instance we cannot expect all the Dutch Farmers to see the advantages of the English Language.

Now it appears to me that an English Teacher should have

1st. A small dwelling house and garden allowed him like every other Servant of Government in the Drostdy Villages.

2nd. A salary for Single Men of the first class £80 sterling.

„ „ of the second class £65 „

„ Married Men of the first class £100.

„ „ of the second class £85.

3rd. That only single Men should be sent out, and their Passage provided by Government.

4th. That a knowledge of so much Dutch which will be sufficient for the Teachers to communicate a knowledge of the English will be necessary, and this will wonderfully interest the Colonists.

5th. That the Teachers should enter into a written engagement for five years.

The charge made on parents for instructing their Children and young men in the English language could be a subsequent arrangement. It should be I think half the sum paid to the Dutch masters, so as to induce the Parents to send their Children, and at the same time to teach them to value it, which last plan begins to be much adopted and is much better than merely allowing instruction *free of expence to all*. The amount of this should be perhaps given to the School Fund or otherwise as might be after determined. I know of several young men who have studied at the Scotch Universities, who not having sufficient interest to obtain Cures in Scotland would, I am persuaded, accept of the situation of English Teachers on such terms.

I need not inform your Lordship of the zeal manifested by some of the more respectable and better circumstanced Dutch Colonists to have their Children no longer taught French, and even Dutch, but rather English. Two circumstances have come under my own notice, the first when four Brothers of the name of Villiers near the Paarl solicited me to obtain a proper Person to instruct their Children in English the number being sixteen or eighteen and offered a Salary of 1,000 Rixdollars the first year. With very great difficulty I obtained a young Man of tolerable education who undertook it. His engagement is for three years and the last year he has 1200 Rixdollars; and just when I was leaving the Colony a number of persons asked me to bring out with me for them New Testaments having on the same page English and Dutch, and Grammars to instruct Dutchmen to understand English.

The population of the Colony last year was full 100,000 and 40,000 of these Slaves and Hottentots, the remaining 60,000 are Dutch Colonists and speak that Tongue. Out of Cape Town I will venture to say there are not 400 who can converse in English, and not 200 if 150 who write it, or can read it. The Settlers who have arrived last year, and others from England are about 5,000 all situated in one District Albany, and thus there are nearly 60,000 Dutch Colonists who do not understand a word of English and are likely to remain so for ages, for *they* occupy all the farms in the District and keep together. Thus if we ever wish to introduce the English Language into the

Courts of Justice in Town and Country, a measure that every Englishman wishes, it is high time that New and Prudent measures are taken, to introduce our tongue; then, and not till then, will cease jealousy on the part of the Dutch Farmer, when Schools are established by the wise support of the Colonial Government, and the just complaint that "the English rule us, but they take no pains to teach our Children their language, and only the rich of our Countrymen have an opportunity of bringing their Sons into Offices of Government by being able to send them to Cape Town to learn English, and our sons also do not know how to bargain with the English at the Market."

I hope your Lordship will excuse the length of these remarks into which your Lordship's communication has led me and to believe that they have arisen from a real regard to the Prosperity of the Colony. I have &c.

(Signed)      GEORGE THOM, Minister of Caledon.

---

[Original.]

*Memorial of MESSRS. McLAREN, McLEAN, AND CLARK to the  
RIGHT HONORABLE EARL BATHURST.*

GLASSOW, 26th January 1821.

The Memorial of John McLaren, John McLean, Robert Thomson, and James Clark humbly sheweth that your petitioners were part of the people who left this Country by the *Abeona* transport, with a view to settle at the Cape of Good Hope under the protection of Government, but from the melancholy catastrophe which took place on board that vessel, your petitioners have lost their all. John McLaren has lost a wife and four children, John McLean wife and one child, Robert Thomson wife and five children, and are now returned home in the most destitute situation, and seeing very little prospect of comfort here, feel a desire still to proceed to the Cape of Good Hope as Settlers. They humbly beg that your Lordship would be pleased to grant the means of conveying them out, and on arrival there furnishing them with a grant of Land as near Cape Town as may be consistent with the views of Government, and from their destitute situation that you will

furnish them with the necessary Implements for Agriculture and Seeds to enable them to provide for themselves.

If Government should find it inconvenient to comply with the above, the petitioners humbly hope that the money which they deposited will be repaid to them. And your petitioners will ever pray.

(Signed) JOHN McLAREN,  
JOHN McLEAN,  
JAMES CLARK.

[Copy.]

*An Account of the Total Expense incurred by the Navy and Victualling Boards for conveying and victualling Settlers to the Cape of Good Hope.*

NAVY OFFICE, TRANSPORT DEPARTMENT,  
30th January 1821.

Expense incurred by The Navy Board	.	.	£56,513	18	5
Do. by The Victualling Board	.	.	30,246	6	11
Total Expense	.	.	£86,760	5	4

(Signed) R<sup>t</sup> SEPPINGS,  
J. D. THOMSON,  
J. BOWEN.

[Original.]

*Letter from the REVEREND GEORGE THOM to LORD  
CHARLES SOMERSET.*

LONDON, 3rd February 1821.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to state that I called this morning at your Lordship's house, in order to obtain the necessary certificate of the appointment of Mr. Murray, when I heard that your Lordship had gone to the country and was not likely to return before



next month. I then waited on Mr. Goulburn, supposing that the letter which your Lordship was pleased to read the draft of had been sent to the Colonial Office, when Mr. Goulburn informed me that your Lordship had called on him, but that he was from home; and thus he had not received the requisite recommendation so as to afford me a document to be forwarded to Mr. Murray. Since I had the honor of seeing your Lordship, I have received another letter from Professor Bentley relative to the form of the document necessary for Mr. Murray to deliver to the Presbytery before he can be ordained. The Presbytery as by law established consists of a number of ministers who meet to perform the act of ordination on the clergymen, and the Professor observes "Previous to ordination, they require a regular appointment or nomination (we call it *Presentation*) by a proper authority to a specific charge or cure, which charge has attached to it, by legal enactment a competent stipend or salary for a clergyman; but clergymen have been ordained as chaplains to regiments and ministers for particular Colonies. It will therefore be necessary that Mr. Murray produce something more as a voucher of his appointment than his own, or his friends' *ipse dixit*, something as near as possible to a crown, or other Patron's Presentation. You may not be able to get the signature of the Secretary of State, much less of the King (His Majesty is Patron of nearly a third of the Scottish Churches) but I trust you will obtain as formal and particular an appointment as possible from the Governor of the Colony; at least a letter will be sent to Mr. Murray stating that he is appointed and that to a particular Church or District, that he shall be paid by Government a stipend not less than (stating the amount), and that he shall not be subject to the control of any foreign church or ecclesiastics." "It seems" (continues Professor Bentley) "proper in the view of the Presbytery that a particular charge should be mentioned, but that need not interfere with any wish of the Governor to have the matter arranged after Mr. Murray goes out, as he will agree to be translated (that is removed to any other church) or to have the destination first named changed, if that be required afterwards. All these particulars are the consequence of the zeal of the church for the respectability of her clergymen, and that no person who is fully invested with the clerical character should be without a charge unprovided for. Mr. Murray will have no objection to spend a few months in Holland, but to enable him to do so, we

hope his salary will commence from the date of his appointment or departure to Holland."

As your Lordship may not be so fully acquainted with the constitution of Presbyterian Churches, I may illustrate what Professor Bentley states, by observing, that the above form or proceedings are analogous to those of the Established Episcopal Church of England. No deacon of that church can be ordained as a presbyter, which ordination empowers a clergyman to administer the sacraments, &c., *without a cure*, either a parish, the army, navy or for a colony; for if a Bishop ordain, he is obliged by law to support the clergyman ordained out of his own purse in case he has no *cure* or *appointment*. I have enclosed a certificate which embraces the points noticed in the Professor's letter, which your Lordship can either Sign or copy it and sign it, as the Patronage lies in your Lordship *ex officio*, which Colonel Bird informed me and is so understood in the Colony; but if your Lordship thinks otherwise a letter embracing the matter of the certificate addressed to Mr. Murray will be sufficient; but then the letter to Earl Bathurst will be necessary to be *first* forwarded to the Colonial Office, and after it is received I can have the "approval" stated at the bottom of the letter by Mr. Goulburn or Earl Bathurst; and on *this document* Mr. Murray can be ordained and then proceed to Holland.

Respecting the specific charge or cure being noticed, Tulbagh or any other District may be stated *pro forma*; as it is always in your Lordship's power to make what alterations which may afterwards be found necessary. It has been usual that when the most distant or neighbouring ministers wish to remove the Governor of the Colony removes such to the vacant churches nearer the metropolis of the Colony.

That respecting "a Foreign Church or Ecclesiastic" alludes to it being not required for Presbyterian clergymen to be subject to other churches out of their denomination; but only to the Governor for the time being, which has and is the state of the Presbyterian Churches at the Cape and elsewhere, and is in fact the essence of Presbyterianism, as your Lordship knows that the Episcopal establishment at the Cape is neither under the direction of the Presbyterian Establishment, nor that Establishment under the Episcopal, but both are equally separate; but all under the authority of Government.

In regard to the period of commencement of the Salary it is not a *sine qua non* with Mr. Murray, but yet if your Lordship could allow it, it would be reasonable as the expence will be not a little in Holland while Mr. Murray is expressly preparing for the Colony ; but your Lordship will no doubt do what is most proper. It is to be observed that Presbyterian clergymen have no fees whatever.

I have entered fully into this subject, a subject that may appear at first intricate ; but the appointment of the clergymen who follow will be without any further explanation or trouble.

I hope your Lordship will be pleased to forward the letter to Earl Bathurst next week and the certificate or letter to me for Mr. Murray, as Mr. Goulburn says he cannot act without the former.

The letter on schoolmasters and schools I hope embraced your Lordship's wishes. I shall be looking out for fit persons as soon as I hear the decision of the Colonial Secretary, Earl Bathurst on this point.

Wishing your Lordship much happiness, I have &c.

(Signed)      GEORGE THOM.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET *to* THOMAS  
PEREGRINE COURTENAY, ESQRE.

*February 4th 1821.*

SIR,—Having found it necessary to purchase for the use of the Government of the Cape of Good Hope, a small thrashing machine, the cost of which is £91 18s. 1*d.*, and to make some additions to the machine which was sent to the Cape some years back, I have to request that you will obtain Earl Bathurst's authority for defraying these charges. I am, &c.

(Signed)      CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from T. P. COURTENAY, ESQRE, to HENRY  
GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

CANNON ROW, 5th February 1821.

SIR,—I have the honor to transmit the enclosed letter from Lord Charles Somerset, directing me to obtain Earl Bathurst's authority for defraying the cost of a thrashing machine purchased for the use of the Government of the Cape of Good Hope, and the expense of repairing another; and I beg leave to request that you will move Earl Bathurst to convey to me his sanction for complying with this request. I have &c.

(Signed) TH. PER. COURTENAY.

[Original.]

*Letter from LORD CHARLES SOMERSET to HENRY  
GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

February 8th 1821.

SIR,—There being at present two vacancies for Dutch Clergymen at the Country churches at the Cape of Good Hope and a third at Cape Town in consequence of the death of the Revd. Mr. Fleck (the senior minister of the Dutch Church there), and the very feeble state of Mr. Gebhart's health (minister at the Paarl) rendering it probable that further assistance will very shortly be requisite, I applied to the Revd. Mr. Thom (the minister of Caledon, who happens to be in England on leave) to make enquiries for competent and respectable persons for these situations, and have the honor to transmit to you a letter from that gentleman recommending the Revd. Alexr. Murray and enclosing unexceptionable certificates of Mr. M.'s Character.

I have this day received another letter from Mr. Thom, which I have the honor also to transmit for your perusal. I have consequently to solicit Earl Bathurst's authority to appoint Mr. A. Murray a minister at the Cape of Good Hope, as soon as he shall

have qualified himself by having obtained a competent knowledge of the Dutch language and be ready to embark.

You will perceive, Sir, by Mr. Thom's letter of the 3rd Inst. that a specific notification of the appointment is required by the Presbytery. I take the liberty therefore of requesting that Earl Bathurst's notification to me may answer that purpose, but I must add that I consider Mr. Thom's proposals that Mr. Murray should be nominated previous to his arrival at the Cape *to any particular Station* and that he should receive pay *prior to his Embarkation*, as well as the whole style of the blank appointment transmitted for my signature as inadmissible. I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

*February 8th 1821.*

SIR,—Not having received any reply to an application I made to Sir Herbert Taylor in November last to obtain the permission of His Royal Highness the Commander in Chief to propose to His Majesty's Government to pay the Troops at the Cape of Good Hope in the currency of the Colony, in lieu of Spanish Dollars, at the same rate of exchange as that at which the civil servants of the Government are paid, whose salaries are calculated in pounds sterling, I, a short time since, applied again to Sir H. Taylor on the subject and have received the answer I have the honor herewith to enclose.

Previous to my applying to His Royal Highness I had communicated with Mr. Vansittart, who consented that the measure should be tried.

I am anxious that instructions on this head should be given to Sir Rufane Donkin with as little delay as possible, as I understood from Mr. Vansittart in November last that from my representation, no further supply of Spanish Dollars for the payment of the Troops would be sent to the Cape, which will of course

have the effect of enhancing the value of the Spanish Dollar and consequently cause a proportionate loss to the British Treasury as long as the Troops shall be paid in Spanish Dollars. It is also extremely desirable to make this alteration at a moment when (from having a supply of Spanish Dollars in the Commissary's Chest) the value of the Spanish Dollar is low, as the soldier (always judging from the present moment) will be sensible of the benefit accruing to him from the new system, whereas were it made at a period when the Spanish Dollar should have acquired a temporary high value he might think his interests injured by the alteration, and cause (tho' ill founded) discontent in his mind.

I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from LORD CHARLES SOMERSET to  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

*February 8th 1821.*

SIR,—I did myself the honor to address you on the 20th of December last requesting that the Auditors for the Colonial Accounts might be furnished with a copy of Earl Bathurst's sanction of the purchase made (I think) in 1815 of Mr. Brand's House at Simon's Town for public offices, by which great convenience was afforded to the Public Service and a very considerable annual saving made. The purchase money was left at interest on the buildings, and it is the charge of the interest which the auditors object to allow, unless supplied with an attested copy of Earl Bathurst's sanction of the purchase. I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to RALPH ROGERSON, ESQRE.*

CAPE TOWN, 10th February 1821.

SIR,—In answer to your letter of this date I beg leave to state that I have had very sufficient reasons for not returning the names of some of the individuals alluded to in that letter in the list of those whom I wished to be paid out of the third Instalment of my deposit. The Revd. Mr. McClelland for instance has been paid by me for his own, John Archer's, Patrick Byrnes and James Johnston's proportion within 1s. 8d. Bt. St.

John Addey and Thomas Seton were already included among the names given to you while that of James Stone was erroneously included in the number entitled to receive their proportion but for which Stone has no sort of claim, as he did not pay his deposit in London.

The other individuals alluded to never could have applied to the Colonial Office unless through misrepresentation, as they know that they had accounts to settle with me connected with their deposits.

Indeed from the tenour of the Military Secretary's letter to you and the very culpable proceedings of the Colonial Secretaries, it is perfectly clear to me, that His Excellency the Commander of the Forces has listened to ex parte statements from some of my ill conducted Settlers, of whom I complained on my first arrival, while he has contrary to the regulations of the Earl Bathurst disregarded every just representation of mine, although I frequently solicited the most minute investigation into my conduct as the Head of a Party of Settlers, as did Lt. Wolrige of the Royal Navy into that of Mr. Thomas Seton.

The Colonial Secretaries being so derelict of their public duty, I have very strong grounds to apprehend that Sir Rufane Donkin knows but little of my correspondence with them. I therefore beg leave to inform you for His Excellency's information that I shall transmit a specific complaint to England on this very subject and that I shall have Major Rogers' letter to you called for in a proper place, when the character and feelings of individuals will not be permitted to be insulted and their families and

dependents be driven to distress and ruin by His Majesty's Servants in this Colony.

Although Sir, I thus publicly address you for the information of the Commander of the Forces, whose duties are confounded with those of Civil Governors, I shall bear testimony to the zeal and to the humanity, with which the department under your direction has been conducted in regard to the Settlers generally, the Heads of whom have been treated more like convicted felons than individuals coming to this Colony under the auspices of the British Government.

I shall expect my deposit agreeably to the Treasury Receipt and I have the honour to be &c.

(Signed) WILLIAM PARKER.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* EARL BATHURST *to* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET.

DOWNING STREET, 13 *February* 1821.

MY LORD,—I do myself the honour to acquaint you in reply to your letter of the 20th of December that I fully approve of the Purchase made by your Lordship in 1815 of the Buildings situated at Symonds Town (late the property of J. Brand Esqre.) on account of the Public Service. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* EARL BATHURST *to* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN.

DOWNING STREET, 13 *February* 1821.

SIR,—I have had the honour of receiving your private letter of the 4th of December enclosing the Title Deeds of two lots of Land which you have granted to me in the District of Albany under an Impression that the enrollment of my name among those of the Persons settling in the neighbourhood of Bathurst might have a beneficial effect upon the Settlers by assuring them of my more particular protection.



I trust you will not consider my refusal to accept these Grants as arguing on my part any insensibility to the motives by which you have been influenced in making them. I am not prepared to deny that my acceptance of them might give some additional encouragement to the Settlement of the district in which they are situated, but on the other hand I so strongly feel the great public Inconvenience likely to result, if this Precedent were to give rise to a practice of assigning lands to absent Individuals, and the invidious light in which such Grants could not fail to be viewed that I can have no hesitation in altogether declining them.

I would avail myself also of this opportunity of suggesting to you whether (considering the situation in which you stand in the Colony) the Grant which you have made to an absent member of your family is not open to a precisely similar objection. For although I am perfectly aware that such a Grant could not be intended to be profitable, yet there are without doubt persons who might either entertain a different opinion, or might be glad to avail themselves of such a circumstance for the purpose of impugning your motives and for diminishing the weight of your authority in the Colony, and I am confident you will concur with me as considering these inconveniences far beyond any advantage which the Settlement of the District could derive from the association either of your or my name with those of the persons actually resident there. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* EARL BATHURST *to* SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN.

COLONIAL OFFICE, DOWNING STREET, 13th February 1821.

SIR,—I have had the honour of receiving your letter of the 30th October adverting to the conduct of Mr. William Parker, a Settler from Ireland, whom you state to have so conducted himself as to have imposed upon you the necessity of breaking up his Party, and permitting the Individuals composing it to select another Leader.

It is certainly matter of regret that you should not, in mentioning Mr. Parker's case, have forwarded the Documents

necessary to put me in full possession of all the proceedings which have been had with respect to him. For although I have sufficient information from other Sources to justify me in pronouncing an opinion that Mr. Parker's Disappointment is principally attributable to a total misapprehension of the objects to be attained by him at the Cape, and to a continued Indulgence of those extravagant Expectations, which it had been my duty to discourage previously to his Departure from this Country, yet it would be satisfactory to me to be able to decide how far the conduct of the Colonial Government had, in the course of their discussions with him, been liable to any of the Imputations which he has attempted to cast upon it.

In the absence of this full Information, I have no other alternative than that of transmitting to you the Letter of complaint which Mr. Parker has addressed to me, and to desire that you would make to me such a report of the whole transaction as may enable me to judge of the various charges there adduced against the Colonial Government; and as the conduct of Colonel Bird is more particularly adverted to, you will of course see the propriety of calling upon that officer for a particular explanation of the circumstances respecting him, to which Mr. Parker refers.

I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., *to* MR. WILLIAM PARKER.

DOWNING STREET, 13th February 1821.

SIR,—I am directed by Lord Bathurst to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 29th of September submitting to his Lordship's consideration the details of a Correspondence which has passed between the Colonial Government and yourself since your arrival at the Cape of Good Hope.

It must always be matter of regret to Lord Bathurst to learn that the hopes entertained by persons proceeding to a distant Colony, as Settlers, have been on their arrival either totally or partially disappointed: But it must be evident, on the one hand,

that the disappointment does not of necessity imply any neglect on the part of the local authorities, while experience shews, on the other, that it much more frequently is attributable to the misconduct or unreasonable views of the Settlers themselves. Before therefore Lord Bathurst can pronounce any opinion upon the complaints which you have submitted to him, it appears indispensably necessary to give the local Government an opportunity of explaining under what circumstances it has happened that the course which has been pursued by them on the subject of settlement, and which has called forth the gratitude of by far the larger proportion of the Settlers, should have produced in your case so much disappointment. Lord Bathurst has therefore referred your letter to Sir R. Donkin for his consideration and report. In doing so however Lord Bathurst has directed me to observe that your own letter affords sufficient evidence to his Lordship that whatever may have been the conduct of the Colonial Government in some particulars, you have mainly contributed to your own failure by indulging pretensions, which it had been his Lordship's object to discourage by various letters addressed to you previously to your departure, by looking more to commercial than to agricultural projects, and requiring with this view, locations of Land, in situations, which could not be granted with any regard to justice or to the public Interests. Whatever therefore may be the result of this Enquiry as to the conduct of the Colonial Government, it is impossible that his Lordship can hold out any expectation that it can repair the evils of your own conduct or replace you in the Situation in which you would have stood if you had on your arrival in the Colony applied yourself diligently to the Cultivation of the Land assigned to you at Clanwilliam or offered to you in the Zureveldt instead of looking to other Establishments foreign to the objects of the Government, as previously explained to you, and incompatible with its general arrangements. I am &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to EARL BATHURST.*

CAPE TOWN, 13th February 1821.

MY LORD,—I take leave to transmit to your Lordship a letter for my noble friend Lord Ennismore, that I leave open for your kind perusal, as the subject must I hope be interesting to your Lordship in your high official situation and particularly as a personage warmly attached to the British Constitution and to the glorious principles of the Revolution, dear to every loyal British Subject.

I have defended your Lordship from a gross insult in this Colony, from an imputation of your having conspired the lives of your fellow creatures by sending them as Settlers here, where they have met official insult, injury and in some cases utter ruin.

I continue to transmit to Mr. Wilberforce, detailed statements of various facts with circumstantial written evidence which if necessary can be proved at the Bar of the House of Commons to have proceeded from the Secretaries in this Colony, Lieut. Colonel Christopher Bird and Mr. Henry Ellis. I have &c.

(Signed) WM. PARKER.

[Original.]

*Letter from LORD CHARLES SOMERSET to  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

STOKE, BRISTOL, February 14th 1821.

SIR,—It being extremely desirable that the children of the Colonists residing in the Country Districts at the Cape of Good Hope should have the Means of obtaining the English Language, I take the liberty of submitting to Earl Bathurst the Expediency of having all the Schools in the Colony conducted by English Masters. I conferred some time since with the Revd. Mr. Thom and requested him to ascertain (from Scotland in particular) if proper and well-qualified Persons could be procured at what Salaries.

I have herewith the honor to transmit a letter addressed to me by Mr. Thom communicating the Results of his Enquiries, and I beg leave to be honored with Earl Bathurst's Instructions upon the subject.

The Salary of the Dutch Schoolmasters at present is a recommendation too inadequate to tempt a well qualified Man to emigrate, being only 400 Rds. (not quite £31 Sterling per annum), and for which they perform also the duties of Clerk to their respective Churches. I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE,

STOKE, BRISTOL, *February 14th* 1821.

SIR,—Referring to a letter addressed to Earl Bathurst on the 30th June last by Mr. Hamilton (Secretary to the Society for propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts) in which he transmitted to His Lordship a Resolution of the Society to grant £500 Sterling in aid of erecting a church in Cape Town, I take the liberty of earnestly soliciting Earl Bathurst's influence to obtain the aid alluded to, to promote the Erection of a Church at Graham's Town, where, and in its vicinity, there is a British Population of upwards of 3000 persons (including the Military) totally destitute of any place of Worship whatever, and under the circumstances that no assistance can be expected to be derived from its Inhabitants in the erection of a Church, they being all Settlers or Soldiers. I take the liberty of observing that it would contribute mainly to the early completion of this desirable and very necessary work if the Society could encrease the amount of its donation towards it. I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* EARL BATHURST *to* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET.

DOWNING STREET, 15th February 1821.

MY LORD,—I have received your Lordship's letter enclosing Certificates of the good conduct and clerical qualifications of the Revd. A. Murray as a Clergyman of the established Church of Scotland, and I have in consequence to instruct your Lordship to nominate Mr. Murray to such one of the Presbyterian Churches and Congregations now vacant at the Cape of Good Hope as may in your opinion afford the best field for his useful exertions, assigning to him the usual Salary and other advantages of such a situation. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

[Original.]

*Letter from the* REVEREND GEORGE THOM *to*  
LORD CHARLES SOMERSET.

LONDON, 16th February 1821.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to state that agreeable to the conversation which I had with your Lordship, and the letter to Earl Bathurst, that I wrote to Mr. William Ritchie Thomson, a student at Glasgow, and that on the recommendation of the Professors of the University and Clergymen of the Established Church of Scotland, I have thought fit to recommend Mr. Thomson as a well qualified gentleman to undertake to be coadjutor with Mr. Brownlee in the mission among the Caffres, and Mr. Thomson has accepted of this arduous office on the same terms as that of Mr. Brownlee. I have great pleasure, my Lord, also to state that Mr. Thomson has just arrived in London, and will be ready to embark for Africa on your Lordship's answer, or that of Earl Bathurst.

The certificates of Mr. Thomson being numerous and on vellum has prevented me sending them until your Lordship comes to

town, when I shall have the honor of presenting them or to the Colonial Office.

I hope your Lordship received my communication of the 3rd February, as I have not had the honor of hearing from the Colonial Office nor from your Lordship. I have &c.

(Signed) GEORGE THOM.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

BURGHERS POST, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,  
19th February 1821.

SIR,—I take leave to enclose to you a letter for Mr. Wilberforce, which I leave open for your kind perusal and your submitting it to the Earl Bathurst. When you and his Lordship read it be pleased to forward it to the excellent individual to whom it is addressed.

I am in a complete state of exile in this Colony, living in the most retired situation with my family near the Mountains of Groenkloof. But I hope that the tyrannical oppression of the Secretaries, that has caused our misfortunes has been fully made known by this time in London. I have &c.

(Signed) WM. PARKER.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to EARL BATHURST.*

BURGHERS POST, CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,  
20th February 1821.

MY LORD,—I beg leave to transmit to your Lordship copies of my letters to Mr. Rogerson Assistant Commissary General of the 10th Inst. and to Lt. Col. Christopher Bird of this date.

I merely trouble your Lordship with a perusal of these documents in justification of my own character stigmatized as it has been through the insidious designs of the Colonial Secretary, who

from his local influence has *at present* the power of injuring me most severely.

Your Lordship will at once see that he has caused Sir Rufane Donkin to act on the most erroneous principles by attending to an *ex parte* statement of the Revd. Francis McClelland who conducted himself so outrageously during the Voyage from Europe and who has acted since his arrival in this Colony in a manner totally unbecoming the profession of a Clergyman. I have &c.

(Signed) WM. PARKER.

[Copy.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL BIRD.*

BURGHES Post, 20th February 1821.

SIR,—Major Rogers having in his official letter to Mr. Assistant Commissary General Rogerson, stated, that I had acted improperly respecting the payment of the Deposits of the Settlers that came out under my direction and requesting that Mr. Rogerson would endeavour to bring me to a sense of my duty and not to oblige the poor people to sue me in Court *in forma pauperis*, I beg leave to enclose to you my account with the Revd. Francis McClelland who I have reason to think has been the cause of Major Rogers writing such an unjustifiable letter.

It is most strange that His Excellency the Acting Governor should sanction such conduct. But I am not surprized at it when His Majesty's Servants in this Colony did not deign to regard the excellent regulations of the Earl Bathurst. The 15th Article prescribed the only authority, the only check with which the Heads of Parties were invested. Its total disregard on the part of this Government destroyed every subordination and all good conduct among the Settlers at Clanwilliam and has had a similar effect elsewhere. But Sir Rufane Donkin listens to an *ex parte* statement from Mr. McClelland, and as Commander of the Forces he orders his Military Secretary to address Mr. Rogerson in a tone most injurious to my character, when he totally denies me every inquiry although so frequently solicited.



I do not write this letter with any expectation of receiving an answer from individuals under the Government, whose conduct has been so questionable, but I write it in defence of my conduct, against which this Government has thrown out such an insinuation.

I shall take the liberty to transmit a copy of this letter to the Earl Bathurst that His Lordship may be fully informed of the mode of proceeding in this Colony.

Mr. O. M. Bergh the Deputy Landdrost at Clanwilliam has been paid every demand he had against me, although from the rate I purchased provisions at the period he supplied my people, he has overcharged me between 3 and 400 Rix Dollars, thus exacting a profit of nearly 40 per cent more than the current price of the Country. Such was the assistance that one of His Majesty's Servants in this Colony rendered the Settlers pursuant to the instructions of this Government. The poor Settlers who went to the Zuureveld loudly complained of the impositions practised on them. But I was written to officially from the Colonial Office, "that I had no right to question in written communications the conduct of Public Officers acting under the orders of His Excellency."

However, this is a right not dared to be denied to any Drum Boy in a Regiment even by the most arbitrary officer. It is a right and the privilege of Englishmen coeval with the Constitution under which we all enjoy so many blessings, our admitted undisputed birth right and unless possessed by every subject, British Liberty would be but a Name.

I have sent my Nephew to Clanwilliam to remove the remainder of my ruined effects from that miserable District where mismanagement and inhumanity have doomed so many unfortunate people to be located. I have &c.

(Signed)      WILLIAM PARKER.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

STOKE, BRISTOL, *February 21st 1821.*

SIR,—I have the honour to transmit to you a letter from the Revd. George Thom recommending Mr. W. R. Thomson to assist Mr. Brownlee in his mission amongst the Kaffers.

In taking the liberty of soliciting Earl Bathurst's sanction to this appointment, I beg leave to recommend that Mr. W. R. Thomson should be given clearly to understand, that his being continued in the Service of the Colonial Government must entirely depend upon the success that may attend his and Mr. Brownlee's exertions in Kaffraria. I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

[Original.]

*Letter from* GEORGE HARRISON, ESQRE., *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

TREASURY CHAMBERS, *21st February 1821.*

SIR,—Having laid before the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury your letter of the 2nd Instant stating that an application has been received from the survivors and representatives of the persons who were lost in the *Abeona* Transport on their voyage to the Cape of Good Hope for restitution to them of the deposit money lodged with Government on their departure for that Colony.

I have it in command from their Lordships to desire you will move Lord Bathurst to cause my Lords to be furnished with a statement, particularizing the names of the individuals and the sums to which they are severally entitled, the payments having been generally made by the Heads of Parties, without specifying the names of the persons who were to accompany them.

I have &c.

(Signed) GEO. HARRISON.

[Original.]

*Letter from the* REVEREND GEORGE THOM *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

28th February 1821.

SIR,—I have the honor to send you certificates of the qualifications and conduct of Mr. W. R. Thomson from different Professors of the University of Glasgow, and also a recommendation from the Revd. Drs. Chalmers, Love and Dewar, clergymen of the established Church of Scotland to the Reverend Scottish ministers in London to ordain Mr. Thomson as a missionary under Government for the heathen to join Mr. Brownlee now a Colonial Missionary among the Caffres, on the recommendation of the Governor Lord Charles Henry Somerset; and I shall wait at the Colonial Office to-morrow if convenient for you on the business.

I had the honor of receiving from Lord Charles Somerset the letter of appointment for Reverend Mr. Murray which I have forwarded to the Professors and the Reverend Presbytery of Aberdeen. I have &c.

(Signed) GEO. THOM.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* MR. THOMAS WILLSON *to* EARL BATHURST.

CAPE TOWN, March 1st 1821.

MY LORD,—I am aware that it is too prevalent a custom to impute blame, where no blame exists, and that your Lordship must have been assailed with abundance of complaints from the new Settlement in this Colony, for which reason I have been loath to address your Lordship upon the subject, as it is very far from my wish to give unnecessary trouble to the Authorities, much less to descend to become a party in the general clamour; on the contrary, it is my principle, and I shall ever conceive it to be my duty to exhibit well intended measures in the fairest light and I shall not fail to exert myself to counteract misrepresentation.

The great and exemplary exertions of His Excellency the Acting Governor for the general welfare and benefit of the Settlers is beyond all praise, and must have the admiration of every good and loyal subject. Miscarriage in some instances was doubtless to be expected as a matter of course, particularly with those persons who had formed too high expectations of success; several individuals have consequently failed in their hopes. The respectable and peaceable, have found to their sorrow that a large proportion of what is termed the radical population, have taken advantage of unwary masters and derived through them the means of Emigration; hence it is that combination and mutiny have changed the face of servitude, they have broken the bonds of Indenture, Servants have become bold plunderers! and Masters have become mere slaves! I am much afraid that too many respectable Individuals (browbeat by their own domestics and worried almost to death) do and will succumb to the desperate faction of this radical system, and it will occur to your Lordship that Heads of parties in particular (from their peculiar situation) must be the greatest Sufferers in such a state of ferment, being marked by the envious and evil minded as the fittest objects for robbery and destruction. I should have been ill adapted for so arduous a service had I not calculated upon the effects of the bad passions of mankind when once united in a common cause; to this foresight I owe the present safety of my family:—and I am pained, grieved to say it, that they have been very near (from the injudicious Tyranny and oppression of one Individual, (whose name for charity I will forbear) they have been very near to be *forced* into the sad vortex of Calamity.

It will be needless to detail to your Lordship, the Toils, the anxieties, the degrading offices, the petty jealousies, the brutal conduct, the gross insults, and the base Ingratitude, which I have endured,—your Lordship's experience in these matters will conceive them all; in fact, what I have undergone in this most arduous duty beggars description! it is what no Estate, or remuneration could possibly compensate! surrounded by objects of irresistible claim upon my humanity, which could not fail to excite both compassion and assistance, I have been obliged in a manner to pay the second and even the third Instalments in advance to several of my followers before I can receive these payments; it has required the utmost prudence, patience, and

perseverance, and the most decided firmness to conduct so large a party as mine, (I believe the largest of any) to the place of their location. My Estate! which, alas, on reaching I find to be utterly untenable, unless I could forego every Manly principle and surrender my family to become the victims of disappointed hope, and revenge; that Cupidity might wreak his vengeance upon their defenceless heads!

It will be obvious to your Lordship that any departure from the letter and the spirit of the Government Circular in respect to the reimbursement of the Deposit money, as specified in that official publication, would naturally excite suspicion, reproach, and revenge! I have laboured earnestly to point out the superior advantage of the Colonial arrangement which is without doubt very considerable in favor of the settlers, if they can be prevailed upon to think so, in fact it is calculated to benefit the Individuals though not the Heads of parties, such as mine, for the former both enjoy the Lands and the sustenance, whilst I am effectually driven off to seek another settlement and a livelihood! and that too by the very men whom I have toiled to serve! thus I have been obliged to bid them "farewell" for the present, and have left them in the full possession of my Estate! I have consequently been under the necessity (after suffering every species of violence, peculation, unseen losses, and very heavy expences, which I have sustained in discharging this truly arduous though voluntary service; frustrated in my views, and bereft almost of everything in the world! I have been reduced to the necessity of drawing upon His Majesty's Treasury for the amount of the second and third Instalments which are due to me on my deposit money, agreeable to the specified terms of the Government Circular: and I must pray that your Lordship will cause the supplies to be charged upon the Lands, instead of anticipating payment from the Deposit money! which I trust will enable me to procure a means of existing in some other part of the Colony, or at least afford me an opportunity of returning to England. Confiding my future welfare to the exalted Character, whom I have the honor to address, and trusting to the good faith of His Majesty's Government, I have &c.

(Signed) THOS. WILLSON.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* CAPTAIN J. W. ROBERTS *to*  
REAR ADMIRAL LAMBERT.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *Shearwater*,  
ST. HELENA, 4th March 1821.

SIR,—The *Shearwater* arrived at Table Bay the 22nd of January, I immediately forwarded orders to the Master of the *Menai* through the Colonial officer to join me at Saldanha Bay. From the distance he had travelled along coast it was hardly possible for him to be there sooner than the 3rd of February. I gained from all quarters whatever information was known respecting Angra Pequena and the Missionary Settlement Bethany, but although Mr. Schmelen had been in Cape Town about five months before, the position and distance of the place from the Bay, I could not ascertain at all accurately. Dr. Phillips, from whom I received great assistance, said it bore N.E. six days journey (he supposed). He also procured a Hottentot Bushman who speaks English, with an old German who has been 43 years in the Colony and has resided a considerable time amongst the Namaqua Nations, to accompany me in the ship, being much more likely to find out Inhabitants in the Neighbourhood of the Bay, to endure the fatigue of travelling inland than Europeans, besides being interpreter between us.

To Dr. Phillips I also left the arrangement of articles necessary for barter, and dispatched the bill to Sir Jahleel Brenton.

The Master of *Menai* joined the 3rd February. He left the Saldannah the 4th for the Oliphants River, I found that he had already anticipated your orders, having taken an accurate survey of the mouth of that River from all points of the shore, but to fully satisfy you respecting the possibility of entering it from the Sea, I proceeded along the Coast: the winds for several days were light northerly, therefore favourable for our purpose, but foggy. I pulled on shore two or three days to endeavor to effect a landing, not being able to see any distance from the ship.

Although such weather is seldom on this Coast, the swell from the westward was so heavy that the Rollers broke in 13 fathoms water where I sounded: for many leagues I do not think a boat

can land with safety. The entrance of the River was impracticable for even a boat when I saw it, and Mr. Brady states that when he surveyed it on shore, and the wind was strong westerly, the sea beat tremendously on the bar.

Having fully satisfied myself of the impossibility of entering this River, of its ever being useful for the purposes of navigation, I proceeded without delay to Angra Pequena. Arrived February 9th and fired several guns to intimate arrival to natives, if any, and next morning dispatched a party consisting of Mr. Charles Brand, Admiralty Midshipman, with the Hottentot, the old German and Corporal of Marines, to find out the Kraal of Bushmen. I judged it right to send so many together, well armed, from observing a great many tracks of wild beasts of no common size; this party returned two days and a half quite fatigued, having failed.

I arranged three other parties, one under Mr. Griffiths, Surgeon, with the Serjeant of Marines, I sent to penetrate from North to N.E., the second Mr. C. Brand with the Hottentot and a horse lent me by the Captain of the St. Helena Schooner with six days water from N.E. to E.S.E., and a third from East to S.E. They all returned in three or four days, unsuccessful.

At this period a whaler Schooner arrived and about the same time six or seven natives came down to the beach, those who appeared to be chiefs were brought on board, were treated kindly, fed well, and I endeavoured to draw forth some information respecting Mr. Schmelen, but they denied all knowledge of any white man in the Country. I requested them to carry a letter, promising liberal reward on return, their answer was "They would make no objection if they knew the walk, but were unacquainted with such a place as Bethany, that they lived chiefly on sea coast to Northward, and knew little of Interior." I then asked to guide myself, but nothing could induce them to go.

Unwilling to give up the object desired, I determined, as the ship was in safety, to proceed inland as far as provisions would permit, with or without natives, taking the Hottentot, the Surgeon, and Mr. Brand, with seven days water on the horse, made another attempt (by shew of readiness to proceed) to prevail on two of them to accompany us, but they refused decidedly, and packing up their things decamped along the shore to some distance from the ship.



They stated as reason for refusing, the want of water in interior, the wild beasts, and great heat. Being thus obliged to proceed alone, we quitted the ship at 4 o'clock of the afternoon, and travelling to the edge of an extensive desert, saw the track of a waggon which had evidently been at the Bay. This gave us hopes, we followed it three days journey to Eastward and lost it in a deep sandy desert. When the sun rose next morning, on looking from a hill at the country round, nothing was to be seen for many leagues before us, but sand. Our water but just sufficient to carry us back. I therefore judged it prudent to return. We arrived in safety very much fatigued, having gone fifty miles inland. The country we travelled over consists of sandy deserts, high sand hills and rocks, no vegetation or water or indication of inhabitants. The wind blew generally strong from Southward, which setting the sand in motion, almost blinded us; the heat was oppressive. The waggon track we followed had passed at least two months before during the rainy season, most probably to the Bay for fish, in opinion of Hottentot, by whom I was guided.

If Mr. Schmelen could once send a person to Angra Pequena, to state to anyone, or to leave engraven on any spot the precise distance and direction of Bethany, I think with two or three bullocks (during rainy season) the Settlement might be found out, but in the hot months, the want of water and great fatigue of travelling on foot renders it almost impossible.

The Hottentot who accompanied us and whose knowledge of travelling in such a country is truly wonderful, thought without other means and more information he would not proceed further inland.

If a communication is to be opened I think cattle may be procured when it rains, but I do not see how they can be driven down at other times.

The Master of the Whaler informed me that the Natives who came to the Bay had followed his vessel along the coast for some time, living chiefly on fish, seals, and by hunting in the immediate neighbourhood. They are not numerous, have a great many dogs, appear harmless, but most wretched beings. They get water to the Northward along coast about a day's journey, where they generally horde, but have no settled spot, following vessels up and down for whale blubber, &c. &c. Whalers have been supplied at times with a few Bullocks and some Goats, which it is supposed



are stolen from Tribes in interior when they can travel, which may account for their unwillingness to show us the way.

I endeavoured to get them to bring down some now, but they stated none were to be had at present.

The rainy months commence the end of April.

Having thus used every endeavour to execute your orders, and seeing no prospect during the hot season, I determined to return, and trust although I have not been so fortunate as to succeed the exertions used will meet your approbation.

Angra Pequena is an excellent anchorage, some parts are sheltered from all winds. There is plenty of fish to be caught with net; but could find no water anywhere. Mr. Brady, Master of *Menai* has completed a correct survey of the Bay.

I do not think I should be acting with justice in closing this letter without mentioning in strong terms the great activity of Mr. Brand, Admiralty Midshipman, who, with cheerfulness undertook three excursions into the interior, and for ten nights and days underwent very great fatigue. I beg leave to recommend him to your notice. I have &c.

(Signed) J. W. ROBERTS, Captain.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from the* REVEREND T. D. WHITAKER *to* COLONEL  
CLAUGHTON, M.P.

VICARAGE, BLACKBURN.

SIR,—I take the liberty of enclosing for your perusal a letter from Mr. Boardman, who was indebted to your patronage for a situation near the Cape of Good Hope, where he is arrived with a numerous family.

But it appears that, from a circumstance which he explains in the letter, his stipend yet remains unfixed, and without your interposition with Government may continue unfixed to an indefinite period and to his great distress.

May I therefore use the additional freedom of requesting that you will have the goodness to interpose once more on his behalf,

and to procure for him the actual possession of the income already assigned and promised to him. I am &c.

(Signed) T. D. WHITAKER.

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 5th March 1821.

MY LORD,—I beg leave to acquaint Your Lordship that I have granted leave of absence for the term of six months from the period of his embarkation from hence, to Henry Ellis, Esquire, Deputy Colonial Secretary, to return to Europe on his private affairs.

I have directed Mr. Ellis to report himself to your Lordship on his arrival in England, and to apply to you for any further extension of leave, and I have furnished him with the Certificate required by your Lordship's Dispatch No. 29 dated 21st April 1818. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

[Copy.]

*Extracts of a Letter from* REAR ADMIRAL LAMBERT *to*  
J. W. CROKER, ESQRE.

ST. HELENA, 5th March 1821.

The *Shearwater* arrived yesterday evening from Angra Pequena, where Captain Roberts found it impracticable to open a communication with the missionary settlements during the dry months, but thinks it may be effected in the rainy season.

The entrance of the Olifant River is also found impracticable. As he has engaged in this service with great zeal, I enclose a copy of his report for their Lordships' information, and I shall send the surveys made by Mr. Brady, the acting Master of the *Menai*, by the first opportunity after the drawings are completed.

[Original.]

*Letter from* COLONEL CLAUGHTON, M.P., *to* EARL BATHURST.

LONDON, *March 5th* 1821.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to inclose to your Lordship a letter sent to me by the Vicar of Blackburn, with one from the Revd. Wm. Boardman to his son. Your Lordship may perhaps remember that he was lately appointed Chaplain to a party going to the Cape of Good Hope with Mr. Wilson, but it appears, as your Lordship will collect from the inclosed letters, that there is some demur or difficulty as to the stipend assigned to Mr. Boardman. May I hope that your Lordship will do, as there is no doubt, what is just and right in the affair, and have the goodness to return to me the letters to enable me to answer the one, and to send the other to Mr. Boardman's friends?

I have to apologise for the frequent trouble I have given to your Lordship, and have &c.

(Signed) T. CLAUGHTON.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* R. LUSHINGTON, ESQRE., *to* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

TREASURY CHAMBERS, *5th March* 1821.

SIR,—Having laid before the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury your letter of the 28th November last with one from Lord Charles Somerset recommending an application of the Comptroller of the Customs at the Cape of Good Hope to receive the proportion usually assigned to the Seizing Officer, of a seizure of gunpowder. I have it in command to acquaint you for the information of Earl Bathurst that upon a full consideration of this case in all its bearings, My Lords see no grounds whatever for altering the opinion they have already expressed of the inexpediency upon public grounds of officers of the Revenue in His Majesty's Colonies abroad proceeding to the sale of stores of any description, the undoubted property of Government, however they may have been forfeited and condemned by the laws of the Colony

for the neglect or misconduct of the servants or agents of Government who may happen to have the charge of them in not paying due obedience to the Laws and Regulations of such colony ; at the same time however as in the present case the Comptroller of the Customs at the Cape appears to have acted, in a great degree at least, under the authority of the Governor, and as his conduct throughout the transaction has met with his approbation, My Lords request that you will move Earl Bathurst to communicate to Lord Charles Somerset that they will no longer interpose to prevent Mr. Bird's receiving that part of the sum arising from the seizure and sale of this gunpowder to which, under the Colonial Laws, he may be strictly entitled, and which may consequently be considered as legally vested in him. I am &c.

(Signed) R. LUSHINGTON.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from JOSEPH LUSON, ESQRE., to the Secretary to the East India Company.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 5th March 1821.

SIR,—I have the honor to acquaint you that the Honourable East India Company's Ships *Marchioness of Ely* and *General Hewitt* arrived here on the 27th and 28th ultimo with stores for this place.

2. Upon my application on the latter day at the Custom House for a permit to land their cargoes, I obtained one from the Comptroller of Customs, although the ships brought no manifests which are required by Law; and I am most extremely concerned to acquaint you that I have notwithstanding within the last hour been called upon by the Collector and Comptroller of Customs to give security on account of the East India Company, for the value of the Cape stores which they deem to be liable to seizure for want of a manifest "properly authenticated." I shall immediately address a memorial to His Excellency the Governor on the subject previous to my complying with their demand.

3. I submitted in the absence of the manifest the Invoices for the inspection of the Officers of His Majesty's Customs, and

pointed out to them that no possible intention of acting illegally could have existed, and therefore hoped as the invoices were signed by Mr. Urmston, the Chief at Canton, who would have signed the manifests had such been made out, that they might be received as an equivalent, but these they have not admitted; the stores are however in the meantime given up to me, and the Ships are proceeding with their landing as usual.

4. The want of manifests existed when the stores arrived in February 1819, and it was then with great difficulty that I could get the stores landed, which on the 23rd March following I communicated to the Select Committee at Canton, and in consequence the following season manifests were duly forwarded, which on the present occasion have been so unfortunately omitted.

5. The ship by which this goes being on the point of sailing, I could not omit communicating the circumstances of this case so far as they are gone, in order that the Honorable Court might be enabled to take any immediate steps that may be deemed necessary, with which view I enclose copies of the Invoices.

I have &c.

(Signed) JOSEPH LUSON, Agent H.E.I.C.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., *to* LORD  
CHARLES SOMERSET.

DOWNING STREET, 6 *March* 1821.

MY LORD,—I have laid before Earl Bathurst your letter of the 21st ultimo, accompanied by an application from the Revd. George Thom recommending Mr. W. R. Thomson as a fit person to assist Mr. Brownlee in his Mission amongst the Kaffers, and in conveying to your Lordship Lord Bathurst's sanction to this appointment, I have his directions to request that you would make the communication to Mr. Thomson which is suggested in your letter.

I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

---

for the neglect or misconduct of the servants or agents of Government who may happen to have the charge of them in not paying due obedience to the Laws and Regulations of such colony; at the same time however as in the present case the Comptroller of the Customs at the Cape appears to have acted, in a great degree at least, under the authority of the Governor, and as his conduct throughout the transaction has met with his approbation, My Lords request that you will move Earl Bathurst to communicate to Lord Charles Somerset that they will no longer interpose to prevent Mr. Bird's receiving that part of the sum arising from the seizure and sale of this gunpowder to which, under the Colonial Laws, he may be strictly entitled, and which may consequently be considered as legally vested in him. I am &c.

(Signed) R. LUSHINGTON.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from JOSEPH LUSON, ESQRE., to the Secretary to the East India Company.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 5th Mar

SIR, I have the honor to acquaint you that the East India Company's Ships *Marchioness of Fife* and *Hewitt* arrived here on the 27th and 28th ult: at this place.

2. Upon my application on the latter day

for a permit to land their cargoes, I obtained

of Customs, and the ships I

required by the Act. I am

assured you that I am

entirely dependent upon

your

Yours

[Original.]

*Letter from the* REVEREND GEORGE THOM *to* HENRY  
GOULBURN, ESQRE.

15 CASTLE STREET, OXFORD STREET, 6th March 1821.

SIR,—I had the honor of receiving a letter from Lord Charles Henry Somerset dated 21st February as an answer to my communication respecting Mr. W. R. Thomson to whom I had written (agreeable to the wishes of his Lordship expressed to me and the original intention of the Colonial Government that another missionary should accompany Mr. Brownlee now with Gaika the chief of the Caffres, and according to such an intention Mr. Brownlee went among them): that his Lordship is pleased to state to me, “I have written to Mr. Goulburn respecting Mr. W. R. Thomson and beg to refer you to him.” Accordingly I had the honor of forwarding various certificates respecting Mr. Thomson for your inspection; and now beg leave to solicit an interview on the subject; or if nothing more is required, that he may be appointed, and to favor me with the certificates. In the meantime I have the pleasure to state, that Mr. Thomson possesses different qualifications from those of Mr. Brownlee, and that he is now in London preparing himself by acquiring a knowledge of the new system of education and several useful arts, so that it appears to me, that jointly with Mr. Brownlee, they will both answer the wishes of the Colonial Government and of Gaika, respecting the Caffres.

I further beg leave to solicit an answer as early as convenient.

I have &c.

(Signed) GEORGE THOM.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the ACTING COLLECTOR and the COMPTROLLER OF  
CUSTOMS to SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN.*

CUSTOM HOUSE, *March 6th 1821.*

SIR,—We have the honor to request that Your Excellency will be graciously pleased to allow us the favor of a personal conference on the subject of the cargoes of the Ships *Marchioness of Ely* and *General Hewitt*. We are induced thus to press for a personal conference as the urgency of the case will scarce permit the lapse of time belonging to Official forms. We have &c.

(Signed) H. ELLIS, Acting Collector,  
W. WILBERFORCE BIRD, Comptroller of Customs.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN to EARL BATHURST.*

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *March 7th 1821*

MY LORD,—In my dispatch of the 26th of January, No. 27, I had occasion to trouble your Lordship much at length on the subject of the jurisdiction of the Vice Admiralty Court in this Colony. I regret that I have again to bring that subject before your Lordship.

The two annual and regular China Ships belonging to the East India Company, *Marchioness of Ely* and *General Hewitt*, came here on the 27th and 28th of February, as usual, with their cargoes for this place, and have been seized by the Acting Collector and Comptroller of His Majesty's Customs on account of their not having manifests, which defect in their papers these two officers say subjects the cargoes to seizure and confiscation.

On this point of Law it was not for me to decide. I therefore left the Custom House to proceed in the usual course, although I could not help regretting that such a seizure had been made, on account of the injury which all difficulties and delay in matters



of trade and commerce must to a certain degree cause ; and, as far as my judgment enables me to go, it is not the wish of His Majesty's Government that, in time of Peace, Custom House Laws should be interpreted in the sense "*strictissimi juris*," particularly where no fraud could possibly be intended, as certainly none was by these regular and annual ships.

It is not, however, upon this point that I have to trouble your Lordship, but on the subject of the enclosed letter from the Acting Collector and the Comptroller of the Customs, and the enclosed Memorials from the Comptroller, which were yesterday handed to me while in the Colonial Office here, and, in consequence of which, I had soon after a conference with those Gentlemen, the object of which on their part was to acquaint me with their wish to carry the case of the two China Ships into the Vice Admiralty Court, there to be tried, and not into the ordinary "Court of Justice" of this Colony.

The Comptroller states in his memorial one reason at length for doing so, which relates to a subject which has before been under your Lordship's notice, the seizure of some gunpowder belonging to the King.

The Acting Collector moreover stated that he considered the Article of the Regulations quoted by the Comptroller as *illegal*, inasmuch as the creation of a Vice Admiralty Court here by the King had superseded in regard to the China Ships and pro tanto, the power and jurisdiction of the "Court of Justice," and that, moreover, the case of the China Ships was one dependent on the Navigation Laws, and was not a Revenue Case ; in which view of the subject the Comptroller concurred.

In conclusion, these Gentlemen told me that the main object of their conference was to express their hope that I would not consider them as "contumacious" in contravening the article of Instructions to the Custom House above alluded to. In reply to all which I told them that the subject involved a very grave question, and that I must take time to consider before I gave my answer.

That answer I have this morning given, and I have the honor to submit a copy of it to your Lordship. I am placed in a difficult situation. Much mischief may result to this Colony if the ordinary and principal Civil Court in it is to be superseded by a Court of Vice Admiralty, but on the other hand, I should be

taking a very heavy responsibility on myself were I to prohibit the seizors from going into the Court of Vice Admiralty when they think they have a lawful right to do so; or were I to prohibit that Court from taking cognizance of a case carried to it for decision. Under these difficulties I have taken the line indicated in my letter to the Comptroller, and which I hope will not be disapproved of by your Lordship.

Your Lordship will probably be of opinion that the Governor of this Colony has need of a specific instruction relative to the powers of the Vice Admiralty Court, which has been gradually putting forth claims as to jurisdiction, which, if established to the extent which I believe is meditated, will go almost to the extinction of the ordinary Court of this colony; or, at all events, will render some changes in its constitution necessary.

In making this observation I hope I shall not be understood as imputing blame to the Vice Admiralty Court. I cannot blame it for asserting its supposed Rights; but I submit that those Rights require now to be accurately defined. They are certainly new here, and a Governor has not the light of any precedent to guide him.

There is another point to which I beg leave to draw your Lordship's attention, which is, the loss the Revenue of this Colony will sustain if questions of Custom House seizure be abstracted from the jurisdiction of the ordinary Colonial Court and transferred to the Court of Vice Admiralty; for, by the usage and law of this Colony, in cases of confiscation under a prosecution in the "Court of Justice" on the part of the Custom House, one third of the amount goes to the Colonial Treasury, and this source of Revenue is now threatened with annihilation.

Your Lordship is sufficiently aware of the state of the finances and of the revenues of this Colony to know that they cannot bear defalcations without much public inconvenience. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN to the  
COMPTROLLER OF CUSTOMS.*

GOVERNMENT HOUSE, *March 7th 1821.*

SIR,—I have received and duly considered your memorial of yesterday's date, and I have also well weighed the conversation which passed between you, the Acting Collector of His Majesty's Customs, and myself, consequent on that memorial, and your joint application for a personal conference with me, and, I have now to communicate to you my sentiments thereon.

Your application to me, both written and verbal, involves a very grave question, no less a one than a defining of the legal powers and competence of the Court of Justice and the Court of Vice Admiralty as established in this Colony.

I should have considered the article of the Instructions to the Collector of Customs, quoted by you in your memorial, as decisive and imperative on you, had not the Acting Collector stated at our conference that in his opinion that article was *illegal*, in as much as it tends to supersede the jurisdiction of the Vice Admiralty Court as established by the King: in which opinion I understood you to coincide.

This is a point of such magnitude and demanding such a scope of legal knowledge that I cannot take it on myself to pronounce upon it, but I shall submit the question to His Majesty's Government.

However, as it is necessary to come to some practical result in the case of the two China Ships, I acquaint you in answer to your expressed request at our meeting yesterday that I shall not consider you and the Acting Collector of Customs as "Contumacious" in case you contravene the above mentioned article of Instruction, and carry the cause into the Vice Admiralty Court, as you purpose doing; but you are not to consider this as an authority from me for your doing so.

I leave you and the Collector to proceed in such manner as to you both may appear legal, but I will not by any act or order of mine give a direct sanction to a departure from the practice which has hitherto prevailed, nor annul or set aside the Regula-

tions established in this Colony for the guidance of the Custom House, and on which several Governors, in succession, have for so many years acted. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Copy.]

*Mandate of the Vice Admiralty Court.*

George the Fourth by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, to William James Berkwood Esquire, Deputy Marshal of the Vice Admiralty Instance Court at the Cape of Good Hope, Greeting ; We do hereby empower and strictly charge and command you, that you omit not by reason of any liberty or franchise, but that you arrest or cause to be arrested, the goods wares and merchandizes mentioned and specified in a list or schedule hereunto annexed (reference being thereto had will more fully and at large appear) now or lately laden in, or on board the Honorable East India Company's Ship *General Hewitt* whereof James Pearson Esquire is Commander, wheresoever you shall find the same, and the same so arrested you keep, under safe and secure arrest, until you shall receive further orders from us, and that you cite at the premises Joseph Lusson Esquire, the Agent of the Honorable East India Company, as also the said James Pearson Esquire, and all persons in general, who have or pretend to have any right, title or interest, to the said goods, wares and merchandizes, to appear before us or our judge of the said Vice Admiralty Instance Court, or his Surrogate, in the Castle of Good Hope, or in his chambers, on the third day after the said arrest, if it be a Court day, else on the Court day following, between the usual hours for hearing of causes, there to answer unto Henry Ellis Esquire, Acting Collector, and William Wilberforce Bird Esquire, Comptroller of His Majesty's Customs at the Port of Table Bay, Cape of Good Hope, as aforesaid, in cause of the Breach of the Laws of Navigation and Revenue now in force, civil and maritime, and further to do and receive in this behalf as unto justice shall appertain, and that you duly certify us, or our said judge or his Surrogate, what you shall do in the premises together with these presents.

Given at the Castle of Good Hope in our aforesaid Court, this seventh day of March, in the year of our Lord One thousand Eight Hundred and twenty one; under the Seal Hereof, and in our reign the Second Year.

(Signed)      GEORGE CADOGAN, Registrar.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Fiscal to the Acting Collector and the  
Comptroller of Customs.*

FISCAL'S OFFICE, 7th March 1821.

GENTLEMEN,—As from the informations which I have received yesterday, it has appeared to me that it is your intention notwithstanding the official communication which took place on the 5th instant, to withhold from me all those informations which in my official capacity as His Majesty's Fiscal I am entitled to, respecting the ships *Marchioness of Ely* and *General Hewitt*, and thus to act in direct opposition to your instructions, by which you are directed in all cases of seizure made by you, to report the same with as little delay as possible, to His Majesty's Fiscal, in order that he may take the proper steps for the investigation and prosecution, according to the established laws of this Colony, comprising such of the British Navigation Laws as by the Statute 49 Geo. III Cap. 17 and the Order of His late Majesty in Council of the 12th April 1809 have been declared to be binding on this Colony; I hereby most solemnly protest against the illegality of your said conduct in the cases of the said two ships and all the consequences which may result therefrom, reserving the right of obtaining all manner of redress that may be lawfully obtained against the same; and will not fail to make the proper application to His Excellency the Acting Governor for enforcing the compliance with your said instructions. I have &c.

(Signed)      D. DENYSSEN, Fiscal.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Custom House Officers to the Fiscal.*

CUSTOM HOUSE, *March 7th* 1821.

SIR,—We have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of this day, in which you protest against our withholding from you the documents necessary to enable you to consider the expediency of prosecuting the Masters of the Ships *Marchioness of Ely* and *General Hewitt* for a breach of the Manifest Acts. We use the term “consider” as we are yet uninformed whether you deemed the case sufficient to justify a legal proceeding.

With submission, we beg leave to observe that you seem to have overlooked or misunderstood the real nature of our proceeding, in relieving you from the duty of moving the Worshipful Court of Justice in this subject, namely our conviction that the case is not within the jurisdiction of that Court, but as a breach of the Navigation Laws belongs specially to the Vice Admiralty Court, which under correction we cannot deem non-existent in matters particularized in the Commission under which his honor the Vice Judge acts.

Our judgment may err in determining the respective jurisdictions, but we have the satisfaction of knowing that the rights of the Crown cannot possibly suffer and that every end of substantial justice will be fully and speedily attained by the course intended.

We had the honor yesterday of communicating with His Excellency the Acting Governor on the subject of jurisdiction, and at the same time of submitting our anxiety to be discharged from any misinterpretation of our motives. We have &c.

(Signed)      H. ELLIS, Acting Collector,  
                  W. WILBERFORCE BIRD, Comptroller of Customs.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Fiscal to the Colonial Secretary.*

FISCAL'S OFFICE, *March 7th* 1821.

SIR,—Having been informed that the Acting Collector and the Comptroller of His Majesty's Customs have made seizure of part

of the cargoes of the Honorable Company's ships *Marchioness of Ely* and *General Hewitt* on the ground of a breach of the British Manifest Acts, and they do intend to commence a Lawsuit for the confiscation of the seized goods in the Vice Admiralty Court, in direct opposition to their instructions, enjoining them to report all seizures made by them with as little delay as possible to His Majesty's Fiscal, in order that he may take proper steps for the prosecution; and thereby not only to deprive the Court of Justice of its ordinary jurisdiction, but also materially to injure the income of the Colonial Treasury and the emoluments of my official situation.

I think it highly incumbent to request that these circumstances may be laid before His Excellency the Acting Governor, and that the Acting Collector and Comptroller of His Majesty's Customs may be ordered to act conformably to their instructions, and may be made answerable for the consequences which from an unauthorized departure from the same probably will result.

I have &c.

(Signed) D. DENYSSEN, Fiscal.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Colonial Secretary to the Fiscal.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, 7th March 1821.

SIR,—I lost no time in submitting your Letter of this date to His Excellency the Acting Governor, and I am commanded to inform you that His Excellency will take the matter thereof into his most serious consideration, and adopt such measures therein as to him may seem best. I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Colonial Secretary to the Acting Deputy  
Landdrost of Albany.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, 7th March 1821.

SIR,—I am directed by His Excellency the acting Governor to acquaint you, that disapproving entirely of the meetings which have lately been convened at Graham's Town, under the pretext of discussing agricultural subjects, his Excellency desires you will in future discountenance such altogether; and his Excellency has desired me to add, that the colonial government has no further occasion for the services of Mr. Goodwin, (?) who was lately appointed clerk in the secretarial establishment of your district, it appearing that Mr. Goodwin (?) has taken a very active part in convening these meetings by addressing circular letters to heads of parties.

I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

---

[Copy.]

*Memorial of the Fiscal to the Court of Justice.*

To His Honor Sir J. A. Truter, Knight, Chief Justice, and the Members of the Court of Justice of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope and the Dependencies thereof.

The Memorial of His Majesty's Fiscal respectfully sheweth

That on the 5th instant Henry Ellis, Esquire, Acting Collector, and William Wilberforce Bird, Esquire, Comptroller of His Majesty's Customs, made an official report to the R. O. Memorialist, that there was a quantity of goods destined for this Colony laden on board the Honorable East India Company's Ship *Marchioness of Ely*, which had arrived here from Canton in China, but of which no authenticated manifest had been produced at the Custom House, and that on the grounds of the want of such manifest, those gentlemen conceived said goods liable to confiscation according to the existing British Navigation Laws, at the same



time requesting the R. O. Memorialist to prosecute the case before this Worshipful Court.

That the R. O. Memorialist, as not being sufficiently acquainted with the merits of the case, and not being willing to incur any responsibility, took the case provisionally into deliberation, but nevertheless, on the proposal to bring it by prorogation of jurisdiction before the full Court, instead of before one commissioner, and at all events to effect that the value of the goods for which the Agent of the Honorable East India Company was to give the necessary security, should supply the place of the goods themselves, which it was the wish of both the Collector and Comptroller should be delivered up on such security being given by the Agent of the Company, the R. O. Memorialist took upon him to take the necessary preparatory steps thereto before this Worshipful Court.

That on the 6th instant the R. O. Memorialist commenced acting, by submitting to the Chief Justice the proposal of bringing the case to the cognizance of the full Court, by means of prorogation of jurisdiction, as also of the Agent of the East India Company giving security for the value of the goods liable to confiscation, which was to represent the goods themselves; and the Chief Justice, having acquiesced therein, the R. O. Memorialist in consequence proceeded to draw up a Memorial to this Worshipful Court tending to that purpose, towards which, requiring, besides the reproduction of the above-mentioned not duly authenticated manifest of the goods, which had been previously delivered to him, or a copy thereof, some further information respecting the case from the Collector of the Customs, he wrote him on the subject, but received for answer that both the Acting Collector and Comptroller, on a further consideration of the business regarding the said ship *Marchioness of Ely*, as well as a similar one with the Honorable East India Company's ship *General Hewitt*, had been induced to adopt other measures, and were therefore willing to spare the R. O. Memorialist the trouble of addressing this Worshipful Court on the subject, it being their opinion that the case did not belong to the cognizance of this Court, but to that of the Court of Vice Admiralty here.

That the R. O. Memorialist, well convinced of the groundlessness of that sudden change in the opinion of the above-mentioned two gentlemen, whereby the uninterruptedly acknowledged jurisdiction

of this Worshipful Court in all such cases, ever since the existence of the British Government here, was for the first time called in question, notwithstanding, that that jurisdiction has been confirmed both by usage and the laws enacted from time to time, and with respect to the Navigation Laws, by the Act of the British Parliament dated the 24th March 1809, and the subsequent order of His Majesty in Council dated the 12th of April following, deemed it advisable to address himself by Letter (copy of which is annexed) to His Excellency the Governor, requesting that the Acting Collector and the Comptroller of His Majesty's Customs should be ordered to proceed pursuant to the tenor of their respective Instructions, whereby they are directed to report as speedily as possible all seizures made by them to His Majesty's Fiscal in order that he may take the necessary steps for the discovery and prosecution of the offenders.

That the R. O. Memorialist at the same time informed both the Acting Collector and Comptroller by letter (also annexed) of his objections to their conduct, protesting against the same, and of his intention to seek redress where it was legally to be had.

Having adopted all those measures, nothing now remains for the R. O. Memorialist than to bring this case to the knowledge of this Worshipful Court, respectfully requesting that your Worships may be pleased to take the necessary steps for the maintenance of the rights of the Colonial Government in general, and of the jurisdiction of this Worshipful Court in particular, the cognizance of which, even supposing it had a concurrent jurisdiction in the case in question with the Court of Vice Admiralty, was still however already called in by preference by the R. O. Memorialist on the 6th Instant, when he obtained the consent of the Chief Justice to the above mentioned official proposal.

And Memorialist as in duty bound &c.

(Signed) D. DENYSSEN, Fiscal.

FISCAL'S OFFICE, 8th March 1821.

---

[Copy.]

*Memorial of the Agent of the East India Company.*

To His Excellency Sir R. Donkin, K.C.B., Acting Governor,  
&c., &c.

Memorial of Joseph Lusson, Agent to the Honorable East India Company, Sheweth

That your Excellency's Memorialist did on the 5th Instant address a memorial to your Excellency relative to the circumstances of the ships *Marchioness of Ely* and *General Hewitt*, to which your Excellency was pleased to express your regret in a letter from the Colonial Secretary dated 8th Instant, that such circumstances had occurred, but that your Excellency did not feel that you had any power to stay any proceedings which may be instituted in the case; that subsequent thereto, the cargoes of the East India Company have by the Acting Collector and Comptroller of Customs been referred for adjudication to the Vice Admiralty Instance Court of the Cape of Good Hope, a Tribunal hitherto unacknowledged in its authority for local purposes in this Colony; but the said Court having this day served a Warrant of Seizure of the said cargoes on your Excellency's memorialist he was under the necessity of denying its jurisdiction and authority, fully relying on the acknowledged constituted and authorised jurisdiction of this Colony for protection in having so done, and that he immediately reported the circumstances to His Majesty's Fiscal, from whom he obtained a corroboration of his opinion.

That it appearing from the 5th article of Instructions given by the Government to the Collector of Customs in this Colony on the 18th February 1808 it is directed that "all seizures made by the Officers of Customs shall, with as little delay as possible, be reported by the Collector to His Majesty's Fiscal, in order that he may take the proper steps for the investigation and prosecution according to the established laws of the Colony," your Excellency's memorialist consequently conceives that the said officers in referring the present case for prosecution to the Vice Admiralty Instance Court have acted in direct contradiction of that article of instructions, and have thereby subjected Your Excellency's memorialist to the exercise of an arbitrary jurisdiction which, if

admitted to be legal in the present instance, would, by establishing such a precedent, tend to deprive the inhabitants of this Colony of their acknowledged rights of being subject to no other Courts of Law than those under which they have hitherto been protected in their persons and property.

That your Excellency's Memorialist therefore believes that he shall be fully justified in not having acknowledged the authority of the Vice Admiralty Instance Court; and humbly prays that your Excellency may be pleased to call upon the Acting Collector and Comptroller of Customs to state their reasons for having in the present instance departed from the mode of proceeding directed to be observed "in all seizures," especially as the Vice Admiralty Instance Court has in consequence proceeded to arrest the cargoes, and the Comptroller of the Customs has demanded of your Excellency's Memorialist to point out where the said East India Company's cargoes are deposited, in order that he might affix seals on the warehouse doors, which would have been the means of depriving your Excellency's memorialist of the disposition of the same, notwithstanding they were landed by the authority of permits granted by the Officers of Customs, and were therefore, he conceives, legally given up to the keeping and disposal of your Excellency's Memorialist in his capacity as agent to the East India Company.

That the extreme hardship of this case will be made apparent when referring to the late case of the *Lady Flora*, it will be found that the Officers of Customs have permitted an unmolested landing and disposal of her cargo although she was unprovided with any manifest duly authenticated at the Port of Canton (the want of which document is in the present instance the ostensible ground for seizure), nor were her invoices of that satisfactory nature (by having the official signature of the Officer for authenticating manifests in China attached thereto) as is the case with the invoices of the East India Company's cargoes by the ships *Marchioness of Ely* and *General Hewitt*.

Your Excellency's memorialist therefore most humbly prays that he may be allowed the quiet and undisturbed possession of the property of the East India Company, and that he may not be subjected to the interference of any authority whatever in the discharge of his duties and occupations except by the established Colonial Laws and Regulations, which under your Excellency's

administration have given such general satisfaction to the community at large.

And your Memorialist as in duty bound will ever pray.

(Signed) JOSEPH LUSON,  
Agent H. E. I. Company.

CAPE TOWN, 10th March 1821.

[Original.]

*Letter from R. LUSHINGTON, ESQRE., to  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

TREASURY CHAMBERS, 12th March 1821.

SIR,—Having laid before the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury your letter of the 19th ultimo relative to the return of the Deposit Money made by William Russell in behalf of the persons who were lost in the *Abeona* Transport, I have it in command to acquaint you for the information of Earl Bathurst that My Lords have directed the Bill for £380, which may be drawn on this account by Mr. Dalglish, to be accepted by Mr. Hill. I am &c.

(Signed) R. LUSHINGTON.

[Copy.]

*Letter from SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN to J. LUSON, ESQRE.*

GOVERNMENT HOUSE, March 13th 1821.

SIR,—I have taken into my most serious consideration your memorial of the 10th Inst. respecting the seizure of the cargoes of the ships *Marchioness of Ely* and *General Hewitt* by the Acting Collector and Comptroller of His Majesty's Customs, and the subsequent steps taken by those Officers, more particularly their having carried the case into the Court of Vice Admiralty here, instead of into the Ordinary Court of this Colony, in consequence of all which, and other matters set forth in your Memorial, you

call upon me to interfere, and more especially to allow you the quiet and undisturbed possession of the property of the East India Company, as well as to protect you from the interference of any authority except by the established Colonial Laws and Regulations; in answer to which I have now to acquaint you that although I am of opinion that the Colonial Court of Justice would have been the proper Court for the Collector and Comptroller of Customs to have carried their case before, and that their not having done so is a departure from a specific Colonial Regulation (but of which they dispute the legality), I do not feel that I am vested with any authority by which I can take out of the Court of Vice Admiralty here any cause which has been carried into it, and which has been received by that court, established as it is, by the King's authority; and, on that account, I cannot interfere in the way you wish; but I conceive that you have legal and regular remedies within your own reach, and without any extra judicial interference of mine, by which the right of jurisdiction on the part of the Vice Admiralty Court, in the present instance may be investigated and decided, and when, should it appear that the Court had assumed any power to which it was not legally entitled, a full and complete redress will be open to you and any other aggrieved party in this case by due course of Law.

It may be right to acquaint you that I have in no way sanctioned the Collector or Comptroller's having carried this case into the Vice Admiralty Court, although on the principles I have stated above, I did not feel myself authorized to forbid their doing so. I am &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Copy.]

*Memorial of the Comptroller of Customs.*

To His Excellency Major General Sir R. S. Donkin, K.C.B.,  
Acting Governor and Commanding in Chief, &c., &c., &c.

The Memorial of W. Wilberforce Bird, Comptroller of His Majesty's Customs, Sheweth:

That your Memorialist is in the course of his duty as a Revenue

officer called upon to commence together with the Collector of H. M. Customs a suit against parties concerned in the importation from China of Goods into this Colony without producing the required documents.

That being desirous of bringing this cause into the Vice Admiralty Court of this Settlement, which by its nature may be considered most competent to the decision of maritime affairs, he finds from the 5th article of the Instructions to the Collector of Customs, by which also your Memorialist is bound, that "all Seizures are to be reported by the Collector to His Majesty's Fiscal, that he may take proper steps for the investigation and prosecution according to the established laws of the Colony."

That your Memorialist has therefore accompanied the Collector to the Fiscal in obedience to the Instructions.

That having so done your Memorialist humbly intreats to be permitted by your Excellency to request the Collector of His Majesty's Customs to carry this cause for decision into the Vice Admiralty Court of this Colony.

That your Memorialist has every due regard for the talents and uprightness of the Worshipful the Court of Justice, but having personally and unfortunately experienced the inability of that Court to carry its own final Sentence into execution, your Memorialist cannot without the deepest regret have recourse again to that Tribunal in a case of the same nature.

That it is well known to your Excellency that in a Revenue Case in October 1818 a final Sentence of condemnation was passed in favour of your Memorialist, which sentence, notwithstanding the constant applications of your Memorialist to the Court of Justice, remains at this moment "a dead letter," to the extreme injury of your Memorialist.

That under these circumstances and dreading their repetition, your Memorialist humbly prays that your Excellency will permit the Collector (if he be so willing) to take this cause for judgment into the Vice Admiralty Court of this Settlement.

And your Memorialist as in duty bound &c. &c. &c.

(Signed) W. WILBERFORCE BIRD,  
Comptroller of Customs.

---



[Original.]

*Letter from Mr. WILLIAM PARKER to EARL BATHURST.*

BURGHERS POST, GROENKLOOF,  
SOUTH AFRICA, 14th March 1821.

MY LORD,—I take the liberty to enclose to your Lordship the Cape Town Official *Gazette* of Saturday last the 10th March Inst. This contains an Advertisement of the sale by Auction of some of the Government Lands at Saldanha Bay, where Lieut. Colonel Christopher Bird ordered the landing of my party of Settlers.

The Advertisement has led me to re-examine my correspondence with Colonel Bird. In his letter of the 27th May last, (copy of which together with copies of other documents is herewith forwarded), he asserts *that it is not practicable* to locate the Settlers by the *East Indian*, or any portion of them at Saldanha Bay, *there being no unappropriated land in that quarter.*

Now My Lord permit me to say that if I had been before in the least destitute of convincing proofs of the gross impropriety of Colonel Bird's conduct, *he has himself* enabled me to submit them to your Lordship's consideration. But I am persuaded that your Lordship will be pleased to receive this fact as an additional instance of the great mismanagement of the affairs of this Colony.

I take leave also to forward to your Lordship a copy of my letter of this date to Mr. Stoll, the Landdrost of the Cape District, in which I have requested him to solicit His Excellency the Acting Governor to defer the sale of the lands at Saldanha Bay, until the result of my present application to your Lordship be known. But as Sir Rufane Donkin has been *solely* guided by Colonel Bird since he assumed the Government of this Colony I apprehend that he will not attend to my request. Should he however do so, I trust that your Lordship will be pleased to order these Lands down to Low Water mark to be granted to me in part compensation for my great loss and disappointment in this Colony, which I have so fully proved to have originated with Colonel Bird, who, the first day I saw him, took an antipathy to me, because as a loyal and firm Protestant well experienced in the evils of Popery, I reprobated the conduct of the Romish Priesthood in Ireland, one of the great evils of my unfortunate country, and I told the Colonial Secretary, that I rejoiced that I



was to live far remote from their influence. But in this I was mistaken for Colonel Bird had a Popish Priest in this Colony under his immediate protection, as fully appears by an official Advertisement in the *Cape Gazette* of the 12th February 1820, the very day His Majesty issued his excellent Proclamation for the general suppression of immorality and vice, but which Proclamation through the insidious spirit of Popery was utterly disregarded in this Colony.

Popery is inconsistent with all good government, no country can possibly prosper when its councils are within the reach of its influence.

I take the liberty in the exercise of the privilege of a British Subject to address your Lordship on a topic which circumstances have rendered most relevant to my complaint against Colonel Bird.

Your Lordship by your noble, firm and strenuous opposition to the demands of a faction in Ireland, to undo the glorious work of our forefathers, the, I hope, imperishable Constitution of Great Britain, has proved the soundness of your judgment. Although some of the best men of the age differ in opinion with your Lordship on this subject, it is a difference which proceeds from the purest motives, that partake more of the meekness of Christian charity, than an intimate knowledge of Roman Catholic Principles, of the effects of which every Statesman should have some *personal* knowledge before he can be strictly competent to give an opinion as to the eligibility of Roman Catholics to places of power in a Protestant Government.

Ex uno disce omnes.

And from the Cape of Good Hope let every reflecting man draw his own conclusions as to the alleged innoxiousness of Popish influence.

Now, My Lord, if Lt. Colonel Christopher Bird be not a confirmed Roman Catholic, he certainly wants the *indispensable requisite*, an outward and visible sign of the inward and spiritual grace of a good Protestant, for he has totally neglected the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, which the Reverend Mr. Dennis is prepared to prove.

The first legal and Parliamentary authorities (and we cannot go beyond Blackstone and Burke) assert that "our Church is Protestant, our State is Protestant, our Government is Protestant

*in all its parts.*" Surely therefore the Cape of Good Hope is strictly a part of our Protestant Government and the inconsistency of a Popish Colonial Secretary in it, must be very apparent to your Lordship.

Were it necessary to multiply complaints against Colonel Bird as to his ill conduct here I could adduce the purchase of lands for the Settlers under the directions of Captain Campbell, Mr. Griffith, Mr. White and Mr. Neave at the Zonder End, for the sum as I understand of 39,000 guilders but which lands were on inspection abandoned by all these individuals except Mr. Neave, and were with a considerable addition lately advertised for sale when 15,000 Guilders was all that was offered for them. Thus has the Colony been run to an expense of 24,000 Guilders, when Colonel Bird asserts that *it was totally impossible to purchase lands for the Settlers.*

Your Lordship will be the better able to judge of Sir Rufane Donkin's competency for this Government, when he told Mr. Griffith that the grant of Lands he was to get was worth £10,000 Sterling.

The farmers in this Colony have been greatly harassed by the very unwise measures of His Majesty's Government here, measures which time has proved to have emanated from a predisposed determination to injure His Ministers at home. I have &c.

(Signed) WM. PARKER.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to J. W. STOLL, ESQRE.*

BURGHERS POST, 15th March 1821.

SIR,—Having seen in the Cape Town *Gazette* of Saturday last, an advertisement of the Sale by auction of the Lands and Houses belonging to Government on the Peninsula of Saldanha Bay, I feel it my duty to address you as Landdrost of the Cape District thereon, as the official organ through whose medium applications respecting Lands should reach the Acting Governor by whose commands you advertised the Lands in question.

From the advertisement I am fully convinced that Sir Rufane Donkin is uninformed as to my first correspondence with the Colonial Secretary, when I had the honour of meeting you at the Bay. I therefore take the liberty to transmit to you for the special information of His Excellency, a copy of my letter of the 22nd May respecting these very lands and a copy of his reply of the 27th of that Month.

Colonel Bird asserts "I regret to see the determination you have come to, which so deeply affects the interests of the Settlers belonging to the *East Indian*, the landing and locating these parties or any portion of them by Government at Saldanha Bay is not practicable, there being no unappropriated land in that quarter."

Now Sir, you as Landdrost told me *that there was unappropriated land* near the Post House and your public advertisement confirms the truth of your candid assertion.

Indeed, Sir, I have always found every communication of yours bottomed on the strong foundation of truth, and that in your conduct there was no deceit. Acting as I have done according to the strict letter of the Earl Bathurst's Instructions and Regulations, which have been so utterly disregarded by the Colonial Secretary, I shall refer his Lordship to these documents and shall solicit a grant of the lands in question.

I have therefore to request that you will immediately submit this letter to His Excellency, together with the copies of a part of my correspondence with Colonel Bird and request him to be pleased to order the sale of the lands to be postponed until the pleasure of the British Government be known.

His Majesty's Ministers will at once see the gross deception that has been practised on me since my arrival in this Colony by Colonel Bird, and they will no doubt feel indignant, that a loyal British subject firmly attached to the Protestant ascendancy in Church and State should be treated in a Protestant Colony with such cruel and ruinous deception.

I beg that you will favour me with an early answer and I have &c.

(Signed) WM. PARKER.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *March 17th 1821.*

MY LORD,—In my last Dispatch of the 7th of this month, marked separate, I had the honor of submitting to your Lordship a report of the circumstances which had taken place here relative to the Seizure of two China Ships by the Acting Collector and Comptroller of the Customs, and that those Officers had carried the case into the Vice Admiralty Court for adjudication, instead of into the Ordinary Court of this Colony.

I beg leave now to lay before your Lordship a copy of a Memorial from Mr. Luson, Agent to the East India Company here, relative to that Seizure, and which states also that he had refused to acknowledge the jurisdiction of the Vice Admiralty Court; to which Memorial I returned an answer of which I have the honor to enclose a Copy.

Your Lordship will observe that I have declined all along acting extra judicially in this affair, on the principle that the Executive should not interfere authoritatively in questions of Civil Rights or of Property, where the parties can have recourse to Law, but I have no hesitation in saying that if the Seizure and ultimate confiscation of the ships in question had been a matter solely affecting this Colony and its revenues, I should, under all the circumstances, and its being evident that no fraud was intended on the part of the Captains (as certainly none was) have ordered the Custom House to desist until the question should be submitted to His Majesty's Government for decision; but by carrying the case into the Vice Admiralty Court the Collector and Comptroller make the Crown a party in the event of confiscation, and, consequently, had I interfered, I should have been disposing of the King's Rights without any authority to do so.

I fear that this and some other similar events originating in the Custom House and Vice Admiralty Court of late, will be prejudicial to this Port, and that Ships will be deterred from entering a place where they are subject not only to unexpected and doubtful Seizures, but also to be carried into a Court for

adjudication, whose jurisdiction in matters of this nature has never before been heard of in this Colony.

Your Lordship will perhaps pardon my submitting for your Lordship's consideration that in the Custom House Revenue cases in England, where a hardship is clearly proved, a simple application to the Commissioners of Customs obtains redress at once.

In this Colony there are no Commissioners nor, as far as I am aware, does a power analogous to theirs anywhere exist here, unless it be supposed to exist in the Governor as the King's representative, and Your Lordship may perhaps be disposed to consider how far it may be right to confer such a power on the Governor or otherwise in case it does not already exist in him, so as to afford relief in Custom House Seizures, where the Law may be peremptory, and the offence venial. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* MESSRS. CLARINGBOULD AND DARBY *to*  
EARL BATHURST.

DEAL, 17 March 1821..

MY LORD,—Having been permitted by His Excellency Governor Donkin to return to this Country for the purpose of procuring various articles necessary for our Establishment at Algoa Bay, we seize the first moment of our arrival for the purpose of transmitting the inclosed letter from our party detailing our views and wishes and humbly soliciting the aid of your Lordship towards carrying them into effect by granting us a passage for ourselves, and the articles we may purchase, to the Cape of Good Hope in any of His Majesty's Store ships or vessels of war bound to that colony. The inclosed letter fully developing our objects, we forbear to trouble your Lordship at greater length than to add our most humble but earnest request that your Lordship will be pleased to comply therewith, but the benefit we have already received at your Lordship's hands for the convenience of our undertaking and the favorable and indeed friendly reception we have experienced from all the Officers of Government at the Colony from the

moment of our debarkation call for the most grateful acknowledgements, and we now beg leave most respectfully, but most sincerely, to offer them on behalf of ourselves and our whole party.

We left Algoa Bay on the 18th December last, at which time our own Establishment and all in the Vicinity were progressing beyond our most sanguine expectations; we had previously taken a journey of 7 days up the Country, which we found indescribably delightful and the new Settlers quite as comfortable as from their recent location could be expected. Holding ourselves at the command of your Lordship, we have the honour &c.

(Signed)      RICHARD CLARINGBOULD,  
                    JOHN DARBY,  
                                at Mr. Edward Darby's, Deal.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from CAPTAIN HUGH PIGOT to EARL BATHURST.*

11 PERCY STREET, *March 17th 1821.*

MY LORD,—I have this instant received a letter from my brother Major Geo. Pigot at the Cape, respecting whom my brother Colonel Pigot and I called to entreat your Lordship would give him the appointment of Landdrost of Albany, Colonel Graham having declined it. I likewise requested if possible to be allowed to send him some agricultural implements by a Government Transport freight free, and particularized a water wheel with mill stones &c. I now beg leave to lay before your Lordship an extract from his letter.

“If it was represented to Government that there is but one mill within an hundred miles of Graham's Town and our new capital (Bathurst Town) I feel confident from the liberality we have all experienced you will be permitted to send one by a Government Store Ship or Transport, and if you can by the same means, send out clothing for another year with double the quantity of shoes. Had I not come out so well supplied with them, my people would have had as much reason to be dissatisfied as some

others have. The wheat I am informed is blighted throughout the Colony, in this I am not singular, fresh seed therefore must be procured or one may expect the same next year.

“The Cowie River, which runs from Graham’s Town through my estate and Bathurst Town (my fishermen informed me) has a bar at the entrance with four or five feet at low water, but within a vessel of three hundred tons can sail up for many miles. Goods landed here would save great expence and I hope to have a wharf erected by next year.”

I fear my lord having already dwelt too long, and shall beg to conclude by entreating your Lordship will be pleased to take this matter into your consideration, and remain &c.

(Signed) HUGH PIGOT, Captain R.N.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from the* REVEREND GEORGE THOM *to* HENRY  
GOULBURN, ESQRE.

15 CASTLE STREET, OXFORD STREET, 21st March 1821.

SIR,—I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the appointment of the Revd. W. R. Thomson, and have fully explained to him the objects and conditions of the same.

As Mr. Thomson is desirous of immediately proceeding to the Cape I beg leave to solicit a passage for him, or a sum for that purpose. If a few pounds were allowed also for some agricultural implements, a collection of seeds and for a hand-mill for grinding corn, it would save much extra expence to the Colonial Government. I have &c.

(Signed) GEORGE THOM.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from the* REVEREND WILLIAM RITCHIE THOMSON *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

LONDON, 21st March 1821.

SIR,—I had the honour to receive (through the medium of the Reverend George Thom) the letter of sanction from the Right Honourable Earl Bathurst of my appointment to the Caffres in South Africa, also a letter from Lord Charles Somerset in which his Lordship refers Mr. Thom to you for a passage.

I beg leave now respectfully to state that in the prospect of this undertaking I have been making preparations to enable me in conjunction with Mr. Brownlee to forward the benevolent designs of the Colonial Government towards that people; and I trust that by patience, kindness and industry we shall be successful in communicating useful knowledge.

Having already subjected myself to considerable expense by a residence in London for several weeks, I feel anxious now to leave this country so soon as possible. I therefore solicit your attention to the passage to the Colony and that you will be pleased either to appoint me to a vessel of Government at any early period or grant a sum of money sufficient to defray the necessary expenses to Cape Town. I have &c.

(Signed) W. R. THOMSON.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* EARL BATHURST *to* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN.

DOWNING STREET, 23rd March 1821.

SIR,—I transmit to you a letter addressed to His Majesty containing an Enquiry relative to the fate of an Individual who is represented to have accompanied General Janssens to the Cape of Good Hope in 1802: And I am to request that you would be pleased to direct enquiry to be made respecting the person in question, and that you would transmit to me a Certificate legally



verified of his existence if it should appear that he is still alive and residing within the limits of your Government or of his Death if it should prove that he died in the Colony. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., *to* C. GRIFFITH, ESQRE.

DOWNING STREET, 23rd March 1821.

SIR,—I have received the directions of Earl Bathurst to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 2nd of October last, enclosing a joint Petition from your Brother and yourself<sup>1</sup> praying that two small grazing farms of unappropriated Government Lands at the Cape may be granted to you on perpetual Quit rent; and I am desired to acquaint you in reply that it does not at present appear advisable to Lord Bathurst to authorise the alienation of the land in question which forms a part of the Domain of the Crown.

I am &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., *to* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET.

DOWNING STREET, 23rd March 1821.

MY LORD,—I do myself the honour to acquaint your Lordship by direction of Earl Bathurst that the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign parts have adopted the Suggestion contained in your Lordship's letter of the 14th of February last, and have consented to appropriate in aid of the Expence attending the erection of a Church at Graham's Town the Grant of £500 which they voted last year towards a similar object at Cape Town.

I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 26th March 1821.

MY LORD,—I have the honour to enclose an application to your Lordship from Lieutenants Charles and Valentine Griffith of the Royal Marines, praying that Your Lordship will sanction their obtaining possession (on the tenure of Perpetual Quitrent at a reduced rent) of a Government Farm here of which they have a temporary occupancy on Lease at a Rent of Five Hundred and thirty rixdollars per annum.

These gentlemen came out as Heads of a Party of Settlers and were offered a location at the Zonder End River about fifty miles from hence in a situation peculiarly central, but after having viewed the lands they did not approve of them, and declined taking up their abode upon them; it was then proposed to convey them to the Zuureveld or Albany District where the largest proportion of Settlers is located, but this they also declined and in lieu thereof made a private agreement for the remainder of the Lease, of which twenty-four years are unexpired, of the Old Post Farm in the Groene Kloof District.

These gentlemen set forth to your Lordship the long services of their family, which your Lordship will best appreciate, without comment from me, but your Lordship will in the decision of this application naturally consider, whether under the circumstances of their case, these gentlemen, who have refused two locations, have any well founded claims on this Colony altho' they have received no lands as Settlers, and whether it be advisable to establish a precedent of reducing the permanent Land Revenue of this Colony. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Original.]

*Memorial of MESSRS. CLARINGBOULD AND DARBY to the  
EARL OF LIVERPOOL.*

To the Right Honorable the Earl of Liverpool, &<sup>ca</sup>. &<sup>ca</sup>.

May it please your Lordship

We the undersigned being the persons permitted by a letter of leave from His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope to return to England for the purpose of procuring articles necessary for the better establishment of a Fishery by the Deal Party of Settlers located at Algoa Bay under Mr. Charles Gurney, and respecting which we had the honor of addressing your Lordship a few days ago through the medium of the Reverend Mr. Pennington having understood that the ship *Sappho*, Captain Lamb, is taken up by Government as a Transport for the purpose of conveying stores and passengers to the Cape of Good Hope and is now loading at Deptford Dockyard and expected to sail in about twelve days, beg leave to solicit through your Lordship the favor of a passage for ourselves and the boats and articles we have purchased for our Fishery by the said ship free of freight.

We beg leave most respectfully to represent to your Lordship that in purchasing the articles we came to England for we have expended the greater part of our capital and that we should consequently feel most severely the additional expence to which we should be subject were we to convey them and ourselves to the Cape in a merchant ship liable to freight, and as our object has the approval of His Excellency the Governor and we trust will be deemed by your Lordship to be a truly laudable one, we humbly presume to hope that your Lordship will be pleased to enable us to carry it into effect by granting us permission to proceed with our said articles in the manner before requested. And as in duty bound, We will ever pray.

(Signed) RICHARD CLARINGBOULD,  
JOHN DARBY.

DEAL, 30th March 1821.

---

[Copy.]

*Proclamation by SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN.*

Whereas the Landdrost and Heemraden of the District of Stellenbosch have represented to me, the Inadequacy of the Ordinary Revenue of their District, to meet the great Expences to which they have unavoidably been subjected, and by which a considerable Arrear has occurred, which it is now necessary to provide for; and whereas the Landdrost of the aforesaid District has requested, that the Board be allowed to levy at the ensuing *Opgaaf*, besides the ordinary Quotas, as already authorized, the further sum of One Rixdollar per Head, for every Slave, Male or Female, above the age of 10 years, and Four Skillings, or a Half Rixdollar, for every Male or Female Slave, under that Age, from the respective Proprietors thereof, Inhabitants of that District.

By Virtue, therefore, of the Power and Authority in me vested, and in furtherance of the Provisions of the Proclamation of the 1st April, 1814, which regulated the Mode by which the Assessments for meeting the Expenditure of the several Country Districts should be made, I do hereby empower, authorize, and direct the Landdrost and Heemraden of the District of Stellenbosch, to levy at the ensuing *Opgaaf* of the years 1821 and 1822, from the Proprietors of Slaves in that District, the several Sums of One Rixdollar per Head, for each Slave of, or above, the Age of 10 Years, and Four Skillings, or a Half Rixdollar, for every Slave under that Age; and I do hereby further empower the aforesaid Landdrost, to sue for, and recover in the usual manner, any and every Default of Payment in the Premises, after regular Demand shall have been made for the same.

And that no Person may plead ignorance hereof, this shall be published and affixed in the usual manner.

God save the King!

Given under my Hand and Seal, at the Cape of Good Hope, this 30th day of March, 1821.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., *to*  
LORD CHARLES SOMERSET.

DOWNING STREET, 31 *March* 1821.

MY LORD,—I do myself the honour to transmit to your Lordship by the desire of Earl Bathurst for your Information and Guidance, the accompanying copy of a letter from the Secretary of the Treasury in answer to one which I addressed to him on the 28th of November on the subject of the application made on the part of the Comptroller of Customs at the Cape to receive the proportion assigned by the Laws of the Colony to the seizing officer, of the Gunpowder seized by him in consequence of the irregular and illegal mode of its being landed by the Ordnance Office. I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

[Original.]

*Letter from the Navy Board to* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

NAVY OFFICE, 3rd *April* 1821.

SIR,—With reference to our letter of the 22nd ultimo, we acquaint you, for the information of Earl Bathurst, that the persons undermentioned may embark on board the *Sappho*, 360 tons, at Deptford, on Saturday next the 7th instant, for passages to the Cape of Good Hope, viz.

J <sup>no</sup> . McLaren	}	Emigrants
J <sup>no</sup> . McLean		
James Clark		
Zephur	}	Witnesses returning to the Isle of France
Joseph and		
Favore		
Charlotte Forbes and her 4 children. We are &c.		

(Signed) Rt. Sepping,  
J. Thomson,  
J. Bowen.

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Court of Justice to SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN.*

CAPE TOWN, *April 5th* 1821.

SIR,—We again feel ourselves under the disagreeable necessity of addressing your Excellency on the subject of impediments which the Court of Justice has met with from the side of the Vice Admiralty Court, in the discharge of its official functions.

On the 8th March last His Majesty's Fiscal addressed the annexed Memorial with the four accompanying documents to our Court, from which will appear that the Acting Collector and Comptroller of His Majesty's Customs, after having conformably to the 5th article of their Instructions, reported to the Fiscal an intended seizure of certain goods, imported here in the Honorable East India Company's ships *Marchioness of Ely* and *General Hewitt*, and after the Fiscal had in consequence taken preparatory official steps with the Chief Justice, brought the further prosecution of the case before the Vice Admiralty Court, which Court actually admitted the same, notwithstanding besides the measures taken by the Fiscal, the parties concerned had already summoned the Acting Collector and Comptroller before the Court of Justice, in order there to institute their action, should they conceive to have any against them.

What further proceedings did take place in the Vice Admiralty Court, we are ignorant of; but on the 10th March a sentence was given by our Court, ordering the Acting Collector and Comptroller, pursuant to the 21st article of their Instructions, to furnish His Majesty's Fiscal with the grounds on which they conceived they could justify the said seizure, and the Fiscal, should he deem those grounds sufficient, to prosecute the case in the usual manner before our Court.

From this interlocutory sentence the Acting Collector and Comptroller appealed to the Court of Appeals here, through which the final decision of the cases has been hitherto prevented. However we have not thought ourselves justified, on this account, to withhold any longer our sentiments on the subject from your Excellency's notice and serious consideration.

In so doing, it is by no means the object of the Court of Justice to enter into any anxious discussion respecting the competency, or

incompetency, of the Vice Admiralty Court to take cognizance of cases regarding the Revenue of the Colony, and of questions arising out of breaches of the Navigation Laws, connected therewith.

Neither has the Court the smallest intention to infringe on the rights of the Vice Admiralty Court, much less to do so with a view thereby to extend the limits of its own jurisdiction beyond the prescribed bounds. While moreover the Commission of the Vice Admiralty Court having never been promulgated here, or been communicated in any other legal manner to the Court of Justice, we feel ourselves unable upon adequate grounds to form a regular judgment on the competency or incompetency of that Court.

The sole object of the court of Justice is to point out to His Majesty's Government that in the case mentioned in the Fiscal's memorial, without the least act on the part of this Court, impediments have been thrown in the way of the free course of Justice, which the interest of this Colony, under His Majesty's Government, imperatively requires should be prevented in future. In justification hereof we beg leave to offer the following considerations.

In the first place, the Court of Justice is known to be the Ordinary King's Court at the Cape of Good Hope, competent to judge and decide all cases, as well criminal as civil, without exception; so that he who, in any case, should undertake to dispute the Court's competency would be obliged to prove another jurisdiction competent in such particular case.

Secondly, the Court of Justice has been not only from time immemorial under the Dutch Government, but especially since the year 1795 under the British Government, in the undisturbed possession of the free exercise of jurisdiction in all cases of revenue and seizure occurring within the limits of this Colony, without any the least doubt having ever been started on the subject.

Thirdly, The Court of justice is, with due submission, of opinion that the rights and privileges of the inhabitants of this Colony are necessarily connected with the competency of this Court; not only because it must be considered as of essential importance to them that they should find their competent Court in the ordinary Colonial Court of Law, but especially because if they

were subject to the jurisdiction of the Vice Admiralty Court, they would thereby be deprived of the advantage of an intermediate appeal in this Colony, and compelled, at a much greater and more heavy expense, to carry their case immediately to England.

Fourthly, There do not exist any reasons, connected with the interests of Justice and of His Majesty's subjects, and founded on principles of a speedy, moderate and impartial administration of the Laws, which in either of the cases which of late have been entertained by the Vice Admiralty Court, would justify the expediency of a right of preference being attributed to that Court.

Fifthly, finally we believe we may add that as uncertainty is an essential defect in the administration of Justice, a continuation of the present state of things would be entirely inconsistent with the liberal spirit which so evidently shines through that branch of the British Government, and which most certainly can never have a tendency towards creating such ferment in the public mind as has been apparent on the occurrences which have led to this application, and which probably will not have escaped your Excellency's attention.

We beg leave to conclude with the assurance that the Court of Justice has no other object in view than to see a continuance of that order which has hitherto, under many different and difficult circumstances, so happily and uninterruptedly reigned in this Colony, and on our part further to impress on the inhabitants the conviction that their lot has no less, with regard to the administration of Justice than in other respects, been improved under their present mother country.

For the rest we most willingly submit to all dispositions which His Majesty's Government may deem proper to make in this respect, well convinced that their object will invariably tend to insure the honor and the interests of justice.

We have &c.

The Chief Justice and Members of the Court.

(Signed) J. A. TRUTER.

By order of the Court.

(Signed) D. F. BERRANGÉ, Secretary.

---



[Original.]

*Letter from the REVEREND GEORGE THOM to  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

LONDON, 5th April 1821.

SIR,—I beg leave to introduce the Revd. Mr. Thomson who is ready to embark to the Cape. I trust that you will have the goodness to allow him passage money, as there are several ships to sail next week for the Cape, and Mr. Thomson has been now so many weeks in London living with his wife at much expence which has completely dried up the little funds he had. If you would be kind enough to permit Mr. Thomson to take his passage (which for himself and wife can be obtained for £100) and allow a sum for agricultural purposes &c. as stated in my last letter, you would greatly oblige me. I have &c.

(Signed) GEO. THOM.

[Copy.]

*Petition of JOHN QUIN.*

To His Excellency Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin, K.C.B., Acting  
Governor of the Cape of Good Hope.

The humble petition of John Quin, Labourer, Showeth

That Your Petitioner is the Articled Servant of Mr. Wm. Parker, who has abandoned him, and being deprived of provisions as granted the Settlers here, your petitioner prays Your Excellency to order his being discharged from said Parker, and to afford him provisions until such time as your petitioner can get employment somewhere else, as it is impossible for your petitioner to remove from hence for some time, as your petitioner's wife daily expects to be brought to bed, who with three small children and myself are now depending on the bounty of the Rev<sup>d</sup>. Mr. McClelland, and Mr. Ingram as your petitioner has not a dollar on earth and almost destitute of clothes.

Your petitioner prays your Excellency to take his miserable situation into your Excellency's serious consideration, and afford him the means of removing his truly unfortunate family from hence, in order that he may get work, as those humane gentlemen cannot long procure us sustenance, and your petitioner will as in duty bound for ever pray.

(Signed) JOHN QUIN.

PARTBRIDGE VALLEY, 6th April 1821.

---

[Copy.]

*Proceedings connected with the East India Company's Ships  
General Hewitt and Marchioness of Ely.*

On Saturday the seventh day of April in the year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty one.

Before me George Cadogan, Notary Public, by the authority of Parliament duly sworn, and admitted, residing in Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope, in the presence of the subscribed witnesses, personally came and appeared Johannes Henricus de Wet of Strand Street, Cape Town aforesaid, Esquire, who did declare, testify, and say for truth, in manner following, that is to say :

That between the hours of 10 and 12 in the forenoon of Friday the ninth day of March last past, Mr. Berkwood in his capacity as Deputy Marshall of the Court of Vice Admiralty at the Cape of Good Hope, came to the house of him the appearer, and stated a desire to speak with Captain James Pearson Commander of the Honorable East India Company's Ship the *General Hewitt*, then lying at anchor in Table Bay, that he the said appearer caused him the said Deputy Marshall to be introduced into an apartment, which he the said Captain Pearson occupied. That immediately afterwards, he the said Captain Pearson produced to him the appearer a paper writing, observing at the same time that it was a copy of a warrant of arrest, issued from the Court of Vice Admiralty, and had been then served upon him by the said Deputy Marshall.

To the truth hereof, he the said Appearer declared to be ready and willing to make oath, whenever so required. Thus done and passed in Cape Town aforesaid, in the presence of Richard

Bland and Johann Cobus Wrensch, witnesses hereto required, who with the appearer and me the Notary have subscribed to the original hereof, written upon a stamp of one Rixdollar.

Which I attest.

(Signed)      GEO. CADOGAN, Notary Public.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* EARL BATHURST *to* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN.

COLONIAL OFFICE, 10 *April* 1821.

SIR,—I have received and laid before the King your Dispatch of the 30th of December last relative to the general failure of the Wheat Crop throughout the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, and I am commanded to express to you the deep regret with which His Majesty has learnt the severe visitation to which the Colony has been subjected; which is the more to be deplored as destroying the fair hopes which the Settlers lately established, had reason to entertain of reaping the fruits of their industrious exertions. It remains only for me to convey to you His Majesty's Approval of the measures, which under these unfortunate circumstances you have taken, for alleviating the evils which this Calamity must bring upon the Settlers; and to inculcate upon you, that while you do not permit such aid to be withheld from these Individuals as may be essential to their maintenance (taking for the repayment such security as they may be able to afford) you do not lose sight of the paramount duty of an economical application of the means at your disposal for their relief. I have &c.

(Signed)      BATHURST.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., *to* LORD  
CHARLES SOMERSET.

DOWNING STREET, 10 *April* 1821.

MY LORD,—I have had the honour to receive and lay before Earl Bathurst your Lordship's Letter of the 14th of February last relative to the expediency of establishing English Schools in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. Lord Bathurst has given me directions to acquaint your Lordship in reply that he entirely concurs with you in opinion as to the expediency and propriety of gradually superseding the Dutch Schoolmasters by Englishmen of a superior class, as affording both the best means of making the English Language more general in the Colony and improving the manners and morals of the People. Lord Bathurst, therefore, readily sanctions the plan recommended by Mr. Thom and will be ready to approve the appointment of a limited number of British Schoolmasters at the Salaries proposed on proper Certificates being produced of their qualifications. I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the* REVEREND MR. SCULLY *to the* Burgher Senate.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 10th *April* 1821.

GENTLEMEN,—The Government in Europe and the Government at the Cape of Good Hope have been pleased to approve of my mission to this Colony as a Roman Catholic Priest.

I have the honour to inform you, that the object of this Mission is much retarded by the want of a proper place for the performance of Divine Worship.

I humbly and respectfully request you will be pleased to take this circumstance into your Consideration.

I pray in the name of the Inhabitants of Cape Town and its vicinity who profess the Roman Catholic Faith, that you will have

the goodness to grant my humble request, which is, that a conveniently situated piece of ground may be allowed for the building of a Chapel, School, Priest's Dwelling, &c. I have &c.

(Signed) P. SCULLY, Priest.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., to SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN.*

DOWNING STREET, 11 April 1821.

SIR,—This Letter will be delivered to you by three Black Men named Zephur, Joseph and Favore who were brought to this Country some time since from the Isle of France to give evidence on a Trial for Slave Dealing, and whom Lord Bathurst has provided with Passages to the Cape in consequence of their objection to return to the Mauritius. Lord Bathurst has desired me to state to you the circumstances of their case, and to request that you will give to these Individuals every assistance in your power to enable them to obtain the means of earning a livelihood on their arrival at the Cape. I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., to MAJOR PIGOT.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, 11 April 1821.

SIR,—I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 1st of January last giving a report of your voyage to the Cape of Good Hope in the *Northampton* Transport and subsequent establishment in Albany, and I have in reply to express my gratification at hearing so favourable an account of the state of the Settlement, and of the prospect of those persons who have proceeded to the same District. I am &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Directors of the Roman Catholic Church in  
Capetown to the Burgher Senate.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 12th April 1821.

GENTLEMEN,—The Directors of the Roman Catholic Church have been acquainted that the Reverend Mr. P. Scully, Priest of said Church, has addressed a memorial to you requesting in the name of the Catholic Inhabitants of Cape Town, and its vicinity, the grant of a piece of Ground for the Building of a Chapel &c. &c., without giving information thereof to the Directors.

We hope you will see the impropriety of Mr. Scully, as he is paid by us and the Congregation, and therefore cannot do anything exclusive of his Sacerdotal duties, without the previous knowledge of the Directors, and that you will be pleased not to give any answer to his Letter without the further approbation of the Directors, who will first inquire into his request. We have &c.

(Signed)	F. DE LETTRE, Commissioner of the Church	} Elders.
	J. W. BÖHMER	
	J. B. VERRUME	
	M. DONOUGH, Absent	
	JOSEPH HEINRICH	

---

[Original.]

*Letter from LORD CHARLES SOMERSET to HENRY  
GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

NORTH ROW, April 13th 1821.

SIR,—Mr. Thomson, the gentleman whose appointment (as coadjutor with Mr. Brownlee in a mission to the Kaffers for the purposes of Religion and Civilisation) has received Earl Bathurst's sanction, having applied to me for an advance of money for the purchase of Agricultural Implements and Seeds, I directed him to make out an estimate of such articles as he conceived absolutely

necessary, and have now the honor to enclose it for Earl Bathurst's approval.

Should his Lordship be pleased to authorize it, may I request that the Colonial Agent may be directed to issue the amount for the purposes specified.

With regard to Mr. Thomson's passage to the Cape, I take the liberty of suggesting if there should be no Government Vessel about to sail shortly, that a reasonable allowance be made to Mr. Thomson to find his own passage, as there are ships departing for the Cape every week, and a long detention in London would be ruinous to Mr. Thomson's circumstances. I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

[Enclosure.]

List of Agricultural implements &c. for the Mission to Caffraria under the patronage of the Colonial Government.

	£	s.	d.
2 Ploughs (Cottam's improved) . . . . .	9	0	0
6 Plough mould plates @ ea. 8s. . . . .	2	8	0
6 do. shares „ 2s. 6d. . . . .	0	15	0
6 do. ground rests „ 2s. 6d. . . . .	0	15	0
6 do. shoes „ 2s. 6d. . . . .	0	15	0
6 do. Points „ 1s. 3d. . . . .	0	7	6
1 Scotch angled Harrow . . . . .	4	0	0
1 Ox Harrow . . . . .	2	10	0
2 setts do. teeth „ 10s. . . . .	1	0	0
1 Wheat hand mill (Cottam's improved) . . . . .	10	10	0
1 Indian Corn mill . . . . .	2	0	0
6 Scythes @ 9s. . . . .	2	14	0
12 reaping hooks „ 2s. 6d. . . . .	1	10	0
6 spades „ 3s. . . . .	0	18	0
6 Rakes „ 1s. 3d. . . . .	0	7	6
12 Hand hoes „ 1s. . . . .	0	12	0
A small assortment of Carpenters' tools say to the amount of . . . . .	6	0	0
Pick axes, Hammers, Trowels, and other miscellaneous articles say . . . . .	3	18	0
	<hr/>		
	£50	0	0
With an allowance of . . . . .	10	0	0
	<hr/>		
	£60	0	0

for the purchase of such agricultural and other seeds as may not be easily procured at Cape Town, such as several varieties of the grasses, hemp, flax, mangel wurzel, beet; and pea, bean, cabbage, turnip, carrot, onion, kale and other seeds. This allowance to be exclusive of what may be granted from the Government Stores in the Colony of seed corn for the first general crop.

(Signed) W. R. THOMSON,  
Colonial Missionary.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., *to* SIR RUFANE  
SHAWE DONKIN.

DOWNING STREET, 13th April 1821.

MY DEAR SIR,—The persons alluded to in the accompanying letter have experienced so many privations and losses since they first determined on emigrating to the Cape that Lord Bathurst is anxious to do everything for them consistently with former Regulations and justice to the rest of the Settlers. He therefore has requested me to trouble you with this private note to request that you would give them every accommodation that their situation will admit of. I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., *to* SIR RUFANE  
SHAWE DONKIN.

DOWNING STREET, 13th April 1821.

SIR,—This Letter will be delivered to you by five Individuals named in the accompanying Return who are proceeding to the Cape of Good Hope under the Regulations which have been promulgated by His Majesty's Government. These Persons having



been attached to a party consisting of about thirty families who embarked from the Clyde in the month of September last, and who were unfortunately lost in the *Abeona* Transport, Lord Bathurst has consented to waive in their favour the original Regulation which established that Grants of Land should not be made to any party consisting of less than ten families, and has therefore directed me to request that these five Persons may enjoy the same advantages as have been granted to the rest of the Settlers.

These Persons have deposited the Sum of £55 as specified in the enclosure; and I have to request that you will issue your warrant to the Officer at the Head of the Commissariat Department at the Cape for the repayment to them of the amount of their deposit Money in the proportions, and at the periods stated in the Regulations. I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

[Enclosure.]

Return :—

John McLaren	.	.	36	.	Joiner	.	£15
John McLean	.	.	34	.	Turner	.	10
James Clark	.	.	30	.	Merchant	.	10
Robert Thompson	.	.	30	.	Bricklayer	.	10
Thomas Reid	.	.	26	.	Sawyer	.	10
Agnes Reid	.	.	22	.			

[Original.]

*Letter from* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

NORTH Row, April 14th 1821.

SIR,—I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter covering the copy of one from Mr. Lushington notifying that the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury will no longer interpose to prevent the Comptroller of the Customs at the Cape

of Good Hope receiving that part of the sum arising from the seizure and (EVENTUAL) sale of gunpowder to which under Colonial Laws he might be strictly entitled.

It is impossible for me, Sir, to peruse other parts of that letter without perceiving that the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope and the Officers of the Custom Department under him, are placed, as to their future conduct, in a dilemma from which nothing but specific Instructions for their guidance from Earl Bathurst can relieve them.

If the Colonial Regulations for the Custom Department (which have been approved by His Majesty's Government) are improper ones, I have to crave that the errors in them may be pointed out and the necessary alterations made, but as long as these or any other Regulations remain in force, my duty binds me not only to adhere to them but to enforce them, altho' the Person who may venture to disregard or (as in the case in question) set them at defiance may belong to the Ordnance or Naval Department.

As their Lordships have been pleased to remark upon "the inexpediency of proceeding to the Sale of Stores the property of Government" (as if such measure had been adopted in the present instance) I feel myself called upon to state, that no such Measure was adopted in this case, not one Ounce of Gunpowder was sold *in consequence of the seizure*, nor was any part out of the keeping or superintendence of Government. An Account merely was kept of the quantum of gunpowder sold in the ordinary manner from the period of the award by the sentence of the Court of Justice, the proceeds reserved are deposited in the Bank in order that if the seizure should be eventually confirmed to the seizing Officer he might then receive that proportion of the proceeds which the Law had awarded.

I have entered into this explanation in defence of the conduct of Officers performing conscientiously and assiduously an irksome duty, and I entreat that I may be honoured with specific Instructions from Earl Bathurst for the future guidance of this Department of the Colonial Government. I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *April 14th* 1821.

MY LORD,—I have the honor of submitting to your Lordship a letter I have received from the Court of Justice here, on the subject of the claims which have been made by the Vice Admiralty Court to jurisdiction in certain cases, and on which I had occasion to trouble your Lordship in my dispatches of January 26 No. 27, March 7 separate, and March 17 No. 30.

Those Dispatches and the letter from the Court of Justice will put your Lordship so entirely in possession of the circumstances connected with this matter that there is little left for me to add.

One subject however is dwelt upon in the enclosed letter which I confess had escaped my attention until it was thus brought before me, that of the injury the Colonists would sustain of being deprived of the power of appeal here should the jurisdiction of the Vice Admiralty Court be extended so as to embrace matters usually cognizable by the Ordinary Courts of this Colony. To deprive them in any degree of the intermediate appeal here would be thought an evil of a very serious nature, and one which would be very seriously felt. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

[Original.]

*Letter from the* NAVY BOARD *to* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.NAVY OFFICE, *14th April* 1821.

SIR,—In return to your letters of the 11th and 13th instant, we acquaint you, for the information of Earl Bathurst, that Mr. Thomas Reid and his wife and Robert Thompson, Settlers, may embark in one or two days on board the *Sappho* at Deptford for passages to the Cape of Good Hope. We are &c.

(Signed) J. THOMSON,  
FITZ MIDDLETON,  
J. BOWEN.

[Original.]

*Letter from the NAVY BOARD to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

NAVY OFFICE, 19th April 1821.

SIR,—Since our letter to you of the 16th instant, we acquaint you, for the information of Earl Bathurst, that we have made arrangements for the conveyance in the *Sappho* to the Cape of Good Hope of John Darby and Richard Claringbould, as they now propose to take only one whale boat with them instead of the three mentioned in your letter of the 14th instant; and we have to add that it is necessary the boat should be sent on board immediately and that the two men should embark, the ship being under sailing orders from Deptford. We are Sir, &c.

(Signed) J. THOMSON,  
FITZ MIDDLETON,  
J. BOWEN.

[Copy.]

*Letter from the COLONIAL SECRETARY to MR. THOMAS WILLSON.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, 19th April 1821.

SIR,—I am directed by His Excellency the Acting Governor to acknowledge his receipt of your Letter of the 14th Instant, with enclosure from Mr. Goulburn, on the subject of an application you had made to Lord Bathurst relative to the tenure under which you wish to hold the lands to which you consider yourself to have claim as the Head of a Party of Settlers who arrived with you in the *Belle Alliance*, now located in the Albany District;—I am to inform you, that nothing will be more agreeable to His Excellency than that your views in this Colony should be attended with success, and His Excellency therefore will attend with alacrity to any instructions which shall emanate from the Secretary of State in your regard, but unless His Excellency be duly authorised to deviate from the general rule which has been laid down for his guidance, His Excellency will be obliged strictly to conform thereto. You are aware that by the *regula-*

tions alluded to, the parties will only be entitled to take Land in proportion to the numbers who shall be located after the expiration of Three years, and that the tenure upon which the Lands will be ultimately ceded is that of Perpetuity, subject to a moderate quitrent, the maximum of which was fixed in the Circular issued by the Secretary of State. I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN to EARL BATHURST.*

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 21st April 1821.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's dispatch dated 16th May 1820, giving cover to seven memoranda which had been put into your Lordship's hands by the chargé d'affaires of Wurtemberg, at the Court of Great Britain, respecting several individuals, subjects of that Country, who are supposed to have been, or still to be resident in this Colony, and desiring that the necessary measures may be taken for obtaining the information therein solicited.

In reply to which I beg to transmit to your Lordship the enclosed copy of a report from the Orphan Board of this Settlement, (to whom I caused your Lordship's Dispatch to be referred) which contains all the information the Board has been able to collect respecting these individuals. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Copy.]

*Extract, Resolution passed by the President and Members of the  
Burgher Senate at the Cape of Good Hope.*

*Saturday the 21st April 1821.*

The President produced a Letter from the Reverend Mr. Scully, the Roman Catholic Priest, requesting that he might be favored

with a Piece of conveniently situated Ground in Town for the purpose of building a Chapel, School, and Dwelling House for the Priest, and stated that on the receipt of that Letter he had requested, and charged Messrs. Loedolph and Hofmeyr as Commissioners to look out for a well adapted spot ;

That said Commissioners had reported that they had found a proper place for the purpose which had been pointed out to them by the said Priest Scully, behind the Packhouse of P. Albertus at the Buitenkant, but that he the President was obliged to stop the business, on a Letter received from the Directors of the Roman Catholic Church, who opposed the same in consequence of the incompetency of Mr. Scully.

Resolved to transmit Copies of these mutual Letters to the parties, in order that they may further declare thereon.

(Signed) P. J. TRUTER, Secretary.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from MR. THOMAS WILLSON to EARL BATHURST.*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 21 *April* 1821.

MY LORD,—On the receipt of the Letter dated 30 August 1820, which your Lordship directed to be forwarded to me but which did not reach me before this Month, I communicated to His Excellency the Acting Governor that your Lordship “only forbears to take into consideration my request for a freehold grant in lieu of a perpetual quit-rent, of the lands to which I am entitled as Head of a party of Settlers,” because your Lordship deems it “more advisable that it should be first submitted to the Governor for approval.” His Excellency has consequently been pleased to furnish me with the reply which I have the honor to enclose to your Lordship.

The Acting Governor very kindly intimates that “nothing will be more agreeable to him than that my views in this Colony should be attended with success,” and is pleased to add that “he will attend with alacrity to any Instructions which shall *emanate* from the Secretary of State.” I trust therefore that your Lordship will

do me the honor and favor to issue such Instructions to the Colonial Government as will truly secure my hard earned Estate in Freehold to my family that I may at least have a probable hope (if the new Settlement ultimately succeeds) that my Heir at law may derive some benefit from the excessive Toils both of body and mind, which an anxious Parent desirous of conferring a permanent benefit to his family has sought in a Foreign Land under the auspices of His Majesty's Government, and that I may yet hope, if your Lordship will be so far considerate for me, that my Estate may at least become useful to my children and perhaps a peaceful retreat for my old age.

It will be obvious to your Lordship that a grant in common with my followers must prove utterly useless to me or my family, and after all my Labours, Expences, Losses and Robbery that I have sustained, I shall inevitably have become the mere dupe and tool of my party, rendering them every benefit they desired, and myself no benefit at all, but in return encountering all the ill treatment which your Lordship and His Excellency the Acting Governor are but too well apprised of, which however I am most anxious to forget and forgive as the frailty and ingratitude that too commonly characterises Mankind. Your Lordship will be aware also that by conferring upon me a Freehold grant it will enable me more effectually to discharge the Public debt which my party have incurred, and in point of fact I shall merely become the Steward of His Majesty's Treasury in liquidating the same; therefore without intruding myself further, I must entreat the favor of being honored with your Lordship's consideration in issuing the necessary Instructions to His Excellency the Acting Governor.

I have &c.

(Signed) THOS. WILLSON.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *April 22nd 1821.*

MY LORD,—I have the honor of acquainting your Lordship that I have determined as soon as possible after the celebration of the King's Birthday to proceed again to the Frontier to make such arrangements as the total failure of the Crops and other matters connected with the Settlers in Albany render necessary, and which can be made in an efficient and satisfactory manner by no one but by the person holding the Government.

One of my chief objects will be to come to some practical resolution and order relative to the feeding of the Settlers, for it is impossible that the burden of supporting them can be much longer borne as it now is, but at the same time, it will be a matter of much delicacy, particularly after such a distressing season of blight as we have had, to withdraw the aiding hand of Government.

I shall call together the Heads of Parties as soon as possible after my arrival at Bathurst, and come to some final understanding with them on this point.

In my Dispatch of the 14th October last (No. 22) I reported to your Lordship that I had appointed Colonel Graham Landdrost of the new District of Albany. The death of that officer has deprived the public of the advantages which I had anticipated from the arrangement I had in view. I then (so strongly was I impressed with the necessity of uniting the civil and military authority) urged Colonel Mouckton, the officer next in rank to myself, to go to Bathurst as Landdrost and Commandant, and I at one time hoped that I had persuaded this most respectable man and officer to do so, but family reasons and other circumstances at length decided him to decline the duty, and he has since gone to England.

After this I let matters go on, hoping they might take some better arrangement of themselves, but experience only shews how indispensable it is to unite the two authorities. The difficulty is to find a Military man with sufficient information and practice to fit him for civil administration. I think I have found this union in Major Jones, an officer lately come out to me as Town Major, and whom I have known and served with during several Campaigns



in the Peninsula, where I employed him confidentially as one of my Assistants in the Quarter Master General's Department with the Spanish and French Armies on various missions, all of which he conducted with prudence and ability. Major Jones is exceedingly well educated, is of most conciliating manners, and I can hardly name anybody more likely, or perhaps so likely, to be popular amongst the Settlers.

If my arrangements go on as I expect they will, I shall place him at once in the Chief Civil and Military Command; but, to obviate future inconvenience or difficulty in any military arrangement on the Frontier, it is very desirable that Major Jones should have the rank of Lt. Colonel in the Army, for which it is my intention to solicit His Royal Highness the Commander in Chief, and which I hope there will not be much difficulty in granting, as Major Jones is now one of the oldest Majors in the Army, and he is, I believe, the only one of all the local Spanish Lieutenant Colonels who has not since obtained that Rank in His Majesty's Service and he has now been a Spanish Lieut. Colonel Twelve years.

Your Lordship may perhaps find a favorable opportunity to mention this matter to His Royal Highness the Commander in Chief, in case you should view it as I have done. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from MR. THOMAS PRINGLE to the COLONIAL SECRETARY.*

TEVIOTDALE, BAVIAAN'S RIVER, 22nd April 1821.

SIR,—As I understand that Mr. Ellis has left the Colony, I take the liberty to address you upon the progress of our little Settlement, conceiving it proper in our present situation to communicate our proceedings distinctly and to be directed implicitly by the general views of the Government which has hitherto extended to us so kindly its paternal care.

Since I wrote to Mr. Ellis on 1st December I have learnt that my Query respecting the use of the Water in irrigation was

unnecessary, since there exists no such Law or Regulation as I had been told of. I have therefore without hesitation occupied the portion of Land immediately adjoining to our original location, extending down the limit marked in the coloured Sketch transmitted to me, and respecting which His Excellency's gracious decision was communicated in letters from the Colonial Office of August 30th and September 27th. Upon the arable part of this additional grant two families have been placed, who have already made considerable progress in its cultivation.

Our Progress in other respects has been somewhat checked by the very unfavorable Season, contrary to our hopes in December. Our Crops have been utterly destroyed by Rust, and a severe drought which immediately succeeded and lasted more than three months deprived us of the means of remedying this misfortune by sowing a second Crop, which we understand is sometimes successfully practised. The drying up of all our Fountains, and of the bed of the River for an extent of twenty Miles below us, and for so long a period, alarmed and dispirited some of the party more than any other circumstance that has occurred ; so much so that I was solicited to apply for a location on the Kounap River where the Water never fails. I was however averse to trouble Government with any such application, because it seemed to me both premature and imprudent, premature, inasmuch as the failure of the Water for one Season did not warrant us to abandon the place as unfit for agriculture without further trial, and imprudent, because a position on the Kounap would be exceedingly hazardous for such a small party before Settlers are placed also on the Kat River. Besides as we cannot but be sensible that the Government is sincerely anxious for our safety and welfare, it seems to me a reasonable duty first to make every exertion to render our location available for the purposes of agriculture, and if after a thorough trial it should disappoint our views in that respect, it would be then time enough to ask for a new Location, or for a piece of Corn Land where the supply of Water is more certain and abundant.

But this place, tho' rather awkwardly situated, possesses some considerable advantages, particularly in respect to Cattle and Sheep ; and tho' the supply of Water (from what we have heard and experienced) appears to be more limited and precarious than what we were at first led to believe, still I do not doubt that from 60 to 80 acres may be successfully cultivated on the *whole location* ;

which will at least be more than sufficient in ordinary Seasons for the support of the Inhabitants; and which extent is as much or more than any other position on the Baviaan's River will afford.

Having urged these views to the other Heads of families, they have seen the propriety of them, and I am happy to say that all have returned with alacrity and perseverance to the improvement of the location, and I confidently expect now that our Streams are again flowing, that at least thirty acres will be sown in a few weeks. We also continue our Buildings, and in the course of the Season every family expects to enter a substantial clay or brick House on their respective allotments. In order also to increase our means of defence against any possible disturbance that may hereafter arise in the Frontiers from Caffres or otherwise, I am preparing materials for erecting a sort of small Fort to secure ourselves and our Cattle in any emergency.

Meanwhile altho' the Caffres have been lately stealing cattle from our neighbours, we have suffered no disturbance, and consider ourselves sufficiently protected by the party from the Cape Corps who are very sober and well behaved men, and much preferable to our former guard of Provincial Hottentots.

The original party has been lately further reduced by the temporary absence of three men from the location, viz. my Brother John, appointed 2nd assistant on Somerset farm, and Mr. Sydserff, who with one of his Servants has removed to the Farm of Botmansgat on this River now granted to Mr. Sretch. Mr. Sydserff's object is to open a store for Merchandize there, at the same time to carry on the improvement of his allotment here, upon which he has placed for that purpose three Servants, Bastard Hottentots of Good Character.

To increase our strength of armed Hands, I have in addition to the people last mentioned, placed on my Father's grounds an old German of the name of Groepé and his family of 4 or 5 Bastard Sons upon a contract of four years, by which he is engaged to cultivate a certain portion of Land and to assist in making Roads and other improvements. I am in hopes that by this means I may be enabled in a few months to relieve Government from the inconvenience of keeping a Military Guard here for our protection, as all these people are trained up to the use of arms and have each a personal interest in the safety of the place and property.

Now then that there is a fair prospect of our permanent Settle-

ment in this place, and that a considerable population of Christians and Hottentots are placed on it, I begin to feel no small anxiety about obtaining the means of education and Religious Instruction, sensible as I am, from what I have observed in Scotland, of the paramount influence of these means upon the Civil and Moral Character of any Community; at the same time I am aware it is premature to expect any assistance from Government in obtaining these objects until the vicinity shall be occupied by a Population sufficient to form a respectable Congregation. But that time I would willingly believe is not far distant; and in the meanwhile perhaps it may be permitted me to suggest that a favorable situation for a Church and School might be found near the junction of the Bush Fountain with the Baviaan's River on the upper part of the Farm now occupied by Mr. Prinslo, about 25 Miles below us. I take the liberty to mention this, because I have heard it reported that Government intends to resume the place now occupied by Prinslo, and because it is a very central Situation for the future Population on the Baviaan's River above and below, and on the Bush fountain, where already a considerable number of People and several English families are settled. If the unoccupied ground on the Baviaan's River is to be settled by Scottish Families, as I understand is the intention of Government, the great majority of the people would be Presbyterians, and in that event would most probably agree in chusing a Clergyman of that persuasion who might be in connection with the Colonial or Reformed Church, which only differs in doctrine and discipline from the Church of Scotland in some slight particulars.

I have been the more free in offering these observations, because from my personal acquaintance with many leading Members of the Scottish Church, I believe it would not be difficult to procure a respectable Clergyman and Schoolmaster to settle here as soon as a reasonable provision can be made for their subsistence. At present the nearest Church is at Cradock, 50 or 60 Miles distant, and where also the Service is exclusively in Dutch.

I have lately received letters from my Relations in Scotland who are preparing to join us notwithstanding the unfavorable reports that have gone home respecting the situation of the other Settlers.

Begging you will excuse the length and freedom of this letter, I have the honor to be with respect &c.

(Signed) THOS. PRINGLE.

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE., *to*  
LORD CHARLES SOMERSET.

COLONIAL OFFICE, 25 *April* 1821.

MY LORD,—Having laid before Earl Bathurst your Lordship's letter of the 13th Instant respecting an allowance to be made to Mr. Thomson for the purchase of Seeds and Implements for Agriculture and for the payment of his Passage to the Cape; I am directed to acquaint you in answer that Instructions have been given to the Colonial Agent to issue to Mr. Thomson the Sum of £60 which it is to be understood is to cover all expenses of this nature connected with his Mission into the Interior of Africa. I have &c.

(Signed) HENRY GOULBURN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN *to* EARL BATHURST.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,  
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, *April* 26th 1821.

MY LORD,—Lieut. Warren Markham, my relation, and one of my Aides de Camp, will have the honor of presenting this letter to your Lordship. I have directed him to wait on your Lordship on his arrival in England to answer any enquiries, as far as his ability goes, which your Lordship may be desirous of making relative to this Colony.

I am just setting out on a second journey to the Frontier to carry into effect several final arrangements relative to the Settlers in Albany, and other matters; on which subjects I shall make such official reports as may be necessary. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from the* REVEREND MONTAGU PENNINGTON *to*  
EARL BATHURST.

DEAL, *April* 28, 1821.

MY LORD,—It is with very great reluctance that I intrude upon your Lordship's valuable time, but I have been unable to refuse the earnest request of some of my neighbours and parishioners, and must therefore trust to your Lordship's goodness for my excuse.

I beg leave to refer your Lordship to a petition from the persons to whom I allude, on the 17th of March last. They are therein, I believe, properly described as experienced boatmen, with wives and families, having sufficient property not to need any pecuniary assistance from Government, and asking the favour only of a passage to Algoa Bay and of an allotment of land near the coast. I think the petitioners were 16 in number, and there are 4 more who are also desirous of going, if it may be allowed.

Your Lordship is probably not so well aware of the peculiar situation and distress of this town, as Lord Liverpool is. Many of the boatmen are literally starving, and others, of whom the petitioners are a part, living upon the principal of the little property which they had saved, and which must soon be exhausted. They are therefore anxiously desirous of employing the remainder in a scheme which seems to promise a maintenance to themselves, and perhaps to be of use to the infant colony, and to the shipping in that neighbourhood.

In consequence of their not having received an answer from your Lordship, they are now in a most anxious state of uncertainty, and know not what to do. They venture therefore, with all humility, most earnestly to intreat your Lordship to have the goodness to inform them whether there is any probability that His Majesty's Government can grant the prayer of their petition, and at what probable distance of time. I have &c.

(Signed) MONTAGU PENNINGTON,  
Minister of Deal Chapel.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Commissioner of the Roman Catholic Church  
in Capetown to the Burgher Senate.*

CAPE TOWN, 2nd May 1821.

GENTLEMEN,—The Directors of the Roman Catholic Church have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 30th April last, together with a Copy of the Request of the Reverend Mr. Scully. The Directors having taken the Request into Consideration, have resolved to make a new application.

I have &amp;c.

(Signed) F. DE LETTRE, Commissioner of the Church.

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Officials of the Roman Catholic Church in  
Capetown to the Burgher Senate.*

CAPE TOWN, 2nd May 1821.

GENTLEMEN,—The British Government in Europe and the Government at the Cape of Good Hope have been graciously pleased to allow of the free exercise of the Catholic Religion in this Colony.

We have the honor to inform you that the object of this permission is very much impeded by the want of a proper place for the performance of Divine Service, and for a School. We humbly and respectfully request you will take this circumstance into consideration.

We therefore pray in the name of our Congregation that you will be pleased to grant our request, that a well situated Piece of Ground may be given for the use of our Congregation.

We have &amp;c.

(Signed) F. DE LETTRE, Commissioner  
of the Church.

M. DONOUGH	}	Elders.
J. B. VERRUME		
J. W. BÖHMER		
JOS. HEINRICH		

[Original.]

*Letter from* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

NORTH ROW, PARK LANE, *May 2nd* 1821.

SIR,—Being anxious to return to the Cape of Good Hope, and learning that one of His Majesty's Frigates is destined to touch there on her voyage to India, I take the liberty of soliciting you to submit to Earl Bathurst my request to be provided (with my family) with a passage in that vessel.

Should his Lordship be pleased to acquiesce in this request, I beg to be permitted to pay into the Treasury the amount of the regulated allowance made by Government to the Captains of His Majesty's Vessels on similar occasions, in order that no Charge may be brought against the Public on this account. I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* JOHN BARROW, ESQRE., *to* HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

ADMIRALTY OFFICE, *2nd May* 1821.

SIR,—I am commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to transmit to you, for the information of Earl Bathurst, an extract of a letter from Rear Admiral Lambert, with a copy of one therein referred to from Captain Roberts of His Majesty's Sloop *Shearwater*, relative to the proceedings of the latter officer in attempting to open a communication with the Missionary Settlements in the neighbourhood of Angra Pequena. I am &c.

(Signed) JOHN BARROW.

---



[Original.]

*Letter from MAJOR GEORGE PIGOT to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

! PIGOT PARK, NEAR GRAHAMSTOWN, *May 6th* 1821.

SIR,—Having since my last communication to you visited the mouth of the Cowie river and rowed down it from the junction of the salt and fresh water about 15 miles, I again take the liberty of addressing you, wishing to show to what extent I conceive the Cowie may be used as a port.

The Cowie river can only be navigable for flat bottomed barges about 15 miles. The road from the river mouth to Bathurst is so much shorter, being only 9 miles, I do not consider it will at present be used as a navigable river, but I do consider the port may be visited with the greatest safety. Small vessels with little draft, of seventy tons, may cross the bar with the greatest ease, and ride in perfect security, and there is not the least doubt from the report of the fishermen who cross the bar at all times, in a little boat found on the beach, that there is good anchorage outside the harbour for ships of any burthen. I trust Government will take this into consideration, for on it depends the success of our arduous undertaking.

I mentioned in my last the failure of our wheat crop, and the advantage of a supply of English wheat for seed, we have now our lands ready to sow, but not a grain of wheat fit to put into the ground. The Colonial Government have sent a supply from Cape Town, but as there was the same disease all through the Colony, I fear we may have another year's crop lost.

I continue to be as much pleased with the country as ever. My permanent dwelling is not yet fit for my reception. With a party of 20 good workmen I thought before I left England I could build a house in a few months, but the timber is to be felled and sawed, bricks made, slate quarried, &c., &c., before the work begins, besides the necessary attendance of the farm, garden and vineyard, and the very great difficulty we have had with our people. All the large parties of 100 are broken up, such a mixture of people never could agree. I am delighted I only brought farming servants.

June 8th. Since writing the above Sir Rufane Donkin has

visited us. He takes the greatest interest in our welfare, had it not been for his very great attention many would have returned home. He visited the Cowie river attended by several of the heads of parties last week, he went in the little boat on the bar, at his return he immediately sent off two of the settlers (seafaring men) to Algoa Bay with orders to bring the *Locust* Brig, and anchor her off the mouth of the river, we are all anxious for her arrival, she unloads most of her cargo at Algoa; so confident am I that the undertaking will succeed, I requested some stores of mine might be sent in her. I may have the honour of being the first to land goods at our new port.

We presented an address of thanks to Sir Rufane for his very great care of us. We likewise presented two memorials, one relative to the Law of succession, the other to the very insecure tenor by which we hold our lands, until they are finally made over to us, to both subjects I beg to draw your attention. Our inability to make a will is a great bar to improvement. Many that I have spoken to on the subject, who like myself have children by a former marriage, will not expend any of their capital, I have without thinking on the subject sunk so much that my poor children at my death will be greatly injured; it is out of our power to leave property entire. The Orphan Chamber seize everything, and divide it as they think proper, the children by a former marriage are excluded receiving any share.

With respect to the insecurity of our grants, altho' I am confident it is the intention of the English Government to make it over to us, yet from our ignorance of our boundary we cannot possibly make improvements without running the hazard of having some part taken from us. A Governor may come out who may choose to move us to another location; I know this idea prevents all the people that have capital from making the use of it they otherwise would. Here I am again individually concerned, having nearly finished a good house, made an excellent garden, planted a vineyard, and ploughed and fenced an hundred acres for tillage, for which I have gained the approbation of His Excellency Sir Rufane Donkin. I have not only no security that my children will inherit what I have accomplished in so arduous an undertaking, but it is even possible that I may myself be moved. I have mentioned my fears to Sir Rufane Donkin, who I am confident will do all he can for us all, but this is a matter

that rests with the English Government. I hope what I have stated will not be considered as making difficulties. As the future welfare of my family (three females) depends on these two subjects, I trust you will excuse my requesting that you will further our object as far as may be in your power.

Sunday 16th June. The *Locust* Brig is not yet arrived, we have had a violent hurricane, many houses destroyed, mine much injured. Sir Rufane returned to Cape Town on Tuesday.

Your most obedient &c.

(Signed) GEO. PIGOT.

[Original.]

*Letter from REAR ADMIRAL LAMBERT to J. W. CROKER, ESQRE.*

*Vigo, ST. HELENA, 7th May 1821.*

SIR,—I have to acquaint you for their Lordships' information that General Buonaparte departed this life at a little before six P.M. on Saturday the 5th Instant.

My letter No. 9 of the 2nd Inst. by the *Bristol* Merchant Ship will have apprized you of his dangerous illness. On that day a consultation was held, in which, by the Governor's desire Dr. Mitchell, Surgeon of the *Vigo*, joined. He continued in attendance until the demise, and afterwards assisted at the opening of the body, the report of which, signed by all the medical attendants, I enclose.

From the importance of this event I have judged it proper to confide my dispatches to Captain Hendry, the Senior Commander on the Station, who has visited the body with me, and can give their Lordships any further details required.

I have sent him in the *Heron*, that vessel being the fastest Sailer, and the next for relief; and I trust these measures will have their Lordships' approbation. I am Sir &c.

(Signed) ROBT. LAMBERT,  
Rear Admiral Commander in Chief.

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Colonial Secretary to the Military Secretary.*

COLONIAL OFFICE, 15 May 1821.

SIR,—His Excellency the Acting Governor has desired me to communicate to you that Mr. Burgis of Mr. Turvey's Party of Settlers and Six Children have arrived here in the Government Brig *Locust* in a state of total destitution.

His Excellency has unfortunately no means at his disposal by which provision can be made for these unfortunates, but he has reason to think that some humane persons are likely to interest themselves for them, and in the mean time it is His Excellency's desire that these seven individuals may draw Rations from the Commissariat, who should be instructed to charge the amount of such Rations to the account of Mr. Turvey's party, where Mr. Burgis's Amount of Deposit it is presumed still remains unsettled. The issue of the Rations should commence from the date of Mr. Burgis's arrival in Cape Town. I have &c.

(Signed) C. BIRD.

---

[Original.]*Letter from MR. WILLIAM PARKER to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

SALDANHA BAY, 21 May 1821.

SIR,—I take the liberty to inclose you a letter for Mr. Grant, the Father of our friend the Irish Secretary, which I request that you will hand to him. I have left it open for your perusal, that you may know my situation at present, and a little of the difficulties that I have had to encounter.

Colonel Bird the *actual* Governor of this Colony could have placed me this time twelve months on those lands, which would have made a vast difference to me *and saved a great waste of property*. But this was not his object, which was to cause general distress, to increase the affliction of the Settlers and to excite their disgust at the measures of the British Government, to which

Colonel Bird shewed every hostility from the moment I first saw him. I have &c.

(Signed) WILLIAM PARKER.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the Commissioner of the Roman Catholic Church in Capetown to the Burgher Senate.*

CAPE TOWN, 21st May 1821.

GENTLEMEN,—The Directors of the Catholic Church have received the annexed note thro' Mr. F. G. Powley from Major Holloway of the Royal Engineers, in which the Major writes that the erection of a Chapel or other building at the Castle will not occasion any further injury.

The Directors therefore respectfully request that the President and Members of the Burgher Senate will be pleased to grant to their Congregation one of the two pieces of Ground, (either No. 1 or 2) applied for. I have &c.

(Signed) F. DE LETTRE,  
Commissioner of the Church.

---

[Copy.]

*Extract, Resolution passed by the President and Members of the Burgher Senate at the Cape of Good Hope.*

Wednesday the 21st May 1821.

The President produced a Letter from the Commissioner of the Roman Catholic Church, in which he acknowledges in the name of the Directors, the receipt of a Letter dated the 30th April last, together with a Copy of the request of the Reverend Mr. Scully, and Stating that the Directors having taken that request into consideration had resolved to make a new application. Likewise a Memorial from the Directors aforesaid, requesting a piece of well Situated Ground for their Congregation, together with an

application from the said Commissioner in the name of the Directors praying for a Grant of One of the Two pieces of ground marked No. 1 & 2 in the plan exhibited.

Resolved, to place that Plan, with an Extract hereof, in the hands of the Commissioners for the month, with directions to inspect that ground, and to cause a general plan with all the known *Bloks* therein, to be formed in duplicate by the Sworn Land Surveyor, in order thereupon to make a favourable representation to Government.

(Signed) P. J. TRUTER, Secretary.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* EARL BATHURST *to the* LORDS  
COMMISSIONERS OF THE ADMIRALTY.

DOWNING STREET, 23rd May 1821.

MY LORDS,—I have received the King's Commands to signify to you His pleasure that you do provide General Lord Charles Somerset, his Daughter, Aid de Camp and Servants with a conveyance to the Cape of Good Hope on board a Ship of War proceeding to that Station. I am &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

PARK LANE, May 23rd 1821.

SIR,—I have the honor to request that you will obtain Earl Bathurst's sanction to the appointment of Captain Daniel Page (on the  $\frac{1}{2}$  pay of the 60th Regiment) to be Paymaster of the Cape Corps.

This officer has performed the duties of Paymaster of the Corps since the augmentation of it in October 1819, in a most satis-

factory and accurate manner, and having obtained the necessary securities I have the honor to request that his appointment should be confirmed. I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

---

[Copy.]

*General Orders.*

HEAD QUARTERS, GRAHAM'S TOWN, 24th May 1821.

1. Such men of the Royal African Corps as may be fit for further service and who may be desirous of volunteering into the 38th, 54th, or 72nd Regiments are to make their wishes known to the officer commanding the Royal African Corps, and the officers commanding the 54th and 72nd Regiments at Cape Town will send such instructions as they may deem necessary to the officers commanding the detachments of their Corps on the Frontiers for receiving and transferring on the 25th June next the men so volunteering. Lieutenant Colonel Willshire will take the necessary measures relative to men for the 38th Regiment, communicating with Major Evans on the subject.

2. Captain Sparks will lose no time in making out a list of such men as cannot lawfully return to England, in order that the necessary arrangements may be made relative to them.

3. As the Commander of the Forces intends that the reduction of the remainder of the Royal African Corps shall take place on the 24th June next, the officer commanding will take the necessary precautions for closing all accounts up to that date. Such men as may neither volunteer for either of the battalions in this command nor be discharged in this Colony with Colonial passes will be attached from the 25th June to the detachment of the 72nd Regiment at Graham's Town, and will be subsisted with that Corps until His Majesty's pleasure shall be known relative to them.

4. Such men as may be lawfully sent to England to be discharged and who may not wish to remain in this Colony will be placed under charge of one or more officers of the Royal African Corps, according to their numbers, in order to be sent to Europe when an opportunity offers, of which due notice will be given.

5. Estimates for pay for the Royal African Corps are to be immediately made out to the 24th June, and transmitted to Cape Town.

6. A future arrangement and order will be given relative to subsistence to officers after the 24th of June, to enable them to return to Europe, according to the customs of the Service in like cases.

7. The officer commanding the Royal African Corps will take care to have the compensation money for clothing ready to issue to such men as may be entitled to it, on or before the 24th of June, in order to prevent any difficulty or delay in disbanding the Corps on that day.

8. No delay must take place at Cape Town in returning the estimates and in notifying the rate of exchange to Deputy Assistant Commissary General Johnstone at Graham's Town, who is authorized to make the necessary issue.

9. The Commanding Officer of the Royal African Corps will take care to make any arrangements not noticed in this order which may be necessary to ensure the closing of all accounts of the Royal African Corps on the 24th of June next.

*May 28th 1821.*

Certain men of good character of the Royal African Corps having applied to the Colonial Government for Colonial Passes, the officer commanding is authorized to discharge such men previous to the general disbanding of the Corps; but no discharge in the Colony is to be given unless the man's character shall have been previously reported to, and approved of by the Commander of the Forces.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* EARL BATHURST *to* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN.

DOWNING STREET, LONDON, 28 *May* 1821.

Sir,—I transmit to you enclosed copies of a communication and of its enclosures which have been received by my Under Secretary of State from the Secretary to Greenwich Hospital respecting the



payment of naval pensions or allowances to certain Settlers who have recently proceeded to the Cape of Good Hope.

It is to be regretted that arrangements for the payment of allowances of this description were not made in conformity with the regulations which have been established in regard to the issue of Military pensions; but as no further time should be lost in adopting effectual measures for securing to the Naval Settlers the payment of their respective allowances, I deem it my duty to instruct you immediately to direct the Landdrosts and Deputy Landdrosts of the several Districts in the Colony to call upon all persons having claims to allowances from Greenwich Hospital to come forward with a view to their being identified.

After you shall have obtained proper lists of all such claimants, you will forward them to the Commissioner of the Navy resident at Cape Town, in order that he may transmit them to Greenwich Hospital; and you will in the mean time feel it your duty to adopt some temporary arrangement in concert with the Commissioner which shall secure to the Navy Settlers the receipt of their allowances. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* EARL BATHURST *to* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN.

DOWNING STREET, LONDON, 30 *May* 1821.

SIR,—I have received and laid before the King your dispatch No. 27 of the 26th January last, reporting a case which has arisen out of a question concerning the powers and mode of proceeding of the Court of Justice and the Court of Vice Admiralty of the Colony.

The details which you have transmitted to me of this question are certainly not so complete as I could have wished in order to enable me to lay down a positive rule of conduct to be pursued by you in this and similar cases if they should unfortunately occur. The Court of Vice Admiralty would undoubtedly have jurisdiction over Bottomrie Bonds under certain circumstances; but as there is nothing special stated with respect to the particulars of this case,

I am left to presume that there was no other objection to the jurisdiction of the Court of Admiralty than what arose from the prior jurisdiction of the Court of Justice and the Sale decreed under the authority of that Court. But presuming the latter court to have been rightly in possession of the subject of the Suit, I am of opinion that the Court of Vice Admiralty would not have jurisdiction to supersede the effect of the proceedings of the Court of Justice by giving authority to a new Suit against the Vessel, instituted after the Vessel had so become the subject of the process of the Court of Justice, and upon this point I have to remark that the Judge of the Admiralty Court states only that he had not received official intimation of a Suit against the Vessel being instituted in the Court of Justice.

It may be a question of form whether the notice of Sale in the *Gazette* was a sufficient notice, or whether any other notice ought to have been given and in what manner. The suitors were different parties and it was very probable that such information would not be given in the course of proceedings in the Court of Vice Admiralty ; but I think it unnecessary to consider that point or the regularity of your proceeding in issuing the prohibition, without further information of the Colonial Law upon which that authority is founded, as I feel persuaded that if it be understood that the Sale under the authority of the Court of Justice ought not to have been interrupted, the present difference of opinion will be removed, and the means of guarding against any similar Misunderstanding in future will be best provided for in the mode that may be suggested by the good Sense and local experience of the Judges of the respective Courts exercised in concert with you on the subject. I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET *to*  
T. P. COURTENAY, ESQRE.

PARK LANE, May 30th 1821.

SIR,—The very great advantage which has been derived by the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope from the importation of Merino

Sheep, has induced many of the Colonists most conversant on those subjects to urge me very strongly to introduce the South-down Sheep, with a view of giving weight to the mutton, to import also some of the large Hampshire or Berkshire pigs for the purpose of making bacon, and two bulls and two cows of the Teeswater breed, in order to improve the breed of milking cows; I have to request that you will obtain Earl Bathurst's authority for the purchase of these animals. Two rams of Mr. Elman's prime breed will cost about £60, 2 boars and 2 sows from £15 to £20, 2 bulls and 2 heifers of the Teeswater Breed about £160.

For the latter I have to request you to obtain freight on board the first Government storeship proceeding to the Cape.

I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

---

[Office Copy.]

*Letter from* EARL BATHURST *to* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN.

DOWNING STREET, LONDON, 31 May 1821.

SIR,—The Colonial Agent for the Cape having lately been under the necessity of applying for considerable pecuniary grants from His Majesty's Treasury in order to enable him to meet the demands which are made upon him on account of the Colony, it appears that such necessity has principally arisen from the presence of the Governor in this country whose Salary has not been provided for by Colonial Funds. Under these circumstances I have to call your attention to the propriety of making it a rule of remitting to the Colonial Agent such funds as may be sufficient to enable him to pay the Salaries of those officers of the Cape Government who repair to this Country on leave of absence.

I have &c.

(Signed) BATHURST.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from JOHN BARROW, ESQRE., to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

ADMIRALTY OFFICE, 31st May 1821.

SIR,—Having laid before my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty your letter of the 23rd Instant, stating, with reference to a letter from Earl Bathurst to my Lords signifying His Majesty's pleasure that a passage be provided for Lord Charles Somerset and suite in a Ship of War to the Cape of Good Hope, that as Lord Charles is returning to his Government from leave of absence, he has expressed his readiness to defray from his own funds the regulated expence of his conveyance; and that it should therefore be understood that the remuneration of the officer of the ship which may be appointed to carry him to the Cape is to be made good by his Lordship himself, and not by the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, I am commanded by my Lords to request you will state to Earl Bathurst that having received from his Lordship the signification of the King's pleasure to provide a passage for Lord Charles Somerset, they will obey His Majesty's commands; but as the feelings and regulations of the Naval Service render it impossible that remuneration from any private channel for services of this nature should be received by His Majesty's Naval Officers, their Lordships will feel obliged, if this duty is to be performed, to recommend to the Lords of the Treasury the payment of the usual allowance in the usual manner.

As, by the Regulations, one half of the estimated Sum would be immediately payable to the Captain of the Ship, my Lords have postponed naming a ship for the performance of the above service, until Lord Bathurst shall have been made aware of the only mode of remuneration which can be admitted. I am &c.

(Signed) J. BARROW.

---

[Copy.]

*Memorandum by SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN for  
Mr. Knobel's guidance.*

BATHURST, May 31st 1821.

3. Measure and extend Major Pigot's Location to the whole extent of No. 4 in the plan of Locations, including therefore the Letters A and E.

4. Do. Do. Mr. Biddulph's location to the amount of 750 Morgens more for himself and sons.

5. Do. Do. Mr. Thornhill's to the *left* of the Road enclosing the small valley as pointed out by me.

6. Do. Do. Mr. Bowker's according to his Memorial, provided the Landdrost on inspection sees no objection.

N.B. Mr. Knobel will keep in mind my Opinion that almost *all* the locations where the parties have really settled and are employed will want extension, consequently in any arrangements made in future for new Settlers, or otherwise, care must be taken not to measure or grant lands lying between any two Locations which are near each other, for such land may and probably will be wanted for one or the other of them.

7. Add to Mr. Austen's Land according to his Memorial, subject to previous inspection and report of the Landdrost.

8. Put George Watson, Francis Eccles, &c., &c. on a new location according to memorial enclosed. The Landdrost's inspection and approval.

9. John Ayliff to have 100 acres as per memorial.

10. John Pratt to have 100 acres as per memorial.

11. Joshua Davis 100 acres of Land with Mr. Bradshaw's party.

12. John Smith to be located near the Kowie, 100 acres, *not* at the landing place. He has mentioned a place to Captain Trappes who will communicate with Major Jones.

13, 14, 15, 16, &c., &c.

17. Mr. Knobel to set the subject of Mr. Shaw's Memorial right.

18. &c.

19. &c.

20. Measure for Captn. Trappes the Land asked for in his Memorial to the amount of Morgens 1000 more or less.

21. Mr. Bailie's Memorial to be complied with, that is the whole of No. 10 to be allotted to him, there being no one else on it.

22. Mr. Centlivres Chase to have the Land he asks for in his Memorial.

23, 24, 25, 26, 27, &c. &c.

Most of this is founded on *Memorials* presented by Individuals, which will be handed with this instruction to the Landdrost, and when he has inspected, &c. he will report and forward them to the Colonial Office.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from* LORD CHARLES SOMERSET *to*  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.

PARK LANE, *June 1st* 1821.

SIR,—The continued encrease of the Imports at the Cape of Good Hope compared with the Exports induces me to suggest a small addition to the Import Duty on all articles the produce or manufacture of the United Kingdom brought to the Cape in British Vessels. The duty exacted at present is 3 per Centum, and I wish to propose to Earl Bathurst to obtain an Order in Council to fix the Duty on the abovenamed Articles at  $3\frac{1}{4}$  per Centum ad valorem or according to a Colonial Tariff, whichever may be deemed most convenient.

His Lordship is aware that a duty of 10 per centum is levied on all Articles of Foreign Produce or Manufacture brought in British Vessels, and of 15 per centum if brought in Foreign Vessels.

I have &c.

(Signed) CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from T. P. COURTENAY, ESQRE., to  
HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

CANNON ROW, *June 1st 1821.*

SIR,—I have the honor to enclose the copy of a letter which I have received from Lord Charles Somerset directing me to obtain Earl Bathurst's authority for the purchase of two South-down rams, two boars and two sows of the large Hampshire or Berkshire breed, and two bulls and two heifers of the Tees-water breed, for the use of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope; and to request that you will lay the same before Lord Bathurst, and also to move his Lordship to direct these animals to be received on board any Government store-ship proceeding to the Cape.

I have &amp;c.

(Signed) TH. PER. COURTENAY.

[Copy.]

*Proclamation by SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN.*

Whereas it has been represented to me, by various Heads of Parties located in Albany, that many of their Followers have absented themselves, without any authority or leave being granted, either by such Heads of Parties, or by any Magistrate; in consequence of which, such Heads of Parties, and the District at large, are not only deprived of the labor of these Persons, but the cost of Stores and Rations, drawn by the Individuals so absenting themselves, has been thrown as a debt on those who remain on their Locations, and on the Land itself, which is mortgaged for the same:—Now, this is to call upon and direct, and I do hereby call upon and direct the Landdrosts of Uitenhage and Graaff Reinet, and all Deputy Landdrosts, Field Cornets, and others in authority in the above-named Districts, to seek for, and cause to be apprehended, all British Settlers, lately located

in, and belonging to, the District of Albany, whom they may find within their Limits, without Passes from a Magistrate, or with Passes which have expired, and to send them back to Bathurst, or Graham's Town according as either Place may be nearest to the Place or Location of the Settlers so sent, where Orders have been given for their further disposal; but no violence or imprisonment is to be used in the apprehending, or sending back of such Settlers, to Albany, unless in case of resistance or attempt to escape, or under other circumstances, requiring interference on the part of the Magistrates, when the usual mode of keeping the Peace, and enforcing Obedience to the Laws, is to be resorted to.

But, as there may be cases, where Individual Settlers, without Passes, have, by great industry and exertion, as well as by laying out capital, established themselves in the two above-named Districts, the sudden deracination of whom would be attended with individual injury, disproportionate to any general good to be looked for, I hereby authorise the Landdrosts of those Districts, to suspend the execution of this Proclamation, at their own discretion, in behalf of certain Individuals, in such before-mentioned peculiar cases and circumstances, (but they are required to use this discretionary power very sparingly,) sending a List, at the same time, to the Landdrost of Albany, of such Persons, as they may have temporarily exempted from the operation of this Proclamation, in order that enquiry may be made of the Heads of Parties concerned, and whether or no, a compromise may, or ought to be made for the debts, or on account of the loss of the services of such Settlers, so withdrawn from their Parties.

And whereas it is supposed, that several of the British Settlers, whether originally located in Albany, or near the Sub-Drostdy of Clan William, are wandering about the other five Districts of this Colony, without Passes, the Landdrosts, Deputy Landdrosts, Field Cornets, and others, are directed to search for, and the Landdrost shall take down the names of, and report to the Colonial Secretary, all such, and the Avocations they may be following, in order that final directions may be given relative to them, and that they may be either furnished with Colonial Passes, or be sent back hereafter to the Parties to which they belong.

Lastly, nothing contained in this Proclamation, is to affect any



British Subject, who landed in this Colony prior to the 17th March, 1820.

And that no Person may plead ignorance hereof, this shall be published and affixed as usual.

God save the King!

Given under my Hand and Seal, at Bathurst, this 1st Day of June, 1821.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from the EAST INDIA COMPANY to EARL BATHURST.*

EAST INDIA HOUSE, *the 1st June 1821.*

MY LORD,—The Court of Directors of the East India Company have lately received information from the Company's Agent at the Cape of Good Hope of the seizure by the Officers of His Majesty's Customs there, of all the goods imported from China into that Colony on the Company's ships *Marchioness of Ely* and *General Hewitt*.

This seizure was made in consequence of the ships having brought no manifests as required by Law, and the Court regret extremely the omission on the part of the Company's Servants in China to furnish the Commanders with those Documents.

We beg leave however to submit to your Lordship that the Commanders were furnished with Invoices of the Cargoes signed by the President of the Select Committee at Canton who would have authenticated the Manifests had they been made out: and it is scarcely necessary for us to add that no possible intention of acting illegally could have existed on the part of the Company's Servants.

We have the honor to transmit to your Lordship copies of the papers which the Court of Directors have received upon this subject; and to request that your Lordship will be pleased to issue directions to the Officers of the Colonial Government at the Cape, to relieve the Company's Agent from the obligation of the

Bond, which he was required to execute for the value of the goods in the event of their having been condemned by the Local Court to which he had appealed. We have &c.

(Signed) I. REID,  
JAS. HARRISON (?)

---

[Copy.]

*Address to* SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN.

To His Excellency Major General Sir Rufane Shawe Donkin,  
K.C.B., Acting Governor and Commander in Chief, &c., &c.,  
&c., Cape of Good Hope.

We the undersigned Heads of Parties, and other British Settlers in Albany, beg leave to address Your Excellency, to express our gratitude for the liberal manner in which we were provided and sent to this Colony, for the precautions which were previously taken, and for the ample Supply of Stores of all sorts which were furnished by the Government at Home, to ensure our success and future stability on our several Locations.

We further beg leave to convey the expression of our thanks to Your Excellency, to the Officers of this Government, and to the local authorities here, for the zeal and kindness with which the intentions of the Government at Home have been carried into effect, and for the constant care and attention with which our wishes have been met and our wants even anticipated.

We feel it particularly incumbent on us to acknowledge our gratitude to your Excellency for kindly continuing to us the issue of Rations, after the total failure by Blight of all our Crops, thereby assuring us a subsistence, until our endeavours by the blessings of Providence may procure us such necessaries as may render our situation easy and independent.

In conclusion we are cheered and encouraged by feeling and knowing that in transplanting ourselves to the Shores of Southern Africa we have not been removed beyond the fostering influence and protection of His Majesty's Paternal care and Government,

and we hope Your Excellency will be pleased to convey these our Sentiments most dutifully to our Sovereign.

<p>(Signed) DUNCAN CAMPBELL,          GEORGE PIGOT,          ALEXANDER BIGGAR,          GEORGE DYASON,          D. P. FRANCIS,          JOHN SMITH,          HENRY LLOYD,          WM. BOARDMAN,          CHARLES HYMAN,          EDWARD FORD,          SAMUEL JAMES,          ARTHUR BARKER,          WILLIAM GRIFFITHS,          ALEXANDER BISSET,          J. H. GREATHEAD,          THOMAS PHILIPPS,          MILES BOWKER,          JAMES RICHARDSON,          W. CURRIE,</p>	<p>W. SHAW,          GEO. SOUTHEY,          WM. WAIT,          WM. HOLDER,          D. O'FLINN, M.D.,          GEO. WATSON,          THOMAS HENSON,          GEO. ANDERSON,          THOMAS MAHONY,          SAMUEL BENNET,          GEO. SMITH,          JOSH. RHODES, Cock's Party,          JOHN JARMAN,          J. CENTLIVRES CHASE,          PETER CAMPBELL,          SAMUEL HARPER BRADSHAW,          C. T. THORNHILL,          JOHN BAILIE,          ISAAC DYASON.</p>
--	--

Bathurst, June 1st 1821.

Note on this by Sir R. Donkin.

I beg leave respectfully to observe that this entirely voluntary address is a complete refutation of the complaints of certain disappointed Individuals at Cape Town who say they were deceived in England, and have been neglected here.

R. S. D.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from* LIEUTENANT COLONEL WILLSHIRE *to*  
CAPTAIN M. J. SPARKS.

GRAHAM'S TOWN, *June 3rd* 1821.

SIR,—My successor's appointment to the Command of the Frontier, being dated 24th ulto., of which I was not aware till the 27th ultimo, rendering it impossible for me to convey, (as was my wish) in a Frontier order, my Sentiments to the Officers, non-Commissioned Officers, and Soldiers, I have had the honor to Command, for the space of Two years and Three months; but it is impossible I could leave the Frontier, without availing myself of this means of expressing my warmest acknowledgements to you, and the Officers under your Command, (I am sorry in justice to the service, to feel it necessary to except *Lieutenant Adamson*) for the ready support and assistance I have at all times received, in Carrying on the complicated duties of this Frontier, and my best thanks are due to the Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers, who by the manner in which they have performed their Military duties, under their respective officers, and their unceasing exertions at the works, upon which they have been employed, have enabled me to preserve, for the Period I have had the honor to Command, a degree of Peace and security to the Colony, from the Caffres, hitherto unknown, and to erect buildings for the Government, which never could have been completed within the Period they have, had it not been for the unparalleled exertions of the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Soldiers in carrying my views into effect, and I take this opportunity to acknowledge myself entirely indebted to them, for any mark of approbation I have received from the Commander of the Forces. I hope you will do me the honor, to insert this letter in the Order Books of your Corps, as a Memorial of my grateful feelings, to the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers composing it. I have &c.

(Signed) THOMAS WILLSHIRE,  
Lt. Colonel Comdg. the Frontier.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN to CAPTAIN TRAPPES.*

BATHURST, June 4th 1821.

DEAR SIR,—The late arrangements for uniting the Civil and Military Authority in the hands of one person will necessarily remove you from the Provisional Magistracy of this place, but I cannot allow you to quit that office without expressing to you my satisfaction and approbation of the manner in which you have conducted the duties of it. I am quite aware of the difficulties you have had to contend with, and of the impossibility that any Magistrate could content every body, particularly under the circumstances of anxiety and fermentation which prevailed amongst the Settlers on their first going to their locations; but after a residence of above a fortnight in Albany and a pretty general communication with the Settlers, it is but justice to you to say that there is an uniform and general Testimony in favor of the uprightness and impartiality of your administration here.

It will be satisfactory to me if by any arrangement I can make within this Colony I can again avail myself of your assistance.

In offering to you my thanks and approbation for the manner in which you have discharged your duties at Bathurst, I beg to assure you that I am, Dear Sir, with great truth, your faithful and obedient Servant,

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Original.]

*Letter from SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN to EARL BATHURST.*

BATHURST, June 5th 1821.

MY LORD,—Your Lordship will observe from the date of this Dispatch that I have carried into execution the intention I had the honor of mentioning to your Lordship before I left Cape Town of visiting the Settlers in Albany, and it is with great satisfaction that I have to report that I find the best spirit and feeling

generally prevalent amongst them, and a much greater progress made in their buildings and improvements than I could have hoped for after the severe Calamity of an universal blight in their Crops.

The general Health of the Settlers is quite unexampled I believe in any other instance of Colonization. The District Surgeon here tells me that within his knowledge the deaths do not exceed a Dozen in the last year, whereas the Births have been considerably more than one hundred.

This Town, as a Central point for the Locations has far outstripped my expectations. Above twenty houses are already built and nearly finished since I last had the honor of addressing your Lordship from this Spot, this time last Year, when I fixed the Site of Bathurst, and at a sale of building lots, which took place here on the 1st Instant, they averaged in price near £50 Sterling an acre. In consequence of this demand, I have ordered Six more lots to be sold in about a month.

On Sunday last, the 3rd of June, Divine Service was performed here, for the first time, in public, on the spot intended for the Church.

Your Lordship is aware that the Town of Bathurst is near the Kowie River. I have great satisfaction in reporting to your Lordship that, having lately visited the mouth of the River, accompanied by seafaring and other experienced People, I have every reason to hope, both from my own inspection and from all the Reports I have received, that the mouth of the Kowie will prove to be safely accessible to Small Vessels, and thus become a place for Export for the Corn and other productions of Albany. It is impossible to describe to your Lordship the effect this prospect has had on the Settlers, and the additional Value it has conferred upon Bathurst. One characteristic of the Mouth of the Kowie is remarkable, and perhaps not elsewhere to be found in this Colony, which is, that from the shortness of its course and the gentleness of its declivity, a great Volume of Water is not disembogued at once into the Sea, and consequently no obstacle *properly* called a *Bar* is thrown up, thus in fact the Mouth of the Kowie is rather an Inlet of the Sea, running several miles up into the Country, than the debouchure of one of those Torrents which usually empty themselves from this Continent.

I am making all necessary and possible arrangements while I am

on the spot to give activity and efficacy to a trade between Bathurst and Cape Town, by means of the Kowie.

In a Dispatch I had the honor of addressing to your Lordship before I left Cape Town, I submitted my conviction of the necessity of uniting the Civil and Military Authorities on this Frontier in the hands of one person, and that I proposed to place Major Jones (an Officer whose Talents and Character I have long known and can answer for) in the Offices of Landdrost and Military Commandant. The necessity of this measure became more and more obvious every day; the difficulty was to find a Military Man of Sufficient Rank who had some knowledge of Civil administration. I can assure your Lordship that if I had not believed Major Jones properly qualified, I should never have placed him here; and I hope he will answer the expectations I have formed of him, but whether or no that particular Officer fulfils my expectations, I have no hesitation in submitting my opinion that the union of the Civil and Military Authorities on this Frontier is absolutely necessary for some time to come, for the well being of the Settlers and for the effectual protection of themselves and property.

While addressing your Lordship, I have the honor of receiving your Lordship's Dispatches of the 29th of October and 2nd of December 1820. As these Dispatches relate to the Settlers and to the Country I am now in, I shall here submit to your Lordship whatever may be necessary in reply to them.

The first dated October 29th conveys your Lordship's instructions for me to carry on the Two Frontier Works formerly planned by Lord Charles Somerset, and an impression seems to be made on your Lordship's mind that I had wholly suspended their progress. This I have not done, but instead of allowing a ponderous Fortress of Stone, cannon proof, to be erected under the name of Fort Willshire at an immense expense, and which would not have been near finished at this day, I caused a Fortified Barrack, perfectly adequate to every defence against the Caffers, to be constructed in its stead, which has long been completed, and occupied by 250 men, the number originally intended for Fort Willshire.

The Second Fort has not yet been begun upon, because when I was last here, the Chief Engineer and myself in reconsidering the ground, both concurred in thinking that instead of placing it where first proposed, it might be placed more advantageously nearer the Sea, but I have had it in contemplation to locate a body of the

disbanded African Corps in that direction, and if I can accomplish this, it will afford a fortified Village as a Right Flank to the Colonial Frontier Line of defence.

Should this proposed location of part of the African Corps prove impracticable, I shall not fail to give orders for placing a fortified Barrack, similar to the one I have placed at the Keiskamma, on the best Military point I can select.

Your Lordship's Despatch of December 2nd relates to the Rations, and I am relieved by finding from the general tenor of it, that in case of aggravated distress the issue of Rations to Settlers, *to be ultimately paid for*, would not be disapproved of by your Lordship. That case has arisen, from the universal destruction of the Crops, and Rations have accordingly been issued, with a distinct and clear understanding, that they are to be paid for hereafter, for which payment the Heads of Parties are to be personally answerable, and their lands mortgaged.

I take this opportunity of suggesting that perhaps it will be advisable, as a matter of future consideration and favor, that the several Heads of Parties shall be allowed to pay back their Rations to the Commissariat *in kind*. This would be holding out a near and palpable encouragement to Industry, and would be opening a certain Market for all the Cattle and Produce they may have to dispose of for some time to come.

I have adopted this principle in regard to *Seed Corn* which has been ordered up hither, and which is now distributing. I have told the Settlers that they may repay that Corn hereafter in kind. So that this Government will furnish them Seed Corn now, when its price is exceedingly high, on condition of receiving hereafter an equal quantity at whatever rate the Market may be.

I beg leave now to express my acknowledgments to your Lordship for having made me the organ of communication to convey to the Settlers the additional aid afforded them by His Majesty's Government in regard to Waggon hire. I shall do this immediately, and I am sure great gratitude will be felt by them all.

For the favour and aid they have already received, they are really grateful, as Your Lordship will perceive by the address which all the Heads of Parties near this, who could assemble, presented to me soon after my arrival at Bathurst, and of which I take the liberty of enclosing a Copy. Whatever there may be in it flattering to myself, I can have merited only by acting upon and by obeying



Your Lordship's Instructions. I regret that Your Lordship's Despatch did not reach me before the address was presented to me, as I am sure that the very great indulgence extended by it to the Settlers in regard to waggon hire would have been specifically noticed by them in Expressions of warm and grateful acknowledgment. I have &c.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

[Original.]

*Letter from JOHN BARROW, ESQRE., to HENRY GOULBURN, ESQRE.*

ADMIRALTY OFFICE, 5th June 1821.

SIR,—In reference to Earl Bathurst's letter to my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty of the 23rd of last month, signifying His Majesty's pleasure that a passage be provided on board a Ship of War proceeding to the Cape of Good Hope for General Lord Charles Somerset, his Daughter and Aid de Camp, and Servants, I am commanded by my Lords to request you will acquaint Lord Bathurst that they have appointed His Majesty's ship *Hyperion* for the performance of that service. I am &c.

(Signed) JOHN BARROW.

[Original.]

*Letter from the Transport Office to the Commissioners of the Navy.*

TRANSPORT OFFICE, DEPTFORD, 7 June 1821.

HONORABLE SIRS,—In obedience to your directions of the 5th instant desiring me to enquire and report the rate at which conveyance to the Cape of Good Hope can be obtained for two rams, two boars, two sows, two bulls, and two heifers ;

I beg leave to acquaint you I have made several enquiries, but cannot find any suitable vessel now loading for the Cape of Good

Hope, but the probable expence may be from one hundred to one hundred and twenty pounds. I will make further enquiries on the subject and inform you as soon as the particulars can be ascertained.

Returning Mr. Goulburn's letter to the Comptroller of the Navy,  
I am &c.

(Signed) W. YOUNG.

---

[Copy.]

*Instructions for Mr. Knobel.*

*June 7th 1821.*

1. Enlarge the Location of Messrs. Hyman and Ford according to the memorandum I have made on Mr. Hyman's Memorial and the instruction given to the Landdrost.

2. Add the *upper square* part of the allotment measured for Mr. Andrews to Mr. Hyman, the Road being the South Boundary of *that square*, and then add the remainder to Major Jones's former grant as marked by me in the Diagram given to Mr. Knobel.

(Signed) R. S. DONKIN.

---

[Copy.]

*Letter from the FISCAL DENYSSEN to SIR RUFANE DONKIN.*

*CAPE TOWN, the 8th June 1821.*

SIR,—I lately was informed by Mr. Abraham Faure, who is the Agent here of Mr. G. K. van Hogendorp, that his Employer, said Mr. G. K. van Hogendorp, had signified to him an Intention to resign his right to a certain piece of Land situated in the Hout Bay's Valley, which was granted him by Government on the 27th March 1818.

As in consequence of such an Abandonment that Piece of Land would become unoccupied, I have obtained Mr. Faure's consent previous to the same taking place, not to let this opportunity pass away without making application to Your Excellency, for Your Excellency's gracious permission to have Mr. Van Hogendorp's grant of Quit Rent transferred to me, subject to the same conditions, and annual quit rent, as the same is actually subject to, and likewise to my paying all arrears thereon.

The manner in which I am situated will make the possession of Mr. Van Hogendorp's said piece of Land most desirable for myself, and my large, and still growing family, nor do I believe applications of this nature have been unfrequent on the part of public Servants, similarly situated with myself, and as such applications can never be better founded but on the Constant benevolence of Government in promoting the reasonable views, and thereby increasing the Comforts of its well deserving Servants, I feel myself encouraged to hope Your Excellency will not disdain disposing favorably on my present application. I have &c.

(Signed) D. DENYSSEN.



# THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

DATE DUE

SEP 8 1 1994

AUG 14 1995

APR 18 1997

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



3 9015 03142 7555

